

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

January, 1947

Volume I

No. 1

Published quarterly by the Imperial Record Department,
Government of India

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Editor's Note	I
Survey of India Records by <i>Col. R. H. Phillimore</i> ..	3
A Study on Palm Leaf Manuscripts by <i>Chakravorti</i> ..	12
General Ventura's Family and Travels by <i>Brigadier H. Bullock</i> ..	18
Analytical Methods in the Dating of Books and Documents by <i>Julius Grant</i>	26
Preservation of Rare Books and Manuscripts in the Huntington Library by <i>Thomas M. Iiams</i>	31
A Proposed Uniform State Public Records Act ..	41
News Notes	45
Book Reviews	88

EDITORIAL BOARD

S. N. SEN, *Chief Editor*

J. C. M. GARDNER

G. L. CHOPRA

J. N. MUKHERJEE

S. R. RANGANATHAN

Single Copy :
Rs.2.

Annual Subscription :
Rs.8.

All communications should be addressed to the Chief Editor,
The Indian Archives, Imperial Record Department,
New Delhi.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

VOLUME I

January—October

1947

55416

*Published Quarterly by the National Archives of India, Queensway,
New Delhi, on behalf of the Indian Historical Records Commission.*

EDITORIAL BOARD

S. N. SEN, *Chief Editor*

J. C. M. GARDNER

G. L. CHOPRA

J. N. MUKHERJEE

S. R. RANGANATHAN

S. CHAKRAVORTI, *Managing Editor*

Single Copy:

Rs. 2. (in India)

Annual Subscription:

Rs. 8. (in India)

12 sh. (abroad)

All editorial communications should be addressed to the Chief Editor
and business communication to the Managing Editor,
The Indian Archives, The National Archives of India,
New Delhi.

FORTHCOMING PUBLICATIONS OF THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA

Fort William—India House Correspondence 1748—1800

Being the correspondence between the British authorities at Fort William and the Court of Directors of the East India Company and other contemporary papers relating thereto.

To be published in 21 volumes under the General Editorship of the Director of Archives, Government of India. With introduction, annotations, bibliography, glossary, full index and illustrations for each volume.

IN PRESS

Volume V, Public Series (1767-69), Edited by Dr. N. K. Sinha.

IN PREPARATION

Volume	I, Public Series (1748-56), Edited by	Dr. K. K. Datta.
"	II, " " (1757-59).	" " Dr. H. N. Sinha.
"	IV, " " (1764-66).	" " Prof. C. S. Srinivasachari.
"	VI, " " (1770-72).	" " Dr. Bisheshwar Prasad.

INDEX TO AUTHORS

- Back, E. A., *Bookworms (with illustrations)*, 126-34.
- Basu, P., review on: *Lord Macaulay's Legislative Minutes* (ed. C. D. Dharker), 93-96.
- Beyers, Coenraad, *The State Archives of South Africa*, 109-13.
- Bhargava, K. D., review on: *The Viceroy and Governor-General of India* (A. B. Rudra), 280-81.
- Bhattacharyya, B., *Palm-leaf Manuscripts and their Preservation*, 233-34; *Further Note on Palm-leaf Manuscripts*, 325.
- Bullock, Brigadier H., *General Ventura's Family and Travels*, 18-25; reviews on: *Historical Records of the Survey of India*, Vol. I, (Col. R. H. Phillimore), 182-83; *List of Officers of the Bengal Army, 1758-1834*, Part III. (Maj. V. C. P. Hodson), 184-90.
- Chakravorti, S., *A Study on Palm-leaf Manuscripts*, 12-17; *Virginia State Library (with illustrations)*, 213-16; *A review of the Lamination Process*, 304-12.
and Majumdar, P. C., *A Note on 'Sulph-Amenic'*, 114-17.
- Filliozat, Jean, *Manuscripts on Birch Bark (Bhurjapatra) and their Preservation*, 102-08.
- Grant, Julius, *Analytical Methods in the Dating of Books and Documents*, 26-30.
- Guha Roy, K. K., *Library of the Indian Agricultural Research Institute*, 122-25.
- Gupta, S. C., reviews on: *Studies in Indo-British Economy—Hundred Years Ago* (N. C. Sinha), 282-83; *Richard Hakluyt and His Successors* (ed. Edward Lynam), 369-71.
- Gwyer, Sir Maurice, *Raw Material of History*, 97-101.
- Hodson, V. C. P., *Off the Record*, 287-88.
- Iiams, Thomas M., *Preservation of Rare Books and Manuscripts in the Huntington Library (with illustrations)*, 31-40.
- Jaffar, S. M., *The Records of the North-West Frontier Province (1849-99)*, 294-303.
- Joshi, V. C., reviews on: *Eleventh Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States—For the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1945* (United States Government Printing Office, Washington), 373-76; *Twelfth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States—For the Year Ending June 30, 1946* (United States Government Printing Office, Washington), 373-76.
- Lacy, George J., *Questioned Documents (with illustrations)*, 316-24.
- Majumdar, P. C., and Chakravorti, S., *A Note on 'Sulph-Arsenic'*, 114-17.

- Phillimore, Col. R. H., Survey of India Records, 3-11 ; Historical Maps of the Survey of India, 198-205.
- Posner, Ernst, Effects of changes of Sovereignty on Archives, 217-29.
- Ranganathan, S. R., Laws of Archival Science. 118-21, 206-12, 289-93.
- Reichardt, Gunther, The Durability of Paper, 230-32.
- Roy, S., reviews on: *Tenth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States*, 1943-44, 90-93; *Notes for the Guidance of Editors of Record Publications* (Publications Selection Committee, British Records Association, London), 376.
- Sen, S. N., Common Errors, 313-15 ; reviews on : *The Matabele Journals of Robert Moffat*, Vols. I & II, (Government Archives of Southern Rhodesia, Oppenheimer Series 1), 88-90; *The Matabele Mission of John and Emily Moffat* (Government Archives of Southern Rhodesia, Oppenheimer Series 2), 88-90.
- Sinha, N. C., review on: *Florence Nightingale's Indian Letters* (ed. Priyaranjan Sen), 279-80.
- Srinivasachari, C. S., review on: *List of Officers of the Bengal Army, 1758-1834*, Part IV, S—Z, (Maj. V. C. P. Hodson), 371-73.
- Suri, Jina Harisagara, Palm-leaf Manuscripts in Jaisalmir, 234-35.
- Vasa, Ramon, C., Preservation of Pencil Writing, 325-26.

GENERAL INDEX

- Abdul Ali, Khan Bahadur A. F. M., obituary note on. 158.
- Academia Sinica, Nanking, 342-43.
- Acidity, elimination from permanent Iron Ink, 329-30.
- Aisne, France, Archives of the Department. 72: Commune Archives of Fere-en-Tardenois, 73.
- Alabama State Department of Archives and History, U.S.A., 178.
- Alice Meynell Exhibition, London. 352-53.
- Alienation Office, Poona, 55-56.
- Alwar, reorganization of its archives, 248.
- American Antiquarian Society, Worcester, U.S.A., 363-64.
- American Historical Association, Washington, D.C., 364-66.
- Analytical Methods in the Dating of Books and Documents, by Julius Grant, 26-30.
- Anglo-American Conference of Historians, London, 347.
- Antiquities (Export Control) Act—1947, 251-52.
- Anup Sanskrit Library, Bikaner, 340-41.
- Archival building projects, in United States of America, 270.
- Archival problems of Independent India, 332-33.
- Archival Science, Laws of, by S. R. Ranganathan, 118-21, 206-12, 289-93.
- Archives, effects of changes of sovereignty on, by Ernst Posner, 217-29.

- Archives, learned societies, libraries and research institutions, in**
 Belgium, 81; in the British Isles, 65-72, 171-74, 253-63, 344-55;
 in Canada, 180-81, 275-76; in China, 170, 193-97, 252-53, 342-43,
 in Europe, 63-65; in France, 72-81, 175, 356-57; in Germany, 83-84,
 263, 357-58; in India: Alwar, 248, Assam, 57-58, 161, 166, 338-39,
 Aundh, 61, Baghelkhand, 168-69, Baroda, 59, 167, 243-44, 342,
 Bengal, 53-55, 161, 164-65, 250, 339-40, Bihar, 160, 167, 243,
 Bikaner, 340-41, Bombay, 55-56, 165, 250, 336-38, Central Provinces
 and Berar, 160, 242, Cochin, 60, 249-50, Cooch Behar, 61, Coorg,
 169, Delhi, 161-62, Gwalior, 60, Hyderabad, 59, 248-49, Indore,
 341-42, Jodhpur, 162, 168, 341, Kalahandi, 62, Madras, 53, 162-64,
 245, 251, 339, Mayurbhanj, 60, National Archives of India, 49-53,
 152-58, 191-92, 245-47, 333-35, North-West Frontier Province, 56-57,
 161, 166, 250-51, Orissa, 58-59, Patiala, 60, 247-48, Pudukkottai,
 61, 249, Punjab, 56, 165-66, Rajgarh, 62, 249, Rampur, 167-68,
 Residency Records, 62-63, Sangli, 61, Shimoga, 169, Sind, 58, 166-67,
 Travancore, 59-60, United Provinces, 58, 166, 244-45; International
 Organisations, 169-70, 276-78, 327-29; in Italy, 81-82; in Japan,
 170-71; in the Netherlands, 81, 263-64; in Norway, 264-65; in South
 Africa, 367-68; in Sweden, 83, 175-76; in Union of Soviet Socialist
 Republics, 174-75, 355-56; in United States of America, 84-87,
 176-80, 265-75, 358-67.
- Archives Department of the National Palace Museum of Peiping,**
 the: 193-97.
- Archives Department of the University of Oxford,** 65.
- Archives Generales du Royaume, Brussels, Belgium,** 81.
- Archives Nationales, Paris,** 72, 356.
- Archives of the Borough of Nottingham,** 352.
- Archives of the German Social Democratic Party, Germany,** 263.
- Archivi di Stato, Italy,** 81-82.
- Ardennes, France, Archives of the Department,** 73; **Commune Archives**
 deposited in, 74; **Commune Archives of Givet,** 74.
- Asafia Library, Hyderabad, Persian Manuscripts unearthed in,** 248-49.
- Aslib, London,** 173-74, 354-55.
- Assam, Regional Survey Committee,** 161; **Government records,** 166, 338.
- Assam Provincial Museum, Gauhati,** 57-58, 338-39.
- Assam Provincial Records Office, Shillong,** 57-58, 338.
- Assembly of the Librarians of the Americas,** 272-73.
- Association Amicale des Archivistes Français, Paris,** 356-57.
- Association of Federal Photographic Librarians, Washington,** 363.
- Aundh, records in,** 61.
- Baghelkhand Historical Records Commission, Rewa,** 168-69.
- Baroda, proposed fellowship for research work at the State Records**
Room, 167; **Regional Survey Committee,** 243-44; *see also* **State**
Record Office, Baroda.
- Belgium, archival activities in,** 81.
- Bengal, Regional Survey Committee,** 161.
- Bengal Record Office, Calcutta,** 53-54, 164.
- Berne, Switzerland, Conference of the International Federation of**
Documentation at, 329.

- Historical Maps of the Survey of India**, by Col. R. H. Phillimore, 198-205.
Historical Public Records Office, Saskatchewan, Canada, 181.
Historical Records of the Survey of India, Volume I (R. H. Phillimore): reviewed by H. Bullock, 182-83.
History, raw materials of, by Sir Maurice Gwyer, 97-101.
Huntington Library, preservation of rare books and manuscripts in (*with illustrations*), by Thomas M. Iiams, 31-40.
Huzur Central Records Office, Travancore, 59-60.
Huzur Records Office, Sangli, 61.
Hyderabad, Persian manuscripts unearthed in Asafia Library, 248-49; *see also* Daftar-e-Dewani, Mal and Mulki.
Imperial Record Department, New Delhi, *see* National Archives of India, New Delhi.
India, Central Archives, 191-92, 286; Archival problems of Independent India, 332-33; records of Indian interest in British Isles, 344-45, in Norway, 264-65; *see also* Archives, learned societies, libraries and research institutions.
Indian Agricultural Research Institute, Library of, by K. K. Guha Roy, 122-25.
Indian Historical Records Commission, 45-48, 236-38, 331-32; Twenty-third Session, 148-51; effect of the division of India on, 191.
Ink, *see* Iron Ink.
Institute of Historical Research, London, 71-72, 174, 346; Anglo-American Conference of Historians at, 347.
Inter-Agency Records Administration Conference, United States of America, 85-86.
International Archives Organization, 169-70, 327-29.
International Clearing House for Publication, UNESCO, 277-78.
International Federation of Documentation, 17th Conference in Berne, Switzerland, 329.
International Federation of Library Associations, held at Oslo, 278.
International Historical Congress, held at Paris, 276-77.
International Organizations, 169-70, 276-78; *see also* International Archives Organization.
Iron Ink, permanent, elimination of acidity from, 329-30.
Italy, archives in, 81-82.
Jagirdar Parasnis Collection, Poona, 336.
Jaisalmir, Palm-leaf Manuscripts in, by Jina Harisagara Suri, 234-35.
Japan, records in, 170-71.
Jodhpur, records in, 168, 341; Regional Survey Committee, 162, 168; proposed establishment of a Central Records Office, 168.
Johnson, Dr. Samuel, 352.
Jones, Sir William, 55, 345-46.
Judicial Records Office, Cooch Behar, 61.
Kalahandi, records in, 62.
Katharupa Anusamdhana Samiti, Gauhati, 57-58.
Khan, Sir Shafaat Ahmad, obituary note on, 285-86.

Kittur Chennamma Rani Itihas Mandal, Bailhongal, Bombay, 337.

Lamination Process, a review of, by S. Chakravorty, 304-12.

Laws of Archival Science, by S. R. Ranganathan, 118-21, 206-12, 289-93.

Librarians of the Americas, Assembly of, 272-73.

Library Association, London, 68-69; Brighton Conference, 260-61.

Library of Congress, Washington, 179-80, 267-68, 366-67.

Library of the Indian Agricultural Research Institute, by K. K. Guha Roy, 122-25.

Library of the Salisbury Cathedral, the : 173.

List of Officers of the Bengal Army, 1758-1834, Part III, (V. C. P. Hodson): reviewed by H. Bullock, 184-90.

List of Officers of the Bengal Army, 1758-1834, Part IV, S-Z, (V. C. P. Hodson): reviewed by C. S. Srinivasachary, 371-73.

Lord Macaulay's Legislative Minutes (ed. C. D. Dharker) : reviewed by P. Basu, 93-96.

Loiret, France, Department Archives, 75-76; Hospital Archives, 76; Notary Archives, 76; Commune Archives, Sully-sur-Loire, 76.

Loir-et-Cher, France, Commune Archives of Blois, 77; Commune Archives of Vendome, 77.

London, meeting of Anglo-American Conference of Historians in, 347.

London University, Diploma Course in Archives, 353-54.

Lower Loire, France, Commune Archives of St. Nazaire, 77; Archives of the registry of the Tribunal of St. Nazaire, 77.

Lower Seine, France, Commune Archives of Neufchâtel-en-Bray, 79; Archives of Candebecc-en-Caux, Saint-Valery-en-Caux, Grand-Couronnes and Havre, 80; The Record Office of the Palais de Justice of Rouen, 80.

Madras, Regional Survey Committee, 245.

Madras Corporation, Madras, 163.

Madras Record Office, Madras, 53, 162-63, 251, 339.

Malav Itihas Mandal (Malava Historical Society), pamphlet on *the Mandlik Papers and the Family* issued by, 341-42.

Manche, France, Department Archives, 77; Archives of the maritime arrondissement, 77; Archives of the Cherbourg Municipal Office of Hygiene, 78.

Mandlik Papers and the Family, pamphlet issued by Malav Itihas Mandal (Malava Historical Society), 341-42.

Manuscripts on Birch bark (Bhurjapatra) and their Preservation, by Jean Filliozat, 102-08.

Marne, France, Commune Archives of Ste. Meneshould, 78; Hospital Archives of Ste. Meneshould, 78.

Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston, 363.

Master of Rolls' Archives Committee, London, 71, 253-55, 347.

Matabele Journals of Robert Moffat, the, Volume I, 1829-54, Volume II, 1829-60 (Government Archives of Southern Rhodesia, Oppenheimer Series, 1): reviewed by S. N. Sen, 88-90.

Matabele Mission of John and Emily Moffat, the, (Government Archives of Southern Rhodesia, Oppenheimer Series, 2): reviewed by S. N. Sen, 88-90.

- Mayurbhanj State Record Office, 60.
 Meurthe-et-Moselle, France, Commune Archives of Toul, 78.
 Meuse, France, Archives of the Under-Prefecture of Verdun and the ancient Under-Prefecture of Montmedy, 78; Commune Archives of Verdun, 78.
 Monte Cassino, Italy, restoration of the library at the Mother Abbey of the Benedictine Order, 82.
 Morbihan, France, Commune Archives of Lorient, 78; Archives of the registry and the receipts of finance, 78; Archives of maritime arrondissement, 78; Archives of the Commercial Court and the Lorient Chamber of Commerce, 79.
 Moselle, France, Department Archives, 79.
- National Academy of Drama, Nanking, dramatic library of microfilms rolls in, 343.
 National Archives, Washington, 84-85, 176-77, 265-67, 362-63.
 National Archives of India, New Delhi, history, 49-50; Preservation and allied programmes, 50-51, 153-55; Research and Publication, 51-53, 156, 246, 335; accessions and acquisitions, 152-53, 246, 333-34; Laboratory and technical research, 155-56, 334-35; special Exhibition of 'Asiatic' documents, 157-58; Training in Archives-Keeping, 157, 246; renaming of the Imperial Record Department as, 191, 245; Independence Day celebrations, 246; Staff, 246, 335; Public relations, 246-47, 334.
 National Library, Peiping, China, 252-53; microfilm service of, 343.
 National Library in Dublin, 66.
 National Library of Scotland, 66, 261.
 National Library of Wales, 255.
 National Palace Museum of Peiping, China, Archives Department of, 193-97.
 National Peking University, China, 170.
 National Register of Archives, Scotland, 261-63.
 Netherlands, Rijksarchives, 81; records in, 263-64.
 New Material on Johnson, 352.
 New Sir William Jones Letters, 345-46.
 Nievre, France, Commune Archives of Clamecy, 79.
 Nord, France, Department Archives, 79; Archives at Valenciennes, 79; Archives of the Commune of Dunkerque, 79; Cassel museum, 79; Hospital Archives of Bergues, 79.
 Note on 'Sulph-Arsenic', a : by S. Chakravorti and P. C. Majumdar, 114-17.
Notes for the Guidance of Editors of Record Publications (British Records Association, London): reviewed by S. Roy, 376.
 North-West Frontier Province, proposed establishment of a record office in, 56-57; Regional Survey Committee, 161; Government Records, 166, 250-51.
 North-West Frontier Province, records of (1849-99), by S. M. Jaffar, 294-303.
 Norway, records of Indian interest in Norwegian Archives, 264-65.
 Nottingham, Archives of the Borough of, 352.

- Obstuary, A. F. M. Abdul Ali, 158; Sir Shafaat Ahmad Khan, 285-86.
 Off the Record, by V. C. P. Hodson, 287-88.
 Oise, France, Department Archives, 79; Commune Archives of Beauvais, 79.
 Old Palace Record Room, Pudukkottai, 61.
 Oregon State Library, Oregon, U.S.A., 178.
 Orissa, Public records in, 58-59.
 Oslo, International Federation of Library Associations held at, 278.
 Oxford University, Archives Department of, 65.
- Paintings, preservation of, 330-31.
 Palm-leaf Manuscripts, a study on, by S. Chakravorti, 12-17.
 Palm-leaf Manuscripts and their Preservation, by B. Bhattacharyya, 233-34; Further Note on, by B. Bhattacharyya, 325.
 Palm-leaf Manuscripts in Jaisalmir, by Jina Harisagara Suri, 234-35.
 Paper, durability of, by Gunther Reichardt, 230-32.
 Paris, International Historical Congress held at, 276-77.
 Pas-de-Calais, France, Commune archives of St. Omer, 79.
 Patiala State Record Office, 60, 247-48.
 Pencil Writing, preservation of, by Ramon C. Vasa, 325-26.
 Pennsylvania, U.S.A., records in, 178.
 Pilgrim Trust, London, Survey of ecclesiastical archives in British Isles by, 348.
 Preservation of Paintings, 330-31.
 Preservation of Pencil Writing, by Ramon C. Vasa, 325-26.
 Preservation of Rare Books and Manuscripts in the Huntington Library (*illustrated*), by Thomas M. Iiams, 31-40.
 Proposed Model Act to create a State Department of Archives (abstracted from the *American Archivist*), 43-44.
 Proposed uniform State Public Records Act (abstracted from the *American Archivist*), 41-43.
 Public Archives, Ottawa, 180-81, 275-76.
 Public Record Office, London, 66, 171-72, 259, 347.
 Public Records, proposed uniform State Act for, (abstracted from the *American Archivist*), 41-43.
 Punjab Government records, 165.
 Punjab Historical Records Office, Lahore, 56.
- Questioned Documents (*illustrate*), by George J. Lacy, 316-24.
- Rabindra Bhavana, Santiniketan (Bengal), 54, 164-65, 340.
 Rajgarh (Central India) State Record Office, 62, 249.
 Rampur State Library, 167-68.
 Raw Material of History, by Sir Maurice Gwyer, 97-101.
 Record Office, proposal for establishment in Jodhpur, 168, in North-West Frontier Province, 56-57; *see also* Archives, learned societies, libraries and research institutions.
 Records of the North-West Frontier Province (1849-99), the : by S. M. Jaffar, 294-303.
 Regional Survey Committees, 158-62, 242-45; Assam, 161; Baroda, 243-44; Bengal, 161; Bihar, 160, 243; Central Provinces and Berar, 160,

- 242; Delhi, 161-62; Jodhpur, 162, 168; Madras, 245; North-West Frontier Province, 161; United Provinces, 244-45.
- Research and Publication Committee, Indian Historical Records Commission, 48-49, 148-49, 238-42.
- Residency Records, in Indian States, 62-63; editorial note on, 192, 286.
- Revenue Records Office, Cooch Behar, 61.
- Review of the Lamination Process, a : by S. Chakravorti, 304-12.
- Rewa, Baghelkhand Historical Records Commission, 168-69; State Record Office, 168-69.
- Richard Hakluyt and His Successors* (ed. Edward Lynam) : reviewed by S. C. Gupta, 369-71.
- Rijksarchives, Netherlands, 81.
- Riksarkivet, Sweden, 83, 176.
- Royal Asiatic Society, Bengal, 54-55.
- Salisbury, Cathedral Library of, 173.
- Santiniketan, Bengal, Rabindra Bhavana, 54, 164-65, 340; China Bhavana, 250; manuscript collection of the Visvabharati, 250; Visvabharati Vidyabhavana, 339-40.
- Sarthe, France, Commune Archives of Mamers, 79.
- Saskatchewan, archival activities in, 181.
- School of Social Sciences and Public Affairs of the American University, Washington, Course in the History and Administration of Archives organised by, 179.
- Scotland, records of Indian interest in, 172.
- Secretariat Record Office, Bombay, 55-56, 250.
- Secretariat Record Room, Orissa, 58-59.
- Seine, France, Parish and personal records registers of Bondy and consultation registers of Joinville-le-Pont, 79.
- Seine-et-Oise, France, Hospital Archives of Pontoise, 80.
- Shimoga Intermediate College, 169.
- Sind, records of the Commissioner-in-Sind, 58, 166-67.
- Sino-French Institute of Sinological Studies, Peiping, China, 252.
- Sir William Jones Bicentenary Conference, Calcutta, 55.
- Society of American Archivists, Washington, 86-87, 177-78, 268-69.
- Somme, France, Department Archives, 80; Commune Archives of Abbeville, 80.
- South Africa, State Archives of, by Coenraad Beyers, 109-13.
- South Africa, printing of historical records by Van Riebeeck Society, 367-68; privately owned manuscripts on the history of, 368.
- Sovereignty, effects of its changes on Archives, by Ernst Posner, 217-29.
- State Archives of South Africa, the : by Coenraad Beyers, 109-13.
- State Department of Archives, proposed Model Act to create, (abstracted from the *American Archivist*), 43-44.
- State Library, Rampur, 167-68.
- State Museum, Pudukkottai, 61, 249.
- State Public Records, proposed uniform act re., (abstracted from the *American Archivist*), 41-43.
- State Record Office, Baroda, 59, 167, 342.
- State Record Office, Cochin, 60, 249-50.
- State Record Office, Gwalior, 60.

- State Record Office, Mayurbhanj, 60.
 State Record Office, Patiala, 60, 247-48.
 State Record Office, Rajgarh (Central India), 62, 249.
 State Record Office, Rewa, 168-69.
Studies in Indo-British Economy—Hundred Years Ago (N. C. Sinha):
 reviewed by S. C. Gupta, 282-83.
 Study on Palm-leaf Manuscripts, by S. Chakravorti, 12-17.
 'Sulph-Arsenic,' a note on, by S. Chakravorti and P. C. Majumdar, 114-17.
 Survey of ecclesiastical archives in the British Isles, by the Pilgrim
 Trust, 348.
 Survey of India, historical maps of, by Col. R. H. Phillimore, 198-205.
 Survey of India Records, by Col. R. H. Phillimore, 3-11.
 Sweden, Riksarkivet, 83; archival building and archives in, 175-76.
Tenth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States, 143-44:
 reviewed by S. Roy, 90-93.
 Tunhuang, China, manuscript finds at, 252.
*Twelfth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States—For the
 year ending June 30, 1946*: reviewed by V. C. Joshi, 373-76.
 Twenty-Third Session of the Indian Historical Records Commission,
 148-51.
 Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, rehabilitation and reorganisation
 of archives in, 174-75; archival policy of the Government, 355-56.
 United Nations Archives, 169-70, 327-29.
 United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation, 277.
 United Provinces, Government records, 166; Regional Survey Com-
 mittee, 244-45.
 United States of America, archival activities in, 84-87, 176-80, 265-75,
 358-67; archival building projects in, 270; Business Archives in,
 270-72; archival policy of the government of, 358-60; standardisation
 of archival science, 360-61.
 University of London, Diploma in Archives, 353-54.
 Van Riebeeck Society, Cape Town, 367-68.
 Vatican Library, Italy, 81-82.
 Ventura, Genl. J. B.. Family and travels of, by Brigadier H. Bullock,
 18-25.
Viceroy and Governor-General of India, the (A. B. Rudra): reviewed
 by K. D. Bhargava, 280-81.
 Virginia State Library (*illustrated*), by S. Chakravorti, 213-16.
 Visvabharati, Santiniketan, Bengal, manuscript collection of, 250.
 Visvabharati Vidyabhavana, Santiniketan, Bengal, 339-40.
 Vosges, France, archives in, 80; Exhibition of Diplomatic Records, 80-81.
 William L., Clements Library, Michigan, 275.

THERE'S A **Kodak** METHOD FOR EVERY PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENT-COPYING PROBLEM. . .

THE advantages of photographic methods of document-copying, with their ability to produce exact facsimile copies of all types of originals, are universally recognized; and there are few professions or commercial undertakings in which photographic document-copying does not find some applications. No single copying method has been evolved to meet all the problems likely to be encountered, but Kodak Ltd. has a method appropriate to every problem. The following are brief details of some of these methods and further particulars will gladly be furnished on request.



PHOTOSTAT A method of copying directly on to a specially prepared paper, to produce high quality copies either in the same size, or in sizes differing from that of the original. A method of very widespread application.



STATFILE Similar in some respects to Photostat but using a film negative instead of photographing directly on to the paper. The Statfile machine serves the dual purpose of camera and enlarger.



MICROFILMING An invaluable method of copying where it is desired to economise on storage space. Large numbers of documents may be copied on to cine-film which occupies only a small fraction of the space of the originals. The films may either be viewed in special viewers or may be used to prepare enlarged copies. Of particular value to institutions such as libraries to provide ready facilities for viewing precious documents from all over the world.



RECORDAK A particular form of microfilming using sub-standard film, very inexpensive to operate, and extremely rapid. Of special application in banks etc., where large numbers of cheques or other documents may require to be recorded daily. Results usually viewed on "readers" but paper copies can be prepared. Recordak machines are available on hire only.



KODALINE Reflex Printing A simple, inexpensive method of copying where copies of moderate quality, equal in size to the original, are required and no large quantities are involved.

For further details apply, giving full description of your problem, to

KODAK LTD. (Incorporated in England), Kodak House, Hornby Road, Bombay 1. Also at Calcutta-Madras-Lahore-Karachi.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

Volume I

January, 1947

Number 1

EDITORS' NOTE

A NEW enterprise demands justification and an exception cannot be made in favour of an archival journal. It may be the first of its kind in the country ; but novelty may serve at best as an excuse, as an argument it is not likely to carry conviction. What is the utility of a journal of this kind when the number of archives offices here is admittedly few and trained archivists are fewer still ? A technical journal can be of no service to the man in the street. The average educated person has little interest in old manuscripts; he expects somebody else to look after the printed books he reads and there the matter ends so far as the common citizen is concerned.

What about the technical personnel of the record offices ? Can they not turn to the scientific publications of the West, the better equipped laboratories of Europe and America, the accumulated experience of countries more favourably situated than India for the solution of their special problems ? It is admitted that India has to make up a considerable leeway in archival as well as other matters. Then why not rely on the wisdom of the West in a science the West has made its own ?

It is not our ambition to lead where we have so long been content to follow. Our humble mission is to popularize knowledge and to give publicity to plain facts and simple precepts not usually within the reach of the ordinary student. How many of us have access to all the technical publications and journals dealing with subjects of archival interest ? The ignorance about the most elementary principles of preserving old papers, renovating old manuscripts and safeguarding printed books against the natural forces of decay is so colossal that this journal will serve a useful purpose if it can simply constitute itself into a clearing-house for scientific knowledge, an information bureau for Indian archivists, a technical adviser to people in difficulty. It cannot be safely ignored that for one well

organized central record office at the provincial headquarters there are fifty district record rooms with an untold wealth of valuable archives in charge of untrained custodians. They are willing to learn, but unfortunately the necessary facilities are not available. This journal is intended to cater to their needs and reproduce in full where possible, and briefly when necessary, important articles on archival subjects from well-known scientific journals of other lands. It is a matter of great satisfaction that we have received generous offer of the fullest co-operation from our colleagues abroad, but we shall fail in our duty if our efforts are limited to dissemination of extant knowledge alone and if we do not make any attempt to make our own contribution to the science in which we are so vitally interested. Her vast area, her varying climates, her multitudinous insect life and widespread ignorance among record making bodies of the essentials of archives have created for India special problems which she must herself solve, and this journal aspires to make its humble contribution to their solution. We are not blind to our limitations; our resources are meagre, our equipments are few, but in the world of science we must give as well as take. Co-operation cannot be one-sided.

India has long been indifferent to her archives. While on the one hand records have been created without any regard to their bulk or worth, all old papers, on the other hand, have often been treated as useless papers and wantonly destroyed or left to the tender mercy of voracious insects. Of late public conscience has been roused to a considerable extent and the central and provincial administrations have admitted in unambiguous terms their responsibility with regard to the official sources of the country's history. The time is particularly opportune for propaganda and education. The Indian Historical Records Commission therefore urged upon the Government of India the necessity of publishing an archival journal, but nothing could be done to implement its resolution before the end of the war. The paper position is still abnormal and the printing presses have heavy commitments. But the evidence of goodwill from all sides has been so abundant that the Government of India decided to raise the ban on printing in favour of the *Indian Archives*. The Editors hope that the *Indian Archives* will justify this indulgence by its services to the country.

SURVEY OF INDIA RECORDS

COL. R. H. PHILLIMORE

THE most valuable records of the Survey of India are the professional documents, maps and memoirs, journals and fieldbooks, angle-books and computations. Many of these have long been scattered, for in the early days it was the standing order of the Court of Directors that the originals or copies should be sent to London where some were passed to the Company's geographers or map publishers, whilst others are still preserved at the India Office. Maps were often treated as private property and carried off by surveyors or senior officers, and a few of these have found their way to the British Museum. A fine collection of maps, mostly of South India, is preserved at the Madras Record Office, and there should be others at Bombay also.

Maps and surveys had been made in India long before any special department had been formed, and before describing these records in detail a brief historical account will be given of the start and development of the Survey of India.

(i) Historical summary

Local surveys round the principal coastal settlements had been made spasmodically from the middle of the 18th century by anyone who could be found capable. Surveys of the marches of troops in various campaigns were made by military officers under the orders of their commanders, and sea-faring men were found to map the coasts and harbours.

James Rennell was appointed the first Surveyor General of Bengal in 1767, but the surveys of Madras were left generally to the charge of the Chief Engineer, or distributed under officers especially chosen, until Colin Mackenzie was appointed Surveyor General in 1810. Charles Reynolds was appointed Surveyor General of Bombay from 1796.

In 1815 Mackenzie was appointed the first Surveyor General of India with headquarters at Calcutta under the Supreme Government. The survey offices at Madras and Bombay were placed under his orders and finally closed after 1830.

Revenue surveys in Madras and Bombay continued under the local governments and were never transferred to the Surveyor General of

Amongst the earliest records held by the Survey of India are the maps, journals, and fieldbooks of Colebrooke's survey of the return march, 1784-85, of Pearse's Bengal detachment from Madras along the east coast, and a practically complete collection of all Colebrooke's surveys up to his death in 1808. Colebrooke was no mean artist, and his journals contain delightful pencil and water-colour sketches, and give long and picturesque descriptions of the country and people, and of his daily work. These journals cover expeditions to Penang and the Andaman and Nicobar Islands between 1786 and 1790; surveys of Mysore during the war of 1791-2; surveys of the Ganges between 1795 and 1802; and finally his last expedition to the Upper Provinces (1807-08) by boat through the Sundarbans to Dacca; up the Ganges to the Gogra, and up that river beyond Fyzabad; then back to the Ganges and up to Cawnpore. Here he left his boats and marched by land to Lucknow, through Oudh and Rohilkhand, and on to Delhi. He returned by land through Bareilly to Cawnpore, having kept up a continuous survey all the time. He was now desperately ill, and died on his way down the river to Calcutta.

No copy exists in India of Mark Wood's beautiful maps of Calcutta, surveyed between 1782 and 1785, which are preserved in the British Museum.⁹ The Survey holds, however, the original fieldbooks and maps¹⁰ of Blunt's great journey from Chunar through the country of the dreaded Khonds to Rajahmundry on the east coast, whilst his thrilling journal was published in *Asiatic Researches*.¹¹ The collection of Bengal surveys from 1800 onwards has but few gaps. A number of journals and fieldbooks were transferred to the Director of Land Records, Bengal, at the time responsibility for revenue surveys was handed over to the Bengal Government, but most of those that did not affect revenue surveys were retransferred in 1935.

Madras surveys are well represented, and copies of all that were then available were brought up to Calcutta by Mackenzie in 1817. Perhaps the most interesting of all is the copy of Kelly's atlas of the south peninsula which he presented to the Governor General in Council in 1782.¹² This is in two volumes which contain a full account of the geographical and administrative divisions of the south peninsula; several very clear general maps; and a set of quarter-inch degree sheets covering the whole peninsula south of the Kistna, each containing all the geographical information known at the time; some of them are very nearly blank.

There are copies of the military road books¹³ surveyed by John Pringle between 1777 and 1787, which contain rough charts only, with detailed measurements, stage by stage, of the marches of the army columns, with accounts of military actions.

There are complete maps and memoirs of Mackenzie's survey of Mysore, 1800 to 1807, and of all the valuable topographical surveys started by him. These Madras surveys are remarkable for the elaborate descriptive memoirs arranged district by district, which give accounts of the history and people of the country; the system of agriculture; industries, manufactures and produce; weights and measures; implements; and statistics of villages, cattle, and population, so far as these could be collected without causing offense.

The collection of maps held by the Madras Record Office is in excellent order, though the catalogue descriptions are not always complete. A particularly interesting map is that of Masulipatam,¹⁴ surveyed by that great surveyor Michael Topping, which shews the lines of level run by him for the drainage of the 'noisome swamps' that were then the curse of Masulipatam.

Among the general maps held by the Survey of India is Thomas Call's *Grand Atlas of India*,¹⁵ compiled by him and Francis Wilford between 1782 and 1788. This is on twelve sheets, with a thirteenth as index, and is on a scale of 16 miles to an inch. It was never published because, though it shewed more detail in many parts than did Rennell's engraved *Map of Hindoostan*, yet it was being fast superseded by new surveys. It is, however, most interesting as shewing the extent of the knowledge of the country available in those days, and may be practically useful in locating place-names found in old correspondence, which cannot be identified on modern maps, either because the form of spelling has changed, or because the old names have dropped out of use.

Another very interesting map is Wilford's *Map of the Countries to the West of Delhi*,¹⁶ which again was never published. It was completed between 1786 and 1804, and was compiled largely from surveys carried out by an Indian surveyor taught by Wilford, Mirza Mogul Beg. This map, also scale 16 miles to an inch, showed the Indus from its upper reaches as far south as Sukkur, and all the Punjab rivers, and extended as far as Kabul and Chitral, Tirich Mir, and Gilgit. It was far from accurate, but marks a great advance in

geographical knowledge. This is a copy made in the Surveyor General's office, completed in 1820.

Yet another map of an area that had hitherto been practically unknown was a map of Gujarat¹⁷ made under the direction of Williams, then Surveyor General of Bombay. This survey was carried out during 1809 and 1810 as one of the many precautions taken to meet Napoleon's threat to invade India. It stretches from the Gulf of Cambay westwards to the Sind desert and the Runn of Cutch, and northwards to Mount Abu and the borders of Udaipur. The original survey was on 43 sheets, scale two miles to an inch, which have not been preserved, but of the three copies of the compiled map in seven sheets, which were made at the time, one is still held in fair condition. Another copy which was sent from Bombay to Calcutta in 1834 was described in 1850 as being 'perfectly worthless, being all rotten and in pieces'.

The department holds very few maps of Bombay earlier than 1800. The British Museum has a large-scale *Plan of Bombay Town*¹⁸ surveyed in 1756 by De Funck, accompanied by his account of the survey, and another of Surat, surveyed by De Gloss in 1753.¹⁹ Both these officers were engineers of the Bombay Artillery. Other maps of Surat by De Gloss, dated 1759, are held by the Imperial Library.²⁰

The professional records of the Great Trigonometrical Survey are preserved by the Director of the Geodetic Branch at Dehra Dun, but all the technical results of value have been published. Lambton's earlier work was published in *Asiatic Researches*,²¹ whilst Everest's work was published in two volumes that are now out of print, *An Account of the Measurement of an Arc of the Meridian*, 1830 and *An Account of the Measurement of two Sections of the Meridional Arc of India*, 1847. Later work has been published in twenty mighty tomes entitled *G.T.S. Volumes*, published between 1870 and 1910, which are of professional interest only.

(iii) Correspondence

The earliest correspondence records held by the Survey of India are letter-books to and from the Surveyor General of Bengal from 1788 onwards, which were continued in Calcutta up till 1833, after which all the Surveyor General's correspondence was collected in Dehra Dun, and the Deputy Surveyor General's letters only recorded at Calcutta.

Mackenzie's Madras correspondence, brought up in 1817, was also stored in Calcutta. His letter books on Mysore survey are of particular interest being full of the everyday details of the survey. It is a pity that, except for one volume of letters from Government and the Mysore Resident, they are entirely one-sided, and contain none of the letters he received from his assistants.

Correspondence about earlier Madras surveys is found at the India Office in several volumes of the Chief Engineer's letter-books, and in the Mackenzie MSS.

The interest of the Bengal letters is greatly enhanced by several volumes of private, or what would in these days be called demi-official, letters to and from the field surveyors, and there are similar letters exchanged between Mackenzie and his assistants, Riddell and Mountford, who held charge of the Madras office after his move to Calcutta. It is pleasant, for example, to find Riddell writing: 'I trust the Apprentices, Perambulators, and Beam Compass, arrived in safety; of the Mangoes I have no hopes,' whilst Mackenzie writes later to Mountford, 'Mrs. Mackenzie wants one or two pots of alam-parwa pickled Oysters, and one of best tamarind fish. In my next I will furnish you the pecuniary orders'. Again later, 'Mrs. Mackenzie tells me the Oysters and fish are very good, and we all desire to have another Cargo of them before the season is over. . . . Keep an account of the expense, and do not lose a fanam by our Commissions, I beg.' In these prosaic days such letters would not be placed upon the files.

It is, of course, the letters between the Governor General and his deputies, and his office staff, his surveyors, and local and military officials, that constitute the chief value of the departmental records. Letters from the Court of Directors, or to and from Government are already available in Government record offices.

There are unfortunately several volumes missing from the Calcutta series, chiefly owing to the constant moves of office premises, and an occasional fire. On the other hand, the correspondence held at Dehra Dun is practically complete. It contains all Lambton's letters from 1800 till his death in 1823, but all strictly official, and practically nothing from his assistants. Picturesque detail has, however, been obtained from the journals of his assistant De Penning, kindly lent by the family. Everest's correspondence is far more lively, though again one-sided. He gives the most vivid account of his own survey

operations in his *Account of the Measurement of an Arc*, and his own letters are often tempestuous and provoking, but, alas! we do not find the replies. There is a particularly exciting volume containing his everyday letters to his assistants in the field during the strenuous seasons of 1833 to 1835, working the line of trigonometrical stations across the Ganges valley, searching for points that might be inter-visible.

Annual narrative reports from the various field parties commenced regularly from about 1847, and from time to time general progress reports were sent in to Government.

These correspondence records are all in book form, each book devoted to one class of letter, either *to* or *from* a particular officer, field party, or office. Few of them are indexed, and such indexes as there may be are not helpful. From 1865 to 1873 a large proportion of the Surveyor General's correspondence was folded and docketed and packed away in small metal boxes.

After 1935 all the Calcutta records earlier than 1883, over 500 volumes, were brought to Dehra Dun, and arranged in one series with the records already there, and with a few selected volumes of professional memoirs and journals, making a series, up to the year 1883, of more than 1000 volumes, besides the 66 metal boxes. It is now proposed that this series, together with other correspondence of the Surveyor General's office, up to about 1900, should be transferred to the Imperial Record Department, which has better facilities for safe custody.

(iv) *Published reports*

Annual General Reports of the Revenue Branch were published from 1851; of the Topographical Branch from 1860, and of the Trigonometrical Branch from 1861. From 1878, when these three branches were amalgamated, a single Survey of India Report has been published annually. In addition to these there have been published, from 1900 to 1909, *Extracts from Narrative Reports*; from 1909 to 1922, *Records of the Survey of India*. Of this latter series *Volume 8* contains an account of the Indian explorers in Tibet and neighbouring countries between 1865 and 1892. The Surveyor General has now started a new series entitled *Historical Records of the Survey of India*, of which the first volume, *18th Century*, is now under issue.

(v) Conclusion

Apart from the intriguing pursuit of comparative geography, survey records offer an interesting field for research. Old reports and narratives are far more interesting when illustrated by maps, and it is important that such maps should be, so far as may be possible, contemporary with the narrative. It is often most difficult to trace out an old route from a modern map, owing to the changes in the position of roads and villages, and sometimes even in the course of rivers; and there is always the difficulty of recognizing names, whether from mere difference of spelling, or by the old names having become obsolete. Journals and fieldbooks may in such cases be of the utmost assistance.

The old journals and memoirs give valuable details of social conditions and sometimes also of historical facts.

It has never been found possible to publish a complete list of all the old maps held by the Survey of India, but they may be inspected at Calcutta or Dehra Dun with the prior permission of the Surveyor General, enquiries being addressed to the Director of Map Publication, Survey of India, Dehra Dun.

REFERENCES

- | | |
|--|---|
| ¹ Additional MSS. 15739(2). | ¹¹ Vol. VII. 1801, pp. 57-191. |
| ² MRIO. 51(6). | ¹² SGO. Library; Sp. 7, 8. |
| ³ MRIO. 1-0-72; 1 Or-71, etc.;
53(4, 7, 12, 14). | ¹³ MRIO. M. 147. |
| ⁴ AC. 13. | ¹⁴ Serial 131. |
| ⁵ Orme MSS. 7. | ¹⁵ MRIO. 95 (32-53). |
| ⁶ Home Misc. Series, Vols. 765 & 815. | ¹⁶ MRIO. 7(11). |
| ⁷ Vol. III. No. 3, pp. 95-248. | ¹⁷ MRIO. 125(1-7). |
| ⁸ Vol. 9. | ¹⁸ K-15(57). |
| ⁹ K. 115-37-9. | ¹⁹ K-15(56). |
| ¹⁰ MRIO. M. 264; 25(58-68). | ²⁰ M & P 368-9. |
| | ²¹ Vols. VIII & X. |

A STUDY ON PALM LEAF MANUSCRIPTS

S. CHAKRAVORTI

INVESTIGATIONS on the preservation of documents written on paper or parchment have been carried out by many workers with outstanding success, but the results obtained or the methods of preservation devised by them are not necessarily applicable to other types of records such as those written on palm leaves or birch leaves. A scientific study on the preservation and repair of palm leaf manuscripts is therefore an entirely new and useful undertaking. Many of the Indian libraries, temples, monasteries and learned institutions and, in a few cases, private individuals have in their possession quite large collections of palm leaf manuscripts. Tropical heat, dust and humidity and prolific growth of insects and fungi have in many instances embrittled or damaged the collections beyond repair. Experiments were, therefore, undertaken to find out an insecticide or fumigant suitable for the treatment of insect-infested palm leaf manuscripts.

In November 1941, the Director of Archaeological Researches in Mysore sent two dozen unwritten palm leaves for carrying out experiments and this was supplemented from other sources and also by insect-eaten old palm leaf MSS. supplied by the Government Oriental Library, Mysore. The palm leaves were $13\frac{1}{2}$ inches long, one inch wide and 0.023 inch thick. The unwritten palm leaves were new and in very good condition while the leaves of the manuscript were badly eaten by insects besides being dark brown in colour showing the effect of ageing. The scripts in Tamil were incised with a steel stylus and then inked as is usual in South India. The physical strength of the leaves is considerably affected by these incisions on the surface. Only the leaves which were intact were therefore utilized for the measurement of tensile strength and stretch per cent.

The ink on microscopic and microchemical examination was found to be a carbonaceous ink of very good quality. On some palm leaf MSS. the carbon-and-gum ink is used merely on the surface and is therefore liable to abrasion or smudging by water. In the case of South Indian MSS., the same ink is made to enter into the crevices of the incised characters in which the ink remains firmly fixed and is not damaged either by water or abrasion. Sometimes the ink loses

its black brilliance owing to deposition of dust. It can be easily restored by cleaning with a piece of moist linen. If such treatment is not satisfactory the palm leaf MSS. should be re-inked by taking finely powdered graphite or lamp black on a soft pad of cloth and then running the blackened pad smoothly over the palm leaf. The surface of the palm leaf is then cleaned with a pad of clean cloth. This removes the superfluous ink but not what has entered into the incised characters. It is a very satisfactory and quick method of re-inking.

Each leaf under examination was divided longitudinally into two exactly equal pieces 10" long and 5/8" wide. One piece of each leaf was kept as such and experiments were made on the other piece, in order to allow for individual variation in the strength of palm leaves. The tensile strength and stretch per cent of the palm leaves were measured in motor operated Schopper's Tensile Testing Machine. By comparing the tensile strength of the treated with that of the untreated palm leaf components it was obviously simple to find out the effect of accelerated ageing or of a particular insecticide or fumigant on palm leaves. Such test is essential for the treatment of irreplaceable documents, for it puts a method of treatment of immediate advantage to test and indicates with fair accuracy what later effects to expect.

The tensile strength of palm leaves of 5/8" width and clamped at a distance of 7.09 ± 0.04 inches (180 ± 10 mm.) was measured in a Schopper machine under standard conditions viz., 64 per cent relative humidity and 75°F. The average of eight readings was found to be 56.5 lb. per one inch width and the average stretch per cent 3.5 as can be seen from Table I. Considering the fact that palm leaves

TABLE I

Sample No	Tensile strength in lb./1" width	Strength per cent
P. 1 ..	57.25	3.0
P. 2 ..	56.75	3.8
P. 3 ..	56.25	3.6
P. 4 ..	55.75	3.8
P. 5 ..	56.00	3.5
P. 6 ..	56.50	3.6
P. 7 ..	56.75	3.3
P. 8 ..	56.75	3.5
Average ..	56.50	3.5

can never be as uniform as paper and that the direction of the fibres is also not always exactly parallel to the edge of the strip, the readings obtained were remarkably reproducible within the limits of experimental error. The average tensile strength is, however, not applicable to leaves which are obviously thinner or of a different quality. It is interesting to note that the tensile strength of palm leaf is nearly thrice as much as that of good quality ledger paper but its folding endurance is nil.

Attempts were made to use some of the well-known organic liquids such as CCl_4 and CH_2Cl_2 as a fumigant for palm leaves, but owing to the high absorption of the volatile liquids there was a tendency to smudging in palm leaves written with carbon-and-gum ink. Experiments were therefore confined to thymol and paradichlorobenzene which can be effectively used without any expensive fumigation chamber. The former is a good fungicide particularly so for mildew while the latter acts as a fungicide as well as an insecticide. Both of them can be easily vaporized by the application of heat from an ordinary electric bulb.

The accelerated ageing test in this investigation is somewhat different from the standard method and consisted in heating the palm leaves in an air oven at 100°C for six hours and cooling it to room temperature, i.e., 20°C for 18 hours. The entire cycle was repeated seven times so that each half was heated for a total of 42 hours at 100°C . A set of similar strips of all-rag hand-made paper without water marks and along the direction of the mould line (i.e. machine direction) were also treated similarly for comparison. The weight of the paper $28'' \times 20''$ per ream of 500 sheets is 26.5 pounds only, and the same paper has been used throughout in all the experiments except where mentioned otherwise. It will be noticed from Table 2 that the average loss of tensile strength after ageing is 3.4 per cent only in the case of palm leaf while the same in the case of good quality all-rag paper is 11.7 per cent. It was found that the heating and cooling for seven days left the palm leaves physically unchanged. But when the leaves were heated at 100°C and at the same time the humidity was reduced by means of anhydrous calcium oxide, the leaves became very brittle and the surface began to split into longitudinal thin strips. It was not therefore possible to measure its strength. Low humidity and dry heat are the greatest enemies of palm leaf manuscripts.

TABLE 2

Sample No.	Treatment	Tensile strength lb./1" width	Average	Loss of tensile strength per cent	Stretch per cent	Average	Loss in stretch per cent
<i>Palm Leaf</i>							
P 9-1	Untreated ..	56.75	54.56	..	4.4	4.2	..
P 10-1	Ditto ..	55.50	..	..	4.1	..	..
P 11-1	Ditto ..	55.25	..	..	4.3	..	4.8
P 12-1	Ditto ..	50.75	..	..	4.0	..	..
P 9-2	Accelerated ageing	54.75	52.69	3.4	4.2	4.0	..
P 10-2	Ditto ..	53.50	..	..	3.8	..	..
P 11-2	Ditto ..	53.50	..	..	4.2	..	..
P 12-2	Ditto ..	49.00	..	..	3.8	..	..
<i>Hand-made paper</i>							
H 1	Untreated ..	14.50	15.00	..	4.4	4.42	1.1
H 2	Ditto ..	15.50	..	..	4.5	..	..
H 3	Ditto ..	15.25	..	..	4.4	..	..
H 4	Ditto ..	14.75	..	..	4.4	..	..
H 5	Accelerated ageing	12.75	13.25	11.7	4.4	4.37	..
H 6	Ditto ..	13.75	..	..	4.4	..	..
H 7	Ditto ..	13.00	..	..	4.3	..	..
H 8	Ditto ..	13.50	..	..	4.4	..	..

TABLE 3

Sample No.	Treatment	Tensile strength in lb./1" width	Average	Loss of Tensile strength per cent	Stretch per cent	Average	Loss of stretch per cent
P13-1	Untreated ..	58.25	57.3	..	4.3	4.17	..
P14-1	Ditto ..	57.25	..	..	4.2	..	..
P15-1	Ditto ..	56.50	..	..	4.0	..	..
P13-2	Kept in saturated paradichlorobenzene vapour for 7 days at 30°C.	50.75	51.00	11.0%	3.8	3.77	9.59
P14-2		52.00	..	..	3.8	..	..
P15-2		50.25	..	..	3.7	..	..
P16-1	Untreated ..	54.75	55.66	..	4.2	4.1	..
P17-1	Ditto ..	56.00	..	..	4.0	..	..
P18-1	Ditto ..	56.25	..	..	4.1	..	..
P16-2	Kept in a mixture of saturated paradichlorobenzene and water vapour for 7 days at 30°C.	48.25	50.00	10.16	3.2	3.5	14.6
P17-2		51.25	..	..	3.6	..	..
P18-2		50.50	..	..	3.6	..	..
P19-1	Untreated ..	50.25	53.83	..	5.0	4.87	..
P20-1	Ditto ..	56.00	..	..	4.9	..	..
P21-1	Ditto ..	55.25	..	..	4.7	..	..
P19-2	Kept in saturated thymol for 7 days at 30°C.	39.25	42.25	21.5	5.2	5.0	-2.75
P20-2		45.00	..	..	4.9	..	..
P21-2		42.50	..	..	4.9	..	..

A set of palm leaf strips were kept in saturated vapour of paradichlorobenzene at 30°C, which is a comparatively high temperature, for seven days in order to expose the palm leaves to rigorous conditions with a view to finding out if such fumigation would have any harmful effect. Another set was kept in a mixture of saturated vapour of paradichlorobenzene and water at 30°C for seven days. Similar experiments were made with thymol vapour as well. It will be seen from Table 3 that the loss in tensile strength and elongation on exposure to paradichlorobenzene vapour in a relative humidity of about 40 per cent were 11 per cent and 3·8 per cent, respectively. When the leaves are exposed to a mixture of saturated water vapour and paradichlorobenzene the loss in tensile strength is 10·16 per cent only. Palm leaf exposed to thymol vapour lost 21·5 per cent of tensile strength but gained 2·75 per cent in stretch per cent. Probably such great loss of strength is due to the reaction of thymol on the pectin residue or lignin in the cells of the palm leaves.

In Table 4 is given the result of treating the palm leaves with water and hydrochloric acid vapour. Palm leaf kept in saturated water vapour to 30°C actually gained 1·68 per cent in tensile strength and 11·17 per cent in stretch per cent owing to its greater flexibility.

TABLE 4

Sample No.	Treatment	Tensile strength in lb./1" width	Average	Loss of Tensile strength per cent	Stretch per cent	Average	Loss of stretch per cent
P22-1	Untreated ..	49·75	52·13	..	3·2	3·5	..
P23-1	Ditto ..	54·50	..	..	3·8	..	..
P22-2	Kept in saturated water vapour at 30°C for one week.	50·75	53·00	-1·68	3·6	3·9	-11·17
P23-2		55·25	..	..	4·2	..	..
P24-1	Untreated ..	56·25	..	..	6·4	..	..
P24-2	Placed over conc. HCl for one week	Almost dissolves	..	..	..	..	..
P25-1	Untreated ..	38·25	39·38	..	3·8	3·9	..
P26-1	Ditto ..	40·50	..	..	4·0	..	..
P25-2	Placed over conc. HCl for 24 hours.	10·25	11·45	70·91	2·0	2·1	46·15
P26-2		11·75	..	..	2·2	..	..
P27-1	Untreated ..	50·00	51·13	..	4·7	4·65	..
P28-1	Ditto ..	52·25	..	..	4·6	..	..
P27-2	Immersed in water for 1 week and then dried in air	48·25	49·00	4·34	6·0	6·1	-31·18
P28-2		49·75	..	..	6·2	..	..

This is also confirmed by the slight decrease in loss of tensile strength when palm leaves are exposed to a mixture of $p\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Cl}_2$ and water vapour (see Table 3) and not to the vapour of $p\text{-C}_6\text{H}_4\text{Cl}_2$ alone. If, however, the leaves are kept under water for seven days there is little loss of strength, but the stretch per cent increases enormously. Leaves exposed to concentrated HCl vapour lose 70.91 per cent of tensile strength in 24 hours.

SUMMARY

We find that palm leaf is four times as strong as good quality hand-made paper. Its loss of strength on accelerated ageing is slight but its folding endurance is nil. It is an excellent material for record from the permanence point of view, but its poor resistance to wear and tear makes it unsuitable for constant handling. Though thymol and paradichlorobenzene have got practically no harmful effect on paper, fumigation with thymol of palm leaf manuscripts for seven days brings about 21.5 per cent loss in tensile strength while with paradichlorobenzene such loss is 11 per cent only which can be further reduced by paradichlorobenzene fumigation in the presence of water vapour to ensure at least 65 per cent relative humidity. This can easily be done by keeping in the fumigation chamber a trough containing a saturated solution of potassium dichromate. Paradichlorobenzene should therefore be considered as more suitable for the fumigation of palm leaves provided care is taken to avoid desiccation. High humidity keeps the flexibility of palm leaves but encourages the growth of insects and mildew and increases the tendency to 'blocking', i.e. the property of sheets or leaves to form one block under a certain pressure and temperature. Dry heat, the greatest enemy of palm leaves, on the other hand, makes them brittle like biscuits and causes the surface layers to burst into thin strips. Acidity is harmful to the preservation of palm leaves just as it is to all paper records, and this should be removed prior to repairing by immersion in a slightly alkaline solution.

GENERAL VENTURA'S FAMILY AND TRAVELS

BRIGADIER H. BULLOCK

NO separate biography of Ventura has ever appeared, and the longest separate notice of his life is to be found in Chapter VII of *European Adventurers of Northern India, 1785 to 1849*, by C. Grey (Lahore, 1929). But, as has been shown by Dr. S. N. Sen's recent study ('A note on General Ventura's jagir', *Calcutta Review*, September, 1942), Mr. Grey's account contains some inaccuracies, and as the latter part of it is not entirely satisfactory in other respects, the following note on his family and travels is offered.

Jean Baptiste Ventura was born about 1792-93 (Grey, p. 93) or about 1785 (*Inscriptions on Christian Tombs or Monuments in the Punjab, Part II, Biographical Notices*, by G. W. De Rhé-Philipe, Lahore, 1912). On retiring to France he went by the title of Comte de Mandy (i.e. Mandi), but when or by whom this dignity was conferred, if indeed it was not self-conferred, does not appear. Grey states that he was given the title after his campaign of 1841.

Ventura was married in 1825, either at Ludhiana (Grey, apparently following De Rhé-Philipe) or Lahore (Latif, quoted by Sen), and the identity of his wife has been the subject of some discussion. In *Bengal: Past and Present* (Vol. XLIII, 1932, pp. 32-34) I have given reasons for identifying her as Miss Helen (or Ellen) Moses Jacob, the daughter of Major John Jacob, an Armenian officer in the service of Maharaja Scindia. Their married life was not a happy one. They had one child, a daughter Claudine Victorine, who was born on 22 April 1830, baptized at Sardhana (as will appear later) on 26 December 1834, accompanied her father to France in 1837, and was living in Paris in 1850. According to Grey (p. 105), 'ultimately she married a French nobleman and descendants still exist'. Madame Ventura remained in India all her life, dying at Ludhiana on 10 July 1875, aged 70 (De Rhé-Philipe; Grey, p. 105, is in error in giving the date as 1870). General Ventura died near Toulouse in the south of France on 3 April 1858, according to De Rhé-Philipe. Dr. Sen states that he died at Paris in the first week of April. Buckland's *Dictionary of Indian Biography* agrees with De Rhé-Philipe as to the date and place.

Near Mme. Ventura's grave at Ludhiana is that of her sister, Anna, widow of Captain Robert Walter Dubignon de Talbot,¹ sometime commandant of the Bodyguard of the Begam Sombre of Sardhana. I am able to give some previously unpublished contemporary details of her marriage (which took place at Sardhana on 2 January 1835) and of the events leading up to it. These are extracted from a diary kept by David Ochterlony Dyce-Sombre (see *Dictionary of National Biography*), the Begam's heir, from 18 December 1833 to 7 June 1838, which formed one of the exhibits in the once-famous suit of *Dyce-Sombre against Troup, Solaroli (intervening), and Prinsep, and the East India Company (also intervening)*, in the Prerogative Court of Canterbury. Judgment was delivered in this case on 1 July 1856, and the exhibits, affidavits, etc., are printed in two huge volumes (17" x 10½") in the India Office Library.

During December 1834 General Ventura paid a visit either to the Begam's capital at Sardhana or to the adjacent British cantonment at Meerut. On 6 December Dyce-Sombre records seeing him at the races (doubtless at Meerut), and on 23 December met him at a dinner. On 26 December there is an entry: 'Ventura's girl baptized.' The next day we find, 'Nelson is a candidate for Ventura's sister-in-law. Dubignon does not come to terms.' The first of these persons was Horatio Nelson who like his famous namesake was an officer in the Royal Navy. He came to India as a half-pay lieutenant, and received a commission as a 'Local' Ensign in the 2nd Rampura Local Battalion on 11 August 1818. From 1821 to 1826 he was a land surveyor in Calcutta, and then an Assistant Revenue Surveyor in the Meerut district until his death at Dehra Dun on 13 February 1839. From another entry in the Diary (12 January 1834) it appears that for some time he entertained hopes of entering the Begam's service, but these were never realized.

¹ See *Travels in Kashmir and the Punjab*, from the German of Baron Charles Hugel, with notes by Major T. B. Jervis, F.R.S., London, 1845. At pp. 259ff. Hugel describes his stay as Ventura's guest at Lahore from 11 to 22 January 1836. At pp. 354-5 Hugel says that Dubignon 'was in the service of the Begam Samru. There he was picked up by General Ventura, who offered him his wife's sister, and, I believe, 500 rupees a month, until he found a situation of the same value, or he could gain as much for himself. Hitherto, no prospect of either has awaited him, and for nearly a year he has been living on Ventura's hospitality. He is a very pleasing good young man.'

On 28 December 1834 we find: 'Dubignon changes his mind and will marry: is to get 500 a month'; and on 30 December, 'All settled about Dubignon's marriage with General Ventura's sister-in-law; he is to get 500 rupees a month, besides his establishment, and get 10,000 rupees in ready coin, and about the same sum in valuables. I regret that old Nelson was not lucky enough in getting it. Asked H.H. [the Begam] for old Michael's promotion in the room of Dubignon.' From this last sentence it appears that Dubignon vacated command of the Bodyguard on his marriage. 'Old Michael,' who Dyce-Sombre recommended as his successor, I have not been able to identify. Finally, on 1 January 1835, Dyce-Sombre records the signing of the marriage agreement, and on 2 January the marriage itself; the witnesses were the diarist, Captain John Rose Troup of the Begam's service, Mrs. Troup (who was a grand-daughter of Walter Reinhardt 'Sombre' and a sister of Dyce-Sombre), and Mr. Reghelini, wife of Major Antonio Giuseppe Reghelini of the Begam's service. It will be noticed that there is no mention of the presence at either the wedding or its preliminaries of the bride's father, Major John Jacob of Gwalior, and one may suppose that the handsome dowry was provided by Ventura rather than Jacob. It has been said that Ventura made further provision for his brother-in-law by securing him employment in Ranjit Singh's service, but this does not appear to be correct (*Bengal : Past and Present, loc. cit.*, where I have also given details of the later lives of Captain and Mrs. Dubignon; see footnote *supra*).

The paths of Ventura and of Dyce-Sombre were to cross again, in a remarkable if sordid fashion; and we will give some details of their later contacts in the hope that they may be of assistance to anyone who may take up the task of working out Ventura's life in Europe, the particulars of which—and of his visits to India—are by no means clear.

After the Begam's death (27 January 1836), Dyce-Sombre went to Calcutta early in 1837 and, after a tour to China, sailed for England, arriving in that country in June 1838. On 26 September 1840 he married the Hon. Mary Ann Jervis; in 1841 he was elected M.P. for Sudbury; and on 31 July 1843 he was declared a lunatic. On the following 21 September he escaped from Liverpool to the Continent, and the rest of his life until his death (in London, 1 July 1851) was spent in litigation and controversy of the most unhappy description. Both before and after he was declared insane he travelled extensively

throughout Europe, and went as far afield as Egypt and Russia. Unlike Ventura, Dyce-Sombre never returned to India.

Ventura went to Europe about the same time as Dyce-Sombre, being granted two years' leave by Ranjit Singh in 1837 or 1838. (De Rhé-Philipe says 'he proceeded to Europe on leave in 1838' and returned in 1840. Grey, however, states, page 112, that he 'proceeded to Edrope on two years' leave in 1837', and he was undoubtedly back in Peshawar by April 1839, being at that place when Ranjit Singh died on 27 June 1839). According to the usual version, in 1843, judging that the state of affairs in the Punjab rendered his further employment there unprofitable, he decided to return again to France, and accordingly sold most of his property and went down country. He was at Simla until October 1844 (Grey, p. 115, misprints this date as 1884) and sailed for France in November 1844 (Grey and Sen).

We now turn to a rare and very odd book, of which I am so fortunate as to possess a copy—*Mr. Dyce-Sombre's Refutation of the charges of Lunacy brought against him in the Court of Chancery*, Paris, published by Mr. Dyce-Sombre, 1849 (591 pages), which consists for the most part of a mass of letters, affidavits and reports of legal proceedings, strung together by a running commentary by Dyce-Sombre. At p. 112 onwards is a copy of the judgment of the Lord Chancellor (Lord Lyndhurst) delivered in the Court of Chancery, 8 August 1844, from which we take the following extract (pp. 120-122):

'It was at this time in the autumn of the year that Mr. Dyce-Sombre met his old friend General Ventura, a man well known in the world, and one who had arrived at an advanced period of life. Mr. and Mrs. Dyce-Sombre were on the point of setting out for Dover, and Mr. Dyce-Sombre left his wife at that place, in order to return to London to enjoy the society of General Ventura. He afterwards fetched his wife from Dover, and they were constantly in the society of General Ventura and his daughter for three or four days. At the expiration of that period Mrs. Dyce-Sombre went on a visit to her father's estate in the country, when Mr. Dyce-Sombre saw her as far as Stafford, and then returned to General Ventura, with whom and his daughter he remained until they started for India. During the whole of the time that Mr. Dyce-Sombre and General Ventura were together they were on the very best of terms—no differences, no disagreements—and, in fact, seemed to live in the nearest and most intimate friendship.' The Lord Chancellor went on to say that shortly after this, Dyce-

Sombre's delusions respecting the infidelity of his wife returned 'during a journey to Scotland,' and 'at Inverness Mr. Dyce-Sombre made the extraordinary charge that this wife had been guilty of adultery with General Ventura.' 'In consequence of this delusion, Mr. Dyce-Sombre wrote a letter to General Ventura, which he sent to his solicitor, Mr. Frere, with instructions to forward it to General Ventura at Paris; and if he had left, thence to Marseilles; and if necessary to Malta, Egypt and Bombay. This letter contained a challenge to General Ventura calling upon him to return to England, to give Mr. Dyce-Sombre satisfaction [i.e. to fight a duel]. Of course Mr. Frere very properly declined to forward this letter.'

It will be noticed that this part of the judgment contains no dates, nor is it possible to reconstruct them precisely from the preceding or following portions of the Lord Chancellor's remarks. But the outside limits of date are beyond all doubt; these events must have taken place between 26 September 1840 (the date of Dyce-Sombre's marriage) and 8 August 1844 (the date the judgment was delivered). It at once follows that the date given in the various sources cited above for Ventura's *next* journey to Europe—namely, that he was in Simla in October 1844 and sailed from India for France in November 1844—must be wrong.

At pages 20 *et seq.* of the *Refutation* is a report of the proceedings of the Commission *de lunatico inquirendo* which sat in London on 31 July 1843, and at which the jury found Dyce-Sombre to have been 'of unsound mind from the 27th October 1842'. From the evidence given on this occasion it is clear that the meeting with Ventura in London must have been in the autumn of 1842. The challenge to Ventura was mentioned in evidence (p. 27). From this it follows that Ventura was in England in 1842: by the April of 1843 Dyce-Sombre was in charge of three keepers (p. 33), and was kept under close restraint until the jury at the Commission declared him a lunatic at the end of July, as stated above.

It appears therefore that Ventura next left the Punjab long before October 1844, and that the date he sailed from India for Europe on this occasion must have been fairly early in 1842, as he had arrived in England by the *autumn* of 1842.

The next meeting between Ventura and Dyce-Sombre took place at Baden about July 1845 (*Refutation*, pp. 185 *et seq.*). Dyce-Sombre's version is as follows: 'I heard from him [Lord Combermere]

that Gen. Ventura had received my letter which I had written to him on learning his arrival in Europe, and would find him at Baden. On leaving him [Lord Combermere], I went to Baden, but for several days I did not fall in with the General. At last, about a week after, as I was walking before the public rooms, when it had become rather dark, I saw the General pass by: and I had scarcely time to turn round, when he accosted me, by saying: "Did you see me?" I said "No, not before this", but added, "I suppose you received my letter". He said "Which?" I said, "Both the one I sent you to India, of which I had a receipt from Mr. Waghorn, whose agent delivered it to you at Bombay in your own hands; and the other I sent you through the India House in London." He denied having received the first, but said the second he received but did not understand; and then he put his cane on my hip, saying: "Do you know what I mean?" I said, if he meant to insult me, it was enough. I was in the act of collaring him, when the police came and interfered, and separated us; and in the scuffle the General received a kick. The next morning we were called before the police, and had orders to quit Baden; but as I was not in good health, I was allowed to remain . . . I made offers of satisfaction to the General on the French frontier of Strasburg, which he declined accepting . . . ' There was a later meeting at a railway station near Brussels, when Ventura's daughter and her governess were also present, and when each party accused the other of making an indecent gesture or remark; and many later chance encounters in Paris at which apparently no conversation passed.

This ends the story of the relations between Ventura and Dyce-Sombre, as illustrated by the *Refutation*. It appears (p. 227) that Ventura himself supplied a narrative of their relations, and it is unfortunate for our purposes that this is not available. The chief interest of the Baden incident is that it suggests that Ventura *did* return from India early in 1845, which would be consistent with his having sailed from India in November 1844. If so, the only way to reconcile the facts as given in the Commission of Lunacy (July 1843) and the Lord Chancellor's judgment (August 1844) with this, is to suppose that Ventura paid an additional and hitherto unrecorded visit to Europe, arriving in the autumn of 1842, in the course of which he visited London.

We pass to Ventura's further travels. He 'returned to India once again in 1848 while the second Sikh War was still in progress' (Sen,

p. 252; Grey, p. 115), chiefly to negotiate the matter of his daughter's *jagir*. Exactly when he returned to Europe is not clear, but as he was paid *in India* the proceeds of the *jagir* up to 30 April 1850, we may assume that he left India after that date. And, finally, as Dr. Sen has pointed out, for apparently the first time, it is possible that Ventura paid yet another and final visit to India at the end of 1854, for he was described in a Despatch (No. 27, of 18 October 1854) to the Governor-General in Council as 'about to proceed to India', and his pension for the last quarter of that year was paid in Calcutta on 31 December 1854—apparently to him in person—instead of in London.

We will conclude by giving a tentative list of his journeys between Europe and Asia, in the hope of eliciting further information about them:—

- I. *1822 to India, overland, via Persia.*
In company with Allard. Arrived at Lahore from Kabul and Peshawar 10 March 1822.
- II. *1837 or 1838 to Europe, on leave.*
Left his wife in India, where she remained till her death. Took his daughter to Europe, where she remained.
- III. *1839 to India, on return from leave.*
Was in Peshawar in April 1839.
- IV. [?] *1842 to Europe.*
Was in London in autumn 1842, *vide supra*.
- V. [?] *1843 to India.*
Was in India 1843-44.
- VI. *1844 to Europe.*
In Simla, October 1844. Sailed for Europe November, 1844. In Germany, Belgium and France in 1845, July onwards.
- VII. *1848 to India.*
Vide Sen and Grey.
- VIII. [?] *1850 to Europe.*
Apparently in India till May 1850. Apparently drew his pension in London from 1852 or thereabouts.
- IX. [?] *1854 to India.*
'About to proceed to India' in October 1854. Apparently drew his pension in Calcutta, December 1854.

- X. [?] 1855 to *Europe*.
Died in France, 1858.

Information as to the date and place of Claudine Victorine Ventura's marriage, and as to her husband and descendants, is also asked for.

It is curious to learn that the name 'Ventura' is still to be found in the Punjab. When my wife was recently transcribing the registers of St. John's Church, Kalka, Ambala District, she found an entry of the marriage, on 24 May 1939, between Rosaline Elizabeth, daughter of Gabriel Ventura, and Victor Ram Nath, a clerk of Kalka.

ANALYTICAL METHODS IN THE DATING OF BOOKS AND DOCUMENTS

JULIUS GRANT

THE problem of establishing the date of origin of specimens of paper, for example, from books or documents, is one which arises frequently, but which is seldom solved without controversy. In many such cases, suspected forgeries of valuable first editions of books are involved, whilst others are concerned with forgeries also, but possibly of greater criminological interest. Where written documents are in question, the ink expert has in the past usually been able to provide the strongest links in the chain of evidence, although with printed matter his contributions are necessarily restricted. However, since the date of the manufacture of the paper must always precede that of the application of ink (whether as handwriting or as print), the date arrived at as the result of an examination of the ink must always represent the paper as younger than it really is, and when the gap between the two dates is a big one, serious errors in dating may arise.

In addition to that obtained from the ink, useful evidence has in the past also been drawn by the book expert from the nature of the type used, the format of the book, the binding, the illustrations and so on; these are all characteristics which demand an intimate knowledge of book production and its history. In spite of this, there have been many instances where evidence of this kind, based as it must be largely on personal opinion, has proved inconclusive and even contradictory.

The paper has, of course, also contributed its share of evidence, although not to the extent merited by the importance of the information it is capable of supplying. This may have been due to inadequate co-operation between the experts on bibliographical and paper-making matters, and possibly to indifference to the interest and value of such studies on the part of the latter. The importance of paper, particularly where the examination of first editions is concerned, depends to a great extent on the fact that, unlike printing type, the format of the book and so on, it is most difficult if not impossible to make a completely successful imitation of a given paper without employing the same materials and equipment as those used in the original. Watermarks may be imitated although these can now be detected with the aid of ultra-violet light (see J. Grant¹), and the character and appearance of a particular paper may be simulated, but as a rule a few comparatively simple analytical tests will reveal any essential points of difference.

Relatively new ground, therefore, was broken by J. Carter, and G. Pollard² when they used the fibre content of the paper as a means of dating it. These workers were concerned principally with certain nineteenth century pamphlets, including works by Tennyson, Dickens, the Brownings and others, which were alleged to be genuine first editions. Thus one particular case referred to a copy of Tennyson's 'Morte D'Arthur' which was dated 1842; when this was suspected, the fibre content of the paper was determined and was found to include esparto grass and wood pulp which had been prepared by a chemical process. Since esparto was first processed in 1861 and wood some twenty years later, the forgery stood revealed without any doubt.

It is apparent that the extension of this method of dating by reference to the introduction of a new raw material is full of possibilities, and since the work of Carter and Pollard this line of investigation has been pursued with highly successful results in many cases. As explained below, however, there are many instances where the value of the method is only as a supplement to evidence obtained from the usual sources. Two obvious conditions must in fact be satisfied in order that this type of test may be applied with any degree of reliability. In the first place, the earliest date when the material in question was first used in paper-making must be known accurately; and in the second, a trustworthy method of establishing the presence of this material must be available. Incidentally, as indicated below, one is not restricted to tests for the actual constituents of paper; new methods of manufacture serve the purpose equally well, so long, of course, as the two conditions specified above are fulfilled. If enough characteristics of the above kinds can be assembled, it is conceivable that the date of origin of a paper may be 'sandwiched' between any two of them, and possibly be deduced to within a few years.

There is no lack of suitable analytical methods for this work. Unfortunately, there is less certainty regarding the years when some materials or processes were first used, and this places the principal restriction on the method. Many innovations are not recorded in the literature, having been worked secretly in the first instance; others are hidden in the obscurities of the early patent literature. In such cases, all that the method can do is to supply evidence that a paper which reacts positively to the test in question was made after the date of the earliest reliable record available. The importance of this proviso is greatest when papers made before the middle of the last century are under consideration, because the records of invention become progressively fewer as one goes back chronologically. In the future, on the other hand, this method of dating will become increasingly more valuable, because each year sees a fresh contribution to the technology of paper-making, and most of these can be detected and dated reliably.

Some examples of the application of these analytical methods will now be given. They fall into two main categories, namely, those involving the constituents of the paper, and those based on innovations in paper-making technique. As already pointed out, Carter and Pollard are the pioneers of the former method, although their work was restricted to tests for rag, wood and esparto fibres. This system may, however, be extended considerably, because several kinds of wood, as well as other fibres such as straw, are also used in paper-making.

Up to the beginning of the last century, 'rag' fibres (that is, mainly linen or cotton) were the only materials of paper-making. At about this time (1804) paper was first made by machine, as distinct from hand, and incidentally this is itself a reliable milestone, because a machine-made paper is easily recognized, and must be later than 1804. Owing to the rising standard of education, the demand for paper increased rapidly, and this led to an acute shortage of rags, the position being such that in 1854 a prize of £1,000 was offered by *The Times* for the discovery of a suitable substitute. Straw was the first-comer in the field, and by 1860 mixtures of straw and rags were common; as they gradually declined in popularity (in Great Britain in any event) after the advent of esparto in 1861, such mixtures serve to date a paper as certainly later than 1855, and probably as between 1855 and 1870.

Similarly, there was a transition period when mixtures of esparto and rag—a rare mixture nowadays—were quite common, and these serve to date a paper as certainly after 1861 and probably earlier than 1890. Wood was the next raw material, and of course in a relatively short time this became the most important of all fibres, at any rate so far as the cheaper grades of paper (for example, for books) were concerned; full use of this is made by Carter and Pollard. It should be pointed out, however, that within recent years the investigator has been enabled to distinguish between woods of different types and prepared by different process, from a microscope examination of disintegrated fibres of the paper. Incidentally, fluorescence microscopy in ultra-violet light (see J. Grant³) has proved of considerable assistance in this connexion. It is thus possible to distinguish not only woods prepared by the mechanical process and by a chemical process, but also woods prepared by different types of chemical processes (for example, by the acid and alkali methods of digestion), and as the dates at which these processes were introduced are known accurately, these analytical tests may prove of considerable aid in dating.

Even today new fibres continue to appear. Bamboo is an example, and it indicates that paper is of Indian origin and probably later than 1930. Straw, also, can now be produced having a colour and degree of cleanliness which enable it to be used in fine papers, and other

recent additions to the paper-makers' fibres are bleached kraft, alpha-pulps and cotton linters; these all have a certain amount of dating value so far as modern papers are concerned. Incidentally, the fibrous composition of a piece of paper may be ascertained by examination under the microscope of a few fibres scratched inconspicuously from the edge of the sheet; this has obvious advantages where a valuable document is concerned.

The fibres are not the only constituents of paper which have a dating value; thus, sizing materials, loadings and colourings may all play a part. Sizing provides an interesting example, because there seems little doubt from the literature that rosin was first used for rendering paper nonabsorbent towards ink in about 1800, but that its use was confined to Germany until about 1835. Rosin in paper may be detected with relative ease and certainty, and since the period around 1835 is one for which dating evidence is none too abundant, this fills an important gap. Loadings may be of interest partly because of their chemical nature, and also by reason of the quantity present in the paper. This is because when, with the advent of machine-made paper, it became usual to sell paper by weight instead of by the sheet or ream, many paper-makers succumbed to the temptation to add to the former by the use of excessive quantities of loading. The weakening effect on the paper was such that public opinion soon put a stop to this practice, except for certain classes of paper (for example, for the reproduction of illustrations), but there is a certain period (after 1820) when papers containing 30 per cent of loading were common. Such papers are easily recognized, because unless they have been stored under particularly favourable conditions, the efforts of ageing are strongly in evidence; in many cases they fall to pieces at a touch (*cf.* J. Grant⁴). A recent addition to the loadings used in many papers is titanium dioxide and the white pigments associated with it; these are easily detected, and place the paper without any doubt as later than 1930.

Coloured papers are seldom used for important documents, although they can often supply very useful dating evidence. Aniline dyestuffs, for example, were not used in paper to any great extent between the year of the discovery of the first of them (1756) and 1870, but after the latter date they became common. The dating value in cases where the actual dye used can be identified is considerable, because the patent records provide a trustworthy key to the history of the dyestuffs industry. The mineral pigments used for colouring paper before the advent of synthetic dyestuffs also have a certain amount of dating value. Ultramarine is the commonest of these, and according to legend its use in paper originated from the mistake of a paper-maker's wife who dropped her 'blue-bag' into her husband's pulp vat instead of into her own wash-tub, which stood adjacent to it in the home-factory of those days. Whatever the details of the discovery,

the date of its occurrence (about 1790) is known, and as ultramarine is easily detected, it may be used as an aid to the dating of blue papers of this period.

Finally, those improvements in paper-making technique which have left their mark on the physical structure or character of the paper may have considerable dating value. Watermarks provide one example, although their importance, as indicated above, is limited. The transition from hand-made to machine-made paper has also been mentioned, while I have found that the use of the beater instead of the stamping mill to prepare the pulp is an important dating characteristic, because it took place at a period (about 1670, on the Continent) for which little other dating evidence is available. Unfortunately, the identification of such paper, which is carried out by examination of the fibres under the microscope, is not always easy. Calendered papers are, however, more easily recognized and date from 1830; and coated papers, which are used for illustrations, frequently serve to date the paper constituting the remainder of a book in which they are inset, because it is known that they were first made in 1890.

The examples given above might be supplemented considerably. It is believed, however, that they suffice to indicate the possibilities of the application of analytical methods to the dating of paper. As already pointed out, the importance of the method should increase considerably as time goes on, because of the increasing number of new methods and materials now being introduced into the industry, and the fact that the dates of their introduction are known with accuracy.

—Reprinted by kind permission from *Nature*, No. 3588, August 6, 1938, Vol. 142.

REFERENCES

- ¹ *Analyst*, 58, 603 (1933).
- ² 'An Enquiry into the Nature of Certain Nineteenth Century Pamphlets' (London, 1934).
- ³ *Nature*, 134, 635 (Oct. 20, 1934).
- ⁴ *Nature*, 132, 414 (Sept. 9, 1933); 'Books and Documents' (London, 1937).

PRESERVATION OF RARE BOOKS AND MANUSCRIPTS IN THE HUNTINGTON LIBRARY¹

THOMAS M. IAMS

IN October of the year 1902 the short-lived periodical known as the *Bibliographer* published an essay entitled 'Of bibliophilism and the preservation of books,' by Henry French, later identified as the great collector, Robert Hoe. In this article the author makes the unqualified statement that:

Palatial fireproof buildings with imposing façades, monumental staircases and lofty halls and reading rooms, elaborate and learned classifications and systems of catalogues, with ingenious machinery for the almost automatic delivery of books to readers, however perfect and efficient, furnish no guarantee for the proper care of literary treasures.

Perhaps because of the relatively high proportion of unique and rare material in the Huntington collections, we have given a great deal of time and thought to the preservation of rare books and manuscripts. The belief that not only the present generation but generations for centuries to come will need to use these materials has caused us to develop a somewhat more extended idea of actual library obligations than the average research institution. The creation of 'treasure rooms' in several large public and university libraries during recent years shows a definite trend toward conservation for posterity, making it clear that librarians in research institutions are becoming definitely receptive to ideas other than those mainly governing the purchase and circulation of books.

I had at first planned to touch more generally on the broad subject of the preservation of books and manuscripts; on the possibilities of the photostat and other methods of photographic reproduction for the purpose of conserving original material; on the restricted use of certain rarities; and on many other points of possible interest to a group of librarians who have or may some day have the responsibility of a rare collection. But a letter received some time ago from Dr. T. J. Briggs, of the United States Bureau of Standards, seemed to indicate that a paper confined chiefly to methods of exterminating bookworms would be more timely. In answer to my inquiry Dr. Briggs said, 'We have not made any experiments upon

¹ A paper read before the Large College and Reference Libraries Section of the American Library Association, New Orleans, April 25-30, 1932.

bookworm extermination We have been told that there is much difficulty with bookworms in libraries at New Orleans.'

I feel that under the circumstances New Orleans should benefit from the experience of the Huntington Library in exterminating bookworms, or, more specifically, the *Sitodrepa panicea*, as the species which infested our stacks is known in the United States; and consequently I shall devote most of my time to that subject.

In the late spring of 1928, much to our concern, signs of bookworm activity in the rare-book stack were noticed, some two hundred volumes having been recently damaged. In our initial efforts to combat these pests, we naturally turned for advice to older and more experienced libraries, in various parts of the world, having rare collections, knowing as we did that the ravages of bookworms had been going on for centuries, and thinking that the solution must already have been found. In this we were sorely disappointed. Dozens of inquiries were sent out, but their answers afforded us little help. A few librarians admitted that they were confronted with the same problem, but confessed that they were at a loss to know how to cope with the situation scientifically. Some said that, while they were not bothered with bookworms, other book-destroying insects had caused great damage. Others reported that their libraries were free from all insect pests, and seemed a bit surprised to learn that there was a bookworm other than the human variety.

Many remedies were suggested, not a few of which were rather humorous, in view of the varied diet of *Sitodrepa panicea*. For instance, it was suggested that a little fine pepper sprinkled on the shelves would have a good effect. It would, but the good effect would be for the bookworm, not the library! Mr. F. H. Crittenden (whose short chapter on the *Sitodrepa panicea* in L. O. Howard and C. L. Marlett, *The Principal household insects of the United States*, published in Washington in 1896, is still considered the best entomological description of this species) says:

The insect received its Latin name from its occurrence in dry bread (*panis*), and in Europe it is still known as the bread beetle, but its chief injuries are to druggists' supplies; hence the name 'drug-store beetle.' *It is especially partial to pepper.* In pharmacies it runs nearly the whole gamut of everything kept in store, from insipid gluten wafers to such acrid substances as wormwood; from the aromatic cardamom and anise to the deadly aconite and belladonna. It has even been said to perforate tin foil and sheet lead, and that it will 'eat anything except cast iron.'

No, the bookworm is not a myth, as so many of our colleagues believe. On the contrary, when we consider its universal disrespect for almost everything, including arsenic and lead, and add to this the fact that in the beetle stage it has wings to facilitate its movement



PLATE 1.—Beetle of the species *Sitodrepa panicea* (magnification 110). The larvae of this beetle are particularly fond of old books and manuscripts. The *Sitodrepa panicea* belongs to the *anobiidae* family. Its correct name is *Gastrallus indicus* familiar in India and Burma as the 'book-worm' and is responsible for the perforations and tunnels in the covers, books, documents and files of many libraries and record offices.

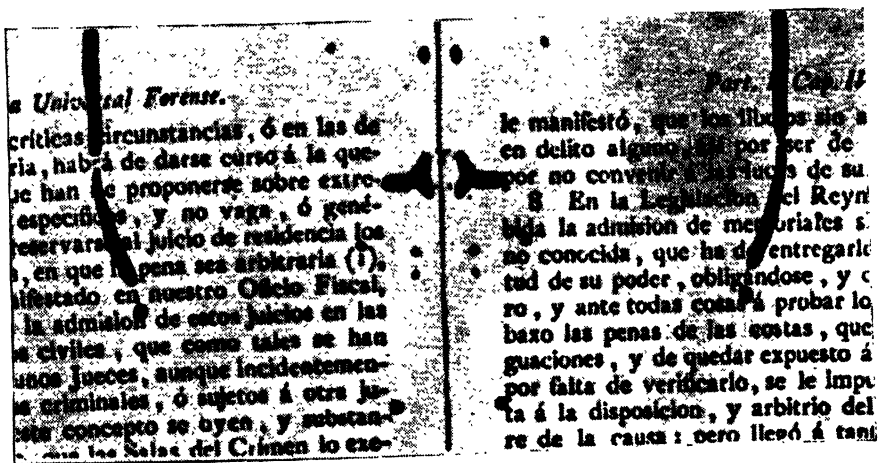


PLATE 2.—The bookworm glides adown the row
Of hoarded tomes from long ago,
With ruthless augur boring on
From title page to colophon....

JAS. C. WOODS.

Port William 5th March 1813
 Orders to be sent by the next ship
 despatched to which they have been
 Agent in Bundlesend
 N. 11-12
 To the Agent in Bundlesend
 1813
 To Major General Wood
 N. 11-12
 To Colonel Martindale
 1813
 To the Agent General
 N. 11-12
 To Major General Wood
 N. 11-12
 Agent in Bundlesend
 N. 11-12
 To the Agent in Bundlesend
 1813
 Copies of the above letter to the Agent
 in Bundlesend, and to the Agent in
 Bundlesend

PLATE 3.—A document in the Imperial Record Department eaten by white ants.

PLATE 4.—(Facing page) Another I.R.D. document bored by larvae of the 'book-worm' family.

Gwalior, 25th September 1925

Mr. I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 26th October, and have this day transmitted to the Vice Secretary to Government a copy of the letter and of the address of the letter which Iowah Rao Sindgah lately wrote to Dargan Sah.

2. The title of Rajah is so common in this part of India that it is much importance can be attached to it. But I believe that the address and title are the same which the Maharajah commonly make use of when addressing former Rajahs of
To J. Swinton Thomas
Bhurtpur
Gwalior



PLATE 5.—Vacuum fumigator designed by the Huntington Library (U.S.A.) to accommodate six library truck loads of books at a time, and equipped with a special mixing chamber for 'carbocide'.
[NOTE.—Plates 1, 2 and 5 are reproduced from the *Library Quarterly* by kind permission.]

from drug stores to libraries, it is indeed a grim reality and an ever-present menace.

One institution advocated the use of ether, but failed to say whether it should be administered to the bookworms or the librarian! The situation at a large library in the tropics so alarmed the librarian that he was planning a trip to Europe and the United States to seek information that might help him solve his problem. He said in part: 'For big libraries in modern buildings in tropical countries there is not yet enough experience. We are trying also with chemics (using 'Flit') but this is not sufficient.'

Monsignor Tisserant, Pro-Prefetto of the Vatican Library, in answering our inquiry said:

We have great trouble with bookworms; i.e. *Sitodrepa panicea*, which in Europe are better known as *Anobium paniceum*. The damages have been greatest since 1912, at which time the books were taken from boxes and shelved in stacks. Before this the bookworms had both wood and books to eat, but as we now have steel stacks, they eat more vigorously of the books. We used against them carbon disulphide in a zinc box, but the process was slow, as the box is small and the books to be disinfected many. We used cyanic acid gas against a caterpillar which ate the leather-bindings; the results were good, but we did not make other like experiments because the firm which we employed to do the fumigating disappeared.

Monsignor Tisserant in later correspondence intimated that they are not satisfied with their attempt to solve their bookworm problem, and at the present time are seriously considering the installation of an exterminator similar to the one designed for the Huntington Library. But I am getting ahead of my story!

Libraries in England were unanimous in their statements that they were free from bookworms, yet our infestation could be directly traced to a shipment of books received from that country about eight or nine years ago. A great number of these books had been rebacked, but now and then worm holes appeared in the new leather, indicating that the eggs at least, and probably some of the larvae, had not been dislodged while the books were being rebound.

The United States Bureau of Entomology reported that they had 'never made a thorough study of insects affecting books.' 'We have,' they said, 'fumigated libraries with hydrocyanic acid gas but primarily for the destruction of such external feeding pests as cockroaches and silverfish and such nuisances as bedbugs.' While the Bureau of Standards stated that they had made no experiments upon book-worm extermination, they sent us a list of references which included C. Houlbert's *Les insectes ennemis des livres* (Paris, 1903) and Arturo Scarone's *El libro y sus enemigos* (Montevideo, 1917)—two of the

most authoritative books concerned solely with insect enemies of books. From these two sources we learned much about the habits of bookworms.

If you will pardon my translation from Houlbert's work, I should like to quote what he has to say about the *Anobium* or *Sitodrepa paniceum*, which he says is called *vrillele du pain* in France, *brodkaser* in Germany, and 'drug-store beetle' in the United States.

Honor to whom honor is due! One can certainly consider this insect the most dangerous to our books and libraries; at the same time, it is one of the most prevalent, and it is perhaps not exaggeration to say that eight-tenths of the damage done in the bindings of books may be attributed to them. . . . The female drug-store beetle deposits its eggs near the surface of the binding or on the edge of the leaves, choosing the most favourable spots for the evolution of their posterity As soon as the eggs are hatched, which takes place in about five or six days in summer, the young larvae penetrate into the interior of the book When the larvae are ready to be transformed into the pupal or chrysalis stage, they approach the exterior surface-back of the binding—which is the only free surface left them when the books are arranged side by side on the shelves of a library. The larvae then make themselves a little chamber somewhat larger than their ordinary passages close to this free surface, and carpet the interior with a few threads of silk; it is in this narrow chamber that the small larva is transformed into a chrysalis. The full-grown beetle emerges from its pupal casing at the end of from fifteen to twenty days, and, in order to free itself, has only to pierce, with its jaws, the film of silk, which separates it from the outside; then it takes wing if the temperature is favourable. The circular holes which one sometimes sees in such great numbers on the back of old bound volumes are the exits.

I have myself seen specimens during the various stages of their metamorphosis. The larva, chrysalis, and beetle are extremely small, probably about two millimeters in length. The larva has a cylindrical, curved, white body, with dark mouth-parts, while the beetle is of a rather uniform brown color. We have brushed scores of larvae from infested volumes. Under favourable conditions it is possible for the drug-store beetle to develop from an egg within the short space of two months. Four generations of this species in one year are not unusual.

Houlbert goes on to say:

Each female lays about sixty eggs; the following numbers represent the offspring of a single female at the end of a year, presuming that half of each generation is composed of females: first generation,

30; second generation, 900; third generation, 27,000; and the fourth generation, 810,000.

After reading this account of the astonishing possibilities of only one small branch of the 170,000 known families of insects, I began to wonder if there might not be some truth in the statement recently made by an eminent British scientist, in effect that 'it is not the rising tide of color or the interdestruction of the various races that threatens civilization, but rather the steady attack of the lowly insect.'

Fortunately, Houlbert assures us that:

. . . all the individuals do not reach full growth; many die in the larval stage by the fate of parasites, or are devoured by a carnivorous species which attack them; others disappear because of the cold when they are not deeply enough embedded in the medium which protects them. In spite of these causes of destruction, their propagation is still very rapid and very difficult to check.

It is interesting to note that even these tiny grubs are the prey of still smaller insects.¹ No reference has been found to the propagation of these parasites to combat bookworms, but its possibilities in case of a major infestation should not be overlooked.

Houlbert devotes several pages to various methods of exterminating the *Sitodrepa panicea* and, after rejecting all fumigants but one—formaldehyde—is forced to admit, in summarizing the whole chapter, that

. . . the only advantage that formaldehyde presents over all the other substances previously mentioned, is that it does not decompose organic matter, and that it does not visibly modify the colors. These are certainly precious properties . . . but it is not even then the ideal disinfectant for libraries invaded by insects.

By November, 1928, the Huntington Library realized it was fighting a losing battle in using methods advocated by other institutions. At that time we were examining all suspected volumes carefully, dusting and brushing inside the covers as well as the pages, then subjecting the books to a three or four days' treatment of Oronite Light Solvent in an airtight metal case, and finally sprinkling them throughout with camphor powder and shelving them apart from the main files in a 'convalescing ward', as it were, to be inspected from time to time for new signs of infestation. In May, 1929, a new generation of beetles made their way into other volumes, and the vicious cycle began all over again. We were now extremely alarmed, and asked Dr. Tracy I. Storer, of the University of California Agricultural College, to make a survey of the whole situation. He informed us that we were probably confronted by a difficult problem, and would have to take

¹ *Entedon longiventris*, *Eulophus pilicornis*, and *Meraporus calandriae*.

strenuous measures to combat it if we did not want the drug-store beetle to be a constant source of trouble. He said, in effect, that no adequate chemical treatment is known by which the larvae of this particular species of beetle in their tunnels in books can be killed except by injecting poisonous gases into these tunnels, and that we should, therefore, confine our efforts to that type of fumigation, using only gases of known insecticidal and penetrating qualities.

Acting on Professor Storer's advice we immediately instigated a series of experiments with hydrocyanic acid gas (HCN), carbon disulphide (CS₂), carbon tetrachloride (CCl₄), and a new fumigant, ethylene chloride, or dichloride (C₂H₄Cl₂); but each gas applied in the usual manner seemed to offer definite objections. Bear in mind, also, that in each case we had to satisfy ourselves that there would be no deleterious effects on the materials fumigated, either now or two centuries from now. This, of course, necessitated months of research which would have been difficult without the very kind co-operation of the California Institute of Technology.

We decided to apply an old method to a new problem. It was found that with vacuum fumigation almost perfect penetration could be obtained, and that it would not be necessary to open every book so as to expose as great a surface as possible to the fumigant. This meant that we could treat a great number of books in a relatively small chamber. In addition, we were informed that vacuum treatment would destroy the almost microscopic eggs of the *Sitodrepa panicea*, as well as the larvae, by rupturing the thin membrane at one end of the egg and allowing the poisonous gas to enter.

We had at last found an excellent method of fumigation, but were still searching for an ideal fumigant. I thought until recently that we were the first to apply our method to the fumigation of books in a library; imagine my surprise, then, when I came across the following statement in a paper on 'Insect pests in libraries', read before the American Library Association in 1879 by Professor H. A. Hagen, of the department of entomology at Harvard University:

The different methods employed to kill the larvae (of bookworms) are mostly not indifferent, at least for the bindings. I should like to propose here a remedy perfectly harmless and perfectly efficient, namely, to put such rarities under the glass bell of an air pump and to draw out the air. After an hour the larvae will be found killed.

Dr. Hagen referred only to the larvae; the egg, chrysalis, and beetle are harder to destroy. To insure full success an effective fumigant should be used along with the vacuum treatment.

We had for some time been interested in a fumigant that had just come on the market, ethylene oxide (C₂H₄O), but because it was new we were naturally cautious, and our experiments with it were more

extensive than with the gases mentioned before. We were considering ethylene oxide as an insecticide, and carbon dioxide as a blanketing gas, since the former used alone is inflammable; but this meant having in the building inflammable material in some form, however safe it might be as a mixture inside a fumigating chamber. The problem was solved when Dr. Arnold O. Beckman, of the department of chemistry at the California Institute of Technology, who had been helping us with other experiments, discovered that ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide could be combined in a liquid that is neither inflammable nor explosive. This new fumigant is now being marketed under the trade name of 'carboxide'.

A safe and effective fumigant at last being available, we designed, with the aid of Dr. Irving Gleason, chemical engineer for a company manufacturing vacuum equipment, a fumigator five feet in diameter by ten feet long, sufficiently large to accommodate five or six library trucks full of books at one time, or the largest pieces of furniture, tapestries, and other objects of art. The actual operation of the apparatus is very simple and does not require the services of a trained engineer or a fumigating expert.

Since its installation we have fumigated all suspected volumes in the rare-book stack, as well as foreign shipments showing the least signs of infestation. Until all books in the stacks have been fumigated there is, of course, the possibility of re-infestation, but we feel that, with strict vigilance and ordinary precaution, our battle has been won, and we hope the 'diet of worms'—as far as the Huntington Library is concerned—will once again be the good earth rather than priceless volumes.

But there is another factor in the battle against book-destroying pests (and here I think I may broaden the entomological reference advisedly)—that of 'climate'. Without realizing it at the time, and for another purpose entirely, we had already created in our rare-book and manuscript stacks, atmospheric conditions which seem to retard the propagation of insect enemies of books.

Librarians are powerless to prevent the use of poor paper, leather, etc., in the manufacture of books, but can do much to keep volumes of such inferior character from deteriorating unnecessarily and to bring about the general use of more lasting materials in the future. Dr. Frank P. Hill and Mr. Harry M. Lydenberg have been of great service in facilitating the preservation of newsprint paper and in persuading a few newspapers to issue small editions on more permanent paper for deposit in certain libraries; and, as you know, the Bureau of Standards, under the auspices of the National Research Council and the Carnegie Corporation, is carrying on extensive investigations in the whole field of conservation of records. The results thus far obtained make us all conscious of the fact that custodians of books and manuscripts have long been negligent in this direction. A report

on the progress of experiments was written by B. W. Scribner for the October, 1931 (Vol. I), number of the *Library Quarterly*. Several preliminary surveys and observations have already been published. One of these, concerned more directly with the subject of this paper, was recently issued under the title, 'A Survey of storage conditions in libraries relative to the preservation of records.'¹ After reading it I began to wonder if I shouldn't have based the present paper entirely on ideal atmospheric conditions for bookstacks instead of devoting so much time to exterminating the *Sitodrepa panicea*. In this report the statement is made that:

No library was able to control completely the variation of temperature and relative humidity within the narrow limits considered necessary for successful preservation of records and none attempted to minimize acidic pollutions of the air.

The following external agents were considered to be of great consequence in dealing with the preservation of records:

1. Light, particularly sunlight, attacks both the paper and fibres and the sizing material, producing 'yellowing' and brittling.

The Huntington Library, realizing several years ago the danger of sunlight admitted through ordinary window glass, took steps to avoid the hazard in the stacks. Moreover, we carried on rather extensive experiments to determine as far as possible the calibre of the rays penetrating into the various rooms from both natural and artificial light, and even investigated the advantages of certain types of window glass and electric lamps. As a result we installed actinic glass in the windows on the south side of the new reference room and blocked up those in the main exhibition room. At the present time experiments are being conducted to enable us to estimate the deteriorating influence of existing artificial lighting conditions in the stacks over a period of two or more centuries. If these tests indicate that the lighting facilities are still unfavourable, corrective measures will be taken.

2. The absorption of moisture containing sulphurous acids resulting from the combustion of coal and other present-day fuels, produces marked deterioration.

Recent tests prove that our air-conditioning plant is successfully removing practically all dust, acids, etc., from the air entering the stacks. In large cities it is extremely important to guard against this constant source of trouble. Tests made in London over a period of twelve months indicated that deposits amounting to 76,050 tons fell on that city during the year. This total included 6,000 tons of

¹ In *Bureau of Standards miscellaneous publications*, No. 128 (October, 1931).

ammonia, 8,000 tons of sulphite, and 3,000 tons of chlorine and chlorides, to say nothing of vast amounts of carbon and tar.

3. Successive changes in atmospheric temperature and relative humidity seem to exert a marked deteriorative effect, the phenomenon most frequently observed being that of brittling following prolonged storage in warm, dry places.

The authors should have added here that excessive humidity is favourable to the growth of mold. Elsewhere they say that temperature and humidity should be automatically regulated within relatively narrow limits, and suggest a range of temperature from 65° to 75°F, and of humidity, from 45 to 55 per cent. Our own investigation indicated that a temperature of 70°F and a relative humidity of 50 per cent, maintained day in and day out, are ideal for the proper preservation of books and manuscripts. These precise conditions we have been able to maintain for about two years. Vellum manuscripts that curled and cracked when the humidity was low can now be conveniently handled with assurance that gold illuminations will not peel off.

4 Insects, worms, molds, and fungi also attack books in some instances.

I have already touched on insects in general and bookworms in particular. The possibility of mold is also a constant threat to libraries. Not a few librarians and collectors were alarmed last summer at the development of mold on their books, and we had many inquiries concerning methods of preventing the growth of mildew and treatment of infected volumes. Well developed specimens were discovered on a file of newspapers in one of the largest libraries in the West, and the situation was so alarming that its librarian tried to interest a California college in establishing a fellowship to investigate means of combating this menace to libraries. Valuable records in a vault of a city hall in Southern California were in danger of being damaged by mold. I have even seen it growing on steel files where it could only have subsisted on the superficial film of polish and on the moisture in the air. One of the best private collections in California is endangered, and its owner is considering the installation of an air-conditioning plant. I wish I could take time to tell more of my observations in this regard, but it will suffice to say here that the species of mold liable to invest volumes¹ cannot develop under atmospheric conditions that are ideal for books. Engineers are likely to recommend raising the temperature of a room to a very high degree in order to lower the relative humidity. This remedy might be more dangerous to books than mold itself, and should be resorted

¹ *Aspergillus niger* van Tieghem is a common species in California.

to only in extreme cases. Temporary relief may be had by using anhydrous calcium chloride to absorb some of the moisture in the air, and there are, I believe, other satisfactory means without resorting to excessive heat.

Long before the Bureau of Standards discovered the ideal atmospheric conditions for libraries, the Huntington Library was maintaining them, day in and day out, without variation and with reasonable assurance that no foreign substance was entering the stacks; yet the authors of the 'Survey of storage conditions in libraries,'¹ in summarizing their report, again call attention to the fact that: '... No library was able to control completely the variation of temperature and relative humidity within the narrow limits considered necessary for successful preservation of records, and none attempted to minimize acidic pollutions of the air.' Progress in controlling these conditions at the Huntington Library had obviously not come to their attention.

There is no doubt that this important phase of library economy has been sadly neglected. Too often the initial cost of installing an air-conditioning plant has prevented library boards from considering it, but still more frequently the benefits of such a system have not been fully appreciated.

At the present time we are consulting with a California scientist (who discovered the cause of, and perfected a remedy for, the dark brittle spots oftentimes found in newsprint paper), with the hope of finding means of preventing or arresting the development of 'foxing,' so often found in books and so imperfectly understood. Our observations in this regard will not warrant a definite statement as to whether or not the atmospheric conditions mentioned as ideal for books will also prevent foxing. Perhaps the researches on the preservation of records now being made by the Bureau of Standards will throw some light on this important question.

—From *The Library Quarterly*, Vol. II, No. 4, October, 1932. By kind permission.

¹ In *Bureau of Standards miscellaneous publications*, No. 128 (Oct., 1931).

(The two following draft Acts abstracted from the American Archivist of April 1940 and April 1944, respectively, will be of special interest to India where archivists have long felt the want of a Public Records Act and local Acts creating State archives.)

(i) A PROPOSED UNIFORM STATE PUBLIC RECORDS ACT

Towards the close of 1938 a special committee was appointed by the Society of American Archivists with Dr. Albert Ray Newsome as chairman to consider 'the question of a draft law which would represent the frame-work of an enlightened archival practice in the States.' The committee accordingly prepared and submitted a draft law in 1939. While recognizing that 'complete uniformity in organization and function of State archival agencies is not necessary,' the committee held that the archival function should be placed 'in the hands of capable and trained persons who have the greatest possible freedom from political and extraneous influences which tend to vitiate the professional character of archival administration.'

A résumé of the draft Act is given below. It is only in skeleton form indicating the lines on which the draft was made. Many provisos which elaborate the main provisions have been omitted for brevity's sake.

THE DRAFT ACT

Section 1. Definitions.—Public records comprise 'all written or printed books, papers, letters, documents, maps, and plans and all motion pictures, other photographs, sound recordings, and other records, in whatsoever form, made or received in pursuance of State law or in connection with the transaction of public business by an agency of the State and preserved or required to be preserved by that agency for record purposes.'

Section 2. Production and Custody.—All agencies of the State shall make and keep all records or photographic copies thereof necessary to a full and accurate knowledge of their activities; and the chief administrative officer of each agency shall be the legal custodian of its public records and shall be responsible for their making and preservation.

Sections 3 and 4. Paper and Ink.—All paper and photographic materials and all ink used in public offices for record purposes, including ink on typewriter ribbons, carbon papers, stamping pads, or other writing devices, shall be of durable quality and shall be chosen from approved lists of such materials prepared and supplied by the State

archival agency. A preventive fine is recommended for violation of these provisions.

Section 5. *Fire-proof filing facilities.*—Each agency of the State shall provide and maintain such fire-proofing facilities for the preservation of public records as conform to the standards established by the State archival agency.

Section 6. *Availability.*—Every custodian of public records shall provide facilities for the easy inspection, examination or copying of all public records in his custody by any person authorized by law and he shall upon the demand of any person furnish certified copies thereof on payment of fees as prescribed by law.

Section 7. *Legal Evidence.*—Any copy or photographic reproduction of any public record certified as a true copy by its legal custodian shall have the same legal validity as the public record itself.

Section 8, *a, b, c. Re-execution and re-recording of records lost or destroyed.*—The superior courts shall have jurisdiction to order the re-execution in *ex parte* proceedings of any public record that has been lost or wholly or partially destroyed. An appeal from the decision of the Superior Court either for or against re-execution of a record may be taken to the Supreme Court within six months from the delivery of the judgment of the Superior Court. A public record established or restored by judicial proceedings as just provided shall have the same authority and effect as the original.

Section 8, *d and e.*—If the record of a judgment, writ of execution or return thereon, deed, contract, marriage certificate, inventory, bill of sale, or other instrument, the recording of which is required or authorized by law, is lost or destroyed, the original of such instrument may be recorded again. If both the original document and its record are lost or destroyed, a copy of either may be recorded. Such recording or re-recording is to be done by the proper legal custodian of the missing document and may be at the instance of a person who is the original executor or financially or otherwise interested in its permanence.

Sections 9 and 10. *Delivery to successor in office and recovery.*—Every public officer on assuming office shall demand from his predecessor in office or on his death his legal representative the delivery of all public records belonging to his office. Failure to deliver such records within ten days of a demand will make such person punishable by a fine. Every public officer shall, in like manner, demand from any person who is in possession of public records belonging to his office and if such person fails within thirty (30) days to comply with the written demand legal action may be taken against him for recovery of the records.

Section 11. *Records of defunct, reduced, or transferred agencies.*—All public records of any public office shall, upon the termination of the existence and functions of that office, be transferred to the custody

of the State archival agency. When a public office is terminated or reduced by the transfer of its powers and duties to another office or to other offices, its appropriate public records shall pass with the powers and duties so transferred.

Section 12. *Care by legal custodian.*—Every legal custodian of public records shall take necessary measures to protect and preserve them from deterioration, mutilation, loss or destruction.

Section 13. *Abuses by legal custodian or any other person.*—Any legal custodian of public records or any other person who, without authority of law removes any public record from the office or who steals, buys, sells or disposes of it or wilfully injures it in whole or in part or colludes in so doing, shall be punishable.

Section 14. *Disposal of useless records.*—Every public officer who has in his custody public records deemed by him to be without legal or administrative value or historical interest may with the written authorization of the chief administrative officer of the State archival agency dispose of them by such method as he may specify. A descriptive list of all records so disposed of and a record of the disposal itself shall be filed in the office, and copies of both these documents shall be transmitted to the State archival agency. The chief administrative officer will likewise take the consent of the office of origin before disposing of any public record in his custody. No public records may be disposed of in any other manner.

Section 15 is a general penalty clause.

Section 16. *State supervision.*—The chief administrative officer of the State archival agency, in person or through a deputy, shall have the right of reasonable access to and examination of all public records in the State and he shall have general supervision over their making, administration and preservation.

Section 17. *Centralization of public records.*—The State archival agency may ask for and receive public records from any agency of the State and any public officer may turn over to the State archival agency such public records as are not needed for the transaction of the business of his office. Whenever such transfers are made, the chief administrative officer of the State archival agency shall transmit to the office of origin a list in which such records are described in terms sufficient to identify them, which list shall be filed and preserved in the said office.

(ii) A PROPOSED MODEL ACT TO CREATE A STATE DEPARTMENT OF ARCHIVES

As a corollary to the proposed Public Records Act in the United States of America, the Committee on Uniform Legislation was asked to prepare an Act for the establishment of a State archival agency. On beginning its work it found that nearly three-fourths of the States

had already established archival agencies with diverse patterns of administration. It, therefore, decided to draft an Act for an archival-historical agency which may embody more or less uniform standards of archival care. This proposed Act was called: 'An act to create "The (name of State) Department of Archives and History"'. It had eight sections; only six of them were important—the other two being only formal. Section 2 defined the duties and objects of department which are—

'the collection, preservation and administration of public archives, historical records, and other relics relating to the history of [name of State] from the earliest times; the editing and publication of such public archives and historical records; the improvement of standards for the making, care, and administration of public archives in [name of State]; the making and preservation of historic sites and remains; and the stimulation of research, study, and activity in the field of [name of State] history.'

Section 3 dealt with the appointment of a board of trustees of five persons especially interested in the history of the State. Section 4 laid down the various powers of the board of trustees which would control the department. The trustees would serve 'without financial remuneration other than the reimbursement of their actual expenses incurred in discharging their official duties.' Section 5 stated that a director, possessing qualification of especial training or experience in archival or historical work, would be elected by the board of trustees for the active management of administration of the department, and section 6 gave some details of his various duties. One of the most important of his duties would be 'to collect, arrange, and make available to the public at reasonable times in the offices of the department, in original form or copies, all obtainable primary source materials, manuscript or printed, of [name of State] history wherever found—including official public archives of the State and its political subdivisions of the United States and of foreign nations, and unofficial historical records, as well as historical and archaeological relics of all kinds.'

Under the directions of the board of trustees, the director would also arrange for the publication and distribution of documentary volume of public archives and historical records and also of departmental reports, bulletins and other publications which would help in promoting the work of the department.

NEWS NOTES

This being the first issue of the Indian Archives, the Notes on the various Indian record offices, etc. are more or less by way of introducing them to our readers. Surprising as it may seem, there is a widespread ignorance, even among otherwise well-informed people, of the existence and contents of the various archives in India. The notes do not often come up to date, as most of the record offices are not very well organized and do not publish any reports. Besides, a long drawn out postal strike followed by other disturbances resulted in a breakdown in communications and the latest information about certain archives, which might otherwise have been available, could not be included in these Notes. The information given below has been mainly culled out of the replies to a questionnaire issued by the Indian Historical Records Commission in 1944. It is hoped that in the next issue of the Indian Archives the information will be brought up to date.

INDIA

Indian Historical Records Commission

The Indian Historical Records Commission was constituted by the Government of India in 1919 to advise it as well as the Governments of the Provinces and the States and institutions interested in archival work on technical matters relating to archives keeping and scientific preservation of records. Under the constitution as revised in 1941 it includes five specialists in archives science and historical research, representatives of Provincial and State Governments having organized records offices of their own, and nominees of universities and such other learned institutions as may be concerned with archival research and preservation of historical manuscripts. Its present membership of 125 is drawn from almost every Province and State in India as well as from all the universities and prominent research institutions. Since 1940 the Commission has had a Local Records Sub-Committee to assist it in matters relating to the archives of the Central Government and since 1942 another body, the Research and Publication Committee, has been co-operating with it in organizing its research, publication and survey activities. The Commission holds one meeting annually, while its adjuncts hold two annual meetings each. The Commission appeals through its meetings, publications and other activities not only to the archivist, the administrator and the research student, but to the public in general. For a period of twenty-six years it has endeavoured ceaselessly to awaken in the public an awareness of the value of historical materials and to bring home to it the need of preserving them at all cost for posterity. The full story of these and other activities of the Commission will be found recorded

in the twenty-two volumes of its proceedings. In a later issue of the *Indian Archives* will be given a detailed note on the history as well as past achievements of the Commission. Of its more recent programmes those which relate to the Imperial Record Department have been noticed in a subsequent section of these notes. The following is a brief notice of its twenty-second session held in October 1945, at the Edward College Hall in Peshawar Cantonment.

The public meeting of the session was inaugurated by Sir George Cunningham, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., O.B.E., I.C.S., Governor of the North-West Frontier Province, at 10-30 a.m. on 19 October 1945. In his presidential address Sir Jogendra Singh, Education Member of the Government of India, gave a lucid account of the progress made by the Commission in the different fields of its activities during the preceding year in the face of many odds. He laid particular emphasis on the need of provincial co-operation in the survey project taken up by the Commission. 'Many of the old historical records,' he pointed out, 'have been destroyed; some of them have been taken away to other lands and large numbers are lying unnoticed in private custody. The necessity for reclaiming the privately owned manuscripts has been admitted by all. What we need is the appointment of permanent Regional Survey Committees in all Provinces and States, to discover and secure the hidden raw materials of history.' Welcoming the plan mooted by the Commission for the formation of organized records offices in the Provinces and the States, the President observed: 'Mere saving of records from neglect and ruin will be of little use unless arrangement for storage, preservation and repair of old records on scientific lines are available within easy reach. The Indian Historical Records Commission has persistently advocated the creation of central records offices in the Provinces and the States which can house, besides official documents, such private manuscripts as are entrusted to their care, and offer expert help to such owners as may require it for the proper preservation of their manuscripts.' In this connection he called attention to the fact that the Imperial Record Department was holding in its custody a huge mass of manuscript records belonging to the North-West Frontier Province and assured the Government of that Province that they would be transferred to them as soon as they were in a position to set up a central record office.

In his welcome address Sir George Cunningham thanked the Commission very warmly for the excellent work done by its members and expressed his sincere hope that a records office would be opened in Peshawar as soon as finances allowed it. Before concluding he called the attention of the members to one of the most vital problems of records administration, viz. the control of archives in making, and laid strong emphasis on the need of selection as a process essential to records preservation.

The speech of Sir George was followed by the reading and discussion of the papers presented to the session. Particularly interesting was the paper on *The Early Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal* in which Dr. P. C. Gupta of Calcutta gave a succinct account of a hitherto unknown source of information on 18th century India. In a paper on the Correspondence of Montigny (1778-1783), Mr. S. P. Sen of Calcutta University called attention to another important collection of source materials relating to the same period. In another paper Pandit Bisheshwarnath Reu of Jodhpur gave an account of a private journal left by Rajsingh of Marwar (1677) on his travel from Bilara in Marwar to Fataipur beyond Jalalabad. The diary was unearthed by Pandit Reu from among the family records of one of Rajsingh's descendants. Among other finds announced to the Commission may be mentioned a Persian manuscript of *Majmua-i-Yusufi*, a large compendium of information on a great variety of topics compiled by the historian Yusuf Ali Khan, son of Ghulam Ali Khan, a Dewan-i-Khalise of Patna and an intimate friend of Nawab Alivardi Khan. The manuscript was unearthed by Khan Saheb Syed Hasan Askari of Patna College in the library of N. Jabir Ali Khan of Husainabad (Monghyr). The uniqueness of the manuscript consists in the fact that it contains a diary of the compiler who accompanied Mir Kasim in his journey from Murshidabad to Patna and was an eye-witness to many of the political events that happened between 1174 A.H. and 1180 A.H. Other interesting collections brought to the notice of the Commission include the records relating to Dr. Lord's interview with Maharaja Ranjit Singh at Amritsar (1838) traced by Mr. S. K. Saxena from among the records of the late Foreign and Political Department in the custody of the Imperial Record Department and the Avitabile-Mackeson Correspondence (also found in the Central Government's archives) on which Dr. S. N. Sen contributed a brief note.

The business meeting of the Commission took place on 30 October with Dr. R. C. Majumdar in the chair. Among the various items of business discussed were several proposals mooted by the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal regarding cultural reconstruction of India. The Commission lent its wholehearted support to all the proposals and particularly to that relating to the establishment of a central records office at Calcutta. The Commission further considered a proposal placed before it by the Local Records Sub-Committee regarding the establishment of a system of regular inspection of the records in the provincial and State custody and in a resolution urged on the Government of India to permit their Director of Archives to inspect the provincial records once every three years and to submit a report to the Commission. Another important resolution passed by the Commission related to the setting up of a Maps section in the Imperial Record Department Library, which would acquire the oldest editions

of maps of villages, towns, forts, tahsils, talukas, districts and provinces of India including older and pre-Mutiny maps. The same resolution emphasized the need of acquiring microfilm copies of such maps as were not easily obtainable. In yet another resolution the Commission recommended the concentration in provincial records repositories of such district or divisional records as were not required in current administration. Other resolutions which deserve notice include those in which the Commission requested the Central Government, the Provincial Governments and the States to furnish the Imperial Record Department with a list of different series of records in their possession showing the gaps in such series with a view to enabling the latter to obtain microfilm copies of the wanting records from wherever they might be available; and that in which the Indian universities were asked to invite archivists of eminence to deliver courses of lectures on the nature and scope of records they were dealing with.

An historical exhibition was organized by the North-West Frontier Province Government in connection with the session which was opened by Sir George Cunningham on 29 October. The exhibits included a representative selection of documents from the Imperial Record Department, New Delhi; the Punjab Records Office, Lahore; the Government Archives, Assam; the Daftar-e-Diwani, Hyderabad (Deccan); State Record Department, Baroda; Peshawar Museum and several other records offices and manuscript repositories.

Research and Publication Committee.—The Seventh meeting of the Research and Publication Committee was held in Peshawar on 29 October. The most important item on the agenda was the adoption of a 20-year programme of publication for the Imperial Record Department. A brief note on the programme will be found on a subsequent page. The Committee also recommended the names of four editors who were to edit vols. 15, 16, 17 and 18 of Fort William-East India House Correspondence under the 5-year publication programme. The names of the editors are Father H. Heras, S.J., of Bombay University, Khan Saheb S. H. Askari, Patna College, Prof. Y. J. Taraporewala, Patna, and Dr. A. G. Pawar, Kolhapur. The Committee also reviewed the progress made in the survey of historical records by the various Regional Survey Committees in the Provinces as well as in the States.

The Eighth Meeting of the Committee was held in the Reading Room of the Imperial Record Department, New Delhi, on Saturday, 2 March at 10-30 a.m. Sir John Sargent, Educational Adviser to the Government of India, was in the chair. The most significant item in the agenda was a resolution tabled by Dr. R. C. Majumdar which recommended that all the pre-Mutiny records in the custody of the Local Governments should be placed in charge of the Imperial Record Department and be made a Central subject for the purpose of

administration. In his explanatory note Dr. Majumdar pointed out the advantages that would accrue to all interested if the records were placed under the supervision of the Central authority. This in his view would ensure a uniform method of preservation and equal facilities of inspection. As the proposal involved legal, financial and administrative questions the Committee decided to set up a sub-committee to consider all these points in detail. The Committee also passed resolutions recommending the function of permanent Regional Survey Committees in the Provinces and the States, and grant of reasonable facilities to research scholars wanting to consult official records in provincial custody.

Imperial Record Department, New Delhi

Formally established in May 1891, the Imperial Record Department had for its object collecting at one central place in Calcutta all Government of India's extant records till then scattered in various Secretariat offices. Its activities were limited to collection, cataloguing, classification and arrangement; the staff consisted of eight clerks and the space provided was half a dozen rooms in the ground floor of the Imperial Secretariat Buildings at Calcutta. But the Imperial Record Department was fortunate in having a succession of brilliant organizers at its head—Mr. (later Sir) George Forrest, Mr. S. C. Hill, Dr. C. R. Wilson, Mr. (later Sir) E. Denison Ross and Mr. A. F. Scholfield. To Forrest's credit goes the publication of three magnificent volumes of State Papers relating to the administration of Warren Hastings; three similar volumes relating to Lord Clive and the early days of the East India Company; a mass of materials on the Sepoy Mutiny collected from the Military Department records and published in four volumes; launching the scheme of press-listing all East India Company's records down to 1800; and the preservation of the unique collection of records in oriental languages which is a prominent feature of the Imperial Record Department today.

Hill carried on the work started by Forrest and unearthed a mass of material which formed the nucleus of his monumental volumes on Bengal in 1756-57. He acquired for the Imperial Record Department a complete set of the *Calcutta Gazette* dating back to 1786 and a number of old maps of Calcutta dating between 1723 and 1842. His other works include the *Abstract of Early Records of Foreign Department 1752-62*, *List of Europeans in the English Factories in Bengal*, and *The Life of Claud Martin*. Besides his historical work represented by these publications, Hill also applied himself to the purely archival work of preservation and was instrumental in committing the Department to a programme of flattening the entire series of folded records.

Wilson's career was cut short by illness and he leaves behind two posthumous volumes on Old Fort William in Bengal. His other scheme, of calendaring the Persian records, was taken up by Ross

who published the first two volumes, covering the years 1759-69, under his own supervision. Scholfield, who was primarily an archivist, compiled a number of press-lists of the Foreign Department records and prepared an excellent Consolidated Index to the Public Series of Press-Lists. For preservation of records, he replaced the old method of mending documents with tracing paper by that of repair with chiffon.

Scholfield was succeeded by Messrs. R. A. Blaker, J. N. Mittra and A. F. M. Abdul Ali. During the latter's tenure of office the Imperial Record Department was removed from Calcutta to New Delhi (1937) and the records of the Government of India placed in the building they now occupy. After a short interval after Mr. Abdul Ali's retirement, the Imperial Record Department came under the direction of its present head, Dr. S. N. Sen.

The manuscripts in the Imperial Record Department include the old papers of the East India Company amounting to 26,000 bound volumes and 1,505,000 unbound documents, the whole covering 17,902,000 folios. The Imperial Record Department also houses a large proportion of the current records of the various departments of the Government of India down to 1941 available mostly in print. The number is steadily increasing by annual accessions—the latest figures for bound volumes and bundles of records being 61,000 and 29,000, respectively. The whole series occupies 13 miles of shelf space. The library of the Imperial Record Department contains more than 75,000 volumes of printed books including many rare books on India, blue prints, parliamentary papers, etc.

The main archival series in the Imperial Record Department begin from 1748, but there are interesting collections relating to earlier years. Of great interest to anthropologists and students of geography are the records of early travellers, explorers and other field workers. The languages represented among the records are, besides English, Turkish, Persian, Sanskrit, Arabic, Hindi, Bengali, Oriya, Marathi, Tamil, Telugu, Gurmukhi, Burmese and even Chinese, Siamese and Tibetan.

Recent activities of the Imperial Record Department, besides the routine work of accessioning, classifying and arrangement, meeting requisitions by Government departments and restoring returned documents, have been directed towards preservation and facilitating historical research.

(a) *Preservation*.—Climatic and atmospheric conditions in New Delhi present major problems by way of extremes of temperature and relative humidity, dust nuisance and atmospheric gases. The present stack arrangements are not satisfactory, but as much as is possible is being done with the help of vacuum cleaners and manual aid. Attempts are being made to have at least the muniment rooms air-conditioned. The flattening of folded documents and repair of

crumbling and damaged documents with Japanese tissue paper and chiffon are being steadily done. This year (1946) sanction has been obtained for buying a laminating machine which, when installed, will speed up repair with cellulose acetate foils. Worn out bindings are being renovated and treated with preservatives. Attacks by mildew and insects are being met by fumigation with thymol and paradichlorobenzene in improvised cabinets. Here again sanction has been obtained for installing a modern fumigatorium which is expected to be done by next year. Naphthalene bricks are in use on the open shelves and in pamphlet boxes. Since 1937, the Imperial Record Department has been engaged in making typed copies of faded and brittle documents and now it has installed a microfilming apparatus for copying those documents. It has not yet been possible to make full use of this apparatus for lack of space.

Besides the day-to-day work of preservation, the scientific staff of the Imperial Record Department carries on laboratory tests on durability of paper and other writing material, suitability of repairing materials for particular purposes, insecticides and special repair and preservation problems. Advice, when sought, is readily tendered to outside agencies.

Mr. S. Chakravorti, Archival Chemist of the Imperial Record Department, has been deputed to the National Archives, Washington, D.C., for training in the latest methods of preservation and micro-filming.

(b) *Research and Publication*.—In 1939, the Government of India threw open to *bona fide* researchers all its records up to 1880. Since then the number of people working in the Research Room of the Imperial Record Department has been steadily increasing and between 1940 and 1944, 43,000 foolscap typed sheets of extracts from records were released. The work of the researcher is being facilitated by the provision of a descriptive handbook to the documents in the Imperial Record Department, a complete set of Catalogues for all the different classes of documents and press-lists already referred to. The Imperial Record Department is now engaged in compiling indexes for all its records from the earliest times to 1858. Two volumes of indexes to the Revenue Records (1830-59) have already been published.

A reference has already been made to the earlier publication ventures of the Imperial Record Department. The published volumes of Calendars of Persian Correspondence now number seven (1759-87); two more (1788-91) are now ready for the press and the tenth (1792-93) is in progress. A 5-year publication programme now under operation consists of: (1) printing *in extenso* of all correspondence between the Fort William authorities in Bengal and the East India House in London, 1748-1800; (2) the publication of the Indian Travels of Thevenot and Careri; the correspondence of Major James Browne with Warren Hastings, 1782-85; the minutes of Sir John Shore; and

(3) the printing of all records in oriental languages—all under the general editorship of the Director of Archives, Government of India. Of these, (1) has been broken up into convenient periods which have been entrusted to eminent scholars for editing and annotating. The Imperial Record Department has undertaken (2), and the travels of Thevenot and Careri are now ready for publication. The Browne Correspondence suffers from some lacunae which the India Office can fill, but owing to wartime dislocation it has not yet been possible to do so. The Shore Minutes are being edited. Under (3), which has been undertaken by private agencies, the first volume containing 170 Bengali letters, edited by the Director of Archives, has been published by the University of Calcutta. Several other series are under preparation.

With a view to saving from destruction and export of valuable records in private possession, the Imperial Record Department has been co-operating with the Indian Historical Records Commission under whose aegis regional survey committees have been formed in the Provinces and several States. The Imperial Record Department has taken over 9,000 volumes of the Military records from the Bombay Government and 250 bundles of N.-W.F.P. records, as the original custodians were unable to provide for their proper care.

There are at present many gaps in the files in the Imperial Record Department and it is proposed to fill these gaps by getting copies, typed, photostat or microfilm, from wherever they are available. This means a survey and copying of a large mass of records housed in various record offices and in private possession in different countries. Legislation will be necessary for authorizing the Central and Provincial record offices to take charge of manuscripts in private possession when the owners choose to hand them over. At the moment, private owners are given technical advice on the better preservation of Mss. Legal prohibition of unwarranted destruction and export of historical Mss. is also envisaged.

Under library facilities, a similar programme of microfilming and stocking all rare publications on India is contemplated, with facilities for students to consult them and for the universities, learned societies and libraries to get copies. The scope of training of students in Imperial Record Department in archives-keeping is also sought to be extended.

Mention has already been made of the 5-year publication programme of the Imperial Record Department. On its completion, a 20-year programme will be undertaken the details of which have been decided on as below:—

Section I. (Items to be edited by scholars from outside.)

A. Bengal General Letters (1801 to 17 June 1834), 432 manuscript volumes, to be printed *in extenso*.

B. India General Letters (17 June 1834 to 1858), 765 manuscript volumes—selections.

Section II. (To be edited by the Director of Archives.) Selections from official records of Indian Governors-General and other Indian Administrators:

1. Minto Papers (1807-13); 2. Moira Papers (1813-23); 3. Bentinck Papers (1825-35); 4. Auckland Papers (1836-42); 5. Hardinge Papers (1844-48); 6. Dalhousie Papers (1848-56); 7. Bentinck's Madras Papers (1803-07); 8. Macaulay Papers.

Section III. (To be left to private initiative.) Records in oriental languages covering Persian, Bengali, Urdu, and selections from English records.

Madras

Madras has had a fully organized Record Office since 1909 and is under the charge of a whole-time qualified Curator of Records (Dr. B. S. Baliga) and houses the following main series of records:

1. the records of the various Secretariat Departments, 1670-1939; 2. the records of the Board of Revenue, 1786-1936; 3. certain classes of Army records, 1761-1898; 4. Mayor's Court records, 1689-1798; 5. Surgeon-General's records, 1787-1858; 6. Mint records 1744-1876; 7. Collectorate records from the earliest times to 1856; 8. certain classes of miscellaneous records including some in Dutch, Danish, Persian and Marathi.

A fuller description can be found in the *Madras Record Office Catalogue*.

All records which are more than 50 years old are generally open to researchers, subject to definite rules governing such inspection. There are three handbooks or guides to the records:

1. J. T. Wheeler's Handbook to the Madras Records (1907); 2. Report on the Madras Records by H. H. Dodwell (1916); 3. A Guide to the records preserved in the Madras Records Office (1936).

The Madras Record Office has to its credit a long list of record publications, which will be given in the next issue of the *Indian Archives*. Work has been continuing on (1) the reprinting of records of the Government for the period 1751-65; (2) preparation of calendars of the Revenue Records 1763-1800; and (3) selections from the records for the period 1801-57 for publication.

Bengal

Bengal Record Office. This is also under a whole-time qualified keeper, and has in its custody English records from 1758 onward and some records in Indian languages 1624-1828, details of which can be found in the *Bengal Government Catalogue*. Abstract catalogues or

guide books to these records exist and a detailed handbook is under preparation. Records dating up to 1858 are open to researchers subject to definite rules, and of the later period with the permission of the department concerned. Sixty-three volumes of record publications have been printed up to 1944. This Record Office has a programme of preparing a consolidated index of all 18th century records in its custody, department by department. Consolidated indexes of all General Letters to and from the Court of Directors have been printed. Index to Revenue Records have been taken up with the help of honorary scholars from the University of Calcutta. During the war years printing of indexes had to be stopped. There are, however, manuscript annual indexes to different series of proceedings for the pre-Mutiny period.

Rabindra Bhavana. Rabindra Bhavana, the Museum which houses among other things the autograph manuscripts and paintings of Rabindranath Tagore was founded at Shantiniketan in 1942 as a memorial to India's greatest poet and humanist. The bulk of the manuscript collection at the Museum which include about 250 autograph manuscripts of Tagore as well as several hundreds of his letters in original are the gift of his son Rathindranath Tagore. The Museum maintains also a descriptive list of these valuable papers. Some of these records are in a bad state of preservation, but the Museum authorities are alive to the need of getting them rehabilitated in accordance with the approved methods of repair. The work has been held up due to lack of suitable repair materials.

Among the recent accessions to the Museum may be mentioned manuscript copies of 30 songs and the original manuscript of *Puravi* by Tagore presented by Miss Hembala Sen and a collection of 48 letters all of which were addressed by Tagore to His Highness the late Maharaja Radha Kishore Manikya Bahadur of Tripura. The last is the gift of Maharaja Brajendra Kishore Dev Burman. Archivists and lovers of manuscripts should be grateful to the Museum authorities for the zeal and devotion with which they are endeavouring to preserve the records of one of the greatest sons of India.

Royal Asiatic Society, Bengal. This is one of the oldest institutions in India to have devoted itself to the preservation and scientific study of manuscripts. In the continent of Asia it is the oldest literary and scientific society after the *Bataviaasche Genootschap Van Ku en Wetenschap*. Founded in September 1783 with Sir William Jones ('Asiatic Jones') as its first president, it has for over 170 years of its existence played the leading rôle in the cultural regeneration of the land and keeping alive among her people a genuine spirit of research. To archivists will be of special interest all that it has done for collection and preservation of rare manuscripts of historical value and we expect to present to our readers in a subsequent issue of the *Indian*

Archives the story of its achievements in this sphere. Its magnificent collection of Oriental manuscripts now total 22,000 volumes. It has also a rich library of rare printed books numbering nearly 80,000. The Society's own proceedings constitute a very rich source of information regarding the history of scientific and scholarly activities during the 18th and 19th centuries. This source is being utilized by a French scholar, Mlle. S. Karpelès, who contributed a paper on the French records of the Asiatic Society for the 1946 session of the Indian Historical Records Commission. Another scholar, Dr. P. C. Gupta of Calcutta University, has been working on the English records in the Society and all who are interested in 18th century India will be grateful to him for his discovery of a copy of Polier's manuscript on Delhi Affairs. The manuscript has been edited by him and is shortly to be published.

Among the various plans sponsored by the Society in recent years of particular interest to archivists will be that for the creation of a central records office in Bengal which would house not only the official records of the Government of Bengal at the Secretariat record room and the District record offices, but also the records now in possession of private families. The move has been strongly supported by the Indian Historical Records Commission.

Sir William Jones Bicentenary Conference was convened in Calcutta on the occasion of the 200th anniversary of the birth of 'Asiatic' Jones, under the auspices of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal. The celebration lasted for over a week from 6 to 15 January 1946. An exhibition was also organized in which were displayed some of the more interesting manuscripts in Arabic and Persian in the possession of the Society. Among other valuable exhibits may be mentioned about a dozen records lent by the Imperial Record Department which illustrated one phase or another of the illustrious savants' Indian career.

Bombay

There is no central record office in Bombay, nor a whole-time keeper. Bombay Government has, however, agreed to the early establishment of such a record office with a whole-time curator. At present there are two record offices—the Secretariat Record Office, Bombay, and the Alienation Office, Poona—which house the records of the Bombay Government. There are two guides to these records—*Handbook of the Bombay Government Records* by A. F. Kindersley and *Handbook to the Records in the Alienation Office*, Poona. A descriptive catalogue of the historical portion of the records of the Bombay Secretariat on the model of Hill's *Catalogue of India Office Records (Home Misc. Series)* is also under preparation. Manuscript records are open up to 1750 with the permission of the head of

the office concerned and up to 1910 with the permission of the Government. Selections from Letters, Despatches and other State Papers in the Bombay Secretariat have been published at various times under the editorship of Sir George Forrest. Forty-five volumes of Selections from the Peshwa's Daftar (in Marathi) have been published edited by Rao Bahadur G. S. Sardesai. In addition, a volume of Persian Papers has also been published. As a supplement to the Marathi Series, the Bombay Government undertook the publication of the Poona Residency English records under the general editorship of Sir Jadunath Sarkar in 17 volumes, of which 10 volumes were printed by 1944. Handlisting of the historical records in the Secretariat up to 1827 is in progress and on the completion of this work, indexing of records for 1828-57 will be undertaken.

Punjab

Punjab has no central record office but it is proposed to convert the Punjab Historical Records Office at present under a part-time keeper (Dr. G. L. Chopra) into a central one. The records in the Punjab Records Office begin from 1804. Those from 1804 to 1849 consist of books and files relating to the work of Delhi Residency and Agency, Ludhiana, Ambala and Karnal Agencies, N.-W. Frontier Agency and Lahore Residency and Agency. The records for 1849-1900 are proper departmental files relating to the transactions of the Punjab Government after the annexation of the Province to British India. Also lodged in the Records Office are printed 'A' files from 1900 to date and complete sets of the Govt. of India and Punjab *Gazettes*; Persian records of the different departments of the pre-British government of the Sikhs and of the Residencies mentioned above; and the Persian correspondence with the ruling chiefs of Kabul, N.-W.F.P. and the Punjab up to 1890. Almost all the records of the Punjab Government as well as 'Mixed' records up to 1880 are open to *bona fide* research students. There are definite rules governing research by outsiders. No consolidated guide book to the records exists, but it has been the Government's intention to prepare and publish one after the war. Forty volumes of records and 34 monographs had been published till 1944, and a 5-year publication programme, on the lines of the Imperial Record Department, is now proposed to be undertaken. By 1944 all records up to 1868 had been press-listed and indexed.

North-West Frontier Province

Elsewhere it has been mentioned that a large collection of records belonging to the North-West Frontier Province were sent up to the Imperial Record Department for storage in 1940. The question of setting up a central record office in the Province for housing these

as well as other Provincial records has been engaging the attention of the Provincial Government for some time past. The matter could not be taken up during the pendency of the war. Now that the war is over, the provincial Government has taken the bold decision to organize a record office of its own with a trained archivist in its charge. The latest report from the Province reveals that the preliminaries have been settled and Mr. S. M. Jaffar, Professor of History, Islamia College, Peshawar, has been appointed the first Keeper of Records and Director of Historical Research of the Province. Professor Jaffar has been associated with the Indian Historical Records Commission in various capacities for several years. He has been a corresponding member of the Commission and also the official representative of the Provincial Government on the Research and Publication Committee. He is also the organizer of the Regional Survey Committee of the Province and its guiding spirit.

Assam

The Provincial records are housed in a new concrete building especially constructed for records. It is comparatively stronger than the neighbouring units of the Provincial Secretariat and is provided with steel shelves and gangways. It is well-ventilated and lighted and is provided with a few fire-extinguishers. The records suffered heavily from fire in 1882 and from an earthquake in 1897, but there are still ample records in Assam to justify the creation of an organized record office. Among these there are a large number of papers which deal with settlement of Assam under British administration, the incorporation of the Province into the Bengal Presidency, its subsequent reconstitution as a separate Province, manumission of slaves, growth of tea industry, land settlement and revenue administration, history of religious establishments and endowments, tribal affairs, progress of education, development of the Assamese language. The collection also includes about 5,000 bundles of records belonging to H.E. the Crown Representative most of which are in a fairly good state of preservation. The Assam Government have been co-operating with the Indian Historical Records Commission since its very inception.

Besides the Provincial Record Office, Assam has three research institutes devoted to the task of storing records and historical manuscripts, *viz.* the Kamarupa Anusandhana Samiti, the Assam Provincial Museum, and the Department of Historical and Antiquarian Studies. The first two receive grants-in-aid from the Provincial Government while the last-named is a regular department of the Government. Each of them has a separate manuscript and records section of its own. Recently there has been a move to co-ordinate the activities of all these organizations through the agency of an advisory committee

set up for this purpose. We expect to give in a subsequent issue a more detailed account of these institutions.

United Provinces

No central record office, but research can be carried on in the record rooms of the Civil Secretariat at Lucknow and the Board of Revenue at Allahabad. These record rooms are under Secretariat Assistants, without any special qualification beyond office experience. The Board's old record room contains pre-Mutiny records dating 1803-57, but they contain no original letters issued during the period. The records are in the form of manuscript proceedings with indexes and pertain to land revenue and the grant of *muafis* and *jagirs*. Records from 1857 downwards are printed. No consolidated handbook of the records exists, but full details of the pre-Mutiny records in the office of the Board of Revenue can be found in the *Handbook to the English pre-Mutiny records in the Government Record Room of the United Provinces*, prepared by Mr. D. Dewar, I.C.S., and also in the *Notes on the records of the Board of Revenue, N.W.F.*, prepared by Sir W. W. Hunter in 1904. Six volumes of records had been published prior to 1944, further publications being suspended. The records have no separate index or catalogue. The records for 1803-74 in the Board's record room are open to researchers; and so are the Mutiny records in the Secretariat record room (5 bundles).

Sind

There is no central record office in Sind and establishing one under a whole-time keeper is under contemplation. All Provincial Government records are, however, open to research scholars except those the inspection of which might be prejudicial to the interests of Government. There are specific rules for guidance of researchers. The Provincial records include the records of the Commissioner in Sind. Among the Secretariat records special mention may be made of those of Kalat affairs, Persia and Abyssinian Expedition. The most important records lodged here are for the period 1820-1936. There is a printed handbook of the records in the office of the Commissioner in Sind and an alphabetical catalogue of the contents of the pre-Mutiny records up to 1857. The records publication has been confined to some selections from pre-Mutiny records.

Orissa

Orissa was constituted a separate Province in 1936. The records of the Provincial Government, therefore, do not go far beyond this date. The current records of the Government including those inherited are in the Secretariat record room. The Government has

also in its custody a few records of His Excellency the Crown Representative. These have been kept in strong wooden boxes and precaution has been taken to protect them against fire and termite attacks. The records preserved cover a period from 1912 to 1932.

Hyderabad

No central record office. The Daftar-e-Dewani, Mal and Mulki, an amalgamation of several of the old archives and records of the Nizam's Government consists of two main parts: historical records and records of grants, both dating back to the time of Asaf Jah I. There are also some records pertaining to the Mughal period dating back to Shah Jehan. These records are in charge of a whole-time officer. An endeavour is being made to add to the collection by not only acquiring State documents in possession of old ministerial families, as has been already done in a few cases, but also by sorting out documents declared to be 'historical' in the possession of the different Secretariat departments of the State, leaving the rest to be preserved in the Central Secretariat records until they, too, become 'historical'. All records are open to *bona fide* researchers except those relating to grants. There are specific rules of research. No guide to records exists but preparing a detailed one is under consideration. The work of card-indexing of documents, chronologically as well as subjectwise, is in progress. Rough general and classified lists, by no means complete, of the records made some time ago give students some aid. As to records publication, a compilation was published some years ago, further work being suspended during the war. A liberal programme of editing has been decided upon, and it is expected to be undertaken soon.

Baroda

Baroda State has had a central record office for over 50 years. It is under a whole-time keeper and contains records of all the departments of the State from 1780 to 1932. Since 1931 records up to 1932 have been open to researchers subject to rules framed on the lines of Government of India records. There is no handbook or guide to the records, but the preparation of one is under consideration. The Baroda Record Office has a programme of publishing selected records of historical importance, of which six volumes were published by 1944.

Travancore

A central record office exists called the Huzur Central Records, under a whole-time officer under the administrative control of the Chief Secretary to the Government. All available administrative records are housed here dating from the early part of the 18th century to the present day. Access is generally given to *bona fide* researchers

though no specific rules have been framed on this matter. There is no special handbook, but descriptive lists of records are available for reference. The bulk of the records are in Malayalam and indexes to several items are now available. Up to 1944, *Sri Chitra Huzur Records Series*, Nos. I and II, had been published.

Gwalior

A record office under a full-time officer houses records covering the whole range of administration from 1843 to the present day. The records are not accessible to outsiders and no guide to records exists. The records are not indexed, but all have been catalogued. Two publications have appeared up to 1944, entitled (1) *Mahadaji Sindhia cha patra vyavahar* (Marathi) by Rao Bahadur G. S. Sardesai, and (2) *Selections from Chandrachud Daftar* (Indore).

Patiala

There is a record office under a full-time officer. The oldest document in its custody is dated 1761. There are no general rules regarding research, but individual cases are considered and permission given to *bona fide* researchers. For ready reference a register is maintained in which all records are entered. The compilation of a history of the Patiala State based on these records has been undertaken along with which it is intended to give full details of the records. In 1918, Sardar Karam Singh, State historian for some time, published a book in Gurmukhi on Maharaja Alta Singh.

Mayurbhanj

Mayurbhanj has a record office under a record keeper. Records relating to the State from 1866 downwards are housed in it. These are not open to historical researchers and there is no handbook or guide to them. So far there has been no indexing and no publication of records for public use.

Cochin

Central record office under an experienced full-time keeper trained at the Imperial Record Department houses all available historical records from 1500 of which all records up to 1857 are open to research students. Government sanction is necessary for access to the records. Rules similar to the Madras Record Office Rules are proposed to be followed. There is no handbook to the records, but rough indexing has been carried out. More scientific indexing forms a part of this office programme. Three publications were sanctioned in 1944 despite war conditions.

Cooch Behar

The town of Cooch Behar has the Council Records Office, Revenue Records Office and Judicial Records Office in charge of whole-time record keepers. Records housed in these offices consist mainly of: old documents—the oldest being of 1646; English correspondence of Commissioner's Office 1864-65 to 1883-84; Deputy Commissioner's Office for the same period; and of Council Office 1883-84 to 1940-41. There are annual administration reports and other books and registers; English Correspondence of the General Departments Office 1883-84 to 1918-19; criminal records of the Civil and Session Judge's Court since 1883-84 and case registers; all case records and case registers of Cooch Behar High Court since 1883-84. Any record may be consulted with the permission of the State. There is no handbook, but there are annual indexes. Nine volumes of records were published up to 1944.

Pudukkottai

Has organized record offices, though no central record office, under qualified clerks. Important historical records are kept in the record rooms of the Old Palace, the Durbar Office and the Central Revenue Office (Diwan Peshkar's Office) and the Copper Plates in the State Museum. There is a brief *Guide to the Archives in the State* which gives details of the records housed in these offices. All records up to 1900 are open to researchers (except the confidential records) subject to specific rules. A large number of records in the Durbar Office and the Revenue Offices and the copper plates in the Museum have been indexed. Indexing of the rest is under way. Publications: *The State Manual* including the *History and Gazetteer of the State*; monographs based on State records by the Historical Records Officer.

Sangli

There is a central records office called Huzur Records Office under a whole-time keeper in which records from Huzur Amalgamated Office, the Treasury Office and the Chief Revenue Office are maintained. These are all official records from 1800. A handbook, *i.e.* General Ferists to records is maintained.

Aundh

Aundh is yet without a record office properly so called. Its records mostly date as far back as 1850 when the city of Aundh was made its capital. Most of the earlier records are believed to have perished during the turmoil created by the skirmishes which took place between the Peshwas and the Pratinidhis.

Kalahandi

Although the small State of Kalahandi has no organized records office, it has many records of great value in its archives. The following is a list of the important collections in the State custody:—Copper plate charters issued by Kalahandi rulers; palm leaf grants; judgments delivered by the ruler and the State officials; correspondence between ruling family and the Bhonsle raj of Nagpore or the British Government; treaties and engagements between the ruling family and foreign powers or subordinate chiefs; records relating to land tenure going as far back as the Mughal times; records relating to important decisions on social and religious affairs, and on ancient customs and usages.

Rajgarh

The Rajgarh State Record Department was created in 1908 and since that time the State has been devoting particular attention to the question of preservation. To guard against termite attacks the record rooms have been properly cemented and provided with coal-tar coating. The documents are kept on steel and wooden shelves, those considered most valuable being placed in steel safes. Before shelving they are classified into different groups, according to their intrinsic value and a register is maintained for each series to facilitate quick reference. The State has also a scheme of periodical weeding of records under which records considered to be of no value are weeded out conformably to a set of rules framed for that purpose by the State. Among important collections may be mentioned:—the papers relating to the partition of villages between Rajgarh and Narsingarh; genealogical tables of rulers; correspondence on the construction of the Agra-Bombay road; papers on succession to the State; papers on payments of *tankah* to Gwalior; records relating to Raghunathgarh *jagir*.

Residency Records

A number of British Residencies in Indian States ceased to function from time to time as those were either incorporated in British India or amalgamated with some States Agencies. The records of those defunct Residencies provide valuable source material for Indian history. An inquiry by the Indian Historical Records Commission elicited the following information regarding such records.

In Madras Record Office and in Tanjore there are certain records relating to the Rajas of Tanjore (among them being papers relating to the Carnatic Wars and the reviews of Hyder Ali and Tipu Sultan). Reference has already been made to the Poona Residency records under Bombay. In the Punjab Record Office are the following records: Delhi Residency and Agency 1804-67; Ludhiana, Ambala and Karnal

Agency 1808-40; North-Western Frontier Agency 1840-45; Lahore Agency and Residency 1846-49. Persian and pre-Mutiny records of the defunct Benares State in U.P. are in the Commissioner's Office in Benares; records for the States of Rampur and Benares for the period 1857-1911 were transferred to the Gwalior Residency. The Lucknow Residency records, which are supposed to have been taken out of the Residency by Sir George Couper when the garrison was relieved by Sir Colin Campbell during the Mutiny, have not so far been traced.

The Nagpur Residency was abolished in 1854 and its records are in the Civil Secretariat, Nagpur. There are also here the 'mixed' Secretariat records of the Political Agent, Old Central Provinces States, whose office was abolished in 1933. The records of the Political Resident in N.-W.F.P. are incorporated in the main files of the Peshawar Secretariat. Records of the five defunct Agencies of Rewa, Kantha, Kaira, Nasik, Thana and Surat were handed over by the Bombay Government to the Baroda and Gujarat States Residency where they are now kept. Mysore Residency was established in 1799, abolished in 1843, but revived in 1881. The records of the 1799-1843 period, bound into volumes, are in the Mysore Residency. As the three assistant Agencies of Pudukkottai, Banganapalle and Sandur at the Collectorate of Trichinopoly, Kurnool and Bellary, were abolished, the relevant records of Puddukkottai were left to the Madras States Agency and those of the other two transferred to the Mysore Residency. The records of the Guna and Agar Political Agencies are now in Gwalior Residency. Records of the Cutch Political Agency are now in the Central Record Office, Rajkot. Indore Residency (1899-1916) has its records in the Central India Agency Office, Indore.

OTHER COUNTRIES

General

European Archives in the War.—The war has been the enemy of books and records more than has yet been realized. But nowhere has it been so destructive in its effect as on the continent of Europe. The story of that destruction, perhaps unparalleled in history, is being gradually unfolded. It is learnt that the whole of the records collection at Neapolis has been totally burnt, more than 40 per cent of the Polish archives are lost for good, over 200 libraries throughout Europe have been completely destroyed and in many German towns nothing is left of the local archives but pulped and charred remnants lying in the rubble. Hardly less terrible has been the fate of the archives in France as would be clear from a note appearing below.

There is, however, another side to the picture. If much that was of value has perished much more perhaps has been saved than even

boldest optimism could anticipate. The older archives of Germany are reported to have been found intact as also the records of Alsace, Baden and numerous Rhineland cities. The last were found in safety in the caves of Ehrenbreit with the archives of the House of Orange removed from the palaces of the Hague and Amsterdam and the archives of Luxemburg dating back to 1242. Vast quantities of Dutch art and archives have been discovered in good condition under the Hill of St. Peters at Maastricht. Large portions of the Jewish manuscripts belonging to the Rothschild and Oppenheim collections have similarly been found at Hungen. The Italian Ministerial archives which had been removed to the north by the Germans have been found there in a good state of preservation. The archives at the Hague are reported to be in excellent condition and the National Archives in Norway, barring a few boxes of historical and archival documents removed by the Germans are reported to be intact.

That so much has escaped destruction seems almost providential. But this should be attributed no more to accident than to the ceaseless efforts by a host of individuals and organizations both in Allied and enemy countries to preserve, often in the face of grave danger, the national and international heritages of Europe. Not that there have been no cases of wilful destruction, but their number is not so many as to fill one with pessimism about human nature. Even the Germans did not show less zeal in protecting the common cultural heritage of Europe than the other nations of Europe.

The following extract from a pamphlet entitled *Instructions for the Concentration of Fixed Works of Art and of Moveable Works of Art and Culture Against Air Attack* issued under orders of the German Government (published here through the courtesy of *The American Archivist*) will give some indication as to thoroughness with which the Germans pursued this aim:

Archives, and their adjacent Registries have not the same immediate need for the safeguarding of individually important specimens, the need for which is obvious, but rather for the protection of the entire collection, *especially as concerns State or local history, essential series of documents, deeds, manuscripts, written books, plans, maps and so on . . .* The extent of the repository or safety room is a limiting factor in the selection of indispensable material to be safeguarded, therefore, under this head the following should be considered by all:—

(a) *All unique specimens of value* (e.g. manuscripts, especially place and district chronicles, historical sketches of all kinds, etc.).

(b) All legal and 'privilege books', 'Lagerbücher', 'Beraine', rent or tribute books, cultivation, frontier and borderland accounts, old and new property accounts or descriptions and land registry books, with the accompanying maps, plans and deeds, old ~~tax~~ books

which are generally part of the land registers, tax receipt books, of historic value and Corporation books and deeds, etc.

(c) All *records and minutes* of the sessions and decisions of governments, communities, legal courts, etc.

(d) All Church books, registers of births, deaths and marriages, with accompanying deeds, town records and registers, deeds, immigration and emigration rolls, muster rolls, and other town, council, office and service lists, legal registers and deeds, etc.

(e) Entire collection of original documents . . .

(f) *Every essential deed, or deed lists, relating to the history of places or districts*, also documents relating to political or managerial events, acts of war, legation records, documents relating to important law suits, deeds or files relating to significant buildings, with original plans and so on.

(g) *Accounts* especially of early periods, mostly of gifts to the community as a reserve against the loss of the deeds and documents.

(h) *Of especial importance, also, are the Archival lists with annexed inventories and portfolios* of sketches and 'Findbuchern' both of early and late period. These are to be carefully preserved, where possible in a place other than that in which the actual archives are.

Although the actual pamphlet quoted was meant for Baden and Alsace, there is every reason to believe that the German authorities issued similar instruction for the whole country. This is amply proved by the fact that the number of emergency repositories discovered in Germany up till now exceeds five hundred. There are perhaps many more still unlocated. That a vast mass of foreign archives and art collection has been found in tact in German custody is yet another proof of German solicitude for cultural heritages from the past. It is, moreover, on record that on the outbreak of war in Italy in 1943, the German authorities collaborated with the Vatican Library in transporting the contents of nearly 26 libraries and archives in Italy to safer shelters in Rome and the Vatican.

British Isles

Archives Department, University of Oxford. Following the retirement of Mr. Strickland Gibson, Mr. W. A. Pantin, Fellow of Oriel College, has been elected Keeper of the Archives in the University of Oxford. Mr. Pantin has been Fellow and Lecturer in History at Oriel since 1933.

Bodleian Library. After an interruption of nearly six years and a half the Bodleian Library has again opened to public view its unique resources in manuscript and printed records. Visitors to the Library will be specially interested to see the illuminated codices including the *Douce Apocalypse* (13th century), the *Romance of Alexander* (1338),

and the *Ormesby Psalter* (14th century). Among the Persian Series is to be found the earliest known manuscript of Omar Khayyam. Other noteworthy exhibits include *The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle*, the Caedmon, and the Wyclif Bible.

Among the historical manuscripts acquired by the Library in the year ending 31 July 1944, may be mentioned (1) Customary from the Augustinian Abbey of St. Eloi Fontaine, early 15th century; (2) odd leaves from a series of accounts kept by the Comptroller of the King's Works, c. 1536-44; (3) a volume from the library of Sir Henry Spelman containing transcripts of letters, speeches, etc. relating to notable persons and events of late Tudor and early Stuart times; (4) a volume of Scottish Pamphlets including late 17th century manuscript copies of *De iure prelationis nobilium Scotie* from the proceedings before the Commissioners appointed by James in 1606; (5) diaries kept by H. W. B. Joseph, 4 August 1914 to 12 November 1918 and 20 September 1929 to 2 July 1942. Among recent accessions mention should be made of the manuscripts of Shelley and his wife Mary presented by Sir John Shelley-Rolls.

National Library of Scotland. Following the retirement of Dr. Henry W. Meikle, Mr. Marryat R. Dobie, Keeper of Manuscripts has become the Librarian of the National Library. Mr. Dobie is one of Scotland's most distinguished scholars, particularly in the realm of history.

National Library in Dublin. Mr. George Bernard Shaw has presented to the National Library the manuscripts of the four of the five novels he wrote in 1880-82, viz. *Cashel Byron's Profession*, *An Unsocial Socialist*, *Immaturity* and *The Irrational Knot*.

Public Record Office, London. The Public Record Office acquisitions in 1943 include Confidential print 1642-1885, Fiats for presentation to Lord Chancellor's livings 1763-1915, Russia Correspondence 1813-54, Master's Records, papers from Master Newman, 1893-1931, List of Attorneys in the King's Bench, 10 William III, Trinity; Correspondence and Papers of John Allen (1771-1843), sometime Librarian to the 3rd Lord Holland 1828-37. Report on accessions for 1944-46 is awaited.

British Museum, London. On Monday, 3 June 1946, the Reading Room of the British Museum was re-opened. It will be recalled that it had to be closed immediately on the outbreak of war, as the authorities had found it difficult to provide for the safety during air-raids of the crowd of readers who daily collected there. Arrangement, however, had been made for seating a small number of readers, with the books of reference in a small room in the inner North Library once used as the rare book reading room. But the entire collection of rare books, manuscripts and antiquities had been evacuated in accordance to a pre-arranged plan.

It is learnt that the Reading Room has survived the raids only with its roof slightly damaged. The northern end of the King's Library, however, was more seriously hit. The Department of manuscripts has lost all its windows and the collection of the 19th and 20th century newspapers has been badly damaged. But the most destructive in effect was the raid of May 1941 which set the entire south-western part of the building on fire as a result of which over 100,000 volumes were totally or partly destroyed. The task of replenishing the stock has been taken up but some of the books destroyed are certainly irreplaceable.

The Reading Room, as is well known, was conceived and planned by Antonio (later Sir Anthony) Panizzi, a distinguished Italian scholar who had fled to England as a political refugee. In shape it is a circular domed structure and is commodious enough to seat over 450 readers. The walls are devoid of ornament and filled with books in three tiers. The books of reference are on the lowest tier numbering about 25,000 and are available to readers without requisition. The central space is surrounded by the bookstore. For a century and a half the Reading Room has remained a place of pilgrimage for all true lovers of books. Its reopening will be hailed with rejoice by bibliophiles all over the world.

The manuscript accessions in 1944 include—Letters from Benjamin Disraeli to Benjamin Austen and his wife; private letters of members of the family of Lamb, Viscount Melbourne, largely addressed to the first Viscountess, 18th-19th century; papers relating to Havana and the Channel Islands, c. 1760-70; letters from F. Edmund Garrett, editor of the *Cape Times*, to Miss Agnes Garrett, with some letters of Lord Milner, late 19th century; letter-book of Alexander Drummond, British Consul at Aleppo (1751), who appears to have acted as agent for the Levant Company, 1747-56; records of the Manor of Palgrave, Suffolk, including an entrybook of deeds, 1438-1563; manuscripts of and relating to Oliver Heywood, 1630-1702, including his diaries and autobiography; entrybook containing extracts from records and copies of deeds relating to Thanington, Kent (time of Henry VIII); deeds relating to Wiltshire, 1273-1423.

Among other accessions special mention may be made of the original manuscript of the only dictionary of the extinct Yanama language, once spoken in Tierra del Fuego, presented to the Museum by Mr. Lucas Bridges, son of the Rev. Thomas Bridges, the author. It was believed to have been lost but was recently discovered in the kitchen cupboard of a farmhouse near Münster, Germany.

It is learnt that Mr. F. C. Francis has been appointed Secretary of the Museum. He has been Secretary of the Bibliographical Society and an assistant keeper in the Department of Printed Books in the Museum. Another item of news which will interest readers is the

conferment of knighthood on Dr. Henry Thomas, Keeper of Printed Books.

Library Association.—The Library Association has elected Mr. H. M. Cashmore to its Presidency in succession to Dr. Arundell Esdaile, President of the Association since 1939. Mr. Cashmore has been the City Librarian of Birmingham since 1928 and has helped to make the Birmingham Public Library system one of the most efficient in existence. He possesses an exceptional knowledge of the Library system of U.S.A.

After an interruption of nearly six years the annual conference of the Association was revived this year and was held in Blackpool from May 6 to 10. But the Association has not been inactive all these years. In 1942 Mr. L. R. McColvin, City Librarian, Westminster, drew up a comprehensive report on library provision throughout the country on the basis of which the Library Association Council made proposals of its own for the reorganization of the public library service. These proposals were published in the form of a pamphlet in 1943 and formed the principal subject of discussion at the Conference. The discussion was opened with a survey of the pre-war background by Mr. McColvin who explained the Council's conception of the potential function of the library as an essential part of the equipment of modern society, the requirements for the efficient discharge of this function, and the means by which the existing shortcomings could be overcome. He was followed by other speakers who explained the implications of various proposals put forward by the Council. Mr. E. Sydney, the Borough Librarian of Leyton spoke of the proposals governing the future organization of the service. Alderman J. F. Henderson, Chairman of the City of Norwich Libraries Committee, examined the proposals relating to a reorganized administrative framework. Mr. R. Irwin, Honorary Treasurer of the Association, presented a lucid analysis of the recommendations on staff and professional qualifications in the course of which he lay special stress on the need of raising the standard of library qualifications. The following extract from his address will repay perusal:

'I have said that we look for a national salary award. If we are to succeed in obtaining a satisfactory award . . . we must be able to point to the complexity of the training needed to produce a good librarian. He must be able to show that the able librarians cannot be mass produced by quick and easy methods; that a long and serious training is required . . . If we rest content with easy qualifications, we cannot wonder at other people taking us at our own valuation.'

The need of broadening the basis of the knowledge which goes to make a good librarian has also been stressed in the presidential address delivered by Mr. Cashmore. 'He (the librarian)', Mr. Cashmore urges,

must take the whole of knowledge to be his province. 'There must be nothing too great for him in the perplexing theories of the idealist or the movement of the solar system towards the constellation Hercules—nothing too small in the stitching of a book or the age of a grandfather clock—nothing too vague in the reason why beetroot is red. He must wander from the fairylands of science to the arctic regions of blue books; North, South, East and West he must go, sometime plodding along the highway, oftener crossing it, but always steadily pursuing the nameless old trail, the out trail, the trail that is new.'

British Records Association. The thirteenth Annual Report of the British Records Association Council gives a brief account of the activities of the Association and its several committees during the year ending September 1945. It is noticed that the Association has made a good deal of progress with its microfilming programme. Microfilming of early Probate Registers has been brought to a completion and the registers of the Prerogative Courts of Canterbury and York have been photographed down to 1700 and those of other district registries to 1600. The Association has now under its control the nucleus of an important collection of microfilms.

The Committee on Reconstruction was chiefly engaged on the question of how best to initiate scheme for the formal training of British archivists and to establish a repairing centre and school. As a first step in this direction the Committee has drawn up a *Note* for the requirements in staff and equipments for a simple school of repair and a memorandum on the training as a necessary preliminary to the granting of a diploma in Archive Science. The syllabus tentatively drawn up includes (i) Paleography, (ii) Latin, Anglo-Norman, and English languages (16th and 17th century), (iii) principles of and practice in Transcription and Translation, (iv) outline of English Constitutional and Administrative history including local and ecclesiastical records, (v) Diplomatic: main classes of archives; *seals*, (vi) principles and methods of Sorting, Listing, and Indexing, (vii) Research methods, (viii) printing and publishing of archives—methods of reproduction: microphotography, (ix) organization and administration of an archive office, (x) materials of archives: methods of make-up, treatment for mildew and animal pests; storage, (xi) archives of other countries, (xii) practical work in a repository. We expect to publish a detailed account of the scheme in a subsequent issue of the *Indian Archives*.

Records Preservation Section of the Association has suffered much through the loss of its founder and Honorary Secretary, Miss Ethel Stokes. But under the inspiring leadership of her successor, Miss L. J. Redstone, the section has carried on its work and progress is being made in the distribution of records to repositories. The section with the aid of local referees now numbering 700 maintains a continuous watch upon the risks threatening records through salvage

drives. It has also concentrated attention on the supreme question of saving records of the war which may be valuable for local or national history and in this behalf it is co-operating with a *special committee*.

The Technical Section held a meeting in December 1945, and discussed several subjects connected with the problem of care of manuscripts and repair. The section has also published a Bulletin (*Bulletin No. 18*) which includes (1) an illuminating note on *Insects among archives* contributed by Dr. H. J. Prenderleith, the Head of the Research Laboratory of the British Museum and the new Chairman of the Technical Section; (2) an article on *Stored Documents and Damp: A Few Reminders*; and (3) a critical review by Mr. D. L. Evans of the *Repair and Preservation of Records* by Adelaide E. Minogue of the National Archives, Washington, U.S.A.

In the first of these notes the author deals with the question of how best to tackle the insects and the vermin which infest records offices and manuscript libraries. Keepers of records and manuscripts in this country will do well to remember the warning which he gives against employment of commercial insecticides the composition of which is not stated and which has not been tested in contact with writing and binding materials by some expert. The second note contains some valuable suggestions regarding the protection of paper against damp and mildew attack. In the third note Mr. Evans has re-opened the old controversy regarding the comparative merits of lamination and chiffring and challenges the opinion of the National Bureau of Standards, U.S.A., that the source of raw material from which the paper-pulp is made is of secondary importance. A detailed review of these notes is reserved for a subsequent issue of the *Indian Archives*.

Among other activities of the British Records Association mention may be made of the setting up of the Publication Section with Professor T. F. T. Plucknett as Chairman and Mr. R. Somerville of the Duchy of Lancaster Office as Honorary Secretary. Other members include—Mr. H. C. Johnson, Miss Kathleen Major, Mr. L. F. Salzman and Mr. L. Edgar Stephens.

A word need to be said on the 13th annual conference of the Association held in London on November 13 and 14. The President, the Rt. Hon'ble the Master of the Rolls, in the course of his address laid stress on the progress made by the Association in various spheres of its activities in spite of many odds, and pointed out the possibilities of many new activities which had opened up. The subjects dealt with at the conference include the future of records publication (discussed at the Publication Section), curriculum for training in archive work (discussed at the Technical Section's meeting), and salvage of records in peril (discussed at the Records Preservation Section). A discussion meeting was also held on 'the National Register of Archives' led by the Registrar, Lt. G. E. G. Malet.

It is learnt that the Council of the Association is following up the resolution proposed by the Records Preservation Section in connection with the clearing out and saving of unwanted historical material from solicitor's offices and is approaching the Carnegie Trustees for the necessary financial help.

Historical Manuscripts Commission. It is learnt from the 59th issue of the *Bulletin* of the Institute of Historical Research that the Commission is making good progress with its task of exploring and reporting on manuscript collection. To the end of March 1945, enquiries had been made regarding 546 collections, of which 346 had been described in the Reports. Of the latter as many as 266 have been located but a great number yet remain untraced. Some progress has also been made in microfilming records in private possession with the co-operation of Dr. Esdaile's Committee. The report for 1944 records the appointment of a new Commissioner, Sir William Llewellyn Davies.

The Master of the Rolls' Archives Committee. This Committee has been appointed under the joint auspices of the British Records Association and the Historical Manuscripts Commission. Its members are Mr. Hilary Jenkinson, Mr. A. J. Collins, Mr. L. Edgar Stephens and Dr. Irene Churchill representing the Association, and Lord Sackville, Dr. E. F. Jacob, the Deputy Keeper of Public Records (Chairman) and Mr. Atkinson representing the Commission. Miss K. Major and Dr. Churchill are the Joint Honorary Secretaries. The duties allotted to the Committee are to determine 'the best organization . . . for the administration of archives and their protection from dispersal' in the period following the war, and the best means of obtaining its speedy establishment. The Committee has decided to compile a national register of archives and also to establish an inspectorate of local and private archives. The first task has been taken up by the Commission and a directorate has been set up including Dr. Flower, Dr. Churchill, Mr. Jenkinson and Mr. Atkinson. The Inspectorate will need legislation to enable it to function properly. But pending the enactment of the requisite statute the Committee has taken on itself the duty of educating public opinion. The scheme also envisages the scheduling of particular collections as of outstanding importance with a view to preventing their sale or destruction and setting up well equipped repositories which would provide repair and other services to these records. It will be interesting to note that the scheme is almost on the same line as the programme envisaged in the post-war reconstruction plan of the Indian Historical Records Commission.

Institute of Historical Research. The current issue of the *Bulletin* of the Institute records a notable revival in the Institute's activities and that a few regular readers are now using its library. Two seminars

are being held each week in term time and the Institute is providing some facilities for miscellaneous teaching. The issue includes a number of interesting articles on the condition of records and historical studies in the war-affected countries between 1939-45.

France

After a long period of interruption the French libraries and archival institutions have resumed their work. The National Archives, the Bibliothèque Nationale and l'École des Chartes have re-opened. Pierre Caron has retired as Director of the National Archives—his place being taken up by M. Charles Samaran. Charles Brabant, formerly Chief of the Archives of the Ministry of Maine, is Inspector-General of Archives and Libraries. Georges Bourgin of the National Archives has retired. Philippe Laner, formerly Chief of the Manuscript service of the Bibliothèque Nationale has retired from service.

Critical studies of documents and source materials continued to be published during the war years. The following items deserve to be especially mentioned:—*Lettres du marquis de Villefort au comte François d'Escars* (1790-91) critical edition by Henri Calvet (1942); *Papiers provinciaux* (*Recueil d'études sur l'histoire de la Bourgogne*) by H. Drouot (1942); *Sources parisiennes de l'histoire du Berry* by P. Guéneau (1940); *Correspondence de Paul Cambon*, Volume I, 1871-1886 (1940). The *Annales d'histoire sociale* continued to appear throughout the War, the title changing in 1942 to *Mélanges d'histoire sociale*. The *Revue historique* has continued to appear except for one year's interruption (1942). No number of *Archives et Bibliothèques*, *Revue de Documentation*, however, was issued during the war. It is learnt that the publication will be resumed shortly.

As already mentioned, French archives have suffered heavily in World War II. First the confusion caused by hurried evacuation, then German vandalism, and finally pounding by Anglo-American air forces and bombardment during the Allied landings in June 1944, caused havoc in the record offices in both east and west of France. The following is a report on the destruction caused to major record offices drawn up at the request of the Directorate of Archives in France. The report was provided by M. Charles Samaran, Director of Archives of France, to the Institute of Historical Research, London, by whose kind permission a translation from the original French is published below.

AISNE: In June 1944, during the continuous pounding before the Allied landings, the buildings of the *Archives of the Department* were struck by several bombs. In spite of the collapse of one part of the buildings, all the ancient archives have been saved; only the archives relating to the 19th and 20th century administration have perished.

The *Commune archives* of Fère-en-Tardenois have suffered some loss in the course of evacuation (personal records from 1849 to 1901 and miscellaneous documents).

ARDENNES: Archives of the Department. At the end of May 1940, complete destruction (1) of the third evacuation train which was still on the spot; (2) of that part which had not been evacuated earlier. This destruction was caused by the gutting of the archives office on rue de Assises from fire caused by incendiary bombs.

The following documents were destroyed:

Series B, inventoried, BI-1668	..	..	1,521	articles (bundles or registers)
Series B, un-inventoried (seignorial justices)	..	..	5,859	..
Series C, inventoried, CI-2428	..	..	2,429	..
.. C, un-inventoried (Election of Rethel)	..	..	14	..
.. D, DI-26	..	..	26	..
.. E, inventoried, E 1789-1877	..	..	88	..
.. E, un-inventoried (families, solicitors, personal records and protestant personal records of Sedan)	..	..	1,121	..
.. F, inventoried (Fonds Coulon, I F 173-378)	..	..	205	..
.. F, un-inventoried (Fonds Coulon II, the Buvignier Collection, Hozier and de Magny Collection, etc.)	..	..	197	..
.. I, I, II-8	..	..	8	..
.. L, indexed, L 103-1007	..	..	904	..
.. L, unindexed, L 1357-1433	..	..	76	..
.. L, judicial	..	..	77	..
.. Q, 9673-2004	..	..	1,331	..
.. Q, Offices of domains etc.	..	..	322	..
.. Q, domain records and mortgage, 1921-1932	..	..	1,607	..
.. K, unindexed	..	..	1,546	..
.. M, part indexed (1913)	..	..	2,745	..
.. M, unindexed (under-prefectures and recent versements)	..	..	1,302	..
.. N, unindexed	..	..	661	..
.. O, ..	..	..	3,461	..
.. P, ..	..	..	3,810	..
.. R, ..	..	..	1,452	..
.. S, ..	..	..	1,884	..
.. T, ..	..	..	1,313	..
.. U, ..	..	..	2,229	..
.. V, ..	..	..	460	..
.. X, ..	..	..	478	..
.. Z, War 1914-18 ¹	..	..	372	..

¹ Inventory deposited at the Valenciennes Library.

Deposits of the Prefecture unclassified	..	1,230 articles (bundles or registers)
Reconstitution and damages of war ..	..	5,300 ..
<i>Commune Archives</i> deposited by Attigny, Clavy-Warty, Baâlons, Cargnan, Daigny, Château-Porcien, Chooz, Givet, Illy, Inaumont, Montcornet, Montcy-Notre-Dame, La Neuville-à-Maire, Rocroi, Thilay, Thin-le-Moutier, etc. ..	..	87 ..

A total of 44,114 bundles or registers of the Archives of the Department have been destroyed. To that number should be added 10,113 volumes or pamphlets of the historical Library, and 2,100 volumes of inventories, indexes, proceedings of the General Council, etc.

Commune Archives of Givet. Destruction on 12 May 1940 of the modern archives of personal records and land survey.

CÔTE-D'OR: Department Archives. Removal into the cellar has caused damage by damp to the following articles:

B 2772, 12250, 12267, 118/5, 177/21-22, 235/28, 29, 41, 42, 50, 52, 65, 68, 355/12.

C 3584

Parish registers of Arconcey, Damperre-et-Flée, Les Maillys, Marey-sur-Tille, Panges, Pouilly-sur-Vingeanne, Vaux-Saules, Villecomte, Villotte-sur-Ource.

Two plans of the abbey of Cîteaux, 3 of the Carthusian Convent of Dijon, L 36 and L 37, much more damaged than the preceding articles.

EURE: Department archives. Struck by two German bombs on 9 June 1940, the premises were partially destroyed (1/5). Reconstruction has since taken place, but Series T (Public Instruction) has been in part utterly destroyed, as also the notes of the archivist. The plans have been seriously disfigured; a number of series have been mixed up.

Commune Archives:—

Bernay. June 1940: Mixing up and destruction of pieces, especially of the revolutionary period, following the conversion of the premises to an arms depot.

Gisors. 8 June 1940: Destruction of the premises housing the archives. These have been completely destroyed except the parish and personal records registers, registers of deliberations and land survey maps.

Archives of Hospitals:—

Evreux. June 1940: Confusion due to sudden occupation of places converted into German hospital.

Judicial Archives:—

Record Office of the Tribunal of Andelys. Archives destroyed on 9 June 1940 with everything in them.

EURE-ET-LOIRE: Châteaudun. 15 June 1940: Destruction of the Under-Prefecture and all its archives.

The Civil Court suffered in the same way and its archives are destroyed except the old registers and personal records previously transferred to Chartres.

FINISTÈRE: *Department archives in Brest depository.* The bombardment by Allied aircraft on the night of 4/5 July 1941 caused the complete destruction of the *fonds* of the Admiralty of Léon (160 registers and 477 bundles of 1902) and that of representatives on mission—202 pages of the inventory were printed (B 4671 to B 5037) for the Admiralty of Léon: the stock was destroyed and there remain only two series, of the National and Department Archives.

Municipal Archives of Brest and those of the *arrondissement maritime* had been evacuated.

GIRONDE: The destruction of the Stock Exchange of Bordeaux by Allied bombardment on the night of 8/9 December 1940 resulted in the loss of two *fonds* of archives:

(i) *Chamber of Commerce.* Destruction of all the archives for the period 1801–1855; for the following period, there remains only a collection of proceedings (*procès-verbal*) printed since 1855; files relating to the affairs of the treaties between the two wars; some registers, more or less burnt, of manuscript proceedings from the beginning of the 20th century.

There was no inventory, but only a simple card cabinet (preserved) referring to the destroyed files. The old *fonds* of the Chamber of Commerce of Bordeaux (1705–1791) has been preserved at the Department Archives.

(ii) *Commercial Court.* The archives of the Admiralty of Guienne and the decisions of the Court up to 1937 have been destroyed. As against these have been saved the registers of security of the agreements regarding commercial stock and the deliberation of the Court from the Revolution to present day and copies of letters of the ancient régime.

No inventories. The principal *fonds* of the Admiralty of Guienne is at the Department Archives; that on the Bourse comprises mostly of reports from the sea.

LOIRET: *Department Archives.* Following continuous fires due to German bombing in June 1940, the major part of the Loiret Department Archives was destroyed, namely the following:—

Series I (non-Catholic)	}	<i>Fonds completely destroyed.</i>
„ K (Laws, decrees)		
„ N (Departmental Account Books)		
„ O (Commune administration)		
„ P (State administration)		
„ Q (National Property; emoluments)		
„ R (Military Affairs)		
„ U (Justice)		
„ Y (Establishments of repression)		
„ Z (Under-Prefectures of Gien and Pithiviers)		
Maps and Plans		
„ B (Courts and Jurisdictions)	}	<i>Fonds with greater part destroyed.</i>
„ C (Provincial administration)		
„ E (Feudal, family, attorney)		
„ L (Administration of the Revolutionary Period)		
„ M (Police and administration)		
„ V (Cults)		

Besides these should be added the archives of service and cabinets, card cabinets, etc.

Have been saved: Series S, T, X, a large portfolio containing the rarest diplomas of the depository, cartularies, lists of martyrs and obituaries of some abbeys and chapters; the oldest titles of abbeys and chapters (but not priories); important titles of the town, of the Chief Hospital and the General Hospital of Orléans, two bundles concerning protestant consistories.

In the *fonds* de University: The Rector's Books, books of the nations of France, Champagne and Germany, pontifical privileges, books of the solicitors and junior judges of the Germanic nations; registers of the 15th century of the cases of the bailiwick and of the provostship of Orléans; files of the reparations of the castle fortresses of the 15th century; in Series L: representatives on mission, committees of surveillance, popular societies, High Court during the Revolution; political police under the Restoration; 3 Mss.: 'Miracula Sancti Benedicti' (11th century), 'Histoire de Jargeau' by Chesneau (17th century), États-Général des paroisses de la Généralité d'Orléans (18th century).

Commune Archives: Sully-sur-Loire. German bombardment of this locality has completely destroyed its archives, except personal records.

Hospital archives. Complete destruction of the hospital archives of Gien in June 1940, following German bombing.

Notary archives. Complete destruction of the minutes of Sully-sur-Loire, and partial of those of Gien, in June 1940, following German bombing.

LOIR-ET-CHER: *Commune Archives of Blois*, burnt with the Mayor's Court on 17 June 1940. Have been lost: Personal records 1793-1940, deliberations 1858-1940, decennial tables 1793-1932, land survey 1810, Bulletin of Laws, collection of administrative acts, and all *fonds* later to 1850. Have been preserved: Parish registers prior to 1791, deliberations 1517-1858, almost all the *fonds* of the first half of the 14th century.

Commune Archives of Vendôme. Destroyed in June 1940; the chief gardener was able to save a part. Have been saved: Parish registers; birth registers (up to 1860); marriages (up to 1870); deaths (up to 1880); decennial tables 1793-1862; 67 registers of deliberations 1649-1936; two registers of the resolutions (by-laws) of the mayor; one register of concessions to the town (1771-96); one register of voluntary emoluments (1819-28); one register of correspondence (1821-36).

LOWER LOIRE: *Commune Archives of St. Nazaire*. The fire caused by the bombs dropped by British planes on the night of 28 Feb./1 March 1943 destroyed the Mayoralty and its archives. Escaped from disaster: Personal records from 1750 to 1842 and 3 registers of deliberations from 1790 to Year V. All that was destroyed is later than 1800.

Archives of the registry of the Tribunal of St. Nazaire. Following the bombing of 28 February, the Tribunal transferred its seat to Nantes, taking with it the registers of personal records which date back to 1803. The remainder, that is civil judgments since 1834, reformatory files since 1850, indexes of notaries, etc., lay under the débris of the record office partly destroyed by the explosion of a bomb; the Chief Archivist could only retrieve two registers of civil judgment.

MANCHE: *The Department Archives* were lost under the débris of the building burnt down by the continuous bombardment during the landing. The work of excavation has begun; some modern documents have been recovered, but there is little hope of saving old documents, among which figure the archives dating back to the 11th century, of such famous abbeys like that of Mont-Saint-Michel, Montebourg, Lessay, Saint-Sauveur-le-Vicomte, Torigné et Troarn.

Archives of the maritime arrondissement. At the time of the occupation of Cherbourg, 18 June 1940, one part of the Archives also served as the arsenal, documents in the other part had just been removed underground. The first part was completely destroyed. The second was recovered in 1941 but in a very bad state. Some half-score Mss appeared in the form of dishevelled leaves, soiled and torn. The lot has been recovered by the principal library of the maritime arrondissement. The absence of the archivist of the arrondissement does not enable one to be exact about the nature of the loss which is very great.

Archives of the Cherbourg Municipal Office of Hygiene. The archives of this office was destroyed by the bombing of 15 June 1940 and 6 November 1941.

MARNE: Commune Archives of Ste. Meneshould. These ancient archives were destroyed in June 1940 following the pillage during the evacuation of the town; have been preserved—the personal records, municipal deliberations.

Hospital Archives of Ste. Meneshould. Totally destroyed on the same date for the same reasons.

MEURTHE-ET-MOSELLE: Commune Archives of Toul. The fire of 31 December 1939 has destroyed the archives placed in the Mayoralty. A certain number of documents deposited in the vault have been saved. These are, among others, birth registers up to 1843, marriage registers up to 1873, of deaths also up to 1873.

MEUSE: Archives of the Under-Prefecture of Verdun and the ancient Under-Prefecture of Montmédj. The most important of these archives, evacuated into the citadel of Verdun, have been destroyed. Current archives were lost in the course of evacuation.

Commune Archives of Verdun. The wagon which evacuated them strayed in June 1940. Thus were lost:

Series B—Collection of administrative acts (1900–1934).

„ F—Census 1936.

„ G—Original general register of the land contribution 1936–1940. Original land survey registers, statements, survey plans.

„ H—French military requisitions (1939).

„ I—Register of slaughter houses.

„ K—Electoral rolls.

„ L—Octroi, declarations of dogs.

„ N—Plan of Baleycourt, register of plans of the commune woods, concessions to the cemetery.

„ O—Commission of public streets, boundaries.

„ Q—Accidents of work.

MORBIHAN: Commune Archives of Lorient. British bombing of 23 January 1943 set fire to the Mayoralty and destroyed all the modern series, except the registers of deliberation and minutes (by-laws), personal records, urban plans, construction of drains, and files of current affairs.

Archives of the registry and the receipts of finance. Total destruction.

Archives of maritime arrondissement. Destroyed following aerial bombardment, except the *fonds* of the Compagnie des Indes and those of the principal administrators of the port.

Archives of the Commercial Court and the Lorient Chamber of Commerce. Destroyed on 7 February 1943 by Anglo-American bombing.

MOSELLE: Deliberate incendiarism by the Germans in certain casemates of Fort St. Quentin at Metz, in which was lodged a part of the Department Archives, destroyed on the night of 30/31 August 1944: totally the series of the Revolution archives I, and Q, some documents of the archives of modern administration (Series M), the *fonds* of the Presidency of Lorraine (1870-1918), some documents of administration subsequent to 1918.

NIÈVRE: Commune Archives of Clamecy. Following the occupation of the Mayoralty, two parish registers were lost (1709-13 and 1725-27).

NORD: No destruction in the Department Archives, but a number of commune and hospital depositories have suffered during the 1940 operations.

Bergues. Destruction of hospital archives except some registers.

Cassel. Boxes FF 159 to 166, 281 to 315 and II 20 to 110 have disappeared with the museum, destroyed by German bombardment of 27 May 1940.

Dunkerque. Almost the whole of the modern archives of the Commune was burnt down along with the Town Hall on 27 May 1940; were saved only a few dossiers transferred to the Library and all personal records. The ancient and Revolution archives were saved and are at Lille.

Valenciennes. Complete destruction of the modern archives comprising personal records since 1839. The ancient archives are in security at the Library.

OISE: Department archives. Loss of less important documents regarding official journals and plans.

Commune archives of Beauvais. The depository entirely destroyed in June 1940 by fire caused by German bombardment. Saved only the Bucquet-Auxconteaux collection.

PAS-DE-CALAIS: Commune Archives of St. Omer. A number of charters were stolen by Dutch workmen; two recovered are in the hands of the Procurer-General of Amsterdam.

SARTHE: Commune Archives of Mamers. Two registers of personal records were ripped up by the bursting of bombs.

SEINE: Some parish and personal records registers of Bondy and the consultation registers of Joinville-le-Pont were lost during evacuation in June 1940.

LOWER SEINE: Commune Archives of Neufchâtel-en-Bray. Complete destruction by fire on 7 June 1940: parish registers, since 1592, deliberations since 1636, charters since the 13th Century.

Also destroyed are parish registers, deliberations, survey plans of Candebe-en-Caux, the whole of the archives of Saint-Valéry-en-Caux and of Grand-Couronnes, the modern archives of Havre, since 1830.

The Record Office of the Palais de Justice of Rouen—destroyed by fire.

SEINE-ET-OISE: Hospital Archives of Pontoise. The archives of the Chief Hospital was completely destroyed by fire on 8 June 1940. There exists an inventory prepared by F. Rocquain in 1924 and printed by the History Society of Vexin.

SOMME: Department Archives. Following the flight in May 1940 were definitely lost the following articles:

C 1783 (1 bundle).

C 1884-1893 (1 bundle).

G 1588-1608 (1 box).

G 2851-2856 (1 bundle).

Commune Archives of Abbeville. Complete destruction by fire in May 1940, with the exception of parish and personal records, registers from 1567 to 1893, White Book AA 120, and Red Book FF 320, one charter of 1184 and several articles of the Revolution or relating to corporations which were lent out.

VOSGES: The municipal archives of Saint-Dié, those of the tribunal of the Episcopat (bishopric), of the under-prefecture, of the office of registry and of mortgages were destroyed by the retreating German armies in 1944.

Exhibition of Diplomatic Records.—In July, an exhibition entitled 'History and Diplomacy' opened in Paris at the Palais de Rohan, also called Palais Cardinal, dating back to 1705 and now home of the French National Archives. The exhibition was organized by the National Archives in co-operation with the Directorate of Arts and Letters and the Foreign Ministry. The exhibits consisted of manuscripts, originals of treaties, miniatures, *objects d'art*, sculptures and paintings belonging to the National Archives or lent by the Institut de France, Institut Tersin, the Ministries of Foreign Affairs and France Overseas, the authorities of French Museums, historic monuments, fine art societies and by private collectors. It was for the first time in France that such a collection had been made at one place of historical materials and evidences of French diplomatic activities.

The organizers did not limit themselves to a simple exhibition of the treaties and conventions which illustrate through the ages the political life of France. They had taken pains to reconstruct the scenes and atmosphere of the events and revivify the people who were responsible for them. Thus around each document they tried to give local and period colour by collecting as many authentic evidences as possible in the shape of paintings, sculptures, tapestries, seals, illuminated and coloured paints, bindings of books and medals.

One could follow by the aid of the exhibits the evolution of French political life, the geographical growth of the country and its foreign relations. The documents are in many different languages—Latin, Frankish, French and various oriental languages.

Belgium

Very little is yet known about the recent archival activities in Belgium. The journal *Archives, Bibliothèques et Musées* has not appeared since 1939, but other learned journals and periodical publications like the *Revue Belge*, *Mémoires de l'Académie Royale de Belgique*, *Revue d'histoire ecclésiastique* did not cease to issue with the occupation. The last continued to appear till 1943 and the *Bulletin de la Commission royale d'histoire* continued till 1944. The Archives Générales du Royaume at Brussels continued to draw research workers as during the pre-war days. One of the most interesting studies which laid this repository under contribution is A. Van der Essen's *Le Cardinal infant et la politique européenne de l'Espagne*, Volume I, 1609-1634, published in 1944. This is based on a mass of documents coming from the Fonds du Secrétaire d'État et de Guerre in the Belgian Archives. A completely new departure in documentary studies is marked by E. Sabbe's *De Belgische Vlasnijverheid*, Part I (published 1943), in which the author makes a careful examination of numerous unpublished documents and with their help gives a new interpretation to the origin of the linen industry in French Flanders and Henault.

Netherlands

The only important point to be noted about the Rijksarchives, Netherlands, is that Jhr. Graswinckel has been appointed as Rijksarchivaris in succession to Dr. Bijlsma who is retiring on pension. Miss Maria W. Juriaanse who is already well known to Indian archivists for her excellent *Catalogue of the Archives of the Dutch Central Government of Coastal Ceylon* (1640-1796) has become the archivist of the Netherlands Department of Foreign affairs.

Italy

Italian archives appear to have suffered far less than the ferocity of military action in that country would indicate. Some of the regional repositories of the Archivi di Stato have been totally destroyed. But, thanks to timely evacuation, most of their contents appear to have been saved. A reference has already been made to the part played by the Vatican library authorities in protecting the contents of about 26 Italian libraries and archives from the havoc of war. From the booklet entitled *Libraries Guests of the Vatican During the Second*

World War (published by Dom Anselmo M. Albareda, 1945) it is gathered that as early as November, 1942, Cardinal Giovanni Mercati, Librarian and Archivist of the Vatican, urged on the Italian bishops to take detailed care of ecclesiastical archives. With the outbreak of war in Italy the Cardinal took charge of the situation and it was through his ceaseless efforts that numerous materials including ecclesiastical and communal archives and objects of art could find safe shelters in Rome. With the coming of the Allies to Rome, the work of salvage and rehabilitation was resumed in co-operation with the Monuments, Fine Arts and Archives Sub-Commission under the direction of Professor E. T. DeWald of Princeton University. The latter was assisted by Cardinal Mercati, the Vatican Archivist, Captain T. H. Brooke of the British Record Office, and Dr. Emilio Re, the head of the Italian Archives Service.

It is learnt that Dr. Re in company with Allied officers has completed his inspection of the Italian records taken to Germany and has submitted recommendations on their re-transfer to Italy. It may be mentioned that Dr. Re remained at his post in Rome during the Fascist administration. But he has been permitted to continue his very important work since the Allied forces took over.

The Italian archives administration stopped publishing the *Archivi*, the national journal of archives, after the outbreak of war. But the Ministry of the Interior started in July 1941 a bi-monthly Bulletin *Notizie degli Archivi di Stato* (Notes concerning the Archives of the State). The journal includes sections devoted to archival legislation, accessions, inventories and registers, news of activities of archives of public and private bodies, notices of current publications, and miscellaneous articles and notes. Among other recent publications relating to archives in Italy may be mentioned the seven *Lists of Protected Monuments: Italy*, published by Monuments, Fine Arts and Archives Sub-Commission of the Allied Authorities (1944); *The Civil Affairs Handbook: Italy*, (supplement on cultural institutions, supplementary atlas on churches, museums, libraries and other cultural institutions in Italy) published by U.S. American Commission for the Protection and Salvage of Artistic and Historic Monuments in War Areas.

A gift towards the restoration of the library at the Mother Abbey of the Benedictine order at Monte Cassino, Italy, has been made by the authorities of a number of Anglican cathedrals and other churches in England and Wales which were formerly founded or cared for by the Benedictine Order, and by colleges at Oxford and Cambridge Universities with similar associations. The 1,250 manuscripts in the Monte Cassino library are believed to have been removed to safety before the Abbey was destroyed. A press statement announces that some of the *incunabula* have been traced in Germany. But the fate of the most of the collection is yet unknown.

12
Sweden

The only news available from the Swedish Riksarkivet (State Archives) is that since 1940 it has issued no less than five Annual Reports (*Meddelanden*).

The Swedish Technical Literature Society held its annual meeting on 20 March and 25 May 1945. Among the papers presented particularly interesting is that by Dr. C. Bjorkbom, in which he discusses the significance of the documentary photography in the Swedish archival and library world. It is learnt that the Swedish Riksarkivet has secured considerable material from the Russian archives by the microfilming process.

Germany

The work of salvage and reorganization of German archives in the U.S. zone has been taken up by the Monuments, Fine Arts and Archives Branch of the Office of the U.S. Military Government with Mr. Sargent B. Child as the adviser on archives and libraries. His staff includes Major Lester K. Born, formerly Assistant Professor of History at George Washington University, Dr. Harold J. Clem, formerly Professor of European History at Maryland University, Dr. Edgar Breitenbach, Dr. Paul Vanderbilt, and five others. Before Mr. Child's arrival in Germany the U.S. authorities conceived the idea of gathering together and reconstituting all ministerial records of the Central Government (except the army, navy, and air-force records, which are to be removed from Germany). The scheme included the use of German personnel as assistants to the American officers in charge. In June 1945, four hundred buildings that might be used as repositories were located at Eschenstruth near Kassel. Here the ministerial records collecting centre was established and Major Born was placed in charge. Centres for the collection of other types of records and library materials have been established at Oberammergau, Offenbach, and Landshut, and potential centres exist in the Hesse-Nassau and Baden-Württemberg areas. There is also an Austrian control centre at Linz.

Among the records already unearthed may be mentioned huge deposits of governmental, industrial, party and personal records. Most interesting collections are the personal files of Himmler and Rosenberg, the secret archives of the German Police Administration of Brandenburg, the complete roster of Allied prisoners in German hands, the records of the German Foreign Office, the Patent Office and other ministries, and the records of the I.G. Farben industrial organization.

Most romantic indeed was the way in which the papers dealing with the Nazi seizure of Austria came into Allied hands. It is learnt that an American reporter driving past the Air Ministry in Berlin one day saw some workmen burning papers that were scattered about from the bombings. When he went through the papers he noticed a black

book marked 'The case of Austria—Closed.' It was the complete transcript of all the telephone conversations by Hitler, Goering, Mussolini and others dealing with the first Nazi aggression. The 250 volumes of Rosenberg records were found behind a false wall in a castle in Bavaria.

America

The National Archives, Washington. (February–May 1946).—A copy of the *Eleventh Annual Report of the Archivist of the U.S.A.* has been just received from the National Archives. It describes the part played by the National Archives in handling records problems at home and abroad during the fiscal year 1944-45. Major attention was given to the war agencies likely to be terminated shortly. By accessioning their records, facilitating the disposal of those considered valueless and planning for the eventual disposition of all their files, the records of war agencies were brought under some measure of control. The National Archives received nearly 74,000 cubic feet of records during the year bringing the total in its custody on 30 June 1945 to more than 689,000 cubic feet. It also performed a number of special services, such as supplying information and assistance to the military authorities in the protection and utilization of records in occupied areas in Europe and elsewhere. This report will be reviewed in the *Indian Archives*.

The ninth and tenth annual reports of the archivist of the U.S.A. (for the years 1942-43 and 1943-44) which could not be published during the year are now available in processed form. The last has been reviewed in this issue. Another noteworthy publication *Your Government's Records in the National Archives* gives summary descriptions of more than 200 groups of records into which the holdings of the National Archives have been divided. A third publication *Putting PAW to Bed* deals with the records retirement programme of the Petroleum Administration for War and would interest those dealing with the problem of what to do with the records of temporary record-creating bodies.

Now that the war is over the National Archives has once again turned its attention to its file micro-copying programme. This programme which envisages reproduction on microfilm of bodies of records of outstanding research value and providing positive prints to the public was begun in 1940 but was hampered by the war. Nevertheless, during the past five years some 1,400 rolls of file micro-copies have been made. The interesting collections among the micro-copied records include records of the Department of State consisting of consular and diplomatic instructions, 1791-1834, despatches from the United States Ministers to France 1789-1870, registers of letters received 1824-1880, registers of correspondence 1870-1906, the records of General Land Office, 1790-1860; records of the Office of the Secretary

of War, 1800-1860; population schedules of the census of 1830 for Kentucky, Louisiana, South Carolina and Virginia; and records of the Wilkes Exploring Expedition, 1838-42.

Recent accessions of the National Archives include some 30,000 maps from the Office of the Chief Engineer. Most of them are manuscript maps of surveys throughout the United States by Army Engineers, 1800-1926. Among other receipts are the old files of the Post Office Department including the records of the Post Office establishment, 1790-1930. Records of more recent date include correspondence and maps of the American Battle Monuments Commission relating to military operations in France during World War I, central files of the Office of the Inspector General, War Department, 1917-34 and additional records of the Office of War Information, including sound recordings of broadcasts made by Franklin D. Roosevelt, 1942-45 and about 50,000 disks of sound recordings of broadcasts made by the Office of War Information.

Among the most interesting acquisitions are Hitler's marriage certificate, private will and last political testament, signed 29 April 1945, the day before he is believed to have died. These have been placed on display for an indefinite period in the Exhibition Hall of the National Archives. A note on these documents will be published in a later issue of the *Indian Archives*.

In observation of the first anniversary of VE-day which took place on 8 May, the National Archives placed on view of the battle map in use by General Eisenhower at SHAEF when the Germans surrendered and arranged for the show of the motion picture 'The True Glory' to which the public was invited. The map shows the course of operations from D-day to VE-day and is about four times as large as the Order of Battle Map used by General Pershing in World War I which is also on view at the National Archives along with such documents as the Declaration of War on Germany, the surrender papers signed at Lüneburg, Rheims and Berlin and President Truman's VE-day Proclamation. 'The True Glory' is narrated by General Eisenhower and was produced by the Governments of U.S.A. and Great Britain.

Inter-Agency Records Administration Conference.—The Conference has been in existence for the last five years. Its object is to provide all employees of the Federal Government of U.S.A. who may be concerned with records administration with an opportunity to interchange ideas on records administration procedures and problems, to discuss principles and standards of records management, to study systems of records management in federal agencies, to prepare materials on records administration for use in training and to plan for the training of records clerks and supervisors. The Conference holds meetings on the fourth Friday of each month. In addition to the monthly meetings the Conference sponsors two round table meetings on the second and third Fridays of each month, one on records

administration and the other on case studies in records management in federal agencies.

The organization and arrangement of current records was the topic for discussion at the April meeting of the Conference. Participants included representatives from Social Security Board, Agriculture Department, American Red Cross, State Department and Census Bureau. The April session of the Round Table on case studies heard a discussion of the organization, management and operation of record depositories by Everett O. Alldridge, Office Methods Branch, Navy Department.

Society of American Archivists. The Society of American Archivists was founded some nine years ago with the object of promoting 'sound principles of archival economy and facilitating co-operation among archivists and archival agencies.' The government of the Society, the management of its affairs and the regulation of its procedure is vested in a Council composed of the President, the Vice-President, the Secretary and the Treasurer of the Society and five elected members. The Society meets once a year, while the Council holds one annual meeting and several meetings on special occasions. The Society has set up several committees to co-operate with it in matters relating to various branches of archival work. Particular mention may be made of the Committees on Records Administration, Archival Research, Uniform Legislation, Archival Bibliography, Buildings, Filing Equipment Information, Photographic Techniques, Publication Policies, Institutional Archives, and Local Records. The Records Administration Committee has under the able guidance of its Chairman prepared the synopsis of a bulletin on records administration for State and local governments on the basis of the federal government's experience. The bulletin itself is expected to be completed shortly and is to be published by the Public Administration Service of Chicago at the instance of which it was taken up. The Committee on Institutional Archives is breaking ground in altogether a new field of archival science. It has outlined a project for a series of manuals for various types of institutions including churches, labour unions, educational institutions, fraternal organizations, business co-operations and the like, in order to 'interest and instruct those who may be planning the organization of archives, as well as those who may be actually engaged in such work.' The tentative outline drafted by the Committee contains the following main headings:—(1) Archives making—provisions for permanency of records; (2) Why preserve an archival collection—historical, legal, administrative purposes; (3) What records are essential; (4) How should records be arranged—current and non-current; (5) How should an archival collection be described; (6) How should it be preserved—physical conditions. The results of the laudable project taken up by the Committee will be watched with interest in this country.

Yet another virgin field for archival work is supplied by regional archives and this has been taken up by the Committee on Local Records. Its object is to explore ways and means of educating lay custodians of archival material. A manual for this purpose is under compilation by the Committee and a considerable amount of material has been collected at the Connecticut State Library which when compiled and edited will yield plenty of information on the subject. Equally brisk have been the activities of the Committee on Archival Buildings which since its very inception has been performing an important function by rendering consulting services to inquirers. A fuller report on the activities of this as well as other Committees is reserved for a later issue of the *Indian Archives*.

From the July issue of the *American Archivist* (which incidentally is the bulletin of the Society) it is learnt that Dr. Solon Justus Buck, the Archivist of the U.S.A., has been elected the President of the Society in succession to Miss Margaret C. Norton of the Illinois State Library. Dr. Theodore C. Pease has relinquished the editorship of the *American Archivist* and Miss Norton takes his place as the Managing Editor of the journal.

BOOK REVIEWS

The Matabele Journals of Robert Moffat. Vol. I, 1829-54; Vol. II, 1829-60. Government Archives of Southern Rhodesia; Oppenheimer Series: 1. (London, Chatto & Windus, 1945, 30s.)

The Matabele Mission of John and Emily Moffat. Government Archives of Southern Rhodesia; Oppenheimer Series: 2. (London, Chatto & Windus, 1945, 30s.)

These three superb volumes of Moffat papers published by the Government Archives of Southern Rhodesia form the first three numbers of the Oppenheimer Series. The munificence of Sir Ernest Oppenheimer enabled the Government Archivist to arrange the publication of selections from historical manuscripts in his custody and he wisely started with the Matabele Journal of the great missionary explorer. Rhodesia is a comparatively young country. Of its remote past almost nothing is known, but in the opening up of this wild land Robert Moffat and his sons played a part no less important than that of the famous statesman whose name it bears today. The Moffats blazed the trail for Rhodes to follow.

As Mr. Wallis observes, 'the story of the discovery of the Moffat papers makes a pleasant footnote to Southern African History. Robert Moffat died on the ninth of August 1883, and in June 1884 John Smith Moffat sailed for England, there to devote nine months to publishing the story of his parents. He had access to his father's papers, and then, apparently, the family lost sight of them. The founding of the Southern Rhodesia Archives in 1935 quickened curiosity concerning them. For a time it was thought that they might have been in Knockholt House, Kent, the home of James Vavasour, who had married Moffat's daughter Helen. But a search made after the death of the last of the Vavasours failed to disclose the missing documents and it was not until February 1941 that Dr. R. U. Moffat, C.M.G., driven from his retirement in Nice when France fell, came out to South Africa and lighted upon the records in the saddle room of his brother Livingstone Moffat's farm at Quagga's Kerk, in the Tarkastad district of the Cape Province. The papers lay as John Smith Moffat had left them, in the self-same ironbound pine-chest made for the young missionary when he first set forth.' This should be an eye opener to those who deem it useless to search for lost manuscripts. Old papers are apt to be mislaid and if a document of such recent origin could lie unnoticed in a farm house for so many years, the members of the regional survey committees recently appointed by the Indian Historical Records Commission need not lose heart if their first efforts are not rewarded with any spectacular result.

The Editor of the Moffat manuscripts was confronted with three main problems, viz. (1) the treatment of the text, (2) the transliteration of African names and (3) the identification of villages and hamlets mentioned in Robert Moffat's Journal.

Robert Moffat was a linguist of no mean ability. He preached in many tongues besides his own and rendered the Bible into the language of his flock. But even his best friend would not claim for his writings any literary merit. He wrote in a hurry and omissions and abbreviations, though unintentional, were inevitable. A faithful reproduction of the text would be unfair to the author particularly where the slips of pen are obvious. Mr. Wallis therefore decided, rightly we think, to edit the text as more than one version is sometimes available. But he scrupulously refrained from improving it and every emendation is carefully indicated.

In transliterating the Matabele names the Editor has followed the golden mean between the careless spelling of the early nineteenth century and the pompous pedantry of today. With all the ingenuity of modern philology it is not easy to render in an alien script the peculiar sounds of an unrelated language correctly for the common reader and the Oppenheimer Series will doubtlessly find a place on the shelves of many laymen who are not interested in the problems of phonetics.

The Matabele King shifted from place to place and his capital, if we so designate the Kraal, moved with him. It is not therefore easy accurately to identify the sites of towns visited by Robert Moffat in his journeys to King Moselekatse's Court.

Robert Moffat's extraordinary personal influence over the Matabele King is not difficult to explain. A man of sturdy independence he knew that trust begets trust and his dealings with the African primitives were always marked with confident candour. While Dr. Smith would take every precaution against unexpected hostility of the local people, Moffat would rely on their friendship knowing fully well that the Matabele could, if they were so minded, completely wipe out the small party of white men despite the most carefully conceived defensive measures. With Moselekatse he was frankly outspoken and the King probably took the missionary's fearless criticism as an indirect and therefore all the more convincing compliment to his sense of fairness. That is why Moffat succeeded where Smith failed.

Moselekatse was an autocrat like other princes of the region. But he was not as ruthless in his methods as Chaka the Zulu, or as superstitious as Lobengula, his successor. When some of his men turned their back upon Dingaan's troops he devised for them a singular penalty—complete sequestration from their female folk until they redeemed their honour by achieving a victory over the dreaded Zulu. He was not cruel by nature as Mr. Wallis observes in his introduction to the second volume, and we may credit this barbarian with a sirewud

comprehension of human psychology. One of his warriors was twice found guilty of criminal liaison with a beauty of the royal harem and he was, according to the common usage of the tribe, condemned to death. Moffat's request for pardon was readily granted but the offender preferred death to the obloquy inherent in the consequent degradation from his rank.

The real hero of the third volume is David Livingstone, Robert Moffat's son-in-law. No less than twenty-two letters of Livingstone have been included in this volume and they reveal in no unmistakable manner the remarkable personality of their writer. Livingstone was the prime mover in the establishment of the Inyati Mission and its failure was due not so much to the lack of missionary zeal in John, son of Robert Moffat, as to the inherent difficulties of the situation. John belonged to a generation more critical, more sophisticated and probably more refined than his father's and he did not possess the strong physique or the indomitable will of the dour old man. Moreover he lacked the essential qualifications of a missionary. John and his wife, however, strove their best for the cause and if he later devoted himself to spheres other than evangelical, we need not hastily blame him. The extant remnants of his Journal form a valuable source of Rhodesian history and let us hope that the full text has not been lost for ever.

We are awaiting with interest the next number of the Oppenheimer Series.

S. N. S.

Tenth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States, 1943-1944.
(Washington 1945. Processed, pp. ii, 97.)

This very ably drawn up report on the activities of one of the biggest archives repositories in the world during the tenth year of its existence will be of immense interest to archivists and administrators in India for several reasons: it is a record of notable achievements on the part of the U.S. authorities in various branches of archival administration against a number of serious odds including loss of staff to war agencies, restricted budget, and war-accelerated rate of accessions; it calls attention to a number of practical problems which an archivist entrusted with the task of organizing vast accumulations of records is sure to encounter and indicates their solution; and finally it emphasizes the importance of careful planning in advance as essential to steady prosecution of a progressive archival policy. Nothing illustrates so vividly the need for careful planning as the manner in which the National Archives authorities have been forced to tackle the problem of storage space. When the present archives building was planned it was estimated that it would provide 10,000,000 cubic feet of storage space, and would be large enough to hold the

Government's records for generations to come. Actually the building provides only 5,300,000 cubic feet of space and of that only 1,000,000 cubic feet can be properly utilized for storage. But already the volume of records in the custody of the archives exceeds 632,000 cubic feet and as the rate of annual accession is more than 100,000 cubic feet, the Archivist rightly apprehends that within the next two or three years the available storage space in the building will be exhausted. The problem would appear to be almost staggering when one ponders on the fact that federal records are now being created at the rate of a million cubic feet a year, that the records of the war agencies alone would need a building double the capacity of the National Archives, and that the volume of federal field records outside Washington now run to the formidable figure of 17 million cubic feet. The Archivist points out that the upkeep of the last class of records scattered as they are, now costs about \$300,000,000 and rightly emphasizes that the original plans of storage should be radically revised with a view not only to the better preservation of these records but also effecting lasting economies in the record storage budget.

Particularly instructive is what the Archivist has to say on the need of the prompt retirement of records in a repository as soon as they cease to be required for current administration. He points out that untold millions in rentals, salaries and equipment costs have been spent by the Government in the maintenance of records that were kept because no officials were charged with their disposal or because clerks felt that they had a vested interest in them. For the time being the Archivist is concentrating on the problem of housing the war agency records only, as he rightly believes that unless this is taken up immediately hopeless records confusion will arise when these agencies terminate. Surveys made during 1943 revealed that there were about 2,000,000 cubic feet of records in the custody of only 27 war agencies (out of a total of 80) and it is estimated that the prompt retirement of these records would in one year save the Government 10 million dollars in the cost of equipment, space and personnel that would otherwise be needed to care for them.

The Archivist is alive to the fact that a mere retirement programme, however boldly prosecuted will not enable the National Archives to cope with the accelerated rate of accumulation of records at the various records-creating units. For that is needed a vigorous record-disposal and record-control policy. To facilitate this Congress passed (17 July 1943) an Act (called the Federal Disposal Act) providing for the submission to the archivist of disposal schedules by Government agencies. The Act applies not only to the records that have already lost their value, but also to the records likely to become valueless in the future. It also empowers the National Archives Council to promulgate regulations establishing procedure for compiling and submitting to the Archivist lists and schedules of

records proposed for disposal, procedure for the disposal of records authorized for disposal and standards for the reproduction of records by photographic and microphotographic processes. The record control programme of the National Archives is further facilitated by the provision in the Act establishing the Archives for the inspection by the Archivist of federal records 'wheresoever located.' The National Archives not only encourages the making of an adequate record of the activities of an agency at the higher policy-making levels, but also discourages 'the making of superfluous records and unnecessary copies of necessary records which not only waste paper and increase maintenance costs but by their very existence threaten to submerge valuable records beyond all hope of salvage.' It further seeks to induce Government agencies to decide before records are filed whether they have lasting or merely passing value.

The accessioning policy of the National Archives is altogether different from that pursued by other records offices in this respect that the former has the legal authority to requisition any archives more than 50 years old and any archives of a defunct agency subject to certain conditions. There is therefore nothing surprising in the fact that within a 10-year period the National Archives has accessioned nearly all the permanently valuable records of the Federal Government down to the first world war. It is also interesting to observe that the new resolution of the National Archives Council of 9 November 1944 empowers the Archivist to assume control without any formality of Government records found not to be in the legal custody of any other Government agency.

Among other activities of the National Archives during the year the Indian reader will be particularly interested in those connected with preservation, analysis and description of records and reference service. Into a detailed review of these activities space forbids us to enter. Two Bulletins on preservation published during the year viz. *The Repair and Preservation of Records* by Adelaide Minogue and *Building and Equipment for Archives* consisting of three very interesting papers contributed to the 7th annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists deserve particular mention. Hardly less interesting is the compilation, *A Handbook of Federal War Agencies and their Records, 1917-1921*, containing brief descriptions of the organizations, functions and records—both in and outside the National Archives—of over 2400 units of the Federal Government. The Archives authorities also issued quarterly lists of *National Archives Accessions* and nine *Reference Information Circulars* describing records in the National Archives on rubber, basic iron, steel and tin industries, dehydration of goods and a number of topics of current interest. It prepared nineteen preliminary check lists, and a tentative list of the various record groups (about 200) with brief description of the listing and functions of the agencies creating them, of their inclusive dates

and quantity, and of known records belonging to these agencies yet to be accessioned. To assist the American Council of Learned Societies' Committee on the protection of cultural treasures in war area in their work the National Archives compiled during the year detailed information regarding about 1,600 European archival repositories beginning with Italy.

All these would seem to be a record of distinguished work. But it is significant that the Archivist considers that the year under review has been a 'lean one' and that there has been definite 'retrogression in the National Archives' physical and intellectual control over its total holdings.' The truth is that Dr. Buck takes a very large view of the functions of an archivist. According to him the archivist's duty is not merely to superintend and preserve the records placed in his custody, but to organize, explore and utilize the whole range of documented experience of his government and to provide the administrator and the scholar with accurate information on their policies, their operations, their successes and failures. It is therefore not at all surprising that he should consider the budget of 980,000 dollars provided in the fiscal year as quite inadequate and should appeal for a radical increase in the appropriations 'based on a realistic appraisal of the records problem of the Government'.

S. R.

Lord Macaulay's Legislative Minutes, with an historical introduction by C. D. Dharker. (Oxford University Press, 1946. Rs.12.)

Lord Macaulay is usually remembered, especially in India, as a sort of *enfant terrible* who wrote rather bad history in excellent English prose, exciting romantic poetry which schoolboys recite at prize distributions, made rude remarks about India's ancient classics and 'babus,' and generally twisted people's tails—altogether an unpleasant person. A few no doubt associate him with the Indian Penal Code, but the memories of the IPC, too, have not always been happy in this country. However, even the worst sufferer from the IPC will not deny that it is one of the best drawn up codes, succinct, precise and as exhaustive as it is possible for a legal code to be. A reading of the Indian Penal Code will give one an idea of the mind that was behind it. Macaulay was a product of the reaction which set in in England after the Restoration extravagances and the later Stuart and early Hanoverian corruptions—a product of the age of Wilberforce and the humanitarians. Bentham was his ideal. Macaulay possessed, in addition, a high degree of intelligence and keenness of observation, which are amply illustrated in his legislative minutes written as India's first Law Member. Thirty-five of these minutes, mostly unpublished hitherto, have now been presented to the public by Mr. Dharker.

Mr. Dharker's book is divided into two nearly equal parts and has several very useful appendices. The first part is Mr. Dharker's introduction in which is analysed the thoughts behind Macaulay's actions in India as Law Member. Not that Macaulay's mind needs much analysis. He knew his mind and spoke it plainly without mincing words. He had a horror for circumlocution as well as for indecision. Of legal phraseology, notoriously obscure the world over, he deplorably wrote: 'It has been so much the fashion in various parts of the world to darken by gibberish, by tautology, by circumlocution, that meaning which ought to be as transparent as words can make it . . .' Of procedure—'proper channel' and 'due course,' so dear to the heart of the civil servant—he asked: 'Why make two stages of a proceeding when one is sufficient?' Throughout his Indian career Macaulay rigidly followed the principles implied in these caustic remarks.

The present collection of Macaulay's minutes is a valuable source material for India's administrative history, but above all they reveal Macaulay the man, dignified, liberal and efficient. One need hardly dwell on the readability of the minutes—they savour of the Bible in their simplicity of language and frequent recourse to parables. Humour is not lacking which expresses itself in lashing sarcasm against the narrow-mindedness of his compatriots in Calcutta and hide-bound bureaucrats. Writing on a draft charter for the Bank of Bengal he writes: 'I have omitted . . . clause 8 of the proposed charter which directs that if the proprietors report to the Government that they wish one of the Government directors to be removed, the Government shall do what the Government may think just and proper. The Government ought on all occasions to do what it thinks just and proper. If such an enactment as this adds to the probability that the Government will act conscientiously, the whole Indian Empire should have the advantage of it as well as the Bank of Bengal: and we ought to make a law directing the Government on all occasions to do what is just and proper!'

As provided by the Charter Act of 1833, Macaulay came as the fourth member of the Governor General's Council with the express purpose of advising on legislation. A less vigorous man than Macaulay would perhaps have allowed the Law Member to sink to a secondary position, that of a mere voter when the finished product came before the Legislative Council. The Law Member had no statutory right to attend the meetings of the Executive Council. But that was a position which Macaulay could not accept; so he wrote: 'I deny the legal right of the Council of India to exclude the fourth member of Council while they are deliberating on the draft of a law in the Financial or Judicial Department. I claim for myself and my successors a legal right to record an opinion and to give vote not merely on the final passing of a law, but on every question which may arise respecting

a law in any of its stages.' Luckily he had as his colleagues people who thought on the same lines—Bentinck, Auckland, Shakespeare and Ross. The older school was represented by Prinsep and many a wordy battle was joined between him and Macaulay in which the Law Member usually got the better of the bureaucrat. Prinsep and the Calcutta Europeans represented privileges and the white man's superiority, while Macaulay and his other colleagues represented the contemporary liberalism of Europe. The great store Macaulay set on Government having public opinion with it is seen in his minute of 16 January 1836 on the Bombay Government's proposal to tax the people of Kaira to pay for a protective wall around the town. He wrote: 'If these walls are of use to the State, let the State keep them up. If they are of use to none but the people of Kaira, undoubtedly none but the people of Kaira ought to pay for repairing them, but then none but the people of Kaira ought to decide whether they shall be repaired or not.'

The greatest storm that Macaulay raised was on the occasion of publishing the draft of what has come to be known as the 'Black Act.' The controversy is too well known to be repeated. The Calcutta Europeans nearly demanded Macaulay's head on a charger as did others half a century later that of Lord Ripon for a similar act. We will only quote from Macaulay's minute to show the principles which guided him. While emphasizing the justice of bringing mofussil Europeans under the jurisdiction of the Sadar Diwani Adalat instead of the Supreme Court, he wrote: 'There certainly is—I will not say the reality—but the semblance of partiality and tyranny in the distinction made by the Charter Act of 1813. That distinction seems to indicate a notion that the natives of India may well put up with something less than justice or that Englishmen in India have a title to something more than justice. If we give our own countrymen an appeal to the King's Courts in cases in which all others are forced to be content with the Company's Courts, we do in fact cry down the Company's Courts. We proclaim to the Indian people that there are two sorts of justice, a coarse one which we think good enough for them, and another of superior quality which we keep for ourselves.' To the Calcutta Europeans he said: 'Difference of race or birthplace will never be admitted as such a title . . .'

Macaulay had too fresh a memory of the invidious distinctions made by law in his own country in the age immediately preceding. There, while a starving woman charged with stealing a loaf of bread rotted for months in Newgate before being hanged at Tyburn, a peer of the realm, for committing murder, spent his time in ease at the Tower, sailed down the Thames in his own barge along with retainers and axemen to stand his trial by his peers at Westminster, pleaded his clergy and got away. Macaulay would have none of this in India, if he could. He knew there were difficulties and so he acknowledges:

'India cannot have a free government. But she may have the next best thing—a firm and impartial despotism,' which sounds very much like Plato.

Macaulay had one great fault, points out Mr. Dharker, that of passing strictures on matters of which he knew nothing. Added to this was his sense of frustration born out of the apathy of the Indian people themselves (explainable perhaps). He wrote: 'What is the great difficulty which meets us whenever we meditate any extensive reform in India? It is this: that there is no helping men who will not help themselves. The phenomenon which strikes an observer lately arrived from England with the greatest surprise, and which more than any other damps his hope of being able to serve the people of this country, is their own apathy, their own passiveness under wrong. He comes from a land in which the spirit of the meanest rises up against the insolence or injustice of the richest and the most powerful. He finds himself in a land where the patience of the oppressed invites the oppressor to repeat his injuries.' His remedy of this defect was characteristic of him—to subject the rights-conscious European to the same disadvantages which the apathetic Indian suffered in silence, to build up public opinion by making the former carry the latter with him. His success, if any, was meagre for which not Macaulay but his successors and perhaps the Indian people themselves were responsible.

Others besides students of history will find much to learn in Macaulay's minutes. Not the least interesting and useful part of the book under review is Mr. Dharker's historical introduction. It is written with insight and understanding and is as readable as the minutes themselves. The get-up and lay-out of the book are pleasant after wartime standards of book production.

P. B.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

April, 1947

Volume I

No. 2

Published quarterly by the
National Archives of India
Queensway, New Delhi

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Raw Material of History by <i>Sir Maurice Gwyer</i>	97
Manuscripts on Birch Bark (Bhurjapatra) and their Preservation by <i>Jean Filliozat</i>	102
The State Archives of South Africa by <i>Coenraad Beyers</i> ..	109
A Note on 'Sulph-Arsenic' by <i>S. Chakravorti and P. C. Majumdar</i>	114
Laws of Archival Science by <i>S. R. Ranganathan</i>	118
Library of the Indian Agricultural Research Institute by <i>K. K. Guha Roy</i>	122
Bookworms by <i>E. A. Back</i>	126
Editing Modern Historical Documents 	135
Twenty-third Session of the Indian Historical Records Com- mission 	148
News Notes 	152
Book Reviews 	182

EDITORIAL BOARD

S. N. SEN, Chief Editor

J. C. M. GARDNER

G. L. CHOPRA

J. N. MUKHERJEE

S. R. RANGANATHAN

Single Copy :
Rs.2.

Annual Subscription :
Rs.8.

All communications should be addressed to the Chief Editor,
The Indian Archives, Imperial Record Department,
New Delhi.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

Volume I

April, 1947

Number 2

RAW MATERIAL OF HISTORY¹

SIR MAURICE GWYER

Vice-Chancellor, Delhi University

THIS is the first of a series of talks on a very interesting and important subject, the preservation of historical manuscripts, and they will give some account of the work which the Indian Historical Records Commission is doing in organizing the search for these documents, in arranging for their preservation and protection when found, and in providing the necessary machinery, central and provincial, for making indexes and calendars of them, and thus enabling scholars and researchers to avail themselves of any historical material which the manuscripts themselves may contain.

For the very early history of India we have to rely on the archaeologists; and, valuable as their work has been, they themselves will tell you that they are only at the beginning of their task. But for the later periods, written records of all kinds are the raw material of the historian. Many of these are public records, in public custody; but there is also a great wealth of material to be found in the letters and memoranda of private individuals, and in local records. The keeping even of public records has often left much to be desired, but until the establishment of the Indian Historical Records Commission, there was no organization of any kind covering the whole of India which interested itself in the preservation of private manuscripts. The Commission was set up in 1919 and its contribution towards the creation of public interest in historical records and the stimulation of research has been very substantial. Nevertheless, there are still many provinces which have no organized record offices; and even where these exist they often provide no facilities for research scholars by

¹ Broadcast from Delhi Station, All India Radio, 24 August, 1946.

means of reference books, calendars and indexes. But one of the main objects of the Commission was to organize a survey of records of all kinds with a view to rescuing valuable manuscript records in private custody from the ravages of time, of insect pests and other destructive agencies, including, it must be admitted, man himself.

In 1942, the Commission was reconstituted and at its meeting in that year in Mysore it decided that regular machinery should be set up throughout the whole of India for the purpose of salvaging documents in private custody. The World War was raging at the time and money was difficult to find for purposes more appropriate to times of peace. Hence no Provincial Government, except in the Punjab, found itself able to act on the recommendations of the Commission. The Commission, however, taking into consideration the great urgency of the matter and especially the dangers arising from the demand for old documents for pulping and re-making into paper, decided to set up temporary Committees to carry on the work until the Provincial Governments found themselves able to take over the responsibility at a later date.

In 1943, ten *ad hoc* Regional Survey Committees had been set up. These covered all the Provinces, Assam being grouped with Bengal for the time being, and Sind with Bombay. Many Indian States also showed themselves eager to assist, and Committees were set up in a number of States, large and small, including Hyderabad, Baroda, Mysore, Travancore, and no less than fourteen others. As I have said, the Government of Punjab was the first to establish a permanent Committee; but the Central Government came to the rescue of the Commission by extending financial help towards the carrying out of the work of the temporary Committees in the other Provinces. Government have also been of much assistance to the Commission by enabling its work and that of the Provincial Committees to become more generally known. This has been done through the agency of All India Radio and the Government's Press Information Bureau with very valuable results. The written records of every country, whether they are in public or private hands, form part of that country's national heritage. I do not suppose there is any country in the world where such records have not at some period or other been in danger of loss or destruction through ignorance or neglect; but as appreciation of their importance grows and people become more and more interested in their own history, organizations like the Indian Historical Records

Commission have been set up in most civilized communities and for the same purposes.

The growth of a school of modern Indian historians has been remarkable, and comprehensive schemes for the writing of Indian history through the combined efforts of groups of historians are now being undertaken. But no historian can write true history unless the original materials are available and unless he knows where to put his hand upon them. There are ancient and aristocratic families in India, as everywhere else, who have preserved valuable collections of important documents from generation to generation. Too often, however, these have been found by the Commission to be ill-kept and ill-cared for, sometimes only preserved in wooden boxes, sometimes merely tied into bundles and wrapped in cloth. It is to be feared that many documents have been lost or irretrievably damaged in the course of years; but many could still be rejuvenated by the application of modern scientific processes. The havoc wrought by white-ants is familiar to all of us, but it is not so generally known that some insects which make their home among ancient manuscripts are not even visible to the naked eye and can only be detected by a microscope. Insect-life is indeed responsible for much destruction, nor has any race of insects yet been discovered which knows how to distinguish between a valuable manuscript and a worthless one. It is a not uncommon practice among some more prudent owners of manuscripts to put *neem* leaves between the sheets of paper; I am told that the research laboratory of the Imperial Record Office has satisfied itself that the insecticide properties of highly concentrated *neem* extract are quite effective as is commonly believed. But it is not only living creatures which can destroy a manuscript. The direct rays of the sun have been found to be as injurious as inundation by water. Humidity promotes the growth of mildew and various types of fungus. The alternate absorption of moisture during the monsoon and its drying out during the cold weather causes brittleness and a steady deterioration of paper. In parts of India, where the climate is very dry, paper requires to be humidified at intervals; and where humidity is so great as to produce mildew and fungus, fumigation from time to time is required. In great cities there is the further danger of acids and gases present in the atmosphere.

In times past many valuable manuscripts of all kinds have been exported to foreign countries, because no legislation existed which

would enable them to be preserved in the land of their origin; and it must be regretfully admitted that very often they have been far better looked after in their new than in their old homes. With the growth of the national consciousness, and one might also add, the national conscience in such matters, it is to be hoped that all measures taken by governments in India, both Central and Provincial, for the preservation and protection of these national treasures will receive an ever-increasing support from Indian citizens of every class and community.

There is a great deal of romance about collections of old manuscripts; and there must be many collections in India, as in other lands, in which a researcher can never be certain that he may not come unexpectedly upon some hidden treasure beyond all price. Let me give one or two examples of what I mean from other countries. At the beginning of the last century, a German scholar discovered in the Vatican library in Rome a manuscript of the Institutes of Gaius, a famous work on Roman Law of the classical period, of which no copy had ever before come to light. About fifty years ago, near the site of the old Greek town of Oxyrrhynchus in Upper Egypt, buried heaps of town rubbish were discovered and, preserved for fifteen hundred years by the dryness of the sand, were found to contain, among much of course which was quite worthless, very important and hitherto unknown fragments of classical Greek authors; and also what might be described as the contents of numerous waste paper baskets, including household bills and accounts, letters exchanged between friends, even invitations to dinner, in short, material from which an extraordinarily vivid picture could be constructed of the domestic life and habits of the people of that particular region. And only last spring, in a private library in the North of England, a volume was discovered containing pirated copies of nine of Shakespeare's plays, all published during his lifetime, of which no other copy was known to exist in England, though I believe that there is one in the United States. This of course was the case of a book, not a manuscript; but it shows how a rarity of great value (it has since been sold for Rs.15,000) can lie hidden and unsuspected for centuries in private ownership.

Why should not similar discoveries be made in India also? The scholar and the archivist will always pray that such miracles will one day happen to him; and I think that it was the late Mr. G. K. Chesterton

who once observed that the most remarkable thing about miracles is that they do sometimes happen.

I venture, therefore, as the Vice-Chancellor of a University and numbering scholars and historians among my friends not only in Delhi, but in other Universities also, to invite the attention of the public to the problems which arise in connection with the preservation of documents in private custody. I am perfectly certain that this generation will never be forgiven by the generations which come after, if all these valuable national treasures are allowed to be lost or damaged beyond repair by neglect or indifference. The Regional Survey Committees of which I have spoken have been placed in charge of eminent historians and scholars in the Provinces of India. I should like to give the names of all of them, but my time is strictly limited by the regulations of All India Radio. I cannot, however, omit one name, that of Dr. S. N. Sen, the Keeper of the Archives in Delhi, a rare combination of historian and administrator, whose enthusiasm in the cause which I am advocating this evening is an inspiration to all. The Survey Committees have started work on national lines and they are prepared to assist owners of private manuscripts in any way possible. Those members of the public who are so fortunate as to possess collections of documents, great or small, are therefore earnestly requested to get into touch with the Committee of their region and co-operate with them in every way for the purpose of carrying out this programme of truly national importance.—(*By permission of All India Radio.*)

MANUSCRIPTS ON BIRCH BARK (BHURJAPATRA) AND THEIR PRESERVATION

JEAN FILLIOZAT

*Head of the Department of Oriental Manuscripts, La Bibliothèque
Nationale, Paris*

IN many countries birch bark has been occasionally employed for writing instead of paper. In Europe it has at times been used as note-paper by hikers or soldiers having outings in the countryside. They employed it either by way of joke or for lack of real paper. Birch bark was utilized in the same way in North America in the seventeenth century.

The Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris (Department of MSS., *New French Acquisitions 6561*) has preserved two letters on birch bark. One, in French and dated 28 June 1647, comes from Père Joseph Poncet, a Jesuit missionary. The other in the Huron dialect, written in Roman character modified by diacritical signs, and with a French translation opposite, is a letter of thanks from some young Hurons to a French benefactor. It is dated October 1676. The first letter bears the marks of two folds. Possibly, it was despatched from America folded within a sheet of paper serving as envelope. At present these letters are preserved spread out, each being placed between two sheets of glass framed in wood. The bark is fine, brown on one side and white on the other, and marked with brown-coloured oval spots. The dimensions of the first letter are 177 mm. in height, and 130 mm. in width on one side and 145 mm. on the other. The second is 220 mm. wide and 120 mm. high on one side and 130 on the other. These measurements show that care had not been taken to cut the sheets of bark to a regular shape, or that sufficiently large sheets were not available so that a part could be sacrificed for the sake of giving a finished trimming. In the first letter the writing runs parallel to the smaller side, in the second to the wider; the two texts, Huron and French, are placed side by side.

M. N. N. Poppe has on the other hand published fragments from a Mongol MS. on birch bark, made up of sheets measuring 85 mm. x 100 mm. (*Zolotoordynskaia rukopis'na bereste Sovetskoe Vostokovedenie II, 1941, p. 81, with plates*).

Such examples of the employment of birch bark are, however, rare. It is in north-western India and Central Asia only that birch bark has regularly and for long ages been the material for books, even of those in a large format.

It is certain that the use of this bark in India dates from ancient times. The historian of Alexander the Great, Quintus Curtius Rufus, while enumerating the various curiosities of India, made the following statement in the course of his writings: 'Tender bark of trees takes the signs of letters just like paper (sheets of papyrus)'—'*libri arborum teneri, haud secus quam chartae, litterarum notas capiunt*'. (*Hist. Alex.*, VIII, 9). The word *liber* may, it is true, mean as well, together with the bark, the soft wood which lies underneath it (*liber* of the botanist), and we know from other sources that the *liber* of Agalloch or Aloes wood (heart wood of *Aquilaria ovala*) was employed in India for writing. But the reference of the Latin author is to north-western India, which was the centre where birch was employed, while the Agalloch is a tree of eastern India. Furthermore, although the date of Quintus Curtius is uncertain (he is usually placed in the first century A.D., but some have wanted to bring him down to the fourth century), his information goes back to all appearance to the age of Alexander who advanced into India in 327 B.C., and whose first historians, who constitute the sources of Quintus Curtius, were his contemporaries and companions. Thus we may say that the use of birch bark as writing material dates as far back at the least as the fourth century B.C.

The earliest known manuscript on birch bark was found in Central Asia, at Khotan. It had been split up into two parts by the native who had found it and he sold one part to the French Mission of Dutreuil de Rhins in 1892, and the other to the Russian Consul at Kashgar, Petrovsky. The first part, called the *Manuscrit Dutreuil de Rhins*, is preserved in the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris (Pali Collection: Fonds *Pali*, 715). It was published for the first time in 1898 by Emile Senart (*Journal Asiatique*, Sept.-Oct., 1898) and lately by H. W. Bailey (*Bull. of the School of Oriental and African Studies*, Vol. XI, Part 3). A fragment of the Petrovsky Manuscript was published by Oldenberg (*Prédvarimél'naia zamyémka* . . . St. Petersburg, 1907). This manuscript which contains a version of the Buddhist Dhammapada (Dharmapada) in a Prakrit dialect is written in the Indo-Aramaic script called Kharosthi and dates from the first century of the Christian era (the first according to Bühler and Sten Konow and the third

according to Lüders). Originally, it was composed of long strips of birch bark, held together at the two sides by a thread stitched within one centimetre of the edge. The strips were rolled in such a manner that the original appearance of the book was like that of a *volumen* of classical antiquity. It has been supposed that a form like this is by itself an indication of the great age of the manuscript, birch bark being employed in sheets in the more recent books from Kashmir. It has also been suggested that this could indicate Western influence on the Indian technique of book-making. The possibility of imitations of the Chinese roll could also be suggested. But in actual fact, long strips of birch bark have been employed also in north-western India in modern times. One of the manuscripts of the *Bhagavadgita* preserved in the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris (*Sanskrit MS. 1142*) is precisely a roll of birch bark 1760 mm. in length and 45 mm. in width. It is written in ordinary *Nagari* in a very small hand and can hardly go further back than the eighteenth century. The practicability of taking off long strips of birch bark from the tree is sufficient explanation of the fact that such strips have always been used, and in order to preserve them they had necessarily to be kept in rolls, since folding would have broken the bark. Thus there is no ground for considering the use of a roll as proof of antiquity or of imitation of a foreign method.

Besides, this method is enjoined in certain cases by the *tantrik* ritual. The *ḍharani* and *vidyamantra* at times found in the hollow statuettes are frequently written on very tight and small rolls whose use is very widespread in Tibet. Birch bark is specifically prescribed for writing charms (cf. J. Filliozat, *Kumaratantra de Ravana, Cahier de la Société Asiatique IV*, Paris, 1937, p. 146). The manuscript of the *Bhagavadgita* which has been just mentioned is, to all appearance, a sort of portable charm, as small in size as possible.

Normal manuscripts constituting true books are in sheets trimmed to the size of palm leaves or sheets of paper which are equally used in India. In one respect, birch bark makes its appearance most often as a substitute, employed principally in those regions where palm leaves and paper were rare. In olden times it is the imitation of the palm leaf which predominates, in modern times the imitation of sheets of paper.

The principal ancient manuscripts on sheets of birch bark have been found in Central Asia and not in India, but the technique of their

manufacture is certainly Indian, because the palm leaf which was imitated was a product of India. The Bower Manuscript, published by Rudolf Hoernle (Archaeological Survey of India, New Imp. Series, Vol. XXII) is well known. The Buddhist manuscripts discovered in Bamiyan in 1930 and in Gilgit in 1931 are mostly on birch bark, mixed with a lesser number on palm leaves and paper (cf. Sylvain Lévi, *Note sur des Manuscrits Sanscrits provenant de Bamiyan et de Gilgit, Journal Asiatique*, Jan.-March, 1932). They are mostly older than the tenth century. In that age the normal form was still the palm leaf, for, not only the sheet of birch bark, but even paper was trimmed like palm leaf and pierced with a hole for the passage of the fastening thread and the lines were disposed parallel to the longer side.

The more recent manuscripts on birch bark come generally from Kashmir and are in *Sarada* script. The sheets are no longer oblong with the lines running parallel to the wider side, but rectangular with the lines parallel to the narrower side. They have no hole for passing the thread and are often bound in the manner of Persian books and Kashmiri books on paper. The sheets are folded in two and placed one within the other in small bundles. The hinges of each bundle are pierced by thread and attached by them to a rigid back of leather. But the bark, when folded, often breaks, and the majority of the ancient bound volumes have come to us in loose sheets.

The format varies as in books made of paper. The famous manuscript of the Paippalada recension of the *Atharvaveda*, which is preserved in the University of Tübingen (M. Bloomfield and R. Garbe, *The Kashmerian Atharvaveda* . . . reproduced . . . Baltimore, 1901) is made up of sheets 20 mm. by 25 mm. The format of an ancient manuscript of the *Vanaparvan* of the *Mahabharata*, collected by the first Foucher mission in north-western India and preserved in the Bibliothèque Nationale (*Sanscrit No. 375*) reaches the size 25 cm. by 30 cm. A fragment of the binding of this manuscript still exists.

The preservation of manuscripts on birch bark often presents fairly difficult problems. On occasions birch bark can very well resist the effects of weather, because one of the oldest manuscripts from India or indianized countries, the Dutreuil de Rhins manuscript, is on birch bark. But this manuscript, like all the others which have come from Central Asia, had been preserved in exceptionally favourable climatic conditions. Those which have been subjected to damp for a long time have, on the contrary, suffered a good deal. The bark does

not get softened by water, but often the sheets stick together and become extremely fragile. Eventually the manuscript, although thoroughly dried, crumbles to dust when an attempt is made to open it.

Also, the bark is made up of very thin skin-like layers which at times fall apart along the natural lines of cleavage. If that happens, the writing is supported only by the superficial skin of the bark, whose thinness makes it extremely fragile. The cleavage generally begins at the free edge of the sheet against which the finger is rubbed when turning over the sheets, and it easily spreads through the whole piece of bark. Old manuscripts often have bands of paper gummed to the *recto* and *verso* of the pages to prevent this cleavage and the fraying of the margins. But the margins when so reinforced become harder than the remaining exposed surfaces and these easily break along the line of the reinforcing paper. Most often the sheets also break along the accidental folds of the sheets. Birch bark ought to be preserved flat and without any reinforcement of the edge with added strips.

Preservation under glass may be satisfactory. Each page placed between two sheets of glass framed in wood or edged with cloth or paper is safe from folds and cleavage as also from surface erosion. But glass is heavy and, above all, brittle. Breaking of the glass, or even the mere appearance of a crack, puts the bark in contact with a cutting edge which damages or minces it at the slightest displacement. The use of glass is therefore to be avoided.

In the repair workshop of the Bibliothèque Nationale of Paris tests have been going on for many years to replace glass by some transparent material which is at the same time light and unbreakable. Each page of the *Vanaparvan* to which reference has been made above, has been placed in a sheath made of two sheets of a synthetic material, sold commercially under the name of 'acetophane'. The sheets are sewn on three sides, while the fourth remains open for the insertion of the sheet of bark. This substance, in appearance like gelatine, is very transparent and fairly stiff even though its thickness is less than one millimetre. Nonetheless, to increase its rigidity each envelope has further been fitted within a frame of thin boards. On one side of the frame has been added a wide guard or binding strip which makes it possible to bind together the whole manuscript. In this way the manuscript looks like an ordinary book, but every one of its pages is completely visible and protected at the same time.

An even simpler method, which could be equally satisfactory, would be to employ sheets of another transparent material called 'rhodoid'. These sheets, which are slightly thicker than those mentioned above, being about one millimetre in thickness, are more rigid, and it is easy to use them exactly like sheets of glass. The page of bark is placed between two sheets which are lightly joined with a touch of adhesive paste or gummed paper, and then the edges of the sheets are kept together with a strip of cloth fixed over both the sheets all along the outer edges. The adhesive sticks well to this material and therefore the whole is firmly sealed, while the labels can be placed on the sheets just as if they were made of glass. The substance is non-inflammable and resists damp very well. During the war it was employed frequently and with advantage for replacing window panes in bombed cities where the windows were exposed to all the inclemencies of the weather.

The problem of treatment and preservation which is most difficult to solve is that which is presented by manuscripts whose pages have got stuck or crushed. The bundles found at Bamiyan whose sheets were but an inseparable mass as well as a *débris* of crumpled pages glued together by dried mud, had been given to the Musée Guimet of Paris by His Majesty the King of Afghanistan in 1930. Many slightly damaged sheets could be detached by Joseph Hackin, who was then the Keeper of the Musée Guimet and Director of the French Archaeological Delegation in Afghanistan and who in the course of the war met with a heroic death in the North Sea. The rest seemed to defy all attempts at making them serviceable. The slightest attempt to open them out resulted in breaking the sheets into small bits. Exposure to water vapour did not impair the writing because the ink of the manuscript was of an admirable quality, but it did not soften the sheets sufficiently to make them immune from breakage. Then an attempt was made to soften and separate or to disengage them in hot oil.

Paraffin was chosen for this purpose because of its clearness as well as immunity from deterioration. The fragments were immersed in cold oil. Afterwards the receptacle of oil was placed on a gentle fire and heated till only a light smoke came out from the oil. The birch bark very quickly ceased to become brittle and became detachable in the oil with the help of a pair of tongs with flat jaws like those used by philatelists. The dry mud split up easily and it became easy to take out the bark. Each piece, once cleaned, was drained and laid on a

sheet of glass. This operation was rendered easy by the pliability which the bark had acquired. The blackness of the ink was enhanced by the oil and the natural colour of the bark was made deeper.

Each fragment remained finally impregnated with oil, as it would have been risky to try to make it free of oil. Since paraffin was not susceptible to deterioration in the course of time, it was decided to seal up each oiled fragment under glass. The method employed for this purpose was copied from that of microbiologists who place their preparation on a slide carrying it and put on this carrying slide another covering slide, the two being sealed along the edges either with paraffin or varnish. Each fragment was covered up with a piece of glass smaller than that which carried it, and the edges were sealed with paraffin. Thus the paraffin absorbed in the piece of bark placed between the two sheets of glass was prevented from seeping out.

Fragments thus treated have since been placed in the Bibliothèque Nationale and have received the numbers: Sanskrit 1809-1812.

This method of treatment and preservation has saved some fragments which otherwise would have been wholly unusable. It is desirable that in the case of new finds of manuscripts on birch bark in a crumpled or sticking condition no direct attempt be made to restore or separate the sheets. In the majority of cases that can result in the deterioration or destruction of the manuscript. If it cannot be treated on the spot by the method described above and has to be despatched to some other place, it is advisable to place it in a box with sand or sawdust covering it entirely. The main thing is to ensure that the fragments are not displaced while they are wholly brittle. Sand or sawdust fills up the interstices and immobilizes the fragments in relation to one another. Thus it becomes possible to transport the manuscript without any danger of its breaking or being reduced to dust from jolts.

Birch bark manuscripts are often old and preserve texts which are otherwise lost or readings which are forgotten. They deserve very special care by reason of their importance and require the same care by reason of their fragility, so that they may be restored and preserved.
—(*Translated from the original in French.*)

THE STATE ARCHIVES OF SOUTH AFRICA

COENRAAD BEYERS

Chief Archivist for the Union of South Africa

THE term Archives is commonly used in two connections: the records themselves are the *archives* of the various bodies which produced them and the office which houses these records when they are no longer current and in which they are preserved, classified, indexed and made available to the public, is also known as the Archives. For the sake of clarity the records may be referred to as Archive Groups, and the offices administering them as Archives Depots. An archive group has been defined as 'the whole of the written documents, drawings and printed matter, officially received or produced by an administrative body or one of its officials, in so far as these documents were intended to remain in the custody of that body or of that official'. (*Manual for the Arrangement and Description of Archives* by S. Muller, J. A. Feith and R. Fruin, p. 13). This definition applies to government archives, but it is apparent that records may be accumulated by any concern, not necessarily a government office, in the course of business. It is, however, with the records accumulated in the course of their work by government departments that the Union Archives are primarily concerned. The Union Archives may, therefore, be defined as the archives depots, which are responsible for the obsolete, i.e. no longer current, records (the archive groups) of all the government departments.

There are four archives depots, one for each province, situated in Cape Town, Pretoria, Bloemfontein and Pietermaritzburg, respectively. Provision is made for an archivist for each depot and, in addition, for a Chief Archivist for the Union at Pretoria and an Assistant Chief Archivist at Cape Town. The first duty of an archivist is to ensure the safe custody of the records committed to his care and the second is to make them available for consultation by the public—the second involves the sorting, classifying, listing and indexing of the records.

HISTORY PRIOR TO UNION

Cape of Good Hope.—The records of the Cape of Good Hope are the oldest in the country and, at present, constitute the largest

concentration of records in any one archives depot. The chief archives groups are the records of the Dutch East India Company from 1651 (the first meeting of van Riebeeck's Council was held on board the *Dromedaris* in the English Channel on 30 December 1651) to 1795; the First British Occupation records from 1795 to 1803; those of the Batavian Republic from 1803 to 1806; and of the Second British Occupation from 1806 to 1910. The great bulk of these records had the good luck to survive practically intact through the decades although it was not until 1876 that any definite attempt was made to care for them.

In 1876 the Government of the Cape of Good Hope appointed a Commission 'to collect, examine, classify and index the Archives of the Colony'. The Commission confined its attention to records prior to 1806. These the Commission found in the Chambers of one of the Judges and the first step was to remove them to a fireproof room in the office of the Surveyor-General. After this, Dr. T. W. G. van Oordt was appointed to examine the documents and report to the Commissioners. He prepared a general inventory of what was found. Many of the older records were damaged by worm and mildew and in others papers were found wanting and irrecoverable. However, on the whole, the more important ones were in a fair state of preservation.

The records were now safe but they were not available to the public, and Dr. van Oordt suggested that a 'Keeper of Archives' be appointed. In 1879 George McCall Theal (the historian) then employed in the Treasury was, in addition to his Treasury duties, appointed 'Officer in Charge of Colonial Archives'. He held this appointment until 1881 when the Rev. Mr. H. C. V. Leibbrandt was appointed Librarian of the House of Assembly and Keeper of the Colonial Archives. In about 1886 the Archives were moved to the basement of the then newly built Houses of Parliament. In 1901 Mr. Leibbrandt relinquished the post of Librarian but retained that of Keeper of the Colonial Archives which was at that time created a separate office and which he held until his retirement in 1908. The following year the Government appointed a Commission 'to have the custody on behalf of the Colonial Government of the Archives'. This Commission served until 1913.

Transvaal.—Housed in the Transvaal Archives are, among others, the records of the various small, short-lived republics such as Lydenburg, the New Republic, Stellaland and Land Goosen and of various settlements such as Zoutpansberg and Utrecht, the records of the South

African Republic dating from 1829 to 1902 (the oldest documents are only miscellaneous papers containing much private correspondence) and the Military Rule, Crown Colony and Responsible Government records from 1902 to 1910.

The beginning of archive organization in the Transvaal dates back to the year 1887 when the State Secretary appointed two officials to arrange the papers of his office, after office hours. In February 1899 the Republican Government appointed an Archivist, Mr. W. T. S. Morkel, for the Department of the State Secretary, but his work related only to his Department and it was not until 1902 that a 'Keeper of the Archives' was appointed, the previous post having lapsed during the war of 1899-1902. Mr. W. J. Fockens was appointed Keeper of the Archives with effect from 6 October 1902, and continued in the post until his death on 26 September 1919.

Natal.—In the Natal Archives are housed most of the records of the Natal Republic, the records of Natal Colony from 1845 to 1910 and the Zululand Government records from 1879 to 1898 and various other groups. There was not a full time official in charge of the Natal Archives before Union.

Orange Free State.—The Orange Free State Archives contain, among others, the records of the Orange River Sovereignty from 1849 to 1854, the records of the Orange Free State Republic from 1854 to 1900 and the Military Rule and Crown Colony records from 1900 to 1907. In Republican times there was no archival organization and it was not until 1903 that Major E. C. Calverley was appointed Government Librarian and Keeper of the Archives. Major Calverley left the civil service in 1908, and a successor was not appointed until after Union.

POST-UNION DEVELOPMENT

Union saw great strides in archives development, although it was not until 1919 that any definite steps were taken to put archives administration upon a sound basis. In that year Mr. (later Dr.) C. Graham Botha, who had been placed in charge of the Cape Archives in 1912, was appointed Chief Archivist responsible for both Union and Provincial archives and the work of co-ordinating the archives of the four provinces was put into effect. In 1922 the Public Archives Act, No. 9 of 1922, was passed, which divides the archives into (a) Union archives and (b) Provincial archives. Those records falling

under (a) are the records of the Central Government since Union, those under (b) are the records of the Provincial Administration and for practical reasons the records of Magisterial office are treated as falling under (b). Records when they are thirty years old are regarded as no longer current and are transferred to the archives depots. The new Magistrates' Courts Act, No. 32 of 1944, puts the age for Magisterial records at fifteen years.

The Union archives are centralized in the archives depot in the administrative capital, Pretoria, and the Provincial archives are deposited in the archives depots of the respective provinces. In terms of the Archives Act an Archives Commission has been appointed, and rules and regulations have been issued for the public use of the archives, the disposal of valueless records, and the transfer of public archives to the depots. There was a great need for archives buildings to house the mass of records and in 1925 provision was made for the Orange Free State archives when a specially constructed archives building was built in Bloemfontein, the first archives building to be erected in South Africa. The Cape archives remained in the basement of the Houses of Parliament until 1934 when they were removed to the old Cape University building in Queen Victoria Street, Cape Town, after it had been especially adapted for archives purposes. In 1936 an archives depot for Natal was built in Pietermaritzburg. The Transvaal archives were, in 1913, housed in the basement of the Union Buildings where they still are. The Transvaal is the only province which has not an archives building.

Archives expansion was not confined to buildings; there was also an increase of staff. In 1924 the post of Archivist of the Natal Archives was created and in 1927 an Archivist was appointed for the Orange Free State. In the Transvaal, Mr. P. L. A. Goldman succeeded Mr. Fockens and on Mr. Goldman's retirement Dr. Coenraad Beyers was appointed to the newly created post of Senior Archivist. This post was, in 1932, converted to that of Assistant Chief Archivist for the Union. On Dr. C. Graham Botha's retirement in 1944 he was succeeded as Chief Archivist by Dr. Coenraad Beyers. The office of the head of the Archives was at the same time moved to Pretoria, and that of the Assistant Chief Archivist to Cape Town. The staffs of the various archives depots have been increased from time to time.

In recent years there has been a marked increase in the use made of the archives of the various provinces. The number of research

students and of the general public using the archives indicates that their value is being recognized as a national asset and that they are of paramount importance for historical research.

Accessions.—From time to time collections of private papers are acquired by the various archives. Among the most important are the Joubert, the Lauts, the Leyds, and the Burgers Papers in the Transvaal Archives; the Shepstone and the Colenso Papers in the Natal Archives; the President Steyn, the General Hertzog, and the Abraham Fischer Papers in the Orange Free State Archives; and the Maclear Papers, the F. S. Malan Papers and the Benjamin D'Urban Papers in the Cape Archives.

Photographic Section.—In the Cape Archives there is also a rapidly growing photographic section. There is a photostat machine and also a fully equipped dark room for the photographing of documents and the developing of negatives. Also microfilms of documents can be made. The famous Elliott Collection of negatives and the photographs of his 1910-1911 Exhibition, the Ravenscroft Collection of negatives and a few minor collections are also housed in the Cape Archives. Copies of documents and photographic prints are supplied to the public on payment of a fee. It is hoped that the other Archives offices will also be equipped with the necessary apparatus of this kind in the near future.

Film Archives.—In 1933 the Union Government established in the Cape Archives a Film Archives for the preservation of films of historical and cultural interest relating to South Africa. This collection is gradually being augmented, chiefly through accessions from the Bureau of Information, Johannesburg.

Publications.—There is no separate publication commission in South Africa and the work is done by the Archives staff under the supervision of the Archives Commission. In the Cape Archives the *Argiefstukken 1778-1783*, seven volumes, and the *Kaapse Plakkaatboek, 1652-1707*, one volume, have been published, and in the Transvaal the *Voortrekker Argierstukken 1829-1849*, one volume. Another Archives publication is the *Archives Year Book for South African History*, of which the Chief Archivist is the editor-in-chief. It was started in 1938 and ten volumes have already been published. Two more are in the press. Theses and other historical writings of importance, based on research in the Archives, are published in this series.

(By kind permission of the Archives of the Union of South Africa.)

A NOTE ON 'SULPH-ARSENIC'

S. CHAKRAVORTI *and* P. C. MAJUMDAR

Imperial Record Department, New Delhi

IN a meeting of the joint session of different scientific societies held at Bangalore on 20 March 1935, Prof. K. Sitarama Iyer, College of Science, Trivandrum, talked on the possible uses of the insecticide called 'Sulph-Arsenic' developed by him, particularly mentioning its uses for the preservation of books. Details of this insecticide were then published for the information of archivists and libraries in a pamphlet entitled *Notes on Preservation of Records*, published by the Imperial Record Department, New Delhi.

The sulph-arsenical insecticide is prepared by mixing 1 lb. of arsenious oxide with 1½ lb. of sodium sulphide with enough water to make 10 gallons for treating books and 20 gallons for treating palm leaf manuscripts. The solution is to be applied with a brush only between the cover and fly leaf of a book since this part is more liable to be attacked by insects. The solution is claimed to be effective for a period of five years. According to Prof. Iyer the pre-war cost of chemicals for treating 70,000 volumes of medium-sized book would be Annas 5 only, the real cost being that of labour for treating books with the solution.

We have from time to time received queries from librarians about the suitability of sulph-arsenical insecticide as a book preserver. Experiments were, therefore, undertaken in the Research Laboratory of the Imperial Record Department to find out the effect of sulph-arsenic solution on the durability of paper. If the solution, while effectively preserving books from insects, adversely affected the durability of paper, it could not obviously be used for the preservation of permanent records of any kind whether bound or unbound.

Samples of good quality handmade paper without water-marks of size 28" × 20" weighing 26.5 lb. per ream of 500 sheets were used for the determination of tensile and bursting strength and folding endurance. Strips 10" long and 5/8" wide were obtained from this paper and the measurements were made in motor operated Schopper Testing machines at 64 per cent relative humidity and 75°F. temperature. Two sets of samples were treated with sulph-arsenic

solution and dried and one of these was subjected to accelerated ageing at 100°C. for 72 hours. From the two sets of original untreated papers only one was subjected to accelerated ageing test leaving the other as a control for comparison. The experimental data are given in the table overleaf.

It will be seen from the table that the mere application of sulph-arsenic solution lowers the tensile strength of paper by 14.14 per cent, folding endurance by 35.72 per cent and bursting strength by 18.17 per cent. The loss of tensile and bursting strength on submitting this sulph-arsenic treated paper to accelerated ageing is, however, 15.25 per cent and 40.53 per cent, respectively, compared to the original paper. Accelerated ageing of untreated paper lowers the tensile strength by 11.32 per cent and bursting strength by 24.29 per cent only. The sulph-arsenic solution, therefore, brings about more deterioration in paper than would be produced by baking it for 72 hours at 100°C.

The unusually low decrease in the strength of sulph-arsenic treated paper on further subjection to accelerated ageing tends to indicate that the solution despite its initial alkaline nature brings about such changes in paper as would be brought about by accelerated ageing normally. Possibly the sulphur in sodium sulphide becomes free in the colloidal form and gets oxidized slowly into sulphur dioxide and its acids. The harmful effect of SO_2 is already well known from the works of Kimberly.¹

In view of the substantial decrease in strength brought about by the application of the sulph-arsenic solution its use cannot be recommended in spite of its comparatively low cost. It might be argued that the solution applied between the cover and the fly leaf would not involve the decay of any other part and would prevent insect attack. But if the fly leaf and the cover deteriorate, the binding would certainly give way much sooner and the advantages would be offset by the sharp increase in rebinding charges.

¹ Kimberly, A. E., Deteriorative Effect of Sulphur Dioxide on paper in an atmosphere of constant humidity and temperature, *B.S. Jour. Research*, Vol. 8, 1932, p. 159

C-1	Handmade 28" x 20" weight 26.5 lb. per 500 sheets. Cross direction.	Untreated	..	..	3429 3390	3410	..	..	..	..
C-2	Ditto	.. Accelerated ageing	..	..	2597 2438	2513	..	..	..	26.16
C-3	Ditto	.. Treated with Sulph- arsenic solution.	..	..	2041 2316	2179	..	..	..	36.08
C-4	Ditto	.. Treated with Sulph- arsenic and then subjected to accele- rated ageing.	..	..	1993 1954	1974	..	..	..	42.11

*Average of machine and cross direction.

LAWS OF ARCHIVAL SCIENCE

S. R. RANGANATHAN

Professor of Library Science, Delhi University

I. *First Law*

AN archive is an institution charged with the care of public records. It has to conserve them and also so organize them as to facilitate exploitation by scholars engaged in historical research. In a sense, an archive is a limiting form of a library—even as a straight line may be looked upon as a limiting form of a circle. Archival science may, therefore, be expected to share most of its laws in common with library science and at the same time part company with it in regard to some.

10. *First law of Library Science*

The likeness and the difference alike are traceable in the first instance to the likeness and the difference in the materials concerned. The materials in a library are mostly printed; as such, they are seldom unique copies. Moreover, books of lasting value get republished as often as necessary; while other books of ephemeral value are seldom sought after beyond a certain time. In other words, in a library of printed materials, books may be viewed as mortals, i.e. as mortal material bodies embodying immaterial thought. If a particular mortal coil is thrown off, the thought in it gets re-embodied in another book. A library of printed materials has thus the freedom to escape the obligation to vouchsafe eternal existence. It was this freedom conferred by the invention of printing that helped the advent of the first law of library science—*Books are for use*—and degrade to a secondary position the erstwhile ruling idea—*Books are for preservation*.

11. *First law of Archival Science*

The materials in an archive, on the other hand, are mostly manuscripts and even if they happen to be in printed form, they are all unique in regard to their authenticity. This quality of uniqueness confers on the physical material as high a value and status as on the thought embodied in it. This implies that an archive has to preserve the physical material for ever. For an archive, therefore, it is not

only the thought embodied that is immortal, but also the particular physical body entrusted to its care. An archive recognizes no transmigration of soul, as it were. The thought (soul) entrusted to its care has to be preserved in its original body. The original body has to be treated as an integral part of the soul. The body will, therefore, have to be kept ever renovated with every possible technique that science can provide; for the status and value will be lost if the soul is forced to get into an altogether new body. This is a measure of the tenacity with which the law *Public records are for preservation* persists to be the first law of archival science, though it has been degraded in library science. The successful usurper of the premier position in library science can only have secondary importance in archival science. Indeed the idea *Records are for use* must be thankful to have been given any recognition at all at least in modern days.

12. *Technical Wing*

A consequence of the first law of archival science is the establishment of a technical wing in archives composed of archival chemists, archival mycologists and archival entomologists. A library of printed books is not in need of them, though it can derive some benefit from the findings of archives. The technical wing appears to be still in its infancy. Considerable work of fundamental importance still awaits to be done. The tropical conditions, in which Indian archives have to be, create more problems to be tackled by their technical wings than by those elsewhere. The vast variation in climatic conditions from place to place and from season to season in the same place in India would add to the magnitude of the work to be done by the technical wing.

13. *Air-conditioning*

The first law of archival science would demand full advantage being taken of the rapid progress which is being made in the technique of air-conditioning. As the number of archives in the land will be very few, the cost will be within bounds. Even otherwise the first law would plead that no cost could be too high to preserve the archives of a nation. The cost of air-conditioning may be reduced by the proper choice of the locality in which the archives are to be kept. But it is doubtful if this suggestion of the Law of Parsimony would ever gain acceptance against the inexorable pull that the metropolis has over all institutions of Government. Air-conditioning will, therefore, have to

be done in the fullest measure so as to keep out also dust and other injurious constituents of a city atmosphere.

14. *Mending Department*

In spite of the best efforts of the technical wing and the latest methods of air-conditioning, deterioration in the material stuff of archives will inevitably set in eventually. Then the records will need mending. This is a specialized job which cannot be entrusted to the ordinary binding trade. Nor will the quantum of mending work to be done in any year be sufficient to induce the development of an independent archive-mending trade, as the repair of the printed books of the libraries of the land has fostered the establishment and growth of the binding trade. Archives will, therefore, have to maintain mending departments of their own. The mending department, the technical wing and those who look after air-conditioning will have to work hand in hand and propitiate the first law of archival science as sumptuously as possible by bringing the records themselves as near to immortality as possible. The mending department will be like the doctor who attempts to cure after disease sets in; air-conditioning work will be like that of the health officer; and the technical wing will have to devise methods of *kayakalpa* and rejuvenation for the records. Between themselves all these three must find the elixir of immortality for the archives.

15. *Access*

The universal sweep of the first law of library science has made 'open access' a reality in most of the libraries of the world. It is only in very backward and unprogressive places that readers are denied direct access to books. The revolution which the introduction of 'open access' has brought about in everything concerning libraries—building, architecture, fittings, furniture, heights of shelves, width of gangways in stack-room, arrangement of books on shelves, classification of books and knowledge, cataloguing, provision of guides for tiers, gangways, bays and shelves, provision of human guides to bring about exact and expeditious contact between humans and books, and so on—has been described in detail elsewhere.¹

¹ Ranganathan, S. R., *Five Laws of Library Science*, 1931, Chapter I (Madras Library Association Publication Series, 2).

But the first law of archival science would never allow open access; it should not. For preservation is paramount in archives while open access does imply risk of loss and actual experience has invariably shown loss. Libraries of printed books can afford that loss. As use is paramount in them, they willingly face loss. In fact, every book that refuses to leave the shelves and settle on the hands of readers now and then, is a heart-break to the first law of library science and the library authorities of today want to avert such a pain to their first law even at the cost of a few of the books, which are after all mortals. But in the case of the first law of archival science, heart-break sets in at the sight of any record that leaves its allotted place in the shelves. The archival authorities of today want to avert such a pain to their first law and to ensure eternal life to each record by furnishing only copies to seekers. Seekers naturally protested against the lower order of authenticity which even an officially certified copy could have. Modern methods of cheap photographic reproduction of records has, now, eased the tension between the rigid first law of archival science and the severe demand of authenticity in historical research.

(To be concluded.)

LIBRARY OF THE INDIAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE

K. K. GUHA ROY

Librarian, I.A.R.I. Library

THIS Library, which is the biggest of its kind in the East, is the proud possessor of more than one hundred thousand volumes of scientific literature embracing all branches of agriculture. The collections date as far back as 1665 A.D. and cover a period of nearly three centuries. English, French, German, Italian, Dutch and American publications figure among the older collections.

Since its inception in 1905 and until its transfer from Pusa (Bihar) to New Delhi in 1936, the library was housed in Phipps' Laboratory. Conditions there were good. The rooms were panelled in first class teakwood and the shelves made of the same material. The floors were covered by linoleum and protected from ground moisture. The situation of the library was such that direct sunlight could not fall on the books nor could heat or other elemental forces tell upon them. Acidic pollution resulting from industrial smoke was out of the question in that remote hamlet town. Although the range of temperature in that sub-tropical region varied between the two extremes of 40 degrees and 110 degrees Fahrenheit and the relative humidity used to be very high, these extreme conditions did not persist so as to cause serious damage to paper and records.

Nevertheless, signs of deterioration of paper, which are very slow to become obvious, were not altogether absent. These were ascribed to the chemicals used in the preparation of paper and also in the paste used for binding. No damage by insects or fungi was noticed. An insecticidal solution had been regularly applied to books, first on their receipt and again at intervals of five years. Naphthalene balls were also kept inside the cupboards which used always to be dusted and cleaned and the books aired. In doubtful cases fumigation with hydrocyanic acid gas had also been resorted to. During its thirty years' life at Pusa, only on one occasion was the entire library sprayed with cyanide dust as a precautionary measure. The number of dead grubs was negligible, because the damage to books was suspected to have just begun. No damage due to mildew had ever been

observed. Slovenly use of books by borrowers at home was responsible for damage as also were cockroaches, silverfish, etc., which abounded in residential buildings. However, damage had not been pronounced on this account.

But that climate and adverse storage conditions have deleterious effects on books and paper have been amply demonstrated during the last ten years of the library's existence in Delhi. The stack-room is open to the afternoon sun, the west dry wind, dust storms, etc., factors which reduce the strength of the paper to become brittle. During 1920-21 research was carried out by Sudborough and Mehta (*Journal of the Indian Institute of Science*, 3 : 119-226) on the perishing of paper in Indian libraries. They observed, 'In Indian libraries and Record Offices it is frequently found that the paper has become quite brittle, even books which have not been much used show the phenomenon, and in many cases the brittleness is so marked that one or two single folds of the paper cause it to break along the fold.' They further state 'that perishing is more common in India than in Europe or America is indicated by the fact that Mr. Chapman (Librarian, Imperial Library, Calcutta) in 1915 sent a list of eight volumes taken from Indian libraries and showing marked signs of perishing and requested the Keeper of the British Museum to examine copies of the same books in London. The result was that the London copies showed no distinct signs of perishing, although in one case there was discoloration and in another foxing.'

This led Mr. Chapman to request Prof. Sudborough of the Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore, through the Government of India to undertake research into the problems of storage of paper, books and documents. A systematic survey was undertaken and the findings were that in the Imperial Library at Calcutta out of 140 books examined 100 volumes seemed perished, which worked to a loss of 71 per cent. Comparative figures of loss in other localities were—Simla 9 per cent, Ootacamund 20 per cent, Madras 71 per cent, Bombay 66 per cent, and Meerut 63 per cent. According to the authors, 'it is quite clear from the above comparisons that climatic conditions in different parts of India play an important part in the perishing of paper and that the climate of hill stations such as Simla and Ootacamund is much more favourable to the preservation of paper for a number of years than the climate of Madras, Bombay or Calcutta. This does not mean that low grade papers can be kept

indefinitely in hill stations, but merely that the process of deterioration is much slower.'

Against this background, consequently, a survey was carried out to determine the extent of damage caused to paper which is stored in the stack-room of the library in closed steel shelves. Sets of old periodicals appear to be the most affected part of the collections. The following statement indicates the extent of loss:

Name of periodical	Number of volumes examined	Number of volumes perished	Number of volumes under way of perishing
Ann. Inst. Agron. Paris (1876-1900) ..	10	4	6
Phil. Trans. Roy. Soc. (1871-1900) ..	30	3	15
(1665-1870 no loss)			
J. Chem. Soc., London (1862-1900) ..	72	14	17
Annalen der Chemie, Berlin (1832-1900) ..	162	7	26
Agric. Ledger, Calcutta (1892-1912) ..	17	17	..
	291	45	64

This is the picture of a sample survey which shows that 15 per cent of the volumes examined have already been lost and 22 per cent are developing symptoms of deterioration. One advice which is very liberally given to library students in connection with their lessons on weeding is that as soon as a book becomes unusable or difficult to handle it should be discarded forthwith. But in the case of research libraries it is different, for even a small sheet of paper which contains one item of useful information cannot be discarded. On the contrary, it should be jealously preserved.

Discoloration is another feature which indicates that the process of deterioration has already started. This process is slow but is accelerated by adverse conditions of climate and storage. Industrial smoke, acidic pollution of atmosphere, dust, heat, light, moisture, bad design of library buildings, apart from insects and fungi, are factors which quicken the pace of destruction. The first two enemies of books are not present in Delhi, but the others play their part unchecked. Added to them are the steel shelvings closed and almost air-tight which prove in the long run an uneconomical investment if arrangements for the optimum conditions of humidity and temperature are not provided. Fifty per cent relative humidity and 70-80°F. temperature have been experimentally shown to be wholesome for

books and records. Air-conditioned rooms, adequate equipment for preservation and renovation of paper, and, above all, use of first grade paper for publication of important results of research which have a permanent value are the most essential requirements which will enable librarians and archivists to conserve the past. Air-conditioning of the stack-room of the library of the Indian Agricultural Research Institute is at present being contemplated.

BOOKWORMS¹

E. A. BACK

*Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine, U.S. Department of
Agriculture*

WHEN one enters such thoroughly modern structures of stone, steel, and cement as the Congressional Library or the National Archives in Washington, D.C., or the Huntington Library in California, to mention only three repositories of documents embodying the best information available to the librarian, he is so overwhelmed by a sense of beauty and permanence that he finds it hard to believe the often repeated statement that insects have destroyed more books and papers than fire and water. Yet the concrete examples of book destruction by insects which have come to the attention of the Federal Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine of the United States Department of Agriculture during the past 15 years leaves little doubt as to the soundness of the belief that insects are in the front rank of book enemies. Persons living in northern climates see less of the ravages of book insects, but no lover of books located in the Tropics need have his attention called to their importance.

Insect attack upon books and papers increases as the climate becomes warmer and more humid. No part of a country such as the United States appears entirely free from library pests. Some of the most serious infestations have been found in little-used libraries in New York City, New England, and the northern tier of States, although the number of such infestations is exceeded by far by those that occur along the Gulf coast northward to the Mason-Dixon line. There is no well-informed librarian anywhere who is not constantly on the watch to detect infestations by insects, either in books already on the library shelves, or in books newly acquired from outside sources.

The importance of insects as destroyers of books has been recognized for years. Many of the earliest manuscripts have been destroyed by insects. Among the very early writers, Aristotle, writing in Athens about 335 B.C., mentions creatures in books resembling grubs found in garments. Horace (65-8 B.C.) expressed the fear that his writings would eventually become 'food for vandal moths'. Ovid (43 B.C.-A.D. 18), while in exile, likens the 'constant gnawing of sorrow' at his heart to the gnawing of the bookworm 'as the book when laid away is nibbled by the worm's teeth'. Moses, addressing Joshua, gave instructions regarding the preservation of the books of the Pentateuch

¹ Photographs taken under supervision of author by Marcel L. F. Foubert, Division of Illustrations, Office of Information, U.S. Department of Agriculture, unless otherwise credited.

by anointing them with cedar oil and storing them in earthen vessels. Philippus of Thessalonica early in the first century A.D. compared satirically the grammarians of that day to bookworms, thus first voicing so far as is known a comparison now used so often that instinctively one thinks of a very studious person as a 'bookworm'. Ausonius, who lived in the fourth century A.D., scoffs at the tutor who prefers to bury himself in 'worm-eaten and outlandish scrolls' rather than give himself to more familiar pursuits and refers to a choice between preserving writings with cedar oil or allowing them to perish as food for worms. Even Pliny the Elder stated that dust is productive of worms in wools and cloths and 'these will breed in paper also', thus giving rise to a theory concerning the generation of worms still believed today by not a few persons. All evidence indicates that insects have always been foes of the written and printed word.

The seriousness of the bookworm problem led the Royal Society of Göttingen in 1774 and the International Library Congress in 1903 to offer prizes for a satisfactory solution. William Blades in 1888 wrote *The Enemies of Books* in which he has a chapter entitled 'The Bookworm'. But it was C. V. Houlbert who made the most serious attempt to discuss this group of insects in his book entitled *Les Insectes Ennemis des Livres*, published in 1903, doubtless inspired by the prize offered by the International Library Congress held that year in Paris. But when one reviews the long list of articles dealing with book insects, 'in fact or fancy', as set forth in the truly fine bibliography of 493 items prepared by Ralph H. Carruthers and Harry B. Weiss and published in 1936 in the fortieth volume of the *Bulletin of the New York Public Library*, there comes the conviction that book insects are a menace not confined to the past and that their destructive work still continues in libraries of the unwary.

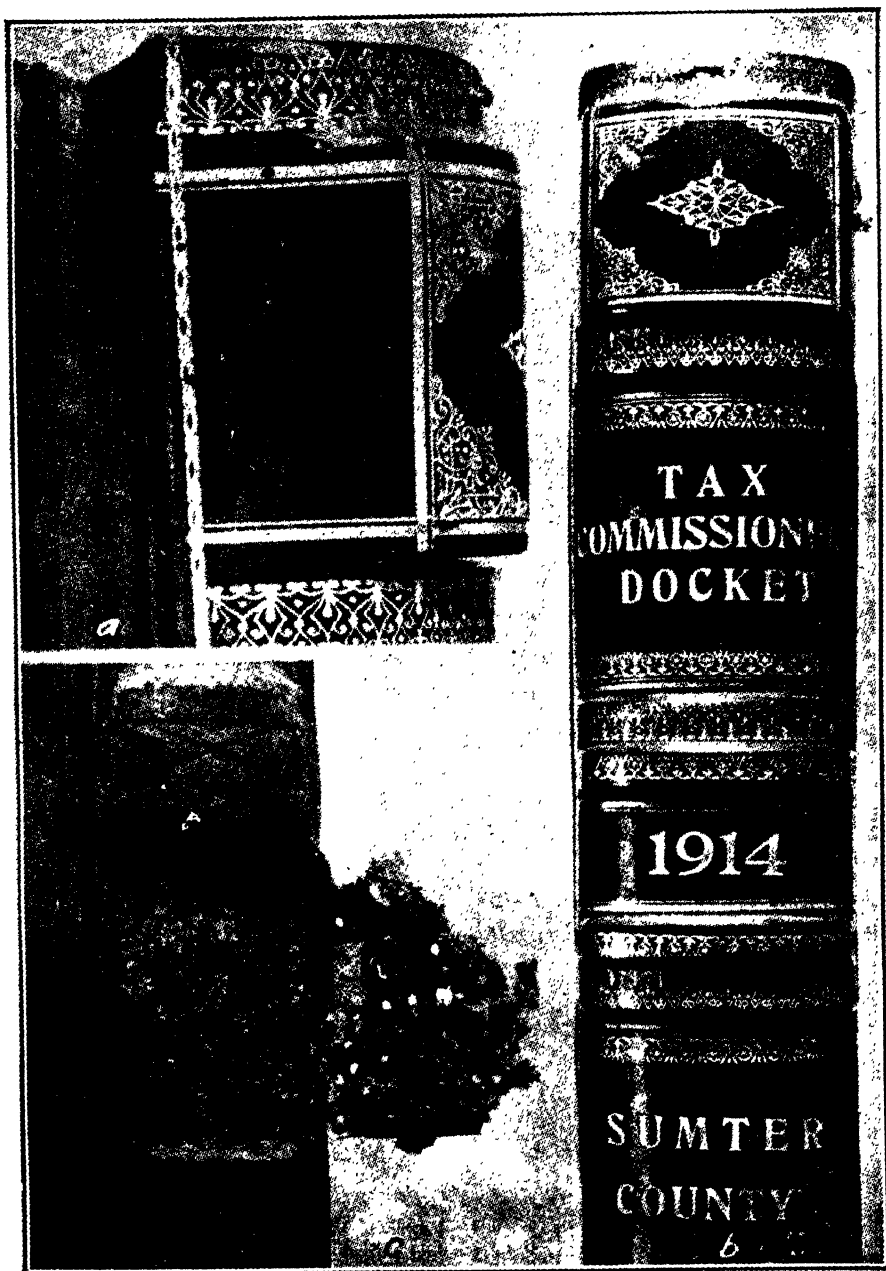
Although bookworms have figured much in prose and poetry, the informed person reading the literature about them must confess that, in the light of modern entomological knowledge, most of the earlier writers had more knowledge of books than of the insects attacking the books. The best works are those that are confined to a discussion of specific instances of destruction by authoritatively identified insects. There has been a tendency at times to record as pests of books insects that harm books only under the most accidental of conditions. This may have resulted from the thorough disregard for the preservation of books and manuscripts known to exist quite generally even as late as a hundred years ago, which sometimes resulted in the storing of books in unsanitary surroundings. It is to be regretted that even today the records of many colonial probate courts and the vital statistics of many small towns and countries, to say nothing of State records in some capital buildings, are stored in basement rooms so poorly ventilated and insulated against moisture that instances of their injury, and often of their utter destruction, by insects are by no

means rare. The late George S. Godard, for years librarian of the Connecticut State Library, preached constantly to the town clerks and judges probate the necessity of exercising great care to house public records where insects, fire, and water could not harm them, and did more than any other one person, in all probability, to bring the valuable town and country records of Connecticut together in the well-guarded State library. One has only to search for early records in many parts of the United States to appreciate how many books of records of historical value have already been destroyed by insects because of improper housing.

Blades, the Englishman, already referred to as writing in England in 1888, states: 'Our cousins in the United States, so fortunate in many things, seem very fortunate in this—their books are not attacked by the "worm"—at any rate, American writers say so.' He even calls attention to the statement in Ringway's *Encyclopædia of Printing* that in Philadelphia the slightest ravages of bookworms 'are looked upon as both curious and rare'. Even if this were true in that day, such a state of affairs has long since passed. In the colonial days of this country books were not commonly possessed by the average household in the numbers possible today. In fact, books in many homes were limited to the Bible, church hymnals, American printed histories, and a few school books. These were given such hard usage that bookworms made no headway in them, and the books were so valued that they became a part of many an itemized inventory of a man's estate and were mentioned in his will.

Early writers have done much to instill into the public thought the idea of mystery and elusiveness surrounding bookworms. Often the discovery of a single living grub (pl. 12) has been thought worthy of record. Too few writers have associated the bookworms with very commonplace, cosmopolitan pests of articles of commerce and of stored or refuse vegetable matter and animal matter or with the wood of buildings. The cigarette beetle, responsible for thousands of dollars worth of damage annually to raw and manufactured tobaccos and upholstered furniture, and the drugstore beetle, which, with the cigarette beetle, is the ever present foe of farinaceous food products—seeds, grains, dried vegetable, drug supplies, condiments, and many home furnishings of vegetable origin—are so abundant numerically that at times they swarm from warehouses by the millions and so fill the air that the flying beetles are carried considerable distances by the wind and on the clothing and vehicles of travellers. Others, like termites, cockroaches, and silverfish are such cosmopolitan and constantly injurious pests of the home that they are accepted the world over more as common household pests than as book destroyers.

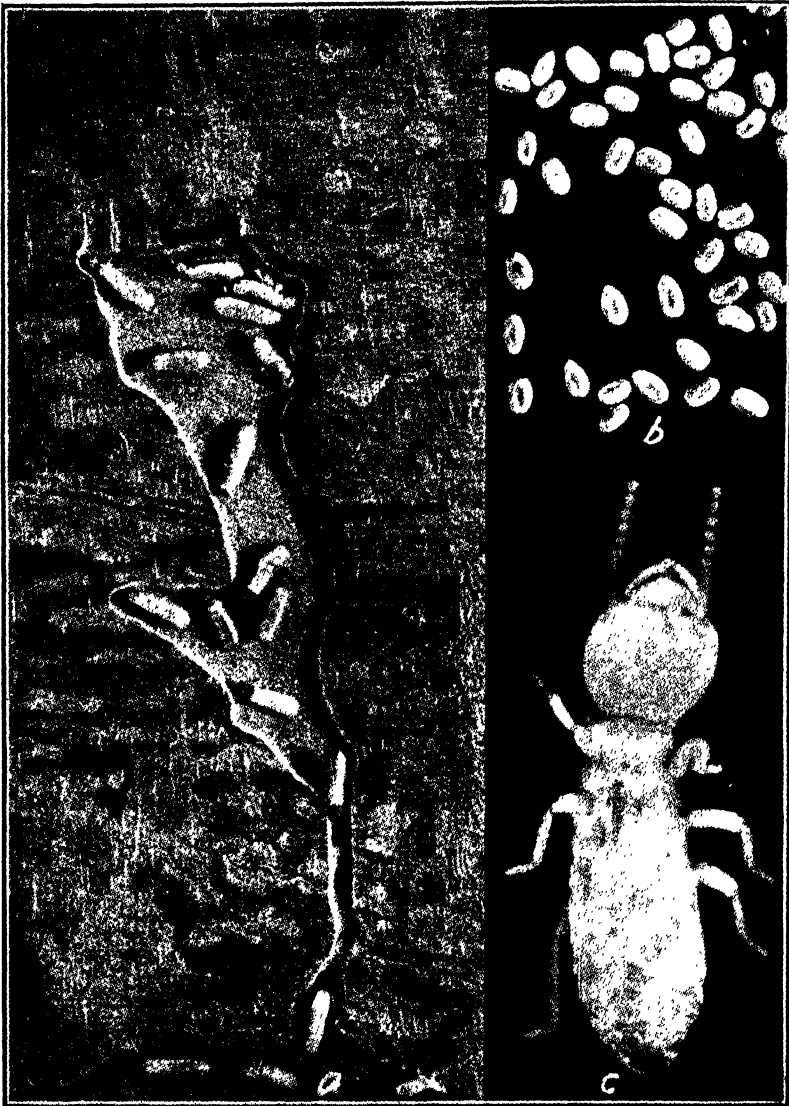
It is a source of wonder to many that books and old manuscripts can be so badly damaged by insects and yet, when examined, reveal not a living bookworm. So often nothing is readily visible but the



TAX BOOKS DAMAGED BY THE DRUGSTORE BEETLE (*STEGOBIMUM PANICEUM*).
a and *b*, Two views of excellently bound book, showing exit holes in leather made by escaping beetles; *c*, portion of back of an older book removed to show typical damage to cover. (Figures *a* and *c* slightly reduced in size.)



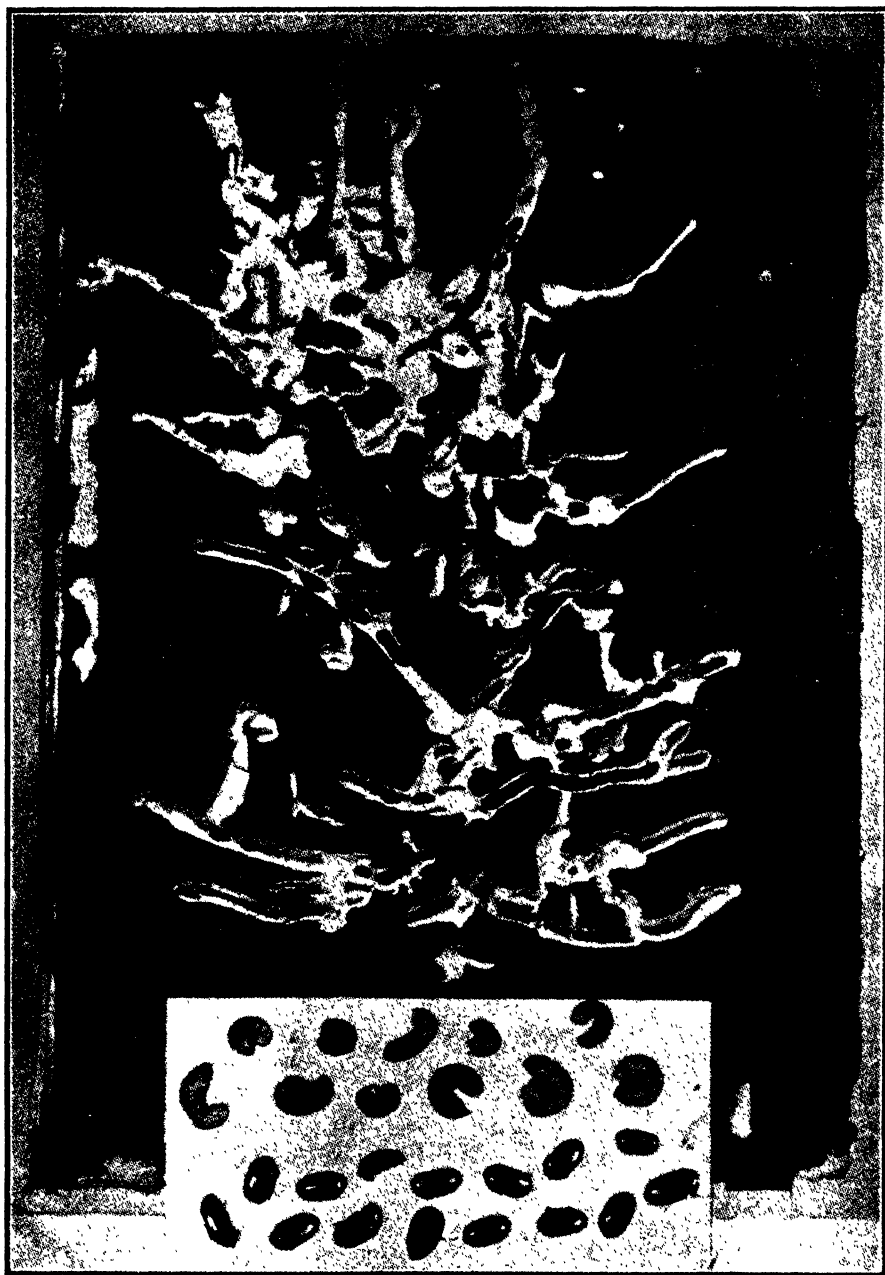
DAMAGE TO CLOTH-BOUND BOOKS BY THE AMERICAN COCKROACH (*PERIPLANETA AMERICANA*).
a, Back of book injured (natural size) ; *b*, eaten spots enlarged to show the removal of the sizing by the cockroaches from the cloth ; *c*, damaged spot of a cover greatly enlarged to show not only removal of sizing, but also destruction of cloth foundation.



Photograph by J. G. Pratt.

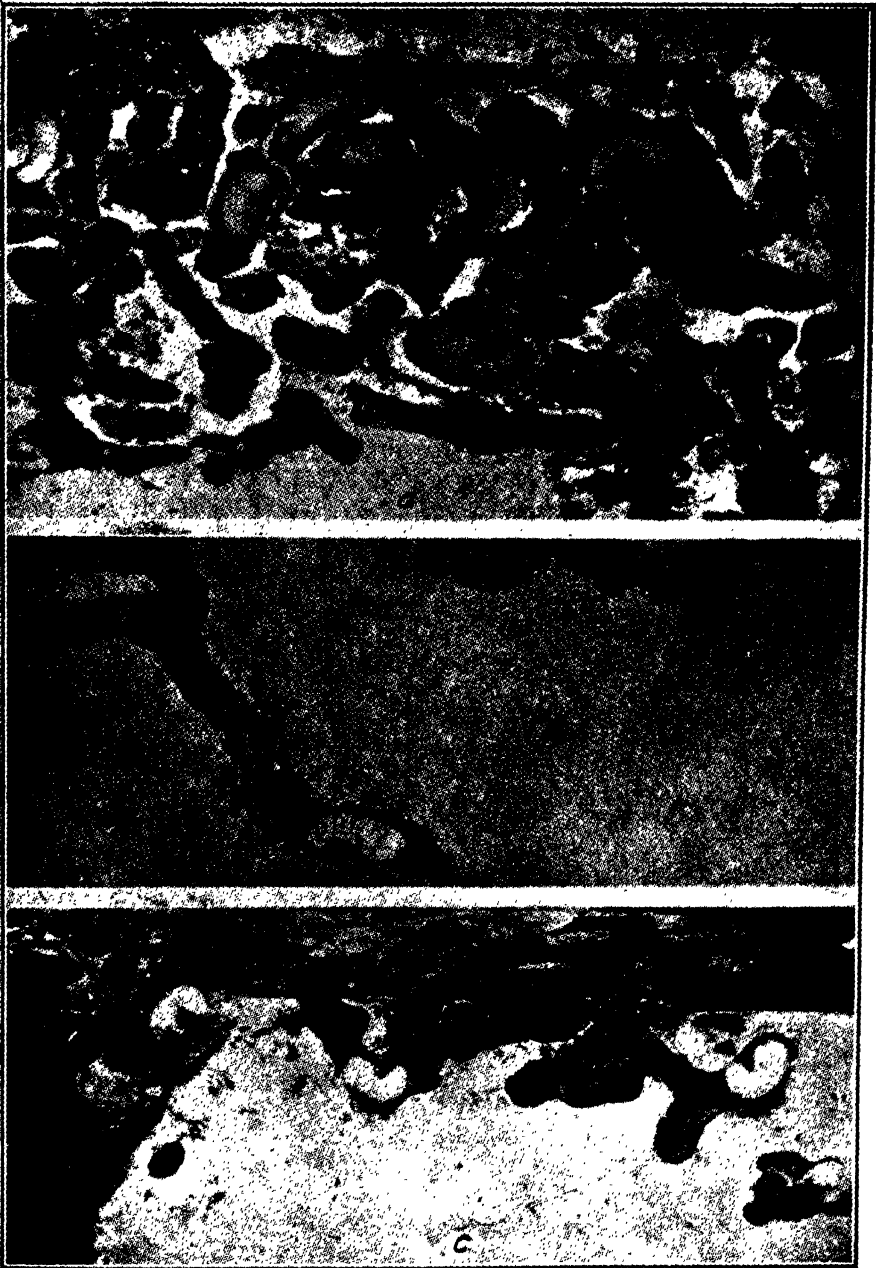
TERMITES.

- a*, Dry-wood termites in a recently made cavity in wooden bookcase ;
b, excretal pellets of dry-wood termites , *c*, a young termite.

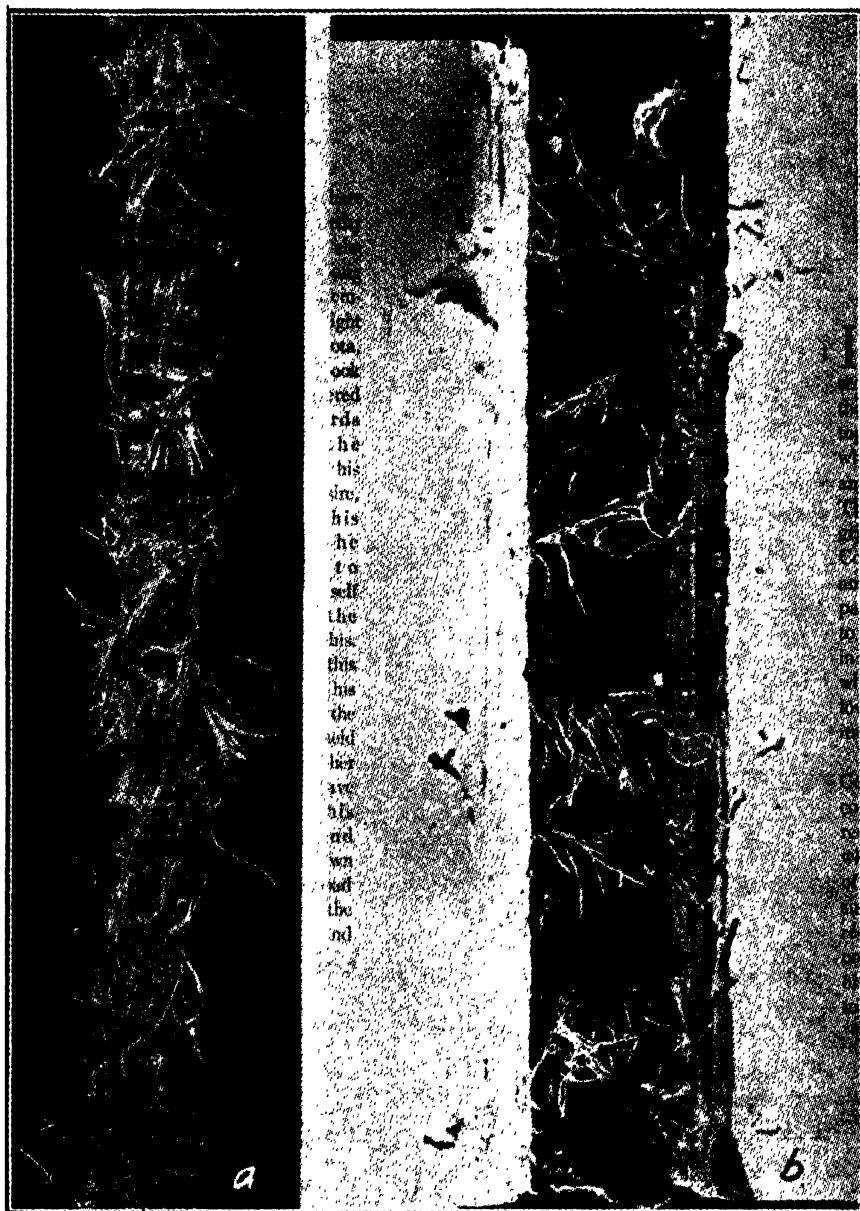


BOOK, NATURAL SIZE, SHOWING THE DESTRUCTIVE BURROWING OF THE
HAWAIIAN 'CATORAMA' BOOKWORM.

Inset: Larvae and adults of Catorama bibliothecarum ($\times 2$).

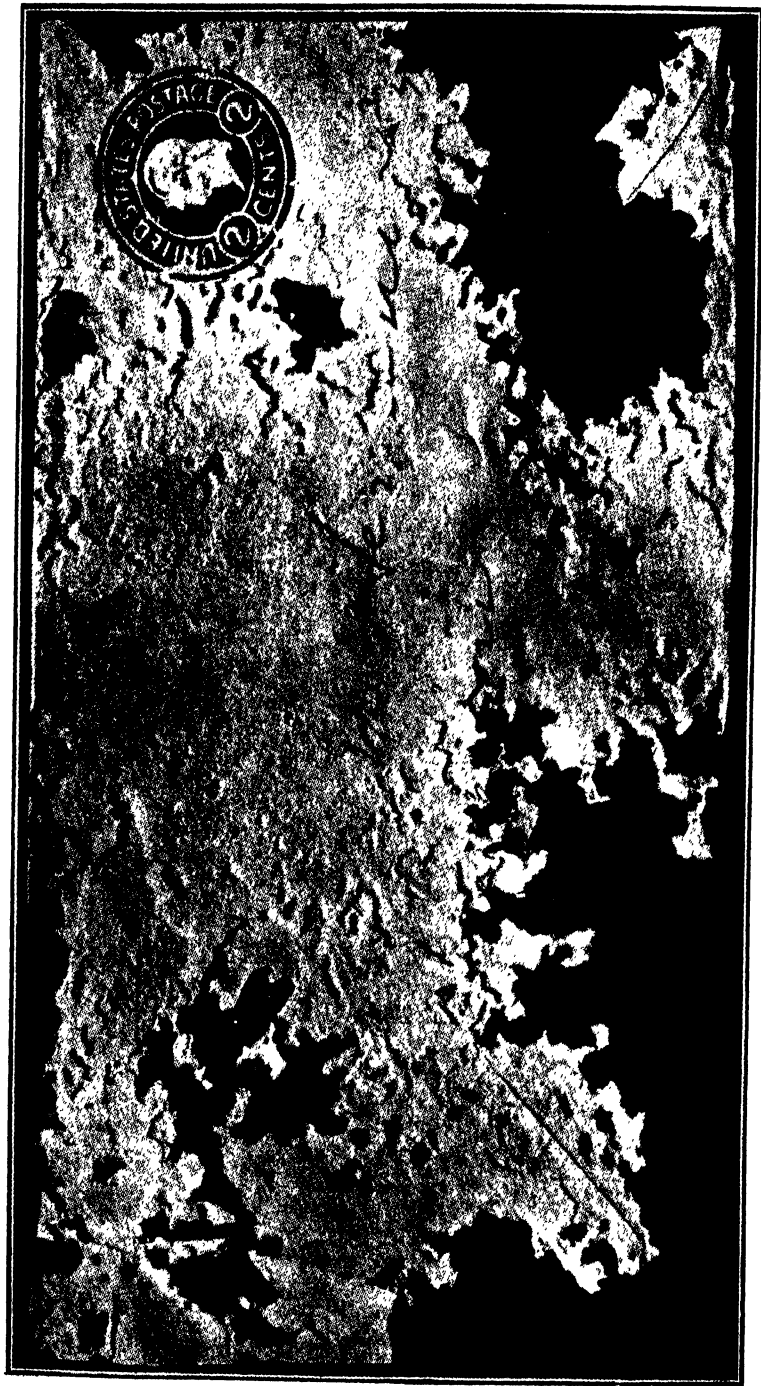


a, Pages of book ruined by feeding of grubs of *Neogastrallus librinocens*. Eight larvae are shown in cells in which they are about to transform to the adult beetle stage. *b*, A single feeding grub of *Gastrallus laevigatus* in the burrow it has made; *c*, four grubs and four adults of the drugstore beetle, *Stegobium paniceum*.



BOOKWORM DESTRUCTION OF THREADS USED TO BIND PAGES OF BOOK TOGETHER, CAUSING THE PAGES THUS FREED TO FALL OUT.

- a. Left, heavy jute thread from sack damaged by larvae of *Lasioderma serricorne*, indicating ease with which threads are cut and ruined by bookworm larvae as they burrow in books.

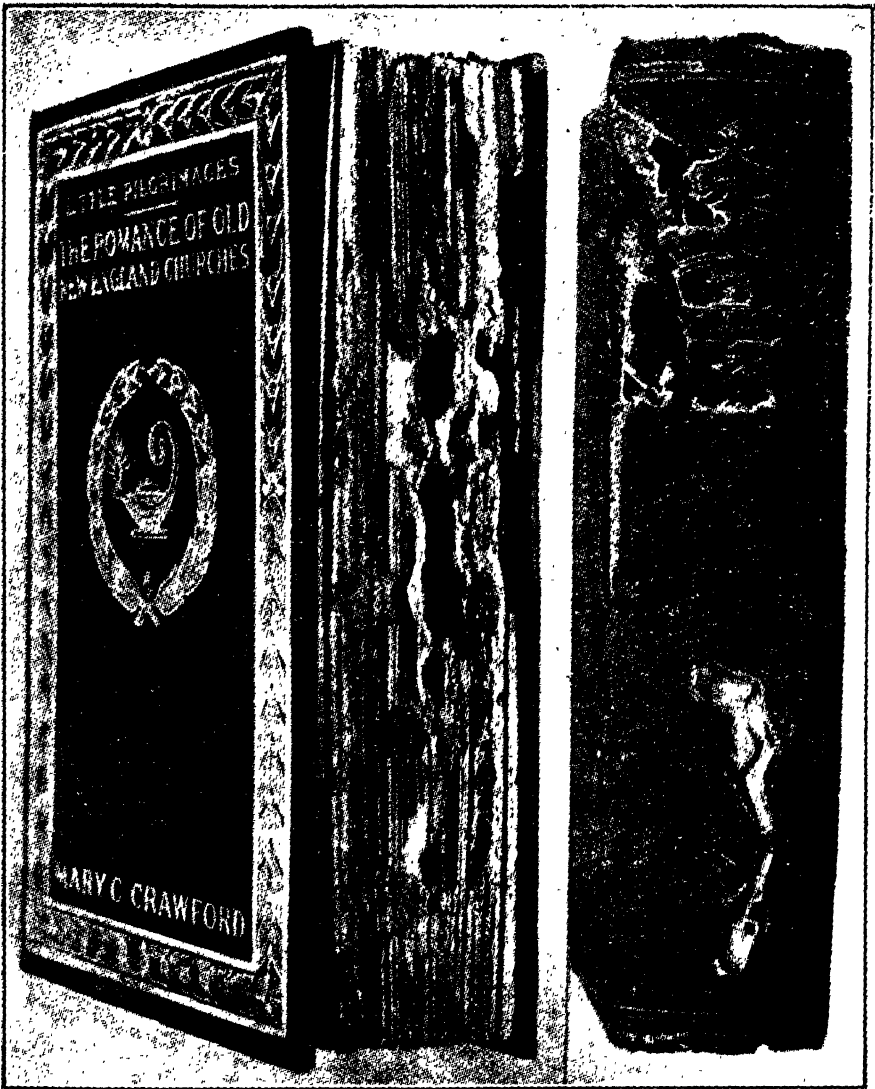


ENVELOPE EATEN BY THE SILVERFISH 'LEPISMA SACCHARINA'.

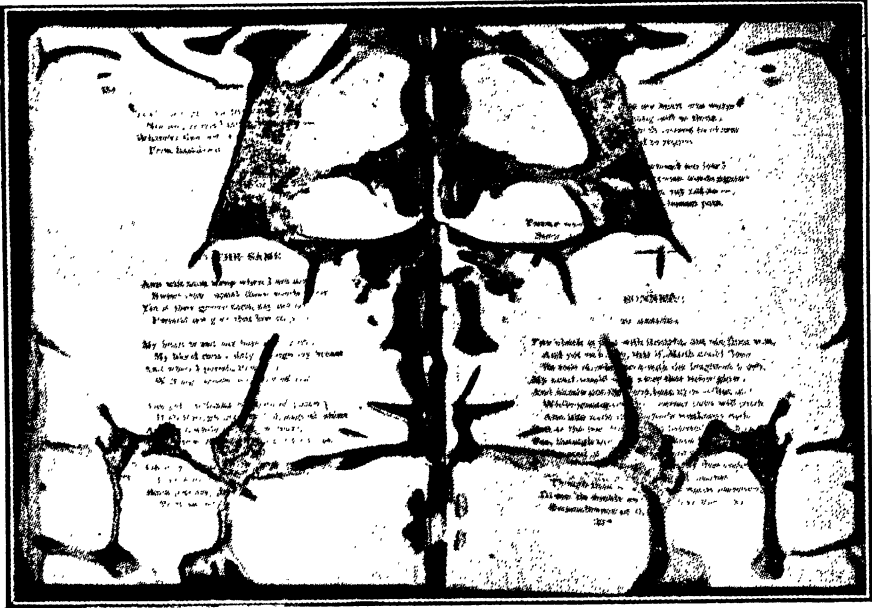


OPENED BOOK, INDICATING DESTRUCTIVE FEEDING BY 'NEOGASTRALLUS
LIBRINOCENS'.

Pages thus injured can be turned only with great difficulty because of the glue-like secretion with which the bookworms line some of their cavities.



TWO BOOKS SHOWING EXTERIOR EVIDENCE OF ATTACK BY SUBTERRANEAN TERMITES.

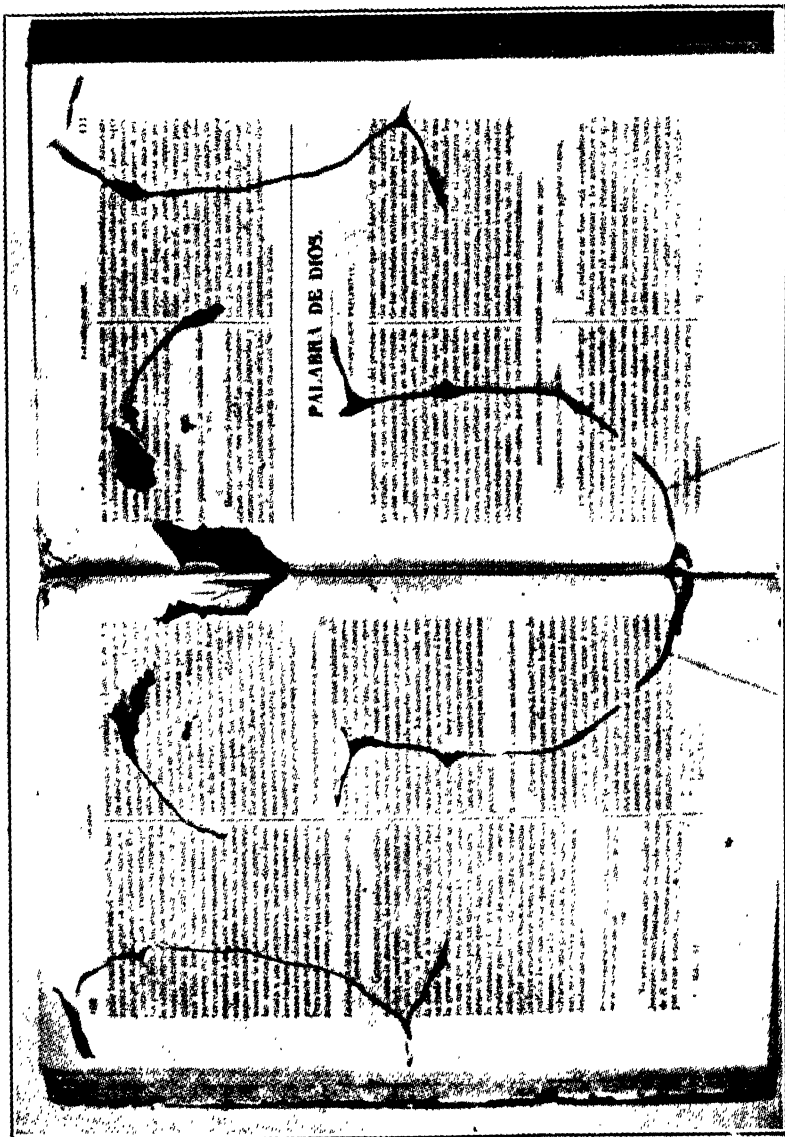


BOOK OPENED TO SHOW HAVOC CAUSED BY SUBTERRANEAN TERMITES.
($\frac{1}{2}$ natural size)

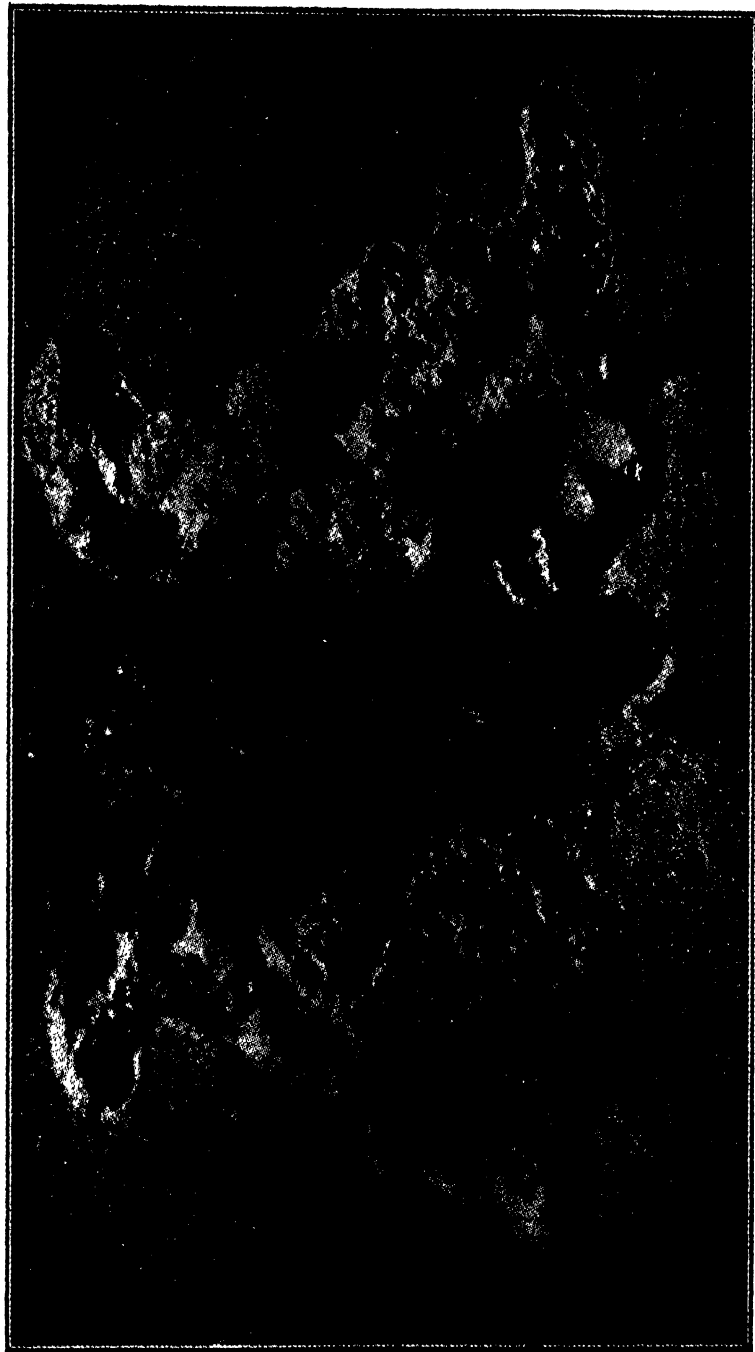


INDICATING HOW THOROUGHLY SUBTERRANEAN TERMITES CAN DESTROY
RECORDS NOT PROPERLY GUARDED.

Note thin deposit of mud lining burrows in this and above illustration.
($\frac{1}{2}$ natural size)



BOOK OPENED TO SHOW THE EVER VARIED FELDING CHAMBERS OF LRY-WOOD TERMITES

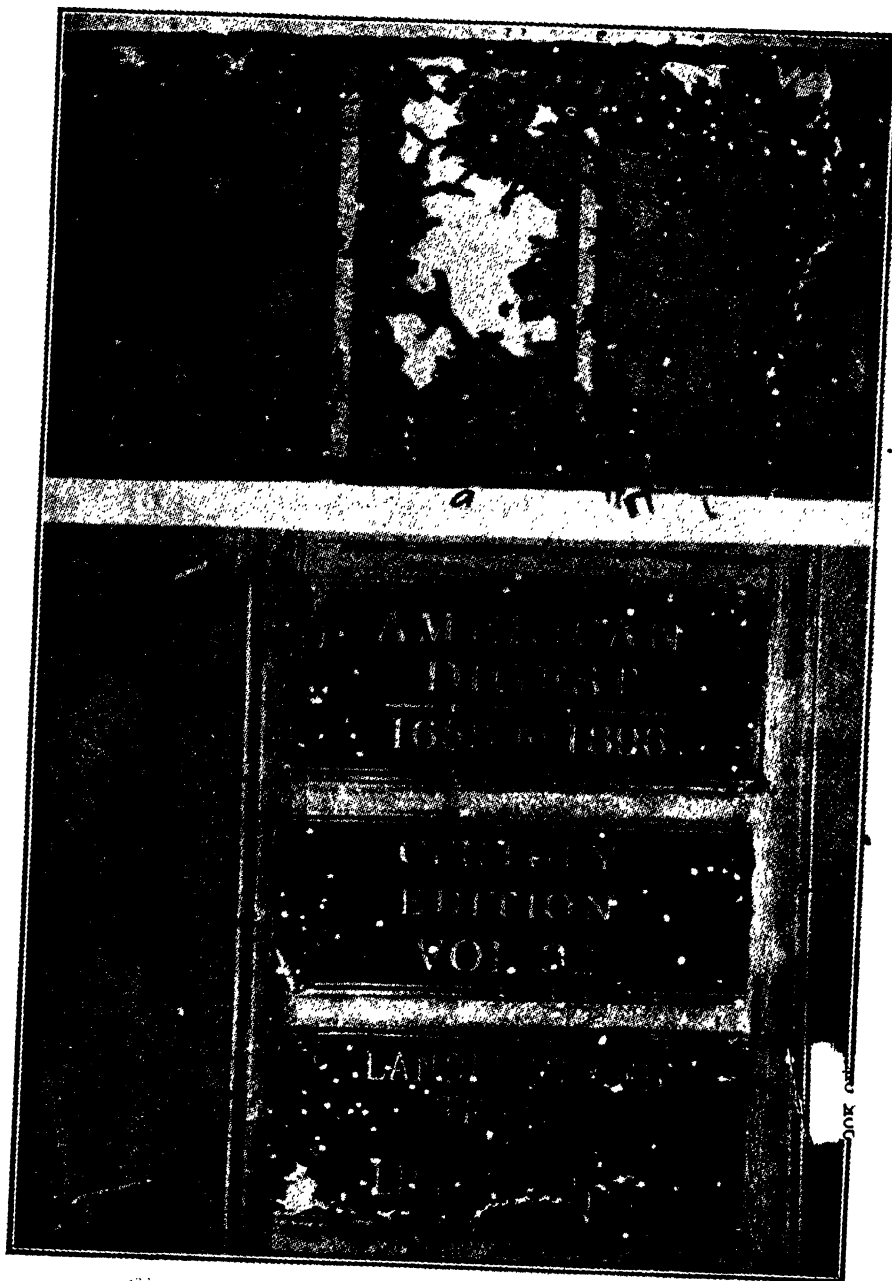


A BOOK OPENED TO EXPOSE A SINGLE WELL-GROWN BOOKWORM GRUB *LASIODERMA SERRICORNE*.
Note havoc it has caused along the stitching of the book, and the pellets of excrement or 'dust'. ($\times 6\frac{1}{2}$)



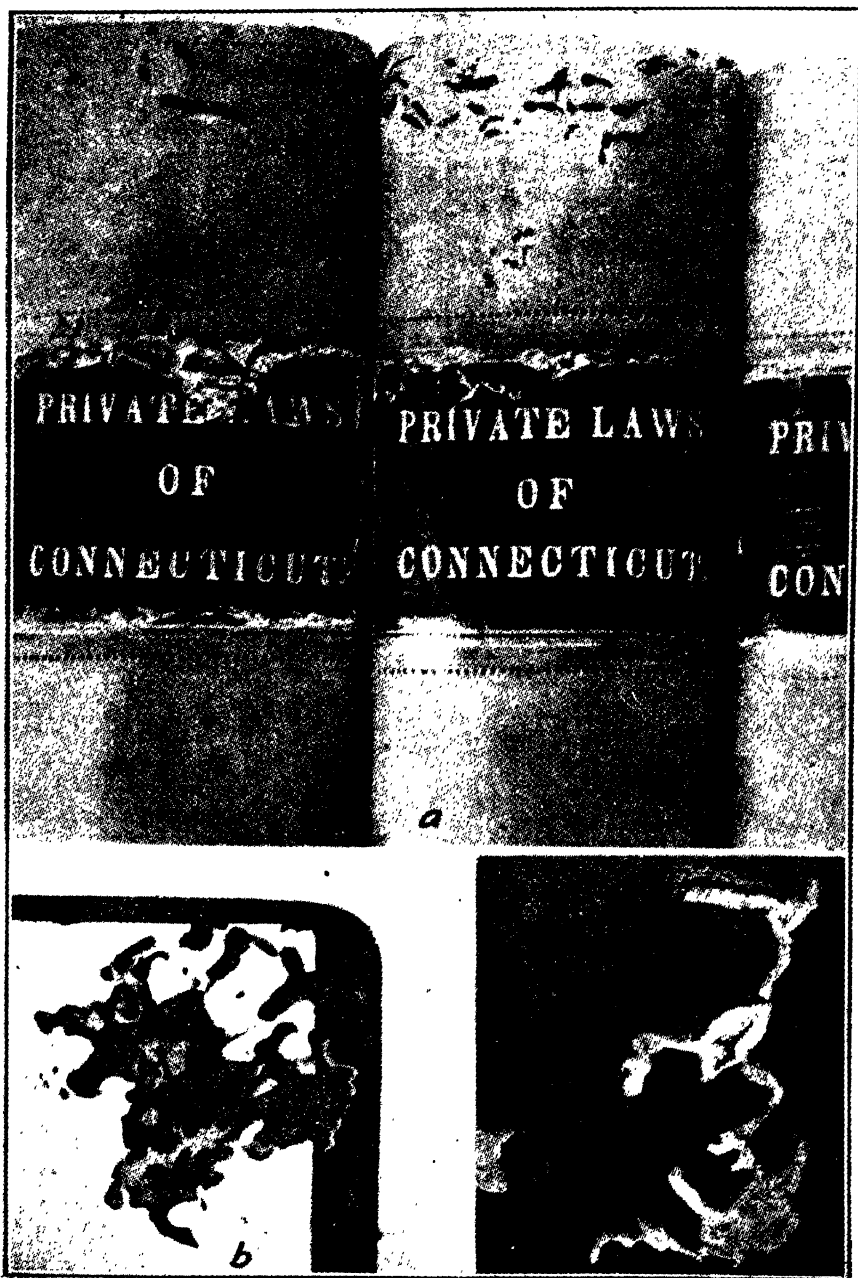
DAMAGE DONE TO BOOKS BY THE AMERICAN COCKROACH 'PERIPLANETA AMERICANA'.

a, Showing the cloth binding eaten from the backs of two books; *b*, inklike stains on edges of pages; *c*, label of book file damaged by cockroaches.



LEATHER-BOUND LAW BOOK DAMAGED BY THE BOOKWORM
'*LASIODERMA SERRICORNE*'.

a, Showing burrows of grubs beneath the labels; *b*, outward appearance of labels showing the small round holes permitting escape of adult beetles from the burrows shown in *a*.



SHEEPSKIN-BOUND STATE RECORDS.

- a*, External appearance of books damaged by the drugstore beetle, *Stegobium paniceum*; *b*, burrows of the grubs inside the cover; *c*, burrows in outside of cover where two books are closely appressed.

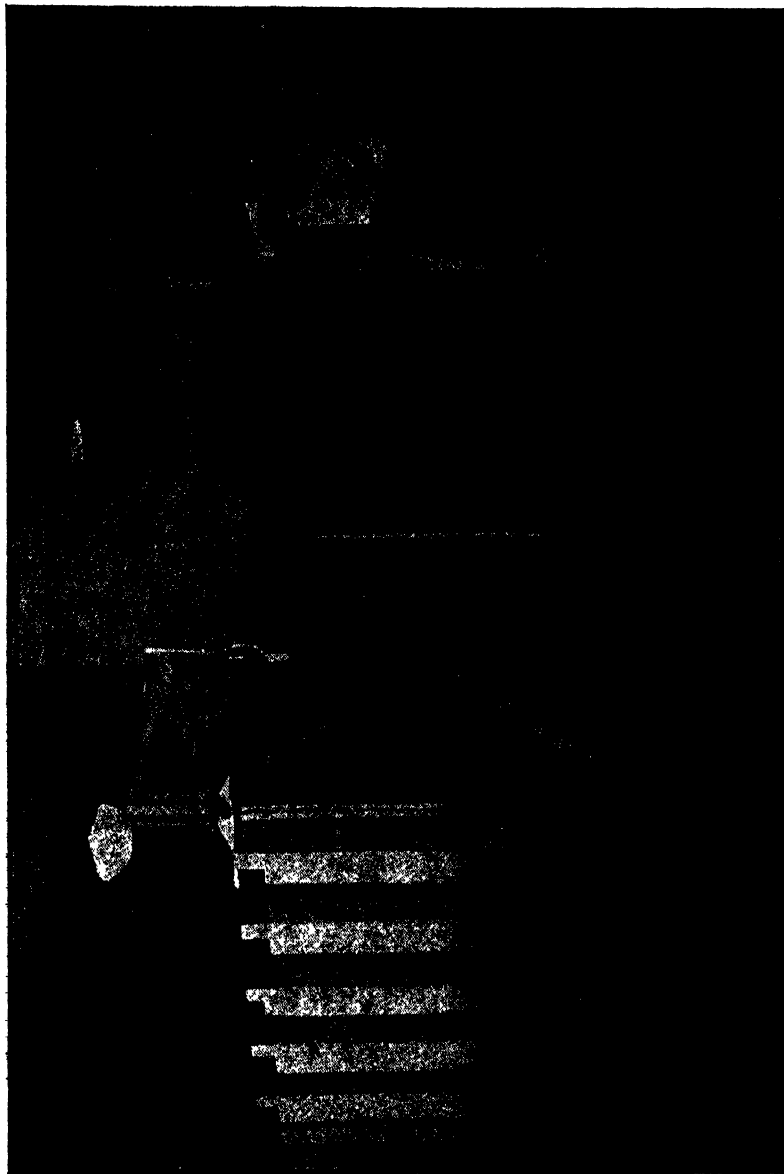


END VIEW OF BOOK INFECTED BADLY WITH '*NEOGASTRALIUS LIBRINOCENS*'.

The pages of this book were so badly honeycombed and cemented together by bookworm grubs that they cannot be turned. The book had to be torn open through the centre by main strength.



VIEW OF CYLINDRICAL STEEL VACUUM FUMIGATOR INSTALLED IN THE HUNTINGTON LIBRARY.
At right, T. M. Iiams reading the effect of a fumigant upon a bookworm in book shown under glass bell jar.



TWO MODERN RECTANGULAR FUMIGATORS INSTALLED BY THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES (USA)
FOR THE TREATMENT OF ALL INCOMING MATERIAL TO DESTROY INSECTS.

havoc left behind by the feeding grubs. More old books will be so found than with active feeding bookworms. There is no mystery, however, in this state of affairs. Nature has provided enemies of bookworms in the form of tiny parasites never seen by the untrained eye. They ferret out the grubs of bookworms and kill them off, and after they have done their work they too pass on to other fields of activity and along come the scavengers of nature, the dermestids such as the cabinet beetle (*Trogoderma*) or the small larvæ of the carpet beetles (*Attagenus* and *Anihrenus*), known better to us all as destroyers of carpets and clothing, which devour most of the animal tissues left in the book except the chitinous jaws of the bookworm. In many a book, completely free of bookworms but badly burrowed by them, will be found the remains of cocoons of parasites to indicate the battle for supremacy that occurred perhaps only a year ago, perhaps 50 or 100 years ago according to the age of the book, date of original infestation, and condition of subsequent storage. Yet, each book, unless too vigorously tampered with by man, carries such evidence that the kind of insect causing the damage can be determined, if not by the naked eye, then surely with the aid of the microscope.

Untreated books often carry bookworms from country to country. Several such instances are interesting to record, for they indicate how careful persons should be in purchasing old books. In 1937 a letter received from St. Leo Abbey, St. Leo, Fla., stated that many books in its library were being ruined by insects. The insect causing the damage¹ proved to be new to science, and a visit of investigation revealed that the injured books had been presented to the Abbey from the estate of Bishop Moore of St. Augustine, Fla., who died in 1901. This fact, supplemented by the statement by the Rt. Rev. Abbot Francis Sadlier, head of the institution at St. Leo, that books in the rectory of the cathedral at St. Augustine were infested, led the writer to visit St. Augustine. With the co-operation of the Rev. I. Nunan and the Rev. John H. O'Keefe, the books of the rectory were examined and found in some instances to be badly infested. Later, the library of St. Joseph's Academy, St. Augustine, was found to be very generally infested. It was also learned that the early cathedral records, including the vital statistics of early inhabitants, had been so damaged by the insects that they were reconditioned during 1937 by the National Archives to prevent their utter destruction. When it was found that books in the public libraries of other Florida cities were not infested with the same insect, everything pointed to the collections of the late Bishop Moore and the cathedral records as the original sources of the infestation at St. Leo and St. Augustine.

Upon further inquiry, it was learned from Father Nunan that Bishop Moore's aptitude for historic research had led him to discover

¹ *Neogastrallus librinocens*.

that all the records of the cathedral, including the vital statistics and church furnishings, had been loaded into the ship *Our Lady of Light*, under the command of Don Marcos Capitillo, and carried to Havana, where they arrived 6 February 1764. This effort of the Bishop of Havana, in charge of the Catholic diocese then including the West Indies, Florida, and Louisiana, to protect the possessions of the St. Augustine Mission from destruction by the English when they took over the rule of Florida, resulted in the depositing of the records, in the form of handwritten, bound volumes, in the archives, of what is now called Columbus Cathedral in Havana. There they remained until Bishop Moore, discovering them and recognizing their great historical importance to the State of Florida, negotiated their return to the archives of the St. Augustine Cathedral in the year 1913. As no other books in Florida had been found infested by this destructive bookworm except those originating in the St. Augustine Cathedral or in the house of Bishop Moore, it was suspected that when the records were returned from Cuba, they carried an infestation which later was carried in gifts of books to the Catholic institutions above mentioned. A visit to Havana in 1938 proved the pest to be widely distributed in many books stalls, in the National Library in the Capital Building, and in the Columbus Cathedral. In the closely guarded archives of the Columbus Cathedral itself some of the unused volumes of old records, some dating back to the sixteenth century, were so badly riddled that the pages could not be turned. There seems little doubt but that this bookworm was introduced into Florida at St. Augustine with the return of the cathedral records after storage in the Columbus Cathedral, Havana, from 1764 to 1913, and that from St. Augustine, infestations were carried to St. Leo, Fla. In 1939 the same insect was found to be causing great destruction in the unused books of the library of St. Charles College at Grand Coteau, La. This infestation undoubtedly owes its origin to infested books taken there from Havana many years ago.

It is said that there is no finer collection of books and manuscripts dealing with Jewish literature and history than that in the library of the Jewish Theological Seminary in New York City. Many of the ancient volumes have come to this country from those portions of Europe known to be overrun with bookworms. When these books were moved to the new and very beautiful and modern seminary library building in 1933, many were found to be carrying active infestations which had their origin across the Atlantic. A sojourn in this country had in no way impaired their capacity for injury.

While engaged in investigational work in Honolulu, the writer made the acquaintance of the late Dr. William T. Brigham, for many years director of the Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum, and was shown his valuable collection of books in which he took great pride. After Dr. Brigham's death, these books were boxed and stored in Honolulu

for several years until, in 1927, they were sold to a firm of booksellers in Boston. Upon arrival in Boston, hardly a book of the estimated 8,000 volumes, valued at over \$25,000, was found free from the ravages of Catorama bookworms. One damaged book is shown natural size in plate 4. It is hard to believe how quickly bookworms can ruin books in certain warm and humid climates and how easily they can be shipped to distant lands. A shipment of books, similarly infested and injured, was received late in 1939 by the Congressional Library from Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

Not all insects that infest books are true bookworms. Book insects may be divided into three groups: (1) the true bookworms, (2) termites, and (3) surface feeders.

The true bookworms are all tiny creatures (pls. 4, 5). In no stage of their life do they exceed, usually, one-tenth or one-eighth of an inch in length. The adults, almost never seen without a close search, are brownish or blackish beetles. The adult beetles are inconspicuous and are seldom active in the bright light of midday. They possess certain adornments which make it possible to distinguish the species, once the beetles are captured and placed beneath the microscope. In like manner, the white grubs (pls. 4, 5, 12) or immature forms look alike to the average person. When disturbed by the turning of the pages through which they have been building their tunnels, they curl into tight balls and roll out of the book, or roll just enough from their tunnels to be crushed when the book is closed. The grubs hatch from eggs laid by the parent beetles and at once begin burrowing into the covers, seemingly preferring covers in which there is considerable glue, paste, or casein. They frequently centre their attack along the backs or hinges of the book covers, cutting the threads which bind the pages together, thus causing the pages to fall apart (pl. 6). From these original points of attack the grubs, as they get more mature and voracious, extend their tunnels through covers and pages, according to the habit of the particular species, and so line their tunnels and pupal chambers with a gluelike secretion that badly affected books may literally become solid blocks of paper, to be opened only by main strength, and then not without ripping and rending the pages into worthlessness. Even a page as moderately damaged as that shown in plate 8 can be separated from the next page only with care. Some books (pl. 6) must be soaked in clear gasoline before any further attempt is made to recondition their pages.

Fortunately, the bookworms most commonly attacking sheepskin and cloth-bound books in law libraries and other collections throughout the United States confine their ravages to the leather and the cardboard of the cover (pl. 15) and seldom burrow into more than a few of the pages closest to the cover. When a number of the grubs are burrowing in leather-bound books left for months without being removed from the shelving, they will push out, from the holes they make in the

leather, chewed particles which fall and lie in small heaps on the shelving between the exposed book ends. The excrement of book-worm grubs gathers in their tunnels and between the pages as a fine dust that may be as varied in its colour as the differences in the type of paper or the printing ruined by their feeding. From badly damaged books this powder or dust will sift out when the book is shaken over paper and can sometimes be collected by the quart. In plate 12 is shown the well-grown white grub of a typical bookworm surrounded by the dust it has formed as it has eaten out a cavity along the edges of the pages where these are sewed together. All real destruction is caused by the dust-making grubs. The adult beetles which mature close beneath the cover or the edge of the pages escape from the book by eating small round holes as shown in plates, 1, 14, 16. The adults must reach the exterior to mate, and they lay their eggs about the covers and edges of the pages.

The insects known as surface feeders are the common household pests—cockroaches, silverfish, and psocids or book-lice. Although psocids are very frequently seen running over books in some libraries and in many homes and have been called lice because they are whitish, tiny creatures, hardly as large as the head of an ordinary pin, their importance as book pests has been exaggerated. They are frail creatures that today are considered incapable of causing physical injury to book covers. Since they do not bite people, carry disease, or harm books, they are objectionable only in the annoyance they may cause nervous persons who do not know that they are harmless. Warmth and dampness favour their increase.

Cockroaches and silverfish are world-wide in their distribution. They can seriously deface book covers but rarely do more, even when most abundant. They do not eat into the pages of books: they eat the sizing out of book covers. If these are of paper, the insects may actually devour the paper itself as indicated in plate 7, where an envelope is shown ruined by silverfish. But usually both silverfish and cockroaches confine their attack to removing the sizing from cloth bindings as indicated in plate 2 or to eating off labels pasted onto books or files (pl. 13, c). The large American cockroaches may become very destructive in closed library spaces and may actually eat off the backs of cloth-bound books (pl. 13, a). Cockroaches emit an inklike liquid which further defaces books (pl. 13, b). No one can sympathize with the librarian in northern climates who permits cockroaches and silverfish to deface books, for the presence of these insects in numbers is the result of neglect for which there is no excuse. But in tropical areas, or even in the Gulf coast States, where cockroaches and silverfish are abundant everywhere outdoors as well as indoors, the protection of books from defacement is a continuing battle that is won only by eternal watchfulness and application of remedial measures.

Termites have ruined more books than any other group of book insects. There are two kinds, the subterranean and the dry-wood termites, which, however, look very much alike (pl. 3, *a*, *c*). Because the worker forms, which cause injury, are creamy white in colour, they are frequently called 'white ants', although they are very distinct from true ants, which do not harm books. Termites are never seen running about over books and furniture unless their feeding chambers have been broken open. The subterranean forms are so called because they must maintain contact with the moisture in the soil beneath the building in which they are causing destruction. In modern libraries built with the intention of 'building termites out' and equipped with metal shelving, the subterranean termites cause no harm. It is true that cracks in basement floors and side walls may offer entry to subterranean termites even into buildings thought to be termite-proof, but it requires little inspection to guard against such attack. Usually, subterranean termite destruction takes place in libraries in wooden buildings with books stored on wooden shelving. In private homes, or in public institutions that store valuable old records in basement rooms, or even on first-story floors, termites may attack with a suddenness that is astonishing. Their natural food is wood, which is cellulose, but the pages of many books are also cellulose. Private collections of books left packed in wooden boxes over wooden basement floors infested with termites have been ruined during a four-months' storage period. Types of injury caused by subterranean termites are indicated in plates 9 and 10. No two books will show the same pattern of destruction, but subterranean termite injury can be identified by the thin deposit of mud with which the termites line the cavities eaten out in books. This mud is formed from earth particles carried from the soil beneath the building in which the damage has occurred and is used as a plaster to air-condition the termite home.

Dry-wood termites require no contact with the soil and may be destructive wherever they occur. Fortunately, instead of being found in most parts of the United States as are the subterranean termites, they are more tropical forms and are found mainly in tropical areas, being troublesome in the United States from Charleston, S.C., southward. In southern Florida, Cuba, and parts of California, and in Hawaii and the Philippine Islands, they are destructive. They do not line with mud the cavities they eat in books, but can be identified at once by the peculiar appressed whitish or tan pellets of excrement which will flow in a stream from a book as it is opened (pl. 3, *b*). The cavities that they eat into books are of endless variation as to size and contour (pl. 11).

Although more instances of injury by insects to books have been recorded during the past few years in private homes, the ravages of book insects have been greatly lessened in large public and private institutions, where much attention is being given to perfecting methods

designed to eliminate insects. Subterranean termites have been eliminated from modern termite-proofed buildings using steel shelving. Modern construction and care in selecting shelving without open hollow spaces that can be used as hiding places for cockroaches and silverfish make possible the complete subjection of these defacers of books in most parts of the country. The National Archives has installed modern vacuum fumigation vaults in which every lot of newly acquired material is fumigated for the destruction of insects before it is allowed to be unpacked. These steel vaults, two in number, are shown in plate 18. Each vault is $4\frac{1}{2}$ by $5\frac{1}{2}$ by 11 feet. As told by Arthur E. Kimberly, Chief of the Archives' Division of Repair and Preservation:

The records are placed in a vault in their original containers and the vault is evacuated until a vacuum of approximately 29.9 in. of mercury is obtained. A mixture of ethylene oxide and carbon dioxide is then released into the chamber until the vacuum falls to 21 in. of mercury. The gas is then agitated for 15 minutes by pumping it out at the top and in at the sides of the chamber. After the records have been exposed for a total of 3 hours the chamber is re-evacuated to 29.8 in. of mercury, the vacuum is broken with air, and the fumigated materials are removed.

This method was developed for destroying insects in agricultural products by the experts of the Bureau of Entomology and Plant Quarantine of the United States Department of Agriculture. It was first applied to the fumigation of books in a library by Thomas M. Iiams, who has charge of the preservation of rare books and manuscripts in the Huntington Library. The cylindrical vacuum fumigator installed in 1931 at that library is shown in plate 17. Although vacuum fumigators are expensive and may represent an outlay greater than is practicable for smaller institutions, all libraries and book lovers can arrange to treat effectively in small rooms, or even in very tight chests, books requiring treatment for the destruction of borers or bookworms within their covers and pages.

The insects responsible for some of the most serious infestations in books as they stand on the library shelves have been effectively destroyed in 24 hours by fumigation of the library space as a single unit; and this method of combating bookworms is highly recommended when funds are available for the employment of a professional fumigator. The writer knows of no instance where such fumigation has failed.

For libraries loaning books that must be subjected to all sorts of conditions in homes, or for home owners themselves, there have been perfected formulas for washes that may be applied to book covers to prevent or retard the attack of insects. A letter of inquiry addressed to the United States Department of Agriculture, Washington, D.C., will bring details of treatment. It should always be remembered in combating book insects that frequent inspection of books, and prompt action if insects should be found, will prevent the ruin of valuable books.—(*Reprinted by permission of the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.*)

EDITING MODERN HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS

IN October 1921 the Anglo-American Historical Committee, appointed by the Conference of Anglo-American historians in July 1921, nominated a sub-committee to 'suggest principles upon which historical documents should be edited.' In March 1923 this sub-committee presented a report.* A suggestion was subsequently made that further consideration should be given to the special problems involved in the editing of modern documents, and accordingly on 6 July 1923, the Anglo-American Historical Committee appointed a second sub-committee to report on 'the principles upon which modern historical documents should be edited.'

A preliminary report was presented in July 1924, and the final report is now submitted.

The committee, as originally appointed, consisted of:

Professor C. W. Alvord, formerly of the University of Minnesota.

Mr. G. N. Clark, editor of *The English Historical Review*.

Mr. Worthington C. Ford, editor, Massachusetts Historical Society (Corresponding member).

Sir William Foster, Historiographer to the India Office (*Convener*).

The Rev. Dr. Claude Jenkins, Lambeth Librarian and Professor of Ecclesiastical History, King's College, University of London.

Mr. Hilary Jenkinson, an Assistant Keeper of the Public Records.

Mr. W. G. Leland, Department of Historical Research, Carnegie Institution of Washington (Corresponding member).

Professor Wallace Notestein, Cornell University (Corresponding member).

Mr. William Page, editor of *The Victoria County History*.

Mr. W. G. Perrin, Admiralty Librarian and Secretary of the Navy Records Society.

Mr. R. A. Roberts, formerly Secretary of the Public Record Office and of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts, and now a Commissioner.

Mr. A. E. Stamp, Secretary of the Public Record Office and of the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts.

Professor C. K. Webster, University of Wales (Aberystwyth).

Secretary: Dr. H. W. Meikle, Secretary and Librarian of the Institute of Historical Research.

Mr. G. N. Clark was unable to serve, and Professor C. K. Webster resigned at an early stage, finding it impossible to attend any meetings. Other members were prevented, either by absence from London or

* This report will be published in the next issue of *The Indian Archives*.

by a multiplicity of engagements, from taking any regular part in the discussions; with the result that the actual preparation of the report fell mainly upon Messrs. Alvord, Jenkins, Jenkinson, Perrin, and Stamp, with the Convener and the Secretary. The final draft was, however, circulated to all the other members, and they have notified their agreement in general with its terms.

It is of course to be understood that the report is the outcome of much discussion and that no individual member of the committee is to be regarded as binding himself to more than a general acceptance of its recommendations.

CONTENTS

- PART I. Preliminary Observations.
- PART II. Transcription.
- PART III. Lists, Descriptive Catalogues, Calendars.
- PART IV. Editor's Introduction, Notes, etc.
- PART V. Spelling and Punctuation.
- PART VI. Dates.
- PART VII. Indexing.
- PART VIII. General Suggestions.

I. PRELIMINARY OBSERVATIONS

The report made by the first committee laid down the principles on which historical documents should be edited, whatever their date. This committee assumes that, when it was asked to report upon the editing of modern historical documents, the intention was that it should consider in greater detail the application of those principles to documents of a post-mediaeval type, such as occur normally in England from the beginning of the Tudor period. The following observations should therefore be taken as supplementary to the previous report, in the recommendations of which this committee concurs generally.

The problem of the publication of modern documents differs in one important respect from that of mediaeval ones. In the case of the latter, the number of documents is relatively few and the publication of the whole may generally be held up as an ideal possible of achievement. On the other hand, the machinery of the modern world is much more complex and throws off documents by the million. Comparatively few of these documents will ever be published *in extenso*, and the majority will receive no more attention in print than an indication of their existence in a given repository.

In spite of this difference, this committee has attempted to maintain in its recommendations the fundamental principle that formed the basis of the report of the first committee. This principle may be thus stated: the document or documents should be treated in such a manner that no subjective element is added by the editor.

It has been suggested that this committee should deal with a question of policy—that of publishing selections from series of documents: it is urged that cases frequently occur where an editor is confronted with a series or collection so bulky that he cannot hope to cover it all, or, again, that he may be dealing with one of which a large portion appears to be of no interest to his readers. This committee finds it impossible to give advice where the subjective element is permitted to play so important a part. The judgments of editors are variable. In justification of its position the committee would make the following observations:

- (a) Numerous cases have occurred where an editor has gone through a particular collection, publishing only what concerned his special interest and leaving to others the task of repeating, perhaps several times, the same labour of going through the same collection, each for his own purpose.¹ A complete edition in the first instance would have made this unnecessary.
- (b) Further, it is not enough for an editor to satisfy himself that all the interests with which he is acquainted are served by the text he produces: here, again, numerous examples might be quoted where what one generation considered useless proved to be of capital interest to the next.
- (c) It is recognized that there must always be cases calling for the issue of selections pure and simple. This is especially so in the case of documents belonging to the eighteenth and subsequent centuries. With regard to the technique of transcription and editing in such cases the rules laid down in this and the previous report will apply. The actual choice of the passages to be printed must clearly be governed by the purpose which the selection is designed to serve and cannot therefore be dealt with here. The printing extracts from a document, or of a single document, or a selected group of documents out of a large series, produces 'articles', or a 'treatise', or a 'collection of documents', but not an edition in the sense in which the word is used in this and the previous report.

II. TRANSCRIPTION

This committee accepts the 'rules for making an accurate transcript' laid down by the previous committee in the second section of its report. In dealing, however, with documents presenting no special difficulties, the editor will often find it convenient to instruct the transcriber to adopt at once any method of dealing with the text (by expanding abbreviations, standardizing the use of capitals, etc.)

¹ An example may be found in the edition of a work of Gascolgne made from a MS. in Lincoln College, Oxford, by Professor Thorold Rogers, under the title, *Loci e Libro Veritatum*,

which has been decided upon for by the stage of printing. In such cases he should instruct his transcriber to indicate for his consideration any passages the interpretation of which is not unquestionable.

III. LISTS, DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUES, CALENDARS

Owing to their nature and bulk, it is often impossible, and even in some cases undesirable, to print modern documents in full. The committee, therefore, has felt obliged to take into serious consideration other methods of making public the contents of modern archives; and in its opinion, while the most important documents should be printed in full, the others, according to their value, should be treated by one or more of the methods explained below.

(1) *Lists*

Listing in the sense here used is comparable to cataloguing books in a library or to preparing a careful bibliography. A list should consist of descriptions of each document or group of documents, and should normally contain the information set out below, in so far as this has not been given already in the introduction (see *post*, Section IV).¹ Any particulars not specifically found in the document, but supplied by inference, should be distinguished from the rest by some typographical convention, e.g. the use of square brackets or italics, and the practice adopted should be carefully explained.

- (a) *Town, institution, collection, and catalogue number, or other conventional designation.* If all the documents listed are found in the same depository, a general statement in the introduction will make unnecessary the repetition of the names of the town and institution.
- (b) *Nature of document.*—In the case of a letter the names of the writer and recipient will be a sufficient indication. Care should be taken to indicate how much of the name appears in the document itself, e.g. Ro[bert Harley, Earl of] Oxford.
- (c) *Date and place of writing and (where given) the address of the recipient, and date of receipt.*
- (d) *Approximate length of the document in pages* (specifying size).
- (e) *Language, if necessary.*
- (f) *Character.*—Information should be given whether the document is an autograph, a copy (letter-book or otherwise), a signed copy, a draft, an extract, and so on. Any conventional sign which may be employed, such as A.L.S. (Autograph Letter Signed), should be clearly explained. The committee would wish to emphasise the need for caution in identifying handwritings.

¹ It may be found convenient to shorten the list by including a group of documents under one description (see *post* 'Dates—(2) Grouping').

- (g) *Anything specially noteworthy as to the condition of the documents, make-up, materials used, handwriting, or form.* (See First Report.) The question of make-up is particularly important where groups of documents occur, which may be either natural or artificial.
- (h) *Reference to any publication, complete or partial, of the document.*

An example will make the above clear:

N.Y.Pub.Lib., Misc. MSS., Doc., I. 25; Philadelphia, 15 Oct. (1775), J(ohn) Doe to Richard Roe, Esqr., of New London, now at the Gen'l Assembly, New Haven, 4 pp. A.L.S. Last page mutilated. Pub. in *Letters of Members* (ed. Hiram Wilbur), XVI. 229.

The order of these entries may, of course, be varied.

(2) *Descriptive Catalogues*

The Descriptive Catalogue differs from the List above described in that it adds to the description of the document an indication of the subjects treated therein.

As one object of a Descriptive Catalogue is to facilitate reference to the original, the order of the subjects in the latter should be preserved. An effort should also be made to include all proper names mentioned. Any particularly significant wording or spelling should, if possible, be retained, distinguished by some typographical convention.

(3) *Calendars*

Calendaring is a further extension of Listing, or Descriptive Cataloguing. The Calendar versions of each document should, therefore, include a description of it as set forth under (1).

For many years the word Calendaring was employed with a definite and technical meaning; it was limited to the process by which each section of a document was summarized in the editor's own words. (See Instructions to Editors in the Calendars of State Papers.) Historians have frequently pointed out, however, that this method of shortening a document does not satisfy their requirements, since it does not furnish them with the writer's words, upon which alone a scholarly interpretation must rest. Many editors have attempted, within recent years, to meet the demands of historians by printing in part the words of the writer. This committee prefers the latter method, and in this report uses the word 'calendaring' to designate the process of shortening a document by means of omission or abbreviation of non-essential parts, while retaining the exact phraseology of the writer in other parts.

In calendaring an editor may:

- (a) Omit unnecessary words, phrases, sentences, or clauses, sacrificing, if need be, the style of original, rather than the contents.

(For instance, he may omit the conventional terms of greeting, rhetorical passages, connecting words and clauses, etc.)

- (b) Substitute a descriptive phrase or formula for a definitely repetitive passage in the original.
- (c) Substitute a paraphrase for the less important parts of the original.

Certain further suggestions may assist the editor.

- (a) He must by notes in his introduction, by footnotes, and by typographical conventions in his text, make it easy for his reader to distinguish the editorial phraseology from that of the original and to detect omissions.
- (b) To facilitate reference to the document itself, he should retain the order of the original, or, if he departs from it in exceptional cases, make it quite clear at what points he has done so.
- (c) If the document is in a foreign language, the editor may be well advised to begin by making a literal translation and then to shorten his translation by the processes described above.

The Committee wishes to emphasise the opinion which opens the present section. In attempting to make public the contents of archives of modern documents the editor will be forced to employ every device to compress his material. He must carefully consider which of the documents are of outstanding character and should be *printed in full*, which may be abbreviated by the processes of *calendaring*, which fall in the class of the less important and may be *catalogued*, and lastly which may be so far neglected as to be merely *listed*. To reach invariably correct decisions concerning these differences, there must be united with the most careful study of the documents a sensitiveness to historical requirements which few can hope to possess. At its best the outcome will depend too much on the judgment of the editor to satisfy fully the requirements of scholarship. Yet this cannot be avoided, for the millions of modern documents present a problem in editing that is practically without a satisfactory solution. All that the committee can do is to make suggestions for reducing the materials dealt with to measurable bulk, while diminishing their value as little as possible.

IV. EDITOR'S INTRODUCTION, NOTES, ETC.

Information supplied by the editor in addition to the text itself is of three kinds:

- (1) Descriptive of the original documents.
- (2) Textual criticism.
- (3) Information bearing on the subject-matter, such as historical, geographical, or similar notes.

This information may be supplied in various ways:

- (a) Footnotes.
- (b) Special explanatory matter prefixed or appended to a section of the text.
- (c) Appendices.
- (d) General Introduction.
- (e) Index.

(a) Footnotes should as a rule be reserved for textual criticism. Explanatory matter should not be put in footnotes if it can conveniently be conveyed to the reader in some other place (introduction, appendix, etc.). Thus cross-references to other parts of the text, unless they bear on the accuracy of the passage, are as a rule best omitted from footnotes. Nor should these contain identifications of persons or places; these may be inserted in the text (between square brackets), unless they can be reserved for the index. The editor may of course use his discretion as to exceptions in particular cases, always remembering that to a certain extent all notes are an interruption to the reader. Long footnotes are to be avoided.

(b) Special explanatory matter. When an edition is being prepared of a number of documents or of a document consisting of various sections, so much of the description of each document, group of documents, or section as cannot conveniently be put in the introduction is either prefixed as a heading or added in a note following the portion of text involved. Some editors give other information also in this way.

(c) Appendices may be used by the editor for supplying any information requiring too much space to be conveniently given in the body of the work and too limited in its application to be included in the general introduction. They are also used for supplementary documents which the editor desires to print but does not feel justified in incorporating in his text.

(d) General introduction. This is the part of an editor's work in which his personality may legitimately appear; and he may, therefore, allow himself considerable latitude in writing it. But it will be expected to contain information on certain definite points:

- (i) *A description of the document or documents concerned.* The points to be noticed are set out in the First Report, Part III. See also *ante*, Sect. III (1). In preparing an edition of a collection of separate documents, a less elaborate description may be required than in the case of a single one; but information which is common to all or a number of documents may sometimes be given more conveniently in the introduction rather than in the text. For instance, the general nature of the collection should be stated, e.g., whether it contains literary manuscripts, title-deeds, estate documents, household accounts,

correspondence, mention being also made of any specially interesting series of letters or documents, and of the districts to which title-deeds, etc., relate.

- (ii) *The history, ownership, and place of deposit of documents* in so far as this does not appear in (i). An account should be given of the way in which a collection has been formed, and, if it has absorbed a number of collections, the history of each.

Note.—To a work such as the collected letters or writings of an individual which have been brought together from various sources the above remarks are inapplicable. The editor will in this case be expected to give some account of all sources explored, whether with or without result. The student should be in a position to know whether any possible source has been overlooked. Any description of unknown or little-known collections of documents consulted, that can be given without unduly overloading the introduction, increases its value to the student who is not merely a specialist in the subject-matter of the work.

- (iii) *The relationship or connexion between the contents of the work and any other published or unpublished collection.*
- (iv) *Any previous publication* in whole or in part, and any modifications introduced into the work in consequence.
- (v) *The methods adopted by the editor*—arrangement of documents, omissions, condensation, etc.
- (vi) *Typographical conventions, methods of conveying information by footnotes, etc.* It is the editor's duty to give such an account of these that his readers may never be at a loss to interpret his references, abbreviations, or conventional signs.
- (vii) *The historical bearing of the work.*

The editor should always bear in mind that his purpose is to give an account of the documents which he is editing, rather than to write an historical treatise justified by these documents. The documents are to be the book, not an appendix to it. Even if his materials contain a story it is not necessarily his duty to tell that story: his publication is rather to enable other scholars to do this. But anything new in the way of historical facts or in the way of presenting known historical facts should be indicated, as well as the general effect of the publication in modifying existing opinion.

He may also call attention to unusual turns of expression, strange words, and, in general, anything out of the ordinary that might otherwise escape notice.

The above remarks are intended only to indicate certain points which the editor must not overlook. Other points will doubtless arise; but on these he must exercise his own judgment.

- (e) The Index is treated in a special section below.

V. SPELLING AND PUNCTUATION

As regards spelling, an editor may either (a) frankly modernize or (b) adhere as closely as possible to the spelling of the original document, abbreviations being extended on the lines laid down in the First Report. In any case care should be taken that personal or place names, the names of foreign coins, weights or measures, any unusual word, and any variations in spelling which imply variations in pronunciation, should be spelt as in the original, especially when they occur in more than one form. It may, for instance, be uncertain from the text whether 'Thomson' or 'Thompson' is the correct form, and in such a case the reader must be enabled to draw his own conclusions. In the case of *i* and *j*, *u* and *v*, modern practice may be followed, and words should be separated or joined in accordance with present-day usage, but only where this is possible without destroying anything characteristic; for example, at certain periods and in certain places *ij* might stand for *y*, or *cestavoir* be definitely treated as a single word. In any case, since the survival, for instance, of the use of *u* for *v* is of interest to some students, all such peculiarities of the text should be noted in the introduction.

It is customary to adopt modern methods of punctuation, and cases are few in which departure from this procedure is advisable. The editor should, however, be careful not to alter the sense of a passage in altering the punctuation; and in any instance where the meaning is doubtful, he should draw the reader's attention to the fact, and state how the punctuation stands in the original. Peculiarities of punctuation should also be covered by a note in the introduction.

VI. DATES

(1) *Old and New Style*

In dealing with documents anterior to the adoption by Great Britain of the New Style, great care must be exercised in the matter of dates, particularly when letters written in different countries are mixed together. In such a case the editor will probably make the minority conform to the majority, either by altering the date *sub silentio* in the text (announcing the fact in his introduction), or by inserting the double dates (10/20 or 1st/10), or by printing the date as it stands and adding in square brackets O.S. or N.S. as the case may be. The second of these courses appears to be the preferable one.

With documents which are dated throughout in the Old Style no difficulty arises; but it is often advisable to add a correction of the year date for the period from 1 January to 24 March, e.g. '15 February, 1700 (-01).' Should, however, the editor decide to correct such year dates to accord with modern usage, the fact should be mentioned in the introduction.

correspondence, mention being also made of any specially interesting series of letters or documents, and of the districts to which title-deeds, etc., relate.

- (ii) *The history, ownership, and place of deposit of documents* in so far as this does not appear in (i). An account should be given of the way in which a collection has been formed, and, if it has absorbed a number of collections, the history of each.

Note.—To a work such as the collected letters or writings of an individual which have been brought together from various sources the above remarks are inapplicable. The editor will in this case be expected to give some account of all sources explored, whether with or without result. The student should be in a position to know whether any possible source has been overlooked. Any description of unknown or little-known collections of documents consulted, that can be given without unduly overloading the introduction, increases its value to the student who is not merely a specialist in the subject-matter of the work.

- (iii) *The relationship or connexion between the contents of the work and any other published or unpublished collection.*
- (iv) *Any previous publication* in whole or in part, and any modifications introduced into the work in consequence.
- (v) *The methods adopted by the editor*—arrangement of documents, omissions, condensation, etc.
- (vi) *Typographical conventions, methods of conveying information by footnotes, etc.* It is the editor's duty to give such an account of these that his readers may never be at a loss to interpret his references, abbreviations, or conventional signs.
- (vii) *The historical bearing of the work.*

The editor should always bear in mind that his purpose is to give an account of the documents which he is editing, rather than to write an historical treatise justified by these documents. The documents are to be the book, not an appendix to it. Even if his materials contain a story it is not necessarily his duty to tell that story: his publication is rather to enable other scholars to do this. But anything new in the way of historical facts or in the way of presenting known historical facts should be indicated, as well as the general effect of the publication in modifying existing opinion.

He may also call attention to unusual turns of expression, strange words, and, in general, anything out of the ordinary that might otherwise escape notice.

The above remarks are intended only to indicate certain points which the editor must not overlook. Other points will doubtless arise; but on these he must exercise his own judgment.

- (e) The Index is treated in a special section below.

V. SPELLING AND PUNCTUATION

As regards spelling, an editor may either (a) frankly modernize or (b) adhere as closely as possible to the spelling of the original document, abbreviations being extended on the lines laid down in the First Report. In any case care should be taken that personal or place names, the names of foreign coins, weights or measures, any unusual word, and any variations in spelling which imply variations in pronunciation, should be spelt as in the original, especially when they occur in more than one form. It may, for instance, be uncertain from the text whether 'Thomson' or 'Thompson' is the correct form, and in such a case the reader must be enabled to draw his own conclusions. In the case of *i* and *j*, *u* and *v*, modern practice may be followed, and words should be separated or joined in accordance with present-day usage, but only where this is possible without destroying anything characteristic; for example, at certain periods and in certain places *ij* might stand for *y*, or *cestavoir* be definitely treated as a single word. In any case, since the survival, for instance, of the use of *u* for *v* is of interest to some students, all such peculiarities of the text should be noted in the introduction.

It is customary to adopt modern methods of punctuation, and cases are few in which departure from this procedure is advisable. The editor should, however, be careful not to alter the sense of a passage in altering the punctuation; and in any instance where the meaning is doubtful, he should draw the reader's attention to the fact, and state how the punctuation stands in the original. Peculiarities of punctuation should also be covered by a note in the introduction.

VI. DATES

(1) *Old and New Style*

In dealing with documents anterior to the adoption by Great Britain of the New Style, great care must be exercised in the matter of dates, particularly when letters written in different countries are mixed together. In such a case the editor will probably make the minority conform to the majority, either by altering the date *sub silentio* in the text (announcing the fact in his introduction), or by inserting the double dates (10/20 or $\frac{1}{2}$), or by printing the date as it stands and adding in square brackets O.S. or N.S. as the case may be. The second of these courses appears to be the preferable one.

With documents which are dated throughout in the Old Style no difficulty arises; but it is often advisable to add a correction of the year date for the period from 1 January to 24 March, e.g. '15 February, 1700 (-or).' Should, however, the editor decide to correct such year dates to accord with modern usage, the fact should be mentioned in the introduction.

(2) *Grouping*

The occurrence of groups of documents in a list raises special difficulties in regard to *dating* and *description*. There are three possibilities:

- (a) A number of documents may have been preserved in a group because they are all subordinate to a single transaction, whether or no that transaction was embodied in a single document which has also survived. Vouchers to an account and enclosures to a letter offer obvious examples.
- (b) On the ground that they are clearly of the same description as those mentioned under (a), an editor may decide to group a number of documents which were not actually preserved together, or have become separated.
- (c) In order to save space, an editor may decide to group a number of separate documents (for instance, all the letters exchanged by two correspondents, or all those upon some particular subject, or all those bound up in a certain volume) because of their similarity of form, even though (unlike the documents described under (a) and (b)) they are independent of each other and not subordinate to any single document or transaction.

The dating of classes (a) and (b) above is an easy matter. The editor should follow the archivist's rule by which the governing date for their arrangement is that of the document or transaction to which they are subordinated, the vouchers (no matter what their date) being arranged under the date of the account, the enclosures under that of the letter, and so forth. Cross-reference from the dates of the individual documents may be used if necessary.

In the case of (c), where the editor's arrangement has no relation to the structure of the documents, a covering date should be employed.

Thus a group of documents subsidiary to the making of a treaty, and preserved accordingly, will be correctly arranged under the date of the treaty; but a group of independent documents, placed together by an editor purely for convenience, even though the point of contact between them may still be the fact that they all refer to the same treaty, will yet be properly arranged under a date covering their own dates, not that of the treaty.

Apart from the case last mentioned, the use of *Covering Dates* will normally be reserved for the cases where a single document (e.g. a diary, or letter book, or book of accounts) covers a series of years. Such a document may, of course, have attached to it a group of subordinates of varying dates. The date under which the whole will appear in the list must then be that of the single document.

(3) *Conventions in Dating*

It may be useful to add here some suggestions as to the typographical and other conventions to be used in dating and similar matters.

- (a) Where covering dates are used, the place of the group of documents in a chronological list should be governed by the first (1812-1819 coming before a document dated 1813): of two groups beginning with the same date, that which extends over a longer period should come second (1812-1819 coming after 1812 or 1812-1814); and any gaps, or periods containing abnormally few documents, within the covering dates should be noted.
- (b) The following distinctions between typographical conventions are suggested:
 - 1812, 1813 (covering date consisting of two years only).
 - 1812-1814 (covering date consisting of more than two years).
 - 1812/1813 (conventional year consisting of part of two Calendar years).
 - 1812½ (single year expressed in New and Old Style).
- (c) Documents which can only be assigned to a period (week, month, and so forth) should be placed at the end of that period.
- (d) '22 July, 1753' is preferable on the whole to either 'the 22nd July, 1753' or 'July 22, 1753.'
- (e) It is of great assistance to the reader if the year date is inserted at the top of every page.

VII. INDEXING

An editor should, if possible, construct his own index. In any case he should plan it, and carefully supervise its execution; otherwise, obscure allusions to persons, places, or events may be missed or misinterpreted. The editor should also remember that it is the ideal of an index, as of an edition, to be complete. This means generally a very large index; but it may be added that a great deal more can be done than is usually attempted, to secure economy in printing, by devices such as the running on of sub-headings under a main heading (with a suitable system of punctuation), the use of different types for special purposes, the abbreviation of Christian names on a fixed plan, and so forth. Some special considerations are set out below.

(1) *Scope*

The introduction and notes should be indexed as well as the text; but mere references to books mentioned in footnotes need not be indexed, unless quotations have been made from them.

(2) *Arrangement*

The entries under a particular heading, if numerous, should be analyzed into groups, each containing only a moderate number of entries. In the case of persons it is often more convenient to arrange these groups in chronological rather than in alphabetical order. Where references are unimportant, it may suffice to give the page references immediately after the heading.

It is essential that an index should be consistent throughout. Common faults are the entering of references to the same subject under different headings, and the use of unsystematic punctuation and spacing. The latter are matters which should not be left to the printer.

(3) *Place and Personal Names*

Every name must be indexed. Reference has already been made (see *ante*, Sect. IV(a)) to the advisability of giving in the index certain information which is sometimes given in footnotes, such as, in the case of persons, their titles, and, in the case of unfamiliar places, the country or county in which these are situated, together with the identifications of obsolete or misspelt forms.

In cases of two or more persons or places of the same name, the references to them should be carefully separated in the index, some distinguishing words being added in brackets. If this cannot be done, the reader should be warned that the entry covers more than one person.

Titles present some difficulty, as in the case of Sir Thos. Osborne, successively Earl of Danby, Marquess of Carmarthen, and Duke of Leeds. If the work covers his whole career, the preferable course is to put the references under his family name, with cross-entries under the titles; but if it deals only with the period when he was Lord Danby, that may be adopted as the main entry, again with cross-entries.

(4) *Subjects*

It is here that omissions most commonly occur, and here, therefore, that most care is needed. The editor should remember that the index is to represent the contents of the book, not his conception of what is important in it. Entries in a subject index should be grouped wherever possible, with suitable cross-references. *Noble*, p. 104 conveys nothing: whereas *Noble*, see under *Coinage*, and the corresponding group of entries, will really help the reader.

VIII. GENERAL SUGGESTIONS

(1) *Page Captions*

The very general practice of repeating the title of the work at the head of each page is of little help. The title of the particular section, or heading varying with the contents of the page, is to be preferred.

(2) '*The Same*,' *Ibid.*, *Op. cit.*, etc.

To avoid repetition, the practice is often adopted, especially in calendaring, of using '*The Same*' in place of the name of a person and '*Ibid*' instead of repeating the location of a document. These substitutions, however, should never be carried beyond the two pages open before the reader. On turning the leaf he should find both the name and the location set out again in full. The same practice should be observed in the use of *op. cit.* in footnotes.

(3) *Quotations*

In case of a quotation, the reference should be to the actual source from which it is taken. For instance, if a quotation is taken from a calendar without examining the original, the only proper reference is to that calendar.

(4) *Abbreviations*

The multiplication of abbreviations should be avoided. It is disconcerting to a reader to be faced with a long list of abbreviations and conventional signs, only to find that many occur but once or twice in the course of the book.

CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the committee would urge that in the future more might be done to make complete publication possible by the co-operation of a number of editors, or publishing bodies, each interested in the issue of some section of a given document or series of documents.

—*From the Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research London.*
By kind permission.

TWENTY-THIRD SESSION OF THE INDIAN HISTORICAL RECORDS COMMISSION

THE twenty-third annual session of the Indian Historical Records Commission was held at the historic city of Indore, capital of the Holkar State in Central India, during 20-21 December 1946. The public meeting held on the 20th evening was preceded by the ninth meeting of the Research and Publication Committee in the morning.

R. and P. Committee

The Research and Publication Committee considered the action taken on its earlier recommendations made at Peshawar (1945) and New Delhi (March 1946) and took among others the following decisions:—

1. Recommended the following for editing five volumes of the East India House—Fort William Correspondence under Scheme I of the Five-year Publication Programme: Brigadier H. Bullock, Principal Sita Ram Kohli, Dr. Yusuf Husain Khan, Dr. S. N. Das Gupta and Dr. Indu Bhushan Banerjee.
2. Recommended that the records of the Government of India and the Provincial Governments prior to 1901 be thrown open to *bonafide* research students and that the Governments concerned may be moved to transfer all records including Crown records up to 1901 to the custody of the record offices under them.
3. Recommended that the Government of India may undertake suitable legislation for preventing unwarranted destruction and export of historical documents and manuscripts from India.
4. Recommended that all future publications of the Government of India be printed in sufficient number to meet possible demands for a period of 20 to 30 years.
5. Recommended that Provincial Governments be requested to publish the list of members of the Provincial and *ad hoc* Regional Survey Committees in the Provincial Gazette.
6. Recorded the Committee's appreciation of the services rendered by the Collector of Tanjore, Mr. T. S. Ramachandran, Mr. K. R. Srinivasan and the Honorary Secretary, Tanjore Saraswati Mahal Library in rescuing the Tanjore records from destruction, and
Recommended that these records should be removed to the custody of the Tanjore Saraswati Mahal Library and that adequate provision be made for their indexing and cataloguing.

The following is a résumé of the resolutions adopted at the eighth meeting of the Committee in March 1946 at New Delhi:—

1. Recorded the Committee's sense of loss at the death of Rao Bahadur C. Hayavadana Rao.
2. Recommended the setting up of a sub-committee to consider Dr. R. C. Majumdar's resolution that all pre-Mutiny records in the custody of Local Governments be placed in charge of the Imperial Record Department and made a Central subject for the purpose of administration, and Dr. B. A. Saletore's resolution that an application be made for a Royal Charter for the Indian Historical Records Commission.
3. Recommended that the Provincial Governments be requested to grant all reasonable facilities to *bonafide* research scholars to work among official records in Provincial custody.
4. Recommended that the Regional Survey Committees be directed to encourage the examination of old historical records, whether in private or official custody, and the Local Governments be requested to give all facilities to the Committees to fulfil this duty.
5. Recommended that the Regional Survey Committees in the Provinces and States be given facilities to carry on their work in and to have easy access to the adjoining places and to take impressions, photographs, etc., wherever necessary, and that members of the Survey Committees be given facilities to utilize dak-bungalows and to secure provisions and transport at reasonable rates.
6. Recommended that the Government of India be requested to ask Provincial and State Governments to set up permanent Regional Survey Committees.

Members' Meeting

At 2-30 p.m. on 21 December 1946 was held the Members' meeting of the Indian Historical Records Commission. The Commission passed votes of condolence on the death of Sir Manubhai Mehta, Professor H. H. Dodwell, Sardar Sir Jogendra Singh and Dewan Bahadur Dr. S. Krishnaswami Aiyangar and congratulated Dewan Bahadur C. S. Srinivasachari and Mahamahopadhyaya Professor D. V. Potdar on the honours conferred on them and Dr. Tara Chand on his appointment as Vice-Chancellor of Allahabad University.

The Commission then considered the action taken on its previous resolutions. In course of the discussion the following informations were elicited:—

1. Government of India's Director of Archives has been carrying out the programme of inspecting Central and Crown records deposited with Provincial Governments and Agencies and,

- incidentally, of the records belonging to the Provinces and States wherever he was requested by the owners to do so.
2. The Imperial Record Department has acquired apparatus and men to make microfilm copies of records for supply to scholars, but no work could be done due to lack of accommodation at the disposal of the Imperial Record Department to install the apparatus.
 3. The Imperial Record Department has ordered machinery and apparatus with which to start a full-fledged research laboratory for archival purposes, and that a member of the Imperial Record Department staff was undergoing training at the National Archives, Washington, for this purpose, but that even what equipment the Imperial Record Department had could not be fully exploited due to lack of space.
 4. Lack of space had also hampered the progress of Imperial Record Department's publication programme.

The Chairman (the Hon'ble C. Rajagopalachari, Member for Education, Government of India, *ex-officio*) promised to look into the matter and do what was possible.

The recommendations of the 8th and 9th meetings of the Research and Publication Committee were then approved by the Commission.

Discussion next turned on Dr. R. C. Majumdar's resolution before the Research and Publication Committee regarding a central control of all pre-Mutiny records. A note by Mahamahopadhyaya D. V. Potdar was read in this connection who while agreeing with Dr. Majumdar in principle differed on the agency of central control suggested by Dr. Majumdar. He recommended certain reforms. Eventually the following resolution was moved from the Chair and unanimously adopted:—

'This Commission recommends that a Committee consisting of (1) Dr. R. C. Majumdar, (2) MM. D. V. Potdar, (3) Dr. I. H. Qureshi, (4) Prof. K. A. Nilakantha Sastri, (5) MM. B. N. Reu, (6) Dr. K. N. V. Sastri, and (7) Dr. S. N. Sen be appointed to consider and recommend to the Government of India the steps to be taken to conserve all records of historic as distinguished from current importance which are in charge of various Provincial Governments and States. The Committee is authorized to make recommendations to the Government of India direct with the authority of this Commission should the Committee deem it desirable.'

The remaining decisions of the Commission were as follows:—

1. Recommended that the Research and Publication Committee should act independently of the Commission.
2. Recommended that cultural contacts be established with foreign countries and the Governments of France, U.S.A.,

China, U.S.S.R., Australia, South Africa, Nepal, Ceylon, Iran and Afghanistan be approached to co-operate with the activities of the Indian Historical Records Commission by nominating corresponding members.

3. Recommended certain additions to the weeding rules framed by the Local Records Sub-Committee and approved by Government, and voted that no weeding should be done until the constitution of the country is finally settled.
4. Recommended changing the name of the Imperial Record Department to 'The National Archives of India'.
5. Recommended that the Government of the United Provinces take steps to establish a central record office and maintain the pre-Mutiny records at a central place to save them from neglect and destruction.
6. Recommended that the form drawn up by the Local Records Sub-Committee for compiling the annual reports of records offices be followed by all records offices.
7. Recommended acceptance of the Jaipur Government's invitation to hold the twenty-fourth session of the Commission at Jaipur in 1947.

Public Meeting

The Public Meeting of the Commission was held at King Edward Hall, Indore, at 5-10 p.m. on 20 December. In the absence of His Highness the Maharaja Holkar, the meeting was inaugurated by Mushiruddaula Raja Gyan Nath, C.I.E., Prime Minister. The Hon'ble C. Rajagopalachari presided.

An exhibition of historical manuscripts and relics organized by the Holkar Government was opened by the Hon'ble C. Rajagopalachari. As usual a number of research papers based on unpublished documents were read.

In response to pressing public demand, the Secretary arranged a series of popular lectures by members of the Commission, viz. Rev. Father H. Heras, who spoke on 'The Indus Valley Civilization and its Offshoots Westward'; Dewan Bahadur C. S. Srinivasachari spoke on 'Marathas in South India'; Dr. R. C. Majumdar spoke on 'Greater India'; and Professor K. A. Nilakantha Sastri spoke on 'Dharma Sastra and Artha Sastra'.

The Holkar Government arranged for the members of the Commission excursions to historic places in and around Indore city. They were taken by special arrangement to Maheshwar, the old capital and seat of the Holkar Government and associated with Devi Ahalyabai. At the invitation of the neighbouring Dhar State, an excursion was made to Dhar Fort and the ruins of Mandu.

NEWS NOTES

INDIA

Imperial Record Department

Accessions.—A brief reference was made in the last issue to the nature and extent of the holdings of the Imperial Record Department. A more detailed note on the subject is reserved for a subsequent issue. In theory the Department's duty is to receive for custody any record of the Government of India which has ceased to be required in current administration. In practice, the Department has been able to discharge this duty in respect of only the Administrative Departments and a few Attached and Subordinate Offices. The bulk of the Central Government's records are still lying in the archives of the individual departments. The Department expects to take them over as soon as it has been able to solve its problem of space. Information is also lacking as to the nature and volume of these collections. To remove this deficiency the Department has outlined a project of compiling a full register of information on all records of the Government of India wherever they may be located. The project has received unqualified support from the Local Records Sub-committee and the Research and Publication Committee of the Indian Historical Records Commission, and a set of questions has been drawn up for issue to the different agencies of the Government of India asking for information on various points connected with their records. The questionnaire also aims at eliciting information on the records of the defunct agencies of the Government of India.

Among other projects under the consideration of the Department is that of acquiring from abroad transcripts of records of Indian interest. The Department has already begun correspondence with foreign archival institutions in this regard and a number of archival repositories have agreed to co-operate with this Department in making the scheme a success. Mention may be made in this connection of the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, the State Archives, Norway, the Public Record Office, Northern Ireland and the Register House, Scotland.

Recent acquisitions of the Department include the records of the Mercantile Marine Branch (1914-41), the Ports and Light Branch (1919-23), the Internal Trade Branch (1917-23), and the Treaties and Ecclesiastical Branch (1929-41) of the Commerce Department; of the Forest and Land Branch (1940-43), the Food Production Branch (1943) and Agriculture Branch (1941-43) of the Agriculture Department; of the Budget, Finance, Regulation, Expenditure and Reform Branches of the Finance Department (1937), and of the Education Department (file proceedings, 1942-43). Among other collections acquired mention

may be made of those transferred by the Indian Council of Agricultural Research (formerly known as the Imperial Council of Agricultural Research) and the Office of the Director-General of Indian Medical Service. The chief archive groups included in the first item are the records of the Agriculture Branch I and II (1940-42), the General Branch (1940-42), the Locust Branch (1940), the Lac-cess Branch (1940-41), the Sugar Branch (1940-41); the Development Branch (1941-42), the Publication Branch (1940-42), and the Animal Husbandry Branch (1940-42). The second item includes the records of the Indian Research Fund Association (1941); the General Branch (1942); the Nursing Branch (1942); the Indian Medical Department (1942); the Recruitment Branch (1935-42); the Stores Branch (1942); the Air-raid Precaution Branch (1941-43); the Records Branch (1942); the Provisioning and Procurement Branch (1942); and the Public Health Branch (1942).

Besides the collections noted above the Department has also received for custody a huge mass of records belonging to the Survey of India ranging from 1777 to 1898. These records contain more than a thousand packages and form an indispensable source of information on the early survey activities undertaken by the officers of the East India Company as well as the various survey organizations of the Government of India. Among the most interesting collections in these series may be mentioned Mr. Colebrooke's papers on Routes with Madras Army (1784-85), Colebrooke Journal (Calcutta to Pulo Penang, 1787-88); Papers on Astronomical Observations (1786-1828); Collin Mackenzie's papers on Mysore Survey (1799-1807); Papers of Kushal Singh and Gansham Das on Punjab and Kashmir Survey (1809); Lambton and Everest papers (1801-1825); original letters of Everest (1823-25); Bayfield's Narrative of Survey from Ava (1836-38); Du Vernet records on Himalayan Survey (1841-43, 1848-54); papers relating to Radha Nath Sikdar (1849-57); Bhutan Survey records (1863-65); Siam-Tenasserim Boundary Survey records (1865); Journals and Journeys in Tibet (1861) and many others on equally interesting topics. A fuller account of these records can be read in the article entitled 'Survey of India Records' contributed by Col. R. H. Phillimore to the January issue of this journal. The Surveyor-General in India has planned a series of publications based on these materials under the title *Historical Records of the Survey of India*, of which the first volume, *18th Century*, has been published. It has been reviewed on a subsequent page of this issue.

Preservation and allied programmes.—A brief account was given in the last issue of the various measures taken by the Department to afford its records the maximum protection against the ravages of time and climate, dust and atmospheric acids, fungal and insect pests. The Department has since placed orders in U.S.A. for a laminating

hydraulic press to facilitate repair of records with cellulose acetate coating. The process consists in heating cellulose acetate foils to a plastic state and pressing it into the pores of paper, both forming together a homogeneous unit, when cooled. Documents repaired by this process are infinitely more satisfactory than those repaired by any other process from the standpoint of resistance to natural ageing, and are very resistant to attack by insects and mildew spores. The coating also affords protection against atmospheric impurities, moisture and dust. The process is, moreover, cheaper and quicker than any manual method of repair. Before, however, the documents can be laminated or sent to the muniment rooms it is necessary that they must be fumigated and freed from dust and dirt. To facilitate this work the Department has already placed orders for a vacuum fumigatorium, which in fact is an air-tight steel chamber for killing by means of a lethal gas insects and larvae that feed on books and documents. The Department has also arranged for the importation of a pair of humidifiers of the Pettifogger type to help flattening of records before they can be sent to repair. Other mechanical appliances which the Department expect to import shortly in connection with repair work are an electric boiler to operate the laminating machine, a number of air-cleaners for blowing away dust from the records and a few steel trays and racks to help the humidifying process.

Other projects under this head include setting up of a bindery for re-conditioning of crumbling and damaged volumes and also for the binding of laminated sheets, and a repair section for maps and special type archives. The question of air-conditioning the existing stock-area is under the consideration of Government. Government is also considering a proposal for an entirely new archives building conforming to modern requirements. The Department is planning to replace the present system of storing records between wooden boards by storage in cloth-mounted cardboard boxes. It may be mentioned that the Archivist of the U.S.A. in his 10th annual report has recommended this system as much preferable to that of using steel-containers from the point of view of both flexibility and economy.

Lack of space has prevented the Department from making full use of the microfilm apparatus which it acquired two years ago. The microfilm unit is still without a whole-time staff and some accessories essential to the photographic work are still lacking. Even so the record of the unit has not been a total blank. It has micro-copied a number of proceedings volumes containing faded writing and a mass of original consultations relating to early British rule. Among other items microfilmed are some rare and old maps, a number of Sanskrit documents (1778-1859), a few rare books now out of print and a collection of rare photoprints of aboriginals in Indo-China, all but one set of which were destroyed during the last war. The unit has also made micro-copies of a number of autograph manuscripts of

Rabindranath Tagore, being the property of the Rabindra Bhavan, Bolpur. It has acquired a microfilm positive printer for continuous printing of positive films and expects shortly to acquire a camera for copying bound volumes, a number of microfilm readers, a drying drum, a tempriate cooler, an automatic film processor and a photo-copying machine.

Laboratory and technical research.—A brief account was given in the last issue of the work being done in the laboratory affiliated with the Department. The same issue also contained an article embodying the results of the investigation conducted in the laboratory on certain aspects of the preservation of palm-leaf manuscripts. In the present issue has been published a note contributed by S. Chakravorti, Archival Chemist, and P. C. Majumdar, Junior Chemist of the Department, which describes the results of the research carried out in the laboratory on the effect of 'sulph-arsenic' on paper. Among other experiments taken in hand mention may be made of those relating to the re-conditioning of worn-out palm-leaf manuscripts. As a result of these the laboratory has been able to evolve a special method of repair which consists in coating worn-out leaves on both sides with cellulose acetate foil by means of a plastic adhesive and then rubbing them with a smooth rubber roller. A completely damaged and worm-eaten manuscript received for repair from the Adyar Library, Madras, has been restored by this method. Whether the cellulose coating enhances the resistivity of the leaf to natural ageing has yet to be thoroughly investigated.

Mention also may be made of an experiment made in the laboratory with the fumes of *Gammexane* (gamma isomer of benzene hexachloride or $C_6H_2Cl_6$, also known as 666). The finding of the laboratory is that while the fumes do not produce any effect on insect larvae they render the paper exposed to them extremely brittle and also change its colour to brown. The breaking strength of the treated paper, after it had been subjected to the accelerated ageing test, was seen to have been reduced to nil.

Investigations are also being carried on as to the advisability of the use of DDT (dichloro-diphenyl-trichloro-ethane) in libraries and records repositories. The initial experiments with solutions of DDT, prepared in organic solvents, show that while psocids and termites succumb to its toxic action within a few hours, it produces absolutely no effect on cockroaches. Mildew spores have been found to have defied it completely. The laboratory is not yet in a position to report anything definite as to its effect on the durability of paper. Further experiments are under way.

Investigations have also been taken in hand on the possibility of utilizing *neem* (*Melia azadirachta*, *Melia indica*) as a substitute for some of the rare chemicals used in the manufacture of dextrine paste.

Researches in the laboratory have established *neem* as a very effective insecticide. As a fungus-killer it has been found to be infinitely superior to white arsenic. The question whether its insecticidal properties have anything to do with its colour is now demanding the attention of the laboratory.

Other inquiries instituted include those relating to the study of fibrous and non-fibrous constituents of paper and their bearing on its durability. Samples used in this examination are being obtained from the muniment rooms of the Imperial Record Department.

To facilitate the work in the laboratory arrangement is being made by the Department for the acquisition of a number of appliances essential to research work. The laboratory has acquired a Dekhottinsky oven for accelerated ageing test and expects shortly to acquire paper testing machines such as Desk micrometer, Schopper type tensile strength tester, Schopper type folding endurance tester, Mullen bursting testers, a photomicrographic camera for fibre analysis, pH meters for determination of hydrogen-ion concentration and acidity in paper, an infra-red lamp for analysis of ink, and ultropak for fluorescence microscopy.

Research and Publication.—Thanks to the policy adopted by the Government of India in 1940 of throwing open its records till 1880, there has been a steady increase in historical investigation based on unpublished official sources. In 1945 and 1946 excerpts amounting to 7,000 and 5,070 pages, respectively, were released. Actually a much larger quantity of excerpts had been submitted for scrutiny but the work of scrutiny failed to keep pace with the submission of excerpts for lack of sufficient staff. Facilities granted for research included searches and inquiries undertaken by the Imperial Record Department on behalf of the investigators. This entailed, besides searches in the archives, prolonged consultation of, and check up by, published and printed sources. In 1946 no less than 55 scholars were registered at the Imperial Record Department; 25 years ago the number was three. In the list of regular investigators are included a number of high officials, university and other teachers, research students, etc.

In the last report reference was made to the Five-year and Twenty-year Publication Programmes. The editing of the Fort William—East India House Correspondence is progressing satisfactorily; the editing of the Sanskrit letters preserved in the Imperial Record Department and of the Indian Travels of Thevenot and Careri has been completed. Both these publications are expected to be out by the end of 1947. Volumes VIII and IX of the Calendars of Persian Correspondence (1788–1791) are now in the press. The work on indexing is continuing. The printing of annual reports has been resumed and the Report for 1945 is awaited from the press.

Training in Archives-keeping.—The training course, to which a reference has been made in the last issue, is known as the Diploma Course in Archives-keeping. At present there is provision for taking in a limited number of students only and preference is given to candidates deputed by Provincial Governments, Indian States, Universities and learned institutions. Training, both theoretical and practical, is imparted in (1) Archival Administration (six months); (2) Repair and Preservation of Archives (six months); (3) Calendaring and Indexing (three months each); and (4) Librarianship (six months). Greater stress is, however, laid on the practical side of archivism. The full course of two years is generally open to candidates who have taken the M.A. degree in History at any Indian University; the one year's course comprising any two subjects is generally open to graduates in History; Librarianship, however, has to be combined with Preservation. A six months' course in Preservation alone is open normally to graduates in science and employees of archives offices, manuscript repositories and the like. No fees are charged for any of the courses. Written tests and practical examinations are held on completion of the course and successful candidates are awarded diplomas and certificates by the Government of India. A beginning has thus been made for meeting a long-felt want in the country and it is gratifying to note that the training course has proved popular. Till the end of 1946 about 30 candidates out of a large number of applicants were admitted for training. Of these 18 completed their respective courses and were awarded diplomas and certificates. These candidates represent all parts of the country, the majority being deputed by Indian States and Residencies and the rest by Provincial Governments and Universities. Candidates so trained are reported to have been preferred by recruiting agencies for filling up posts of archivists.

Special Exhibition of 'Asiatic' Documents.—Towards the end of March 1947 New Delhi held the first Inter-Asian Relations Conference. The Imperial Record Department displayed a select number of documents bearing on India's relations with different Asiatic countries during nearly 150 years of British rule in India. Owing to administrative restrictions only a fragment of its rich collection could be displayed and that only to the delegates and selected invitees. Documents written in Burmese, Chinese, Bhutanese, Arabic, Persian, Turkish and Russian as also those relating to early nineteenth century English enterprise in the East Indies attracted much interested notice.

At the archival exhibition held in connection with the Indore session of the Indian Historical Records Commission (December 1946) eighteen documents were displayed by the Imperial Record Department bearing on China alone; of these seven documents (in English) related to the Taiping Rebellion of 1853. Reference may be made to the Descriptive Catalogue of Indore Exhibition published by the Holkar

Government Press; this catalogue will be incorporated in the Proceedings of the Indore session which will be published by the end of this year.

The Department also arranged for the display of a number of documents relating to archaeological and antiquarian studies at the exhibition organized in connection with the 13th session of the Oriental Conference which met at Nagpur from 19 to 21 October 1946. Among the most important exhibits were a few autograph letters of Sir William Jones and some papers relating to the steps taken by Government in 1845 for the preservation of the frescoes in Ajanta and Ellora.

Obituary.—We regret to announce the death on 18 January of Mr. A. F. M. Abdul Ali, M.A., M.R.A.S., F.R.S.L., at the age of 62. He was Keeper of the Records of the Government of India and *ex-officio* Secretary of the Indian Historical Records Commission from 1922 to 1939. On his retirement he was appointed by the Government of India as an Additional Member of the Commission with which he continued to be associated till 1942. For long he was connected with the Calcutta Historical Society in the capacity of its Honorary Secretary and was partly responsible for the editing and publication of the Society's journal, *Bengal: Past and Present*. On two occasions he acted as the Librarian of the Imperial Library, Calcutta, once in 1924 and again in 1934, and was besides Honorary Secretary of the Board of Trustees of the Indian Museum. As a Fellow of the Calcutta University he took deep interest in educational problems. He was widely known for his scholarship, his capacity for organization and, above all, for his geniality of spirit. The many papers he contributed to learned journal include: *Notes on the History of Manipur*, *The Silk Industry in Bengal in the days of John Company*, *The Commercial Intercourse between the John Company and the Peshwas*, *Notes on the Life and Times of Ranjit Singh*. Of particular interest to archivists will be his introduction to Tod's Manuscript relating to Origin, Progress and Present State of the Pindaris which he edited for the Lahore session of the Indian Historical Records Commission, and his recent article on the *Daphne Paper of Nepal* published in the B. C. Law Commemoration Volume.

Regional Survey Committees

During the 18th session of the Indian Historical Records Commission held at Mysore in January 1942, the Research and Publication Committee passed a resolution to the effect that the Government of India should request the Provincial Governments and the Indian States to set up local committees to conduct regional surveys with a view to bringing to light records in private custody and providing for their preservation and publication. The immediate reaction of the

Provincial Governments was not very encouraging. Almost all of them had to shelve the question owing to other pre-occupations during the war. The Central Provinces and Berar Government wanted this to be taken up by Nagpore University. Many of the Indian States, however, readily responded to the call and agreed to set up survey committees. Towards the end of 1944 and particularly after the termination of the war in 1945, the Indian Historical Records Commission took steps to set up *ad hoc* Regional Survey Committees in several Provinces. At the very outset the Commission issued a set of instructions outlining the procedure to be followed in the survey operation. The Regional Committees were asked to include in the scope of their inquiries not only official agencies and well-known manuscript repositories, but also religious establishments, municipal offices, business firms, universities, educational institutions and private repositories of records. They were especially required to trace the present representatives of historical families and descendants of persons who played any part howsoever insignificant in shaping the history of their country and to enlist the services of all influential sections of the society in their work. In case the Committees came across manuscripts in an advanced state of decay, they were to secure the consent of the owner for their repair and transcription. The information collected about the new finds were to be recorded under the following heads: (1) location, (2) nature of repository, (3) inclusive dates, (4) subjects dealt with, (5) number of volumes or bundles or boxes, etc., (6) state of preservation, (7) whether the owner was agreeable to transfer his collection to a properly equipped repository and whether they were prepared to allow access to them in return for free technical service.

The Commission has secured for the Regional Committees grants-in-aid from the Central Government. With the support of Government it has also been able to arrange for a series of popular talks on the survey activities through All India Radio. The inaugural talk in this series, published elsewhere in this issue, was delivered by Sir Maurice Gwyer, Vice-Chancellor of Delhi University. Among other talks delivered so far under the scheme mention may be made of one by Dr. R. C. Majumdar, Convenor of the Bengal Committee on manuscript materials in Bengal and Assam and the one by Dr Tarachand, Convener of the United Provinces Committee on historical documents in the United Provinces. Co-operation of the Press Information Bureau of the Government of India has also been enlisted for giving the survey programme suitable publicity.

Reports on survey work have been received by the Committees from Bihar, the Central Provinces and Berar, Bengal and Assam, the North-West Frontier Province, Delhi and Jodhpur State. The Bengal and Assam Committee has also printed its report for the financial year 1946-47. The reports are summarized below:—

Bihar.—Professor K. K. Datta on behalf of the Bihar Committee examined the records of the Chotanagpur Division and Ranchi District, both preserved at Ranchi, and those of the Santal Pargana District at Dumka. At Ranchi he came across correspondence and statements regarding the Mutiny of 1857–59. At Dumka he found plenty of early nineteenth century documents of local administrative interest.

It is understood that the Government of Bihar has issued orders for the careful preservation of these records. Khan Sahib S. H. Askari, another member of the Committee, discovered at Maner (about 20 miles west of Patna) a number of Persian documents recording religious grants and at Jaruha near Hajipur an interesting collection of records mostly belonging to the same period. The finds at the latter place include a *sanad* granted by Maharajadhiraj Raja Man Singh to the keepers of the mausoleum of the Saint Mamubhanja (dated 1591 A.D.); attested copies of sealed *sanads* issued by Amir Khan (1675 A.D.), Bazurug Ummid Khan (1689 A.D.), and other governors of Bihar; and parwanah of Murshid Quli Khan, the Wazir (1662 A.D.) and a number of seals belonging to public officials as well as private individuals. Copies of all these finds have been kept in the Museum of the Patna College Archaeological and Historical Society.

Central Provinces and Berar.—Professor H. N. Sinha and Dr. Y. K. Deshpande have been entrusted by the Central Provinces and Berar Committee to survey and explore the records in this province. Prof. Sinha is engaged in inspecting the Government records while Dr. Deshpande is engaged in reporting on the private archives. In the report for 1945–46 Dr. Deshpande mentions the following important finds: (1) three original grants of the seventeenth century by members of Raja Udaram Family of Mahur found in the archives of Balaji Temple of Basim; (2) the original decision of the Nizamshahi Wazir over a dispute about Patelki rights of Sakharkhelda in Berar; (3) a copy of statement by Mudhoji Appasaheb Bhonsla of Nagpur which throws light on the battle of Sitabuldi; (4) family archives of the Joshis of Mangrul-Pir in Berar including a *farman* of Shahjehan; (5) family archives of the Jagirdar-Deshmukh of Parwa in Berar containing very important documents in Persian and Marathi throwing light on the history of the Gond Rajas of Chanda, dispute between Kanhoji Bhonsla and Raghuji Bhonsla, the administration of Berar under the Nizam and the early British administration of Berar; and (6) records of the Bhonsla Estates preserved in the Kothi Mahal (old Secretariat Building of the Bhonslas). Much information on the political, social and economic history of the Bhonsla period besides references to the British Residency is available in these documents. Dr. Deshpande is ably assisted in his survey by Pandit L. P. Pandeya, Mr. S. G. Ghatte, Mr. D. G. Mahajan and Mr. D. B. Mahajan who are all interested in antiquaries and ancient manuscripts.

Bengal and Assam.—The Regional Survey Committee for Bengal and Assam has Sir Jadunath Sarkar as President, Dr. R. C. Majumdar as Convener and Dr. N. K. Sinha as Secretary. The Committee devoted the entire year 1945 to devising a systematic plan for survey and exploration and a great deal of time had to be spent in formal and informal meetings, preliminary correspondence and 'in spade work in select localities'. It persuaded the Government of Bengal to issue a circular to all District Magistrates for granting facilities to the members of the Committee in their work. It appealed through the press to the public for full co-operation in bringing to light documents lying unnoticed. Advertisements were inserted in the leading papers of Calcutta inviting owners of important documents to grant access to their collections. Two surveys were conducted in 1946; one was in the District of Murshidabad and the other in the High Court of Calcutta. The archival collections of the Nawab family, the Collectorate and the various ancient houses of Murshidabad District attracted the notice of the Committee at the very outset and they were given priority. Some important finds discovered with the help of Prof. Nirmalya Bagchi of the local college are reported. A letter of Maharaja Nand Kumar and two grants of Rani Bhawani are among the interesting finds at Murshidabad. Dr. N. K. Sinha with the help of Dr. P. C. Gupta surveyed the old records in the custody of the Calcutta High Court and inspected during the second half of 1946 documents for the period 1749-1779. They intend to inspect the records till 1800. Dr. Sinha reports that recently he came across Omichand's will written in Nagari character in the High Court collections. The whole will has been translated in the printed report of the Bengal and Assam Committee.

North-West Frontier Province.—Mr. S. M. Jaffar, Keeper of Records and Director of Historical Research, the North-West Frontier Province, is the Convener of the Regional Survey Committee of this province. The Committee consists of 20 members representative of various classes and interests. Publicity for the survey work was done through newspapers, broadcast talks from the local radio station and public lectures on the importance of old documents, their preservation, etc. The finds include *farmans* of the Mughal Emperors and Durrani Kings, *sanaads*, deeds, pedigree tables, letters and miscellaneous documents relating to the Muslim, Sikh and British periods, and a large number of manuscripts dealing with religious subjects such as *Fiqh*, *Hadith*, *Tafsir*, etc. The Committee is engaged in drawing up a comprehensive list of these finds.

Delhi.—The Delhi Regional Committee consists of eight members with Dr. S. N. Sen as Convener, Khan Bahadur Maulvi Zafar Hasan and Professor I. H. Qureshi as members and with representatives of two ancient families as co-opted members. The Chief Commissioner,

Delhi Province, has agreed to grant facilities to *bonafide* students for investigations in the records in his custody and has agreed to permit a member of the Committee to inspect these records. The manuscript collections in the custody of the Archaeological Survey are henceforth to be subjected to joint inspection of the Archaeological Survey and the Regional Committee. Khan Bahadur Zafar Hasan has prepared a descriptive catalogue of his personal collection of Persian and Arabic manuscripts and Mughal official documents; this has just been published. It is also expected that through the efforts of leading citizens like Mirza Khairuddin and Masihul-Mulk Hakim Muhammad Jamil Khan, many private collections will be brought to light.

Jodhpur. Mahamahopadhyaya Bisheshwarnath Reu, Convener, reports that a Persian scholar has been engaged to prepare a list of the Persian documents in the State Munshigiri Office and that the officer-in-charge Dastri Office is also preparing a list of documents in his custody. Information about the collections of the Jodhpur Sirdars, State officials and ancient families is also being sought.

Madras

The Madras Records Office has been engaged for more than 30 years in issuing record publications of various kinds. Till now more than 300 volumes covering all the records up to 1750 and some on the post-1750 period have been printed *in extenso*. These include (a) Public Department Records 1670-1787 covering Diaries, Consultations, Despatches, Journals, etc.; (b) Military Department Diaries, Consultations and Country Correspondence for 1752-1758; (c) Political Department, Country Correspondence 1800-1804; (d) Mayor's Court Records for 1689-1746; (e) Baramahal Records 1792-99; (f) Factory Records for 1682-1751; and (g) Dutch and Danish Records. For reasons of space a detailed list of these *in extenso* publications cannot be given here. Mention may, however, be made of *The Private Diary of Ananda Ranga Pillai* 1736-1761, running into 12 volumes in print, the *Baramahal Records* in 13 volumes, and the *Dutch and Danish Records* in 17 volumes. Three volumes of Calendars for 1740-1765 have been published and others are in preparation. *Guides to the District Records* (1682-1835) cover 40 volumes and the *Press Lists* 36 volumes.

The Curator, Madras Record Office, reports that recently the following system of stacking of loose papers and files has been introduced there. To obviate against the defects of vertical storage of such documents in bundles with planks on two sides, the following method has been introduced: 'The files are tied up into bundles (but not tightly) between wooden planks as usual. The bundles are then placed flat on the shelves side by side in such a way that the bottom edges of the bundles are parallel to the edges of the shelves. To

indicate the contents of each bundle a hinged cardboard is inserted under the top plank in such a manner that a part of the cardboard hangs down and covers the bottom edge of the bundle which will otherwise be exposed to the view. Over this part of the cardboard is pasted a printed label indicating in bold types the contents of the bundle. With a border of green canvas or calico, the cardboards hang stiffly and present an appearance of a row of cardboard boxes arranged neatly on the shelves. An advantage of this method is that it makes possible keeping one bundle over another without spoiling the general effect, if, in the interests of economy of shelf space, it becomes necessary to do so. Under the vertical arrangement the height of the shelves is generally about 16 inches. Two medium-sized bundles can therefore conveniently be arranged one over the other within this height and the need of providing more shelf space avoided. This arrangement costs almost next to nothing. All that is required is a piece of cardboard measuring about 18 inches by 9 inches and divided into two parts connected to each other by means of a hinge of canvas or calico. These boards can be made easily and very cheaply.'

The Madras Record Office is still at Chittoor, where it shifted during the war.

After an interruption of three years the Record Office has resumed the publication of its annual administration reports. The Reports for the years 1944-45 and 1945-46 are now available in print.

The Madras Corporation.—The question of storage and preservation of records forms a special concern of the city fathers of Madras. There is a separate building for records with iron racks and shelves. 'The walls of the main hall are inlaid with marble slabs which keep the surface of the walls smooth so as not to allow access to white ants and other insects.' The shelves are dusted and cleaned regularly and 'broken bits of naphthaline balls' are strewn over the records in the shelves. There are fire extinguishers to meet emergencies, and four exhaust fans are installed 'to purge out the odour peculiar to record stacks'.

Madras High Court.—The Registrar reports that in pursuance of the policy of centralizing the old records adopted by the Madras Government in 1904, the records of the Mayor's Court and the Recorder's Court, which were formerly in the custody of the High Court, were transferred to the Madras Record Office very early. The Supreme Court, the Sadar and the Foujdar Adalat Court records were decided to be transferred, but this could not be done due to lack of accommodation in the Central Record Office. The war broke out just as additional accommodation was provided and the Central Record Office was shifted to Chittoor. These records and other records up to 1896 await their transfer to the Central Record Office

when the latter returns to Madras City. Weeding of old records is done in consultation with the Curator, Madras Record Office. Repair and preservation of records are also carried on under instructions of the Curator, Madras Record Office.

Bengal

Bengal Record Office has in its custody about 10,000 bundles of Original Consultations and 11,300 Proceedings volumes in the pre-Mutiny side only. There are a number of volumes containing Danish records of the 18th century and about 5,000 Dutch *pattas* written both in old Bengali and Dutch. There is a good collection of old maps also. The records of the period till 1833 are not entirely of provincial interest since till that date 'Bengal exercised the function of Supreme Government'. The records of the post-Mutiny period are as voluminous as the pre-Mutiny records. Recently 204 volumes of pre-Mutiny records have been received from Noakhali Collectorate and 37 volumes of Nizamat Account Books for 1840-80 from Murshidabad Collectorate. Besides the publications referred to in the last issue, Bengal Record Office has published four volumes of Abstracts of General Letters to and from the Court of Directors for the period 1765-1858. There are printed indexes of the Board of Revenue records of the pre-Mutiny period. Consolidated indexes of the records of all Departments for 1859-1927 have been printed. Indexes, abstracts and detailed catalogues of a number of pre-Mutiny series are in preparation. The records of pre-Mutiny period which are perishing are being type-copied. Repair and preservation work are being hampered for lack of materials. The number of research workers has thinned ever since the transfer of the records to Berhampore. Like other records office in India the Bengal Records Office was also obliged to suspend publication of its Annual Reports in 1942. Archivists will be glad to know that the printing of this important report has been resumed and a consolidated report of work done in the Record Room for 1942-1944 has been published.

Rabindra Bhavana.—The detailed catalogue of this repository is now ready for publication. Among the fresh acquisitions of Rabindra Bhavana are: (1) a death-mask of Leo Tolstoy (supposed to be the second copy from the original at Moscow) which was presented to Rabindranath Tagore during his visit to Russia; (2) the Poet's letters addressed to Mr. Sukumar Haldar and Maharaja-Kumar Brajendra Kishore Dev Barman; (3) letters from Dwijendranath Tagore, Surendra Nath Banerjea, Sarat Chandra Chatterjee, Dwijendralal Roy and others to Pramatha Chaudhuri and Srimati Indira Devi Chaudhurani; (4) a set of letters and other documents on Charles Frere Andrews presented by Dr. Amiya Chakravorty; and (5) a speci-

men of Mahatma Gandhi's first writing in Bengali presented by Mr. Nirmal Bose.

Calcutta High Court.—'The Record Rooms of the Calcutta High Court contain documents dating from the very earliest times of British rule in India and covering about a century and a half of its most eventful period.' The records may be roughly grouped under two heads: (1) those relating to the Original Jurisdiction of the High Court and the Courts that preceded it, viz. the Mayor's Court, the Court of Quarter Sessions, and the Supreme Court, and (2) those relating to the Appellate Jurisdiction of the High Court and the Courts that preceded it, viz. the Sadar Diwani and Sadar Nizamat Adalats. For an introductory account of these records interested readers may refer to an article by Mr. Badruddin Ahmed in the *Proceedings of the Indian Historical Records Commission*, Volume V, pp. 70-76. The administrative papers of the Sadar Diwani and Nizamat Adalats are being chronologically arranged and a précis of each proceeding is being prepared. Steps are being taken for proper storage, preservation and repair of documents. The Bengal and Assam Regional Survey Committee are examining the papers marked for destruction.

Bombay

Bombay Government Records.—Bombay Government records stored at the Secretariat date back to 1640 and contain information relating to Western India and the British as well as about other European nations and include topics like Mocha, Bussora, Bushire, Gombroom, Baghdad and the Persian Gulf. Only four press lists covering the period 1646-1760 have been published till now. Records growing brittle and difficult of handling are being filmed. About a third of the records prior to 1820 has been filmed. There is a fumigation chamber and the racks are of steel. The building is fire-proof and is equipped with fire fighting appliances.

The Punjab

Punjab Government Records.—Dr. G. L. Chopra, Keeper of the Records of the Government of the Punjab, invites attention to the series of records known as Ambala-Ludhiana Agency Records. This series covers the period 1831-43. The correspondence of the Agent in charge of Ambala-Ludhiana Agency (George Russel Clerk) alone runs into 44 volumes of 400 foolscap sheets each. The documents contain information on the cis-Sutlej Chiefs, Anglo-Indian administration on the eve of the fall of the Sikh monarchy, decline of the Sikh monarchy and British disasters in Afghanistan. A number of research workers are engaged on this collection under Dr. Chopra's guidance.

Lahore High Court.—The Registrar of Lahore High Court has sent a detailed list of High Court records under certain heads. Attention may be drawn to subjects like the constitution of Punjab Chief Court (IV, A, 2); the Great European War 1914 (L. 15); unemployment in the Punjab (L. 44); Chiefs' College (L. 46); rewards during the Mutiny of 1857 (L. 50); reports on Oathaeegaras operation in 1851 (L. 52); annual report of the Thaggi Department, 1858-59 (L. 62); and Delhi Conspiracy Case (L. 69).

North-West Frontier Province

Government Records.—Mr. S. M. Jaffar, the first Keeper of the Records of the Government of the North-West Frontier Province, is now on deputation to the Imperial Record Department to study the different aspects of archives administration, as also to plan and execute the restoration of the North-West Frontier Province records which were sent to the Imperial Record Department for storage in 1940.

Assam

Government Records.—The provincial records are broadly grouped into two classes: (1) those prior to 1874 when the different districts were constituted into a province, and (2) those accruing since 1874. When in 1912 Assam was finally reconstituted into a separate province a large portion of records was transferred to Assam from Eastern Bengal and Assam Secretariat. There are printed annual indexes and monthly indexes for records since 1874.

United Provinces

Government Records.—The Board of Revenue records stored at Allahabad may be broadly divided into two classes: (1) Oudh Records, 1856-1890; and (2) Agra Records, 1803-74.

The Oudh records were arranged and indexed first in 1920 and again in 1939. Indices for Agra Records are also available; there is also an alphabetical index of files from 1857 to 1873. E. T. Atkinson, the noted editor of the series *Historical and Statistical Account of the North-West Provinces*, made indices districtwise for a number of districts in 1874. At present Mr. Mohd. Zaheer, the Registrar, is engaged in compiling a descriptive catalogue of all the Agra Records in the Old Room of the Board. He paid a visit to the Imperial Record Department to study the method of preservation and cataloguing and indexing in use at that repository.

Sind

The calendaring of the records of the Commissioner-in-Sind from 1858 to 1935 has made considerable progress and records up to 1909

have been calendared. Indexing of these records will be taken up on completion of calendaring.

Bihar

There is no organized central record office in Bihar. Old records are stored in different divisional and district record rooms of this province. The question of the establishment of a Provincial Record Office is under consideration. The old records date back to the Diwani of 1765. There is a guide entitled *A Hand-Book of the Bihar and Orissa Provincial Records* by Mr. K. P. Mitra. Investigations based on these records have been made by Mr. K. P. Mitra, Dr. K. K. Datta, and Dr. K. K. Basu. At present a research student of Patna University, Shreenarain Prasad, is working among the divisional and district records for the history of the Mutiny of 1857 in Bihar.

Baroda

The Government of Baroda have sanctioned a fellowship for research work at the State Records Room to be bestowed upon a selected graduate going up for the M.A. or Ph.D. with thesis. The proposal awaits finalization at the hands of Bombay University.

Rampur

Rampur State Library dates back to the days of Nawab Faizullah Khan, founder of the principality. With the accession of Nawab Sayyid Muhammed Said Khan the Library enters its modern phase of progress. Nawab Md. Said Khan was a man of literary pursuits and inaugurated a policy of systematic collection of old and rare manuscripts or their authentic copies. The policy was continued by his successors with such zeal that by 1870 Rampur became not only a foremost storehouse of manuscripts and rare books, but also a seat of learning. The State enterprise gave a lead followed eagerly by private individuals in manuscript collection. The collection was stored in its present building in 1892. Among its librarians in recent years are Masihul-Mulk Hakim Ajmal Khan and Mr. J. A. Chapman. Among the scholars who have utilized Rampur Library may be mentioned Maulana Mahmud Hasan Dewbandi, Maulana Shibli Numani, Maulana Zakauallah of Delhi, Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, Dr. Sayyid Ali Bilgrami, Lord Curzon and Sir E. Denison Ross.

The Manuscript Department of the Library contains works in Arabic, Persian, Sanskrit, Urdu, Hindi, Turkish, Pushtu, Gujarati, Tamil and Telugu. Specimens of calligraphy in Suls, Naskh, Nastaliq, Shafia and Shikastah, miniatures of Mongolian, Persian, Indo-Mughal and Rajput paintings and also ancient Muslim astronomical appliances are preserved here. The total number of manuscripts is now 10,619. There are several handlists of the Arabic collection prepared by Munshi

Ajmal Khan and Hakim Ahmad Nabi. A descriptive catalogue of Arabic manuscripts has been prepared and will be published soon. Catalogues of other sections will follow. Seven rare manuscripts have been published with annotations. Editing of Imam Sufyanus-Sawri's commentary of the Holy *Quran* is in progress.

Jodhpur

Jodhpur State has constituted a Regional Survey Committee under the auspices of the Indian Historical Records Commission. The activities of this Committee have been noted earlier in these notes. The State has also sanctioned the establishment of a Central Records Office and steps in that direction have been taken. Jodhpur archives contain *farmans* and other documents of historical interest. Among those deserving mention here are two *farmans* (d. 1702 and 1706) from Aurangzeb's son and grandson, a draft treaty of 1788 between Jodhpur and Khalsaji, and four *farmans* of the Kings of Kabul (1781-1802) testifying to cordial relations between Kabul and Jodhpur.

Baghelkhand

The Baghelkhand Historical Records Commission was set up by the Rewa State Council in October 1945. Its objects are twofold: organization and grant of access to the State archives, and investigation into and compilation of the history of Rewa. The Education Minister (Raja Sheo Bahadur Singh) is the Chairman and Mr. A. H. Nizami its Secretary. The Commission issued a circular letter to nearly 200 citizens throughout the State belonging to old families of Pawaidars, Dewans, Khaskalams, poets, painters and musicians belonging to different sects and tribes, requesting them for old records, genealogies and other information pertaining to their families. About a dozen addressees responded and sent their records. Though a detailed survey as contemplated by the Indian Historical Records Commission could not be undertaken during the first year of its work the Baghelkhand Commission claims to have made a promising start. The records of Churhat Ilaqa were inspected and found to contain information about the history of Churhat and Rewa. A history of Churhat in Hindi by Pandit Ratan Lal Sarma is ready for publication. The Commission acquired the manuscript of *Dhruvastak* by Maharaja Visvanath Singh, dated 1840, from the custody of a Khaskalam widow in Rewa. A large number of manuscripts in Sanskrit and Hindi have been come across and a larger number is expected to be discovered. Among those already discovered may be mentioned a Sanskrit work by Kavi Govindabhatta in praise of Ramachandra Baghela (1555-92), and *Amares* Vilas (Hindi, 1751) in praise of Maharaja Amar Singha of Rewa. An old citizen of Bhopal State, Thakur Bharat Singh who had compiled a history of the Solankis after a pursuit of the subject for

40 years has now offered it for publication. Preparing comprehensive catalogues of manuscripts and rare works discovered forms an objective of the Commission. The Commission is also considering steps for modernizing the State Record Office.

Coorg

There is an archival collection of historical interest in the office of the Chief Commissioner of Coorg. The documents are open to inspection and utilization for *bonafide* historical research, with permission from the Chief Commissioner. Besides documents relating to British administration of Coorg (particularly for the period 1834-44), administrative orders of the Coorg Raja (1811) and the records of settlement operations of the Coorg Rajas for 1805-1816 are preserved here.

Shimoga Intermediate College

The Professor of History of this College reports the find of 'a mangled document, about 12" x 9", on thick, rough, grey paper written in Kannada' bearing the date 1811. The document is likely to throw light on Mysore Local Administration during 1799-1831, he adds.

OTHER COUNTRIES

United Nations Archives

By far the greatest event to record about the international archival world is the formation of the United Nations Archives as a section within the Department of Conference and General Services of the United Nations Secretariat. The section was started as a part of the Library in the Hunter College headquarters of the Secretariat with Dr. Arvid Pardo as the Acting Archivist and a small staff of three or four people. Its holdings consisted of the records of the San Francisco Conference and of the Preparatory Commission. About the time the Secretariat was moved to Lake Success, the Archives Section was shifted from the Library to the Registry and Communications Division, the space allotted to the section was increased to 4,000 square feet and the staff to 20 people. The section also took over the War Crimes Commission and UNRRA records. Shortly thereafter Dr. Pardo's place was taken by Robert Claus, a member of the National Archives, who continues to hold the position of Acting Archivist. It is learnt that under the plan approved for the Archives it will consist of five units: Archivist's Office, Archives Service, Photographic Records, Appraisal and Liaison, and Index. The arrangement, editing, binding and indexing of records of the United Nations Conference at San Francisco and the Preparatory Commission are in progress. Provision is also being made for the storage and servicing a large quantity of

sound recordings of speeches delivered in Assembly Committee meetings and for preparation of microfilm copies of all current document series.

It may be mentioned that a proposal for the establishment of an international archival agency was mooted by the National Archives as early as October 1945. The proposal envisaged the storage in a properly equipped repository of the following categories of records: (1) the non-current records of the United Nations Organization and its various affiliated bodies; (2) the archives of international organizations that the United Nations displaces or absorbs in whole or in part; (3) the records of all discontinued international organizations as well as non-current records of existing international bodies; and (4) the records of international concern and importance, prominent among these being the military and similar records of aggressor nations that have been defeated through the joint efforts of the United Nations. Among the essential functions suggested by the National Archives for the proposed international body were: appraisal of international records proposed for disposal; developing procedure for disposal of records as soon as they have outlived their usefulness; an advisory service to the offices of the United Nations and other international agencies in connection with the administration of current records; research on the background of current problems to be performed at the request of international agencies and technical service in connection with archival questions. It will be seen that only a part of the objective embodied in the proposal has been realized in the formation of the United Nations Archives.

China

National Peking University.—The Graduate School and Research Institute holds in its custody a huge archival collection. The archives of the Ming (1368–1644) and the Ch'ing (1644–1911) dynasties alone total about half a million pieces. It has also the archives of Tuang-fang, an influential official of the late Ch'ing period and that of the Army Department in the Republican era. All the documents have been sorted and classified into categories. The Institute had made good progress in cataloguing and publications till July 1937 when it had to move from place to place on account of Japanese invasions.

A detailed note on the National Palace Museum of Peiping will appear in the next issue of the *Indian Archives*.

Japan

From a note published in the *American Archivist* (October 1946) it appears that the Japanese records repositories were the worst sufferers during the war. There is at present no central archives repository or archival administration in Japan. Of old records, those that

survived the earthquake of 1923 have been completely reduced to pulp in the bombing of Tokyo.

British Isles

Bodleian Library.—The new building of the Bodleian Library in Oxford was officially opened by the King towards the end of 1946. It will be recalled that the building was designed by Sir Giles Gilbert Scott, and its foundation stone was laid by Queen Mary in 1937. The stack-area has been designed so as to meet the storage requirements of the Library for the next 200 years. It is situated at the centre of the building and is surrounded by administrative and reading rooms. Provision has been made for an exhibition gallery which runs along the south front of the ground floor. The contents include 16th and 17th century portraits and manuscripts relating to the British Royal House. The earliest of the manuscripts is a translation from Saint Gregory by King Alfred written about 895, some of it being possibly in Alfred's own hand. It is learnt that the new building is primarily intended for modern studies, while the old building will continue to be the centre of the study of the humanities.

Public Record Office, London.—Acquisitions for 1945 include: (1) Visitor's Book, Windsor Castle, 1902-10 (Privy Purse Office); (2) Secretary's Department, In-Letters (Admiralty); (3) Deed of declaration under the Property Act 1925 re: Barker Moor, Cumberland (Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries); (4) Letters Patent, 1834-1882 (Colonial Office); (5) Writs of election for Members of the Parliament, and Scottish Peers for the 36th Parliament (Crown Office); (6) Embassy and Consular Archives; Russia (Libau), Letter Books, 1830-1915; Miscellaneous 1896-1939 (Foreign Office); (7) Enrolment Books, 1941-42 (Supreme Court of Judicature); and (8) Sign Manual warrant bearing the royal assents to the marriage of Her Royal Highness Princess Maria Alexandria Victoria to His Royal Highness Prince Ferdinand of Rumania (from a private holder).

The collection of historical documents which were sent for safe custody to Somerset during the war years have recently returned and have once again been opened to public view in the Museum of the Public Record Office. Among the most important exhibits are the Domesday Book; Chancery Rolls dating from 1199 to 1934; the first Charter Roll for the first year of King John (1199-1200), a valuation of ecclesiastical property in England and in Wales in 1535 decorated with portraits of Henry VIII; the illuminated ratification by Francis I, King of France, of a treaty concluded by him with the King of England, dated 'Amiens, 18 August 1527'; a charter of William, King of Scots restoring to Robert de Brus the lands which he and his father held

in Annandale, and numerous other manuscripts bearing the seals and signatures of a long line of kings and queens of England.

The Public Record Office has promised to send a note on its history and evolution for publication in the *Indian Archives*. Another item of news that will interest readers is the conferment of knighthood on C. T. Flower, Deputy Keeper of Records and a well-known authority on medieval history.

Scottish Records.—The Keeper of the Records and Registers of Scotland reports several items of Indian interest in his custody. All these were found among the papers of Professor John Bruce, the Historiographer to the East India Company. They are included in the Hamilton Bruce collection. These are: (1) Manuscripts of Annals of the East India Company; (2) Draft letter to Mr. Dundas on the French projects of conquests of India, 13 April 1799; and (3) Manuscript of the historical view of plans for the Government of British India. It is also learnt from him that the Diary of North Dalrymple, afterwards 9th Earl of Stair, describes part of his military career in India in early 19th century. The Diary is now in the custody of the Earl of Stair at Loch Inch, Stranraer.

British Museum.—The trustees of the British Museum have been enabled, by a grant from the Goldsmith's Company, to purchase from the Philipps Library the original inventory of part of the effects of Henry VIII, including the King's plate jewellery and ordnance. With the aid of a similar contribution from the Friends of the National Libraries, the Museum has purchased the account book of John Howard, later the first Duke of Norfolk of the Howard line. Other acquisitions include the vellum roll of disbursements of the Keeper of the Great Wardrobe of Edward III for 1333-34, the 14th century chartulary of Dereham Abbey, Norfolk, and the Lacock Abbey copy of Magna Carta (the third and final revision). The last is a present from Miss Talbot and has been sent on loan to the Library of Congress, U.S.A. for exhibition.

A grant from the Treasury and a contribution from the Pilgrim Trust has enabled the Museum to purchase the whole music library of Mr. Paul Hirsch, the most complete collection of musical scores in private collection. The library contains first editions of classical and pre-classical composers now no longer obtainable and a complete series of operatic orchestral scores from 1600 to the present day.

Dr. Robin Ernest William Flower, Deputy Keeper of Manuscripts from 1929 to 1944, died on 16 January, 1946. His death will be an irreparable loss to scholarship and in particular to Celtic studies. Among his works mention may be made of *Catalogue of Irish Manuscripts in the British Museum*, Vol. 2.

The Library of Salisbury Cathedral.—The library which dates from 1445 recently celebrated the 500th anniversary of its foundation with an exhibition of some of its rarest books and manuscripts. The principal objects of interest on display include the copy of the Magna Carta, 1215, one of the four extant; a 9th or 10th century copy of Bede's *De Temporum Ratione*; an autograph survey of the Cathedral, dated 31 August 1668, by Sir Christopher Wren; Caxton's translation of the Golden Legende, printed by Wynkyn de Worde in 1493, and Melancthon's copy of Erasmus's Annotations on the New Testament, Basle, 1519.

Aslib.—The Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux, better known as *Aslib* came into existence as a result of a conference called in 1924 to provide an opportunity for discussion of certain common problems by experts engaged in the collection, treatment and dissemination of information in various branches of library and bibliographic activity. It was incorporated under the Companies Act in 1927. The first task before the *Aslib* was the compilation of a *Directory to Sources of Specialized Information*. It was published in 1928 and at once came to be regarded as the 'first and most important European Directory'. The work was financed by the Carnegie United Kingdom Trustees. The function of the *Aslib* consists in keeping up to date the information contained in the Directory, contacting bodies engaged in preparation of bibliographies, organizing annual conferences for discussion of problems connected with special librarianship, compiling quarterly lists of books on scientific and technical subjects (*The Aslib Book List*), in short, acting as a clearing house of information on sources of specialized subjects of inquiry.

In April 1942 the *Aslib*, with the help of the Royal Society, the Rockefeller Foundation and British Industry, organized a microfilm service whose main function was to supply microfilm and paper enlargements of scientific and technical periodicals from enemy and enemy-occupied countries which would not otherwise have been accessible to research scholars. Under this scheme China alone was supplied weekly by air with microfilm copies of over 160 British periodicals. The microfilm library thus created contains some 14,000 issues of 500 items. On the termination of the war the *Aslib* microfilm service has been transferred to the Royal Society of Medicine for use in their scheme for the rehabilitation of medical libraries. But the *Aslib* still continues to serve non-medical demands for documentary reproduction.

Two other services organized by the *Aslib* ought to be mentioned: the service it renders by undertaking to translate for institutions and libraries, articles or treatises on technical subject, and that rendered by it to the special librarians through the medium of its conferences.

The *Aslib* has also started a quarterly entitled the *Journal of Documentation*, the object of which is to pool the knowledge accumulated by experts in many fields. Mention may be made of the December 1945 issue which contains three articles of special interest: *La Documentation en France, 1940-5* by Suzanne Briet; *La Bibliothèque Nationale, 1940-4* by Madeline Chabrier, and *Choix de Bibliographies publiées en France, 1939-44* by the Ministère de l'Éducation and the Bibliothèque Nationale. The October 1946 issue contains an excellent article on the chief Italian sources of information contributed by Dr. W. O. Hassall.

Historical Manuscripts Commission.—The microfilming of manuscripts as arranged by Dr. Esdaile's Committee is continuing. The papers recently taken up include the Sackville papers, Earl of Leicester's Manuscripts from Holkham and the Vernon Smith collection. All these manuscripts are being copied at Cambridge. The Commission has outlined a proposal for compiling a survey of its reports for the past 75 years. It will consist of two parts: Part I containing a series of separate descriptions of the reports according to their numerical order and, Part II containing a tabular analysis of the reports which will show both periods of time and subjects. It is learnt that the *22nd Report* of the Commission is ready.

Institute of Historical Research, London.—The Institute became the venue of the first meeting of Anglo-French historians which took place from 24 to 29 September 1945 under the auspices of the British National Committee of the International Historical Congress. In the absence of M. Petit-Dutaillis, M. Fawtier led the French delegation which included M. Fliche of the Faculty of Letters of Montpellier, M. Bourgin of the Archives Nationales, and M. Morazé of the École des Sciences Politiques. Among English representatives were Dr. Can, Sir John Clapham, Professor Clark, Professor Galbraith, Mr. Mcfarlane and Dr. Tawney, to mention only a few names. In Petit-Dutaillis's paper which was read by M. Fawtier the meaning of the term 'commune' was traced from the 12th century to the time of the Paris Commune of 1871. Professor Tawney discussed some aspects of 17th century agrarian history, while M. Fliche described the steps taken to systematize and raise the standard of regional studies in France. The question of reviving the International Historical Congress was discussed at a plenary session.

Mr. Alexander Taylor Milne, M.A., F.R.HIST.S. has been appointed as Secretary and Librarian of the Institute.

U.S.S.R.

Rehabilitation and reorganization of archives have been a principal item of intellectual regeneration under the Soviet régime. In the pre-

Soviet period, that is, during the rule of the Tsars, all archives, secular and ecclesiastical, central and local, were strictly confidential. Since utilization of archives for inquiries, administrative or academic, was not permissible, the entire administration of archives was in a chaotic condition and nothing was done to guard them against ravages of time. With the Revolution in 1917 archival history of Russia enters into its modern phase. Lenin fully realized the importance of archives for academic and administrative purposes and in June 1918 issued his famous 'Decree on the reorganization and centralization of archival affairs'. In subsequent issues we intend to publish a complete history of archives administration in the U.S.S.R.—and translate articles and extracts from the *Arkhivnoe Delo*. Documents lying scattered throughout the territories of the U.S.S.R. were surveyed, rehabilitated and preserved in different places under the control of a central organization within 20 years of the Revolution. Laboratories with the most up-to-date equipments were installed at a number of archival repositories. An Archival Historical Institute was opened to train and turn out archivists. The staff of the Central Archival Organization are men with high and specialized qualifications. By the time World War II broke out nearly 100 archival collections had been printed and published by the Central Organization.

France

Archivists and librarians all over the world will regret the death on 8 November 1946 of Henri Lemaître, an old member of the Bibliothèque Nationale, at the age of 65. He was the 'Bibliothécaire Honoraire' of the Library, President of the Association of French Librarians and editor of the *Revue des Bibliothèques*. He was also actively associated with the International Federation of Library Associations. The Library Association, England elected him an Honorary Vice-President in 1930.

On 13 November 1946 an exhibition of photographs was opened at the Bibliothèque Nationale under the auspices of the Confédération française de la photographie. It is further learnt that the Library has built a very elaborate camera and other auxiliary equipment to facilitate the copying of books and manuscripts in its custody. The other programmes before the Library include organization of a system of inter-library loans of microfilm copies of books and records.

Sweden

Sweden has earned the distinction of being the first country to plan and build an archival building suitable for the atomic age. Through the courtesy of the *American Archivist* we publish here a brief account of the new municipal archival building of Stockholm City. All the stack areas of the new building are built in a rocky hill, many feet below surface level. Public entrance is by means of two

elevators entered at the top of the peak and the truck traffic enters by way of a vehicular tunnel with openings in the side of the hill some distance from the top. Above ground level is a single floor containing the main search room, study cells, administrative offices, and staff work rooms. There is also a seminar room for teaching purposes. Provision has been made for usual facilities for photographic laboratories and document repair. Five large stack and storage floors burrow from 10 to 60 feet below the surface, the total storage capacity being about 300,000 cubic feet. The plans for the building are now available with the Committee on Archival Buildings of the Society of American Archivists.

From a review of the Annual Report of the Swedish State Archives for 1944 published in the *American Archivist* (October, 1946, p. 371) it is learnt that the late Dr. Helge Almquist who headed the archives establishment from 1926 to his death on 29 February 1944 was succeeded by Professor Bertil Boëthius on 1 May 1944. During the period 1926-1944 many important accessions were received, including those obtained in the extensive exchange of archives that took place in 1929 between Sweden and Denmark. Another important step taken by Dr. Almquist was to secure an increased grant for archival publications. The editing and publishing of some materials has continued under Dr. Almquist's successor. Visits by researchers to the archives in 1944 increased to 17,792 and 42 applications were received from foreign scholars seeking permission to use Swedish archives. Official inspections were made of a number of archival depositories and recommendations were made by the State Archivist to improve their methods and organizations.

U.S.A.

The National Archives, Washington.—The recent acquisitions of the National Archives include records of the U.S. Ballot Commission; records of the New Delhi and Stockholm offices of the Office of Strategic Services; enemy motion pictures captured in Europe and the Pacific; Journals of the Postmaster General, 1879-1940; records of War Relocation Authority, 1942-46; records of the American War Production Mission in China, 1944-45; records of the Joint Committee to investigate the Pearl Harbour attack, 1945-46; and additional surrender documents signed by various Japanese field commanders, 1945. The National Archives has started to compile a series of guides to the archival materials and publications relating to the Federal Government's experience in World War II. The programme is under the direction of Philip M. Hamer, Records Control Officer of the National Archives. He is being assisted by Christopher Crittenden of the North Carolina Department of Archives and History. The programme includes the publication of a *Handbook of the Federal World War II Agencies and their records* and the drawing up of inventories of

important records and bibliographies and lists of published and unpublished materials of special interest. Among the recent publications of the National Archives are an essay on the *Appraisal of Current and Recent Records* by G. Philip Bauer and a revised edition of *How to Dispose of Records*.

Society of American Archivists.—The Society held its 10th annual meeting jointly with the American Association for State and Local History in Washington, D.C., on 24 and 25 October, 1946. The opening session on 24th morning, presided over by Dr. Waldo G. Leland, Executive Secretary of the American Council of Learned Societies, was devoted to the discussion of the utilization of archival materials. Of the two papers read, one by Dr. Hamer, Records Control Officer of the National Archives, outlined the project entrusted to him for the compilation of guides to the records of World War II. In the other paper, Mr. Herbert Angel, Director of the Office Methods, Navy Department, presented an indictment of the scholars and students for their non-use of records. It was pointed out by him that in the ten years since the formation of the National Archives only a handful of scholars had laid under contribution the rich resources of that organization. The afternoon session of the first day was devoted to the discussion of wartime developments in two technical records fields—Cartographic and Geographic records and photographic records. Mr. Herman Friis of the National Archives read a paper describing the accomplishments of the Federal Government in the production of cartographic and geographic intelligence data. The paper by Mr. Donald Holmes, of the Library of Congress, detailed the multifarious ways in which American industry and the military forces used photography.

In the presidential address delivered on the 24th evening at the American University, Dr. Solon J. Buck eloquently argued the case for the establishment of an international organization dedicated to the task of 'preserving, improving and promoting the effective utilization of man's cultural heritage throughout the world'. He made the specific recommendation that the Society of American Archivists should call a world congress of archivists to consider the formation of an International Archives Council. Dr. Buck's proposals were endorsed in resolutions passed at the business meeting of the Society held on the 25th afternoon. The address itself has been published in the January issue of the *American Archivist* under the caption 'Archivists' One World'.

The 25th morning session was devoted to the discussion of the rôle of records in administration. Among those who participated were Dr. W. C. Grover, Chief, War Department Records Management Section, and Dr. Fritz Morstein Marx, Assistant to the Director of the Bureau of the Budget. In the course of his address Dr. Marx laid

stress on the need of greater co-operation between archivists on the one hand and administrators on the other.

The status and need of training for archivists formed the theme of the dinner meeting on the 25th evening. A review was made by Dr. Karl Trever of the influence of the Society's Committee on Training on the establishment of formal academical training in archival administration, in the course of which he paid warm tribute to Dr. Ernst Posner for the significant rôle he has played in the organization of a regular training course at the American University.

At the annual business meeting Dr. Buck was re-elected President, William B. McClain was elected Vice-President and Dr. Posner nominated Council Member.

Alabama.—Alabama State Department of Archives and History was established by an Act of the State Legislature in 1901. Its objects are to preserve the official archives of the State, to bring together historical objects for a State Museum, to collect portraits of men connected with the State's history and to assemble an historical reference library. The official archives date back to 1819. There is a collection of old maps, some as old as 1775. There are files of newspapers from 1800. Its present Director, Mrs. Marie Bankhead Owen is engaged in studies relating to India.

Oregon.—Oregon State Library has a Division of Archives which stores the non-current records of the State. Private manuscripts are not classed as archives and as such stocked in the library side.

Pennsylvania.—By a legislation of 1903 provision for administration and appropriation for archives were effected. Pennsylvania's records go back to 1682 and a great many have been published under the series 'Pennsylvania Archives'.

Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, New York.—Founded by Franklin D. Roosevelt during his last term of Presidentship and started with the President's private and family archival collections, the Roosevelt Library has now grown into international eminence. Throughout his life Franklin D. Roosevelt was a collector of historical material including early Americana, books, prints and manuscripts relating to the United States Navy and his native country. Since his death Mrs. Roosevelt is carrying on the work of enriching the Library. Only two among its precious collections may be mentioned to illustrate its value for archivists and historians. There are over 12,000 documents relating to the public and private activities of the Roosevelt family (1715-1928). The naval history manuscript collection contains over 1,000 items and covers the period 1775-1918. Both the series are open to research workers.

Course in the History and Administration of Archives —The School of Social Sciences and Public Affairs of the American University, Washington, D.C., has in collaboration with the National Archives organized and opened a course on archives. 'This course will be concerned with the history and present state of archival activities in the principal countries of the world, especially with those in the United States, including State, local, and institutional as well as Federal activities, and with the principles and practices of archives administration.' The heads of instruction for the first two semesters deserve recital:

First Semester: The development of archives administration in Europe and in the United States; Archives administration in England; Archives administration in France; Archives administration in Germany and Austria; Archives administration in Italy and Spain; Archives administration in Eastern Europe (Russia, Poland, Balkan Countries); Archives administration in the British Dominions; Archives administration in Latin America; Archival developments in the Federal Government of the United States; The movement for a National Archives of the United States; The National Archives, 1935-1945, and its present organization and functions; State and local archives and the work of the Historical Records Survey; Institutional and business Archives; The administration of manuscript collections in Europe; The administration of manuscript collections in the United States.

Second Semester: The history of the literature of archives administration; Principles and nomenclature of archives administration; Official status and functions of a public archival agency; Internal organization and recruitment and training of personnel; Buildings and equipment for archival agencies; Appraisal, assembling, and elimination of archival material and historical manuscripts; Preservation and rehabilitation of archival material and historical manuscripts; Arrangement of archival material and historical manuscripts; Description of archival material and historical manuscripts; Reproduction, publishing, and editing of manuscript material; Service and use of archival material and historical manuscripts; Special types of archival materials; The protection and preservation of local and semi-public archives.

The Library of Congress, Washington.—The beginnings of this library have been traced back to the days of the War of American Independence (1774-1783). Its transfer to Washington and its formal inauguration took place in 1800. The Manuscripts Division was established in 1897. It is enormously rich in the political history of USA, containing papers of practically every President till recent times and the whole of the records of the Continental Congress which established the Union. The Library also possesses and regularly acquires foreign manuscripts or their microfilm copies. Its quest for documents of

Oriental interest is particularly noteworthy. In 1941 the National Library of Peiping transferred to this library nearly 3,000 rare Chinese items. The Chinese Government and the National Library of Peiping have permitted the Library of Congress to retain microfilm copies of any of the items before they are returned to China. Among the 1945 acquisitions of the Library of Congress are counted nearly 1,400 Arabic manuscripts secured from Near Eastern countries. More recent accessions include Court records of the Bishopric of Zebu, Philippine islands (1653-1681); the Acts of the Municipal Council of Manila (1786-1787); typescript translations into English of 16 documents in Russian archives relating to the Russian American Company and to the cession of Alaska to the United States; Letters and notes pertaining to William Blake (1804-1880); 200 papers of Andrew Ellicott (1784-1829); original diary of Thomas Worthington (1805-1807); and additional manuscripts relating to George Washington, W. T. Sherman, Woodrow Wilson and others. It is learnt that Abraham Lincoln's papers which were formally presented to the library by his son, R. T. Lincoln, will, under the terms of the gift, be available to public after summer 1947.

The library has undertaken to establish a clearing house of information on government motion picture films and to afford necessary facilities for their distribution among agencies and institutions requiring them. The Print and Photographic Division has received for custody the office of War Information Photograph Collection. A select list of photographic negatives in the Division has been compiled under the title, *Pictorial Americana*. The list describes over 750 negatives of American cities, scenes of battles, of eminent personages, presidential inaugurations, railroads, ships and many other subjects. Other publications include *Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal year ended June 30, 1945*; *The Library of Congress, Quarterly Journal of Current Acquisitions*, Vol. XI, No. 1; and *A Guide to Manuscripts Relating to American History in British Repositories Reproduced for the Division of Manuscripts in the Library of Congress*. The present Librarian of the Congress is Luther M. Evans. The Division of Prints and Photographs is in charge of Paul Vanderbilt.

Canada

The Public Archives, Ottawa.—In the Public Archives of Canada there are many collections of public and private documents covering the whole field of Canadian history in all over 25,000 volumes. Canada's history goes back to the middle of the 16th century and its archives belong both to the French and English periods of imperialism. To fill up gaps in their own archives as well as to supplement them the Canadian Government carried out a systematic exploration of foreign depositories like the Public Record Office in England and the National Archives of France, and obtained transcripts of documents from

abroad. The process still continues. But already it has been claimed that the history of Canada can be written from the material obtainable at Ottawa.

Under an Order in Council issued on 20 September 1945 a Committee on Public Records has been set up consisting of the following officials; a representative to be named by the Minister of National Defence, representatives to be named by the Ministers of Air, Public Works, Munitions and Supply, Reconstruction, Labour, and the Secretary (External Affairs). The order enjoins that the Canadian Historical Association shall be asked to recommend two professional historians to serve in an advisory capacity on the committee and that the committee shall, as part of its duties, examine and report on the preparation by departments and agencies of Government of suitable accounts of their wartime activities, and, the implementing of the approved recommendations of the Royal Commission on Public Records of 1914 regarding the establishment of a Public Record Office. The committee is further to keep under constant review the state of the public records and to consider, advise and concert with departments and agencies of the Government on the organization, care, housing, and disposal of public records.

Saskatchewan.—Though a young province of Canada and though its records are not of much antiquity, Saskatchewan has in a way set an example for more ancient and bigger countries to follow. The attention of provincial legislators was attracted to the problem and importance of archives during the first World War and in 1920 the provincial legislature put on the statute book, *The Preservation of Public Documents Act*. It defined 'Public Document', provided against destruction of non-current records by officers holding them in custody on their own authority, and authorized the provincial executive to transfer to 'the archives of the province' any document or class of documents. There was no central archives repository at that time and the principal objective of the Act could not be fulfilled during the first 15 years (1920-35). The move for an archives repository was finally taken up by the provincial University in 1936 and next year the Historical Public Records Office was established with the University Professor of History as the Archivist. Regular transfer of non-current records started immediately and calendaring and indexing of transferred records was also introduced. A more comprehensive statute was passed in 1945. By the Archives Acts 1945, two repositories, one at the University and the other at the Legislative Library, were established. The administration of non-current archives is now the joint concern of the University representatives and the representatives of the provincial executive. The present Archivist of Saskatchewan is Professor George W. Simpson, Head of the Department of History at Saskatchewan University.

BOOK REVIEWS

Historical Records of the Survey of India, Vol. I, 18th century, by Colonel R. H. Phillimore, C.I.E., D.S.O. (Published by order of the Surveyor General of India by Central Publications Branch, Government of India, New Delhi, 1945. Pp. xx+400+(16). Illustrations. Maps. Rs.30 or £2-7-3.)

WE have here the first volume of an important history, on an ample scale, dealing with an old and major branch of the activities of the Indian government during the British period, a branch regarding which little has previously been written except of a technical and scientific nature. It takes the story of the Indian surveys from the beginnings about 1765 to the close of the 18th century. The second volume, already in the press, will cover the period 1800-1815; and the third, now in active preparation, will continue the record to 1830, by which date the work had been integrated under a Surveyor General of all India, the Revenue Survey had been started, the Great Trigonometrical Survey established, and the great Atlas of India begun.

In the present review we are concerned not with the many applications of science to the art of making maps, but with the interest and assistance of this book to the archivist and historian. The measure of that interest and assistance is great indeed. In the first place, Colonel Phillimore has laid his structure upon the sure foundation of the original archives, and the result of his labours proves once again the value of work so constructed. Beginning with 700 volumes of the old correspondence of the Great Trigonometrical Survey, from 1790 to 1883, he passed to a huge quantity of other Survey records then indifferently preserved at Calcutta. After this painstaking examination of purely departmental material, he visited the record offices at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay; the Imperial Record Department and the Imperial Library; the India Office and the British Museum; and the libraries of the Royal Society and the Royal Astronomical Society.

The cream of his gatherings from this vast field have been arranged in twenty-two chapters. The Bengal surveys receive three chapters, the Madras surveys two and the Bombay surveys one. There are three chapters on maps as such: maps of India, of Bengal, and of Madras and Bombay. Subjects of single chapters include early revenue surveys, professional methods, survey instruments, map construction and preservation, the Surveyor Generals, surveyors, pay and allowances, civil establishment, inhabitants and officials. Two chapters describe astronomical control, while a general narrative contained in the first chapter serves as an introduction to the whole

work. Last but certainly not least come nearly a hundred pages of biographical notices, which contain a wealth of hitherto uncollected material on the lives of old-time celebrities such as Major Ranfurly Knox; Lieutenant-Colonel Robert Kyd and his nephew Lieutenant-General Alexander Kyd, who gave his name to Kyd Street in Calcutta and Kydganj at Allahabad; Jean Law de Lauriston; Colonel Colin Mackenzie; Major-General Claud Martin; and Father Anthony Montserrat—to name a few only.

In the space at our disposal it is not possible to summarize, even very briefly, the contents of this massive volume, every page of which is crammed with facts supported by numerous footnotes indicating the sources used. The pre-Survey history of Indian topography is largely, in the north and centre of the peninsula, that of the work of the Jesuit missionaries, in particular Fathers Montserrat, Tieffenthaler and Wendel, though the Mughal rulers displayed considerable interest in the precise measurement of routes. Following these came the French geographers such as Bourguignon D'Anville and Anquetil-Duperron. The main story starts when Clive commissioned Rennell to make him 'a vast map of Bengal'. By 1773 that eminent servant of the Company had completed his survey of their possessions in Bengal and Bihar up to Allahabad and the frontiers of Oudh and to the foot of the Garo and Khasia hills and to Chittagong. To the southward the route from Kalpi to Poona was surveyed in 1775 by an entirely mysterious clergyman, the Rev. William Smith; and many military routes in the vicinity of Trichinopoly, Tinnevely and Madura had already been put on paper by that date; but the Nawab of the Carnatic was unwilling to throw his dominions open to foreign mapmakers. During the wars of 1772–83 many more military routes were explored, and much progress was made during the peace that followed, particularly by two civilian specialists, Reuben Burrow and Michael Topping. By the end of the century the work in the south, which had received an impetus from the personal interest shown by Cornwallis and Mornington during their visits, was set on a firm basis, in such able hands as those of Colin Mackenzie, William Lambton, Charles Reynolds, and Robert Hyde Colebrooke. Of the trials, troubles and triumphs of all these officers Colonel Phillimore paints a profoundly interesting picture, often drawn in great part from their own field-books, correspondence and diaries.

It should be added that there are reproductions of several curious and attractive old maps and of a number of contemporary portraits. Some of these are in colour. The workmanship of both text and illustrations is of the high standard that one expects from the Survey of India, in whose own establishment the printing and block-making has been done. Fortunate is the Department which commands such resources as well as such a historian!

H. BULLOCK.

List of Officers of the Bengal Army 1758-1834, Part III, by Major V. C. P. Hodson, Indian Army (Retired List). 1946. (London, Phillimore & Co., Ltd., 120 Chancery Lane, W.C. 2. £2-2-0.)

PARTS I and II of this list were published in 1927 and 1928, and are now out of print. Part III covers the officers whose surnames begin with the letters *L* to *R*. Part IV is now in the press and should appear early in 1947. Completing the alphabet, it will also contain appendices such as lists of 'minor cadets' (i.e. child officers) and 'Local' (i.e. non-regular) officers, with a general index to the entire work, which deals with about 7,000 persons.

The subjects of this immense but concise biographical dictionary are all the persons who served as officers in the Bengal Army between 1761 (when the earliest known army list of that Presidency was compiled, in manuscript) and 1834, to which date run the lists in Dodwell and Miles' useful printed *Alphabetical List* (London, 1837).

In respect of each such officer Major Hodson gives the following data, when applicable and ascertainable:—

- (i) date and place of birth and/or baptism;
- (ii) parentage, or other known relatives if his father has not been identified;
- (iii) date and place of marriage, and wife's name and parentage;
- (iv) date and place of his and his wife's deaths;
- (v) relationship to any other Bengal officers and their wives;
- (vi) dates and details of all commissions, promotions, titles and dignities;
- (vii) near relationship to any famous persons;
- (viii) military appointments held for any length of time;
- (ix) war services, and campaign medals;
- (x) location of portrait, and artist thereof;
- (xi) any matter of special interest or of an odd nature;
- (xii) references to special sources of information which have been drawn upon.

A rider should be added: the compiler does not usually repeat information already easy of access in the *Dictionary of National Biography* or *Dictionary of Indian Biography*, nor does he claim to give full details of all the wives of all his subjects.

To bring this mass of historical and genealogical facts within the covers of four octavo volumes—Part III with over 800 pages is a thick but not unwieldy book—has needed skilful compression, which has been achieved rather by careful planning of lay-out and typography than by the over-use of abbreviations, most of which are self-explanatory. As a result, the List though strictly a work of reference is quite readable in itself.

Even a cross-section of the lives of so many active and versatile men would be too big a slice to display in a review. We can do no

more than take a series of random dips into this rich mixture and note what they bring forth as a sample of the whole. We will thus examine only a few pages of the earlier part of the book, and compare some of the entries there with others which come later.

Colonel John Laughton (1811-1861) of the Engineers served in Persia for some years and married a Persian lady. His sister married the celebrated Sir Thomas Erskine May, afterwards created first Lord Farnborough. General Henry Lawrence (1790-1887) is an example of longevity. His first active service was in a severe action fought by the *Astell* Indiaman on her voyage out in 1810, a story which we like to think that he survived to tell to many persons still living. He was no relation to Sir Henry Montgomery Lawrence, who is also in the List. Others who reached a patriarchal age were Captain Alexander McMahon (1791-1887); Ensign Harry Nisbet (1794-1890) who after entering the Bengal Engineers in 1814 transferred at once to the Bengal Civil Service from which he retired in 1840 and enjoyed a pension for half a century; Lieut.-Colonel William Price (born 3 Sept. 1788, died 7 Feb., 1888), who seems to have been the Nestor of them all and drew a pension for 54 years; and General Robert Napier Raikes (1813-1909). But the holder of the pensionary record seems to have been Ensign Thomas McMahon (1809-1894) with 63 years 11 months, an example which every government servant will regard with envy and admiration.

Captain W. E. Leadbeater (1763/4-1809) died through an odd accident: 'he was playing with the trigger of his fowling-piece, when the flint struck and he received a blow from the recoil which proved fatal within six hours.' Playing with triggers has often proved fatal to player or bystander, but it is not often that a man kills himself with the wrong end of his own gun. Major Joseph Leeson (1796-1848), 42nd Bengal Native Infantry, grandson of an Earl of Milltown, left descendants who claimed that title until the last representative of his line died without male issue at Jubbulpore some forty years ago. In the female line there are still many persons, now in quite humble circumstances, amongst whom the baptismal name of Leeson is found. Colonel Matthew Leslie (died 1778) of the Bengal Infantry started his military career as a surgeon in North America, where he saw much service. Becoming a combatant officer, he rose to high command in the East Indies, and is said to be buried in an uninscribed tomb at Rajgarh in Chhatarpur State, Central India.

Captain Charles Isaac Levade (1784-1823) was one of a number of Swiss officers in the Company's service in Bengal: some others were Captain John Wolfgang Molitor (died 1759) who fought at Plassey and was killed at the storm of Masulipatam; Lieut.-Colonel Frederick Rodolphus Muller (1767-1815), son of an officer in the service of Frederick the Great; and Lieut.-Colonel Antoine Louis Henri Polier (1741-1795), the distinguished Orientalist, who was the first European to obtain a complete copy of the Vedas and whose portrait appears in

Zoffany's two famous paintings of 'Colonel Mordaunt's Cock Match' and 'Claude Martin and his Friends'. Polier had a most adventurous career in India, and was assassinated by robbers near Avignon through, it is said, 'his oriental display of wealth.' Lieutenant William Douglas Littlejohn (1807-1891) was one of a number of officers who entered the Church after retiring from the Bengal Army: he was pensioned in 1835, became a priest in 1838, and was a vicar in Oxfordshire for 35 years. Other clergymen noticed in this volume include Captain Richard Fortescue Purvis (1789-1868), who received the Army of India medal for the Nepal War, retired in 1820 and was vicar of Whitsbury for 44 years; Lieutenant Thomas James Rocke (1803-1881), later a parson at Exmouth for 34 years; Second-Lieutenant Eardley Wilmot Michell (1813-1885), a clergyman for 47 years; Lieutenant James Oldham (1804-1884), sometime incumbent of St. Luke's, Birmingham; and Captain Arthur Crowe Rainey (1811-1891). Most of these retired early from the army, and lived to a ripe old age.

Another officer who displayed an interest in religion, though in a different fashion, was Major Arnold Nesbit Mathews (1765-1820), of the Bengal Invalid Establishment, formerly of the Artillery. Much about him is veiled in mystery. There is doubt as to his parentage, but his grandson, a Roman Catholic priest, had it that the Major was the eldest son of Francis Mathew (*sic*), M.P. for Tipperary and afterwards first Earl of Landaff; and claimed the peerage accordingly. Major Mathews, who is said to have been baptized a Catholic but subsequently to have embraced Islam, published in 1809 a translation in two volumes of *Mishkat-ul-Masa Bih*; and on his retirement purchased an estate at Chandernagore, where he died. His wife is also something of a mystery. When he married her at Fatehgarh in 1806 she was described as 'Countess Elizabeth Francesca Povoleri, elder daughter of Marchese Domenico Povoleri by his wife the Contessa Piovene di Vicenza'. She was presumably related to Lieut.-Colonel Charles Wills Robert Povoleri (1781-1843) of the Bengal Invalid Establishment; and to Major Hodson's account we may add that in 1890 the grandson aforesaid adopted the name and title of Povoleri, but dropped them four or five years later.

Lieut.-General Sir John Hunter Littler, G.C.B., (1783-1856) was one of the most able Bengal officers. His second name came from his maternal grandfather, John Hunter, a Director of the East India Company. General Littler, who figures in the *Dictionary of National Biography*, saw fighting both by land and sea, notably against Holkar in 1805-06, at Java in 1811, at Maharajpur in 1843, and as a divisional commander in the First Sikh War. He was a member of the Supreme Council of India, 1848-1852, and Deputy Governor of Bengal, 1849-1852. He died in Devonshire four years after leaving India. Lieutenant Henry Lock (1798-1824), who died whilst serving with the Nizam's Army at Mominabad, was one of the very few Bengal officers

to wear the Waterloo medal, having been present at that battle as an ensign in the 51st Foot. He came of a naval family. Major Charles Long (died 1786) was one of the Company's early officers, most of whom had transferred from the King's service. After fighting against Mir Muhammad Kasim in 1763 and receiving several wounds, and at the battle of Katwa, he returned to the King's Army and was appointed an officer of Invalids at Jersey in the Channel Islands, where he was overtaken by the tide in the course of a journey and drowned.

Another officer drowned was Captain Ninian Lowis (1802-1838), one of the numerous officers in this List to have met death by the loss of a ship with all hands. On at least one occasion more than a dozen Bengal officers were lost in a single ship, and it would appear that the Government usually followed the economical course of presuming that their deaths occurred—and their entitlement to pay ceased—from the date the ship sailed. Lowis with his three children embarked at Singapore for England after the death of his wife, and were never heard of again.

Captain Edmund Emilius Ludlow (1804-1882) was son of that Surgeon Samuel Ludlow after whom 'Ludlow Castle'—formerly the Delhi Club, now headquarters of Delhi Rationing, and a well-known Mutiny landmark—is named. Major-General Sir James Rutherford Lumley, K.C.B., (1773-1846), was a distinguished officer who served continuously for fifty years in India, a record which was however easily beaten by General Sir William Richards, K.C.B., (1778-1861), whose service in India extended to 67 years. He settled at Agra and Naini Tal in his retirement, and married a Jat lady. Of another Ludlow, Major-General John Ludlow (1801-1882) it is recorded that 'the suppression of female infanticide and suttee in Rajputana was in good measure due to his efforts'. His younger brother, Major William Andrew Ludlow (1803-1853) was the artist of that remarkable coloured lithographic panorama of 'Bengal Troops on the Line of March' (1835), a copy of which hangs on the staircase of the United Service Institution at Simla.

Few Christian marriages can have been celebrated at Kabul, but Lieutenant David Lumsden (1812-1842) was married there in 1841, presumably by a chaplain attached to the army: less than a year later he and his bride were killed in the retreat from Ghazni. His elder brother, Captain John Richard Lumsden (1808-1841), died some six months previously from the bite of a crocodile when he was bathing at Kyaukphyu in the Arakan. Captain-Lieutenant Paul Niedrick (c. 1714/15-1790) was a Prussian from Koenigsberg. Other non-British officers, besides the Swiss who have already been mentioned, included the famous Major-General Claud Martin (1735-1800) of Lucknow; Ensign Joseph Quieros (c. 1788-1824), a son of Claud Martin's Portuguese clerk and executor; several Huguenots and other Frenchmen; and Lieut.-Colonel Isaac Pereira (1788-1847), presumably of

Jewish descent, from Jamaica. Captain William Moises (died 1805) may also have been of Hebrew extraction, as was Peregrine Treves, sometime Postmaster-General of Bengal, son of a London moneylender and protégé of the Prince Regent, who will doubtless figure in Part IV of this List.

Celebrities, bare mention of whose names is enough, include Ochterlony, Field-Marshal Pollock and Lord Napier of Magdala, and Sir Abraham Roberts, father of Field-Marshal Earl Roberts. Here also you will find the father of Charles Lord Metcalfe. Amongst the officers who were related to notabilities are Captain Charles Reddish (1778-1810) of the Invalid Establishment, illegitimate half-brother of George Canning, prime minister, by their actress mother; Cadet Charles Macdonald (1751-1795) and Captain John Macdonald (1759-1831), eldest and youngest of the five sons of Prince Charlie's Flora Macdonald—John married the eldest daughter of Chief Justice Chambers, wrote several books, and was a F.R.S.; Captain Nicholas Power Palmer (1808-1842), killed in the retreat from Kabul, whose son General Sir Arthur Power Palmer, G.C.B., was Commander-in-Chief in India sixty years later; and Captain James Oliver (1795-1843) whose mother was a natural daughter of the Duke of Hamilton. It is noteworthy that Lord Napier of Magdala's widow died as recently as 1930: this may be compared with the case of Major-General Sir William Nott, G.C.B., (1782-1845) of Kandahar fame, who married his first wife in 1805 and whose second wife died in 1901. Another long-lived lady was the wife of Major Thomas Riddell (1810-1854), who died in 1925 at the age of 95, having married as long before as 1848.

Lieutenant Norman William Macdonald (1807-1893) after having been cashiered from the Bengal Army became Governor of Sierra Leone, though in those days cashiering was supposed to disqualify from all future service, however humble, under the Crown; and Major Sir John Larkins Cheese Richardson (1810-1878) was Speaker of the New Zealand Legislative Council for the last ten years of his life. Captain John Joseph Nollekens (1735-1772) was a member of the famous Anglo-Dutch family of sculptors, being a son of 'Old Nollekens' and a brother of Joseph, both of whom are in the *D.N.B.* He was severely wounded at the battle of Patna in 1764 when in command of the European Grenadiers, and died at Chittagong in 1772. Others who came of artistic families were Cadet Henry Medland (born 1795), son of Thomas Medland, an artist and engraver who is in the *D.N.B.* and who was drawing-master at the Company's College at Haileybury; and Lieut.-Colonel George Augustus Percival Mee (1804-1850), whose mother was a well-known miniaturist also in the *D.N.B.* William Hickey's friend Benjamin Mee, brother-in-law of Lord Palmerston, is also in this List on the sole authority of the *Memoirs*, but as Major Hodson remarks it is doubtful whether in fact he ever received a Bengal cadetship, despite Hickey's categorical statement.

A merchant in Calcutta and later in London, he was a proprietor of the Bank of Bengal, and a Director of the Bank of England for several years. Anne Mee, the miniature-painter, had another son in the Bengal Army, Ensign John Edmund Mee (1807-1839), who died at Delhi during his first year of service and who is doubtless buried in the old cemetery beside the Lothian railway bridge, at the corner of the Magazine blown up in 1857.

Captain William Mercer (1755-1801) of the 5th Bengal Native Cavalry was killed in a duel at Ghazipur by the Hon. Andrew Ramsay, Commercial Resident there, a younger brother of the 9th Earl of Dalhousie and this closely related both to a later Commander-in-Chief and a later Governor-General. Colonel Roger Elliot Roberts (1753/4-1831) acted as second to Major James Browne in his duel fought in Hyde Park, London, on 10 August, 1787, with Sir John Macpherson, the former Governor-General. Another duellist was Lieut.-Colonel Charles Ryan (1782-1850), who was tried by the Supreme Court at Calcutta in 1806 for the murder of a brother-officer, Lieutenant John Corry, convicted of manslaughter, and sentenced to six months' imprisonment and a fine of a hundred rupees. Having thus purged his offence, he subsequently served with distinction in the Nepal and Maratha wars.

We have mentioned that Colonel John Laughton married a Persian lady. Another with a Persian wife was Lieut.-Colonel Henry Anderson O'Donnell (1758-1840), whose first wife was 'Domina Jan, a Persian Princess'; whilst Captain David Lester Richardson (1801-1865) married in 1821 the daughter of another Bengal officer, William Scott, by yet another 'Persian princess'. Lieut.-Colonel John Samuel Marshall (1793-1853), who was later removed from the service in undisclosed circumstances, married at Meerut in 1847 'Ty Moti, spinster, aged 35, daughter of a *Gosain* of Assam': she died a little over a month later.

Well-known names also include three of the Lawrence brothers; Brigadier-General Sir Henry Montgomery Lawrence, K.C.B., (1806-1857), of Lucknow; General Richard Charles Lawrence, C.B., (1817-1896), sometime Resident in Nepal; and Lieut.-General Sir George St. Patrick Lawrence, K.C.S.I., C.B., (1804-1884), whose interesting and attractive autobiography *Forty-three Years in India* still finds readers. Lieut.-General Sir Gabriel Martindell, K.C.B., (c. 1759-1831), made a great name in the Nepal war and is to be found in the *D.N.B.*; but why that compilation should provide a place for Major Sir George Parker, Bart., (1813-1857), cantonment magistrate at Cawnpore at the time of the Mutiny, is by no means apparent. The most *unsuccessful* military leader in the List is probably General Bennet Marley (1753/4-1842) who when holding a divisional command in the Nepal war was overcome by his responsibilities and misfortunes and slipped away secretly from his headquarters before dawn one

morning. He was, however, soon given the virtually sinecure post of Commandant of the Fortress and Garrison of Allahabad, which he held from 1817 to 1840.

The foregoing is in no wise an attempt to pull out all the plums. The few dozen officers of whom mention has been made are fairly representative of the whole body—perhaps two thousand in this volume. As this part includes all the Scottish names beginning with 'Mac', as well as the Irish 'Ox's' and Welsh 'Lls', all four parts of the United Kingdom are fully in evidence. Regarding a number of officers who entered the Bengal Army in its earliest days, and in some instances up to about 1780, Major Hodson has comparatively little information to give. This is inevitable, for the public records in India and London have little to disclose about them. Unlike later officers whose appointment to cadetships was approved by the Court of Directors after due filing of affidavits, baptismal certificates and the like most of which are still to be seen at the India Office, a good proportion of the earlier officers were commissioned in India sometimes virtually on the battlefield stepping into dead men's shoes. They were often drawn from the sergeants and other rank and file of the King's and Company's European troops in Bengal and Madras; and brave soldiers as many of them were, their kindred were not such as figure in the Peerages, Burke's *Landed Gentry*, or other directories of the upper-class families of Britain. The short lives of many of them render it all the more difficult to trace their antecedents, and their descendants, if any.

The value of this magnificent compilation to those concerned with any aspect of the history of India during that momentous century, 1757-1857, of the British period cannot be overstated. With its aid the identification of nearly every military officer in Northern India can be undertaken with confidence. For the military historian and the genealogist it is a tool of fine edge and perpetual durability: there is no likelihood of its ever being replaced, even in a hundred years, by anything better. Only 125 copies have been printed, of which about a hundred are for sale. The printing, paper and binding are in every respect of pre-1939 quality. The result of a quarter of a century's labour of love which Major Hodson has now made over to us is an endowment for which we can only express our deep gratitude.

H. BULLOCK.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

July, 1947

Volume I

No. 3

Published quarterly by the
National Archives of India
Queensway, New Delhi

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Editors' Note	191
The Archives Department of the National Palace Museum of Peiping	193
Historical Maps of the Survey of India by <i>Colonel R. H. Phillimore</i>	198
Laws of Archival Science by <i>S. R. Ranganathan</i>	206
Virginia State Library by <i>S. Chakravorti</i>	213
Effects of Changes of Sovereignty on Archives by <i>Ernst Posner</i>	217
The Durability of Paper by <i>Gunther Reichardt</i>	230
Notes and Correspondence	233
News Notes	236
Book Reviews	279

EDITORIAL BOARD

S. N. SEN, *Chief Editor*

J. C. M. GARDNER

G. L. CHOPRA

J. N. MUKHERJEE

S. R. RANGANATHAN

Single Copy :
Rs.2.

Annual Subscription :
Rs.8.

All communications should be addressed to the Chief Editor,
The Indian Archives, The National Archives of India,
New Delhi.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

Volume I

July, 1947

Number 3

EDITORS' NOTE

THE first two numbers of the *Indian Archives* were published by the Imperial Record Department on behalf of the Indian Historical Records Commission. On the 15th of August 1947, India ceased to be a dependency of the British Crown and attained the status of a Dominion in the British Commonwealth of Nations. The old nomenclature had in consequence to be rejected as inappropriate and the Department was rechristened the National Archives of India. This is not an empty formality, for it indicates in no uncertain manner that the Central archives office of the Dominion of India is expected to play a new and more important rôle. For one thing the distinction between the crown and the federal records disappears for ever with the cessation of the dual function of the Viceroy as Governor-General and Crown Representative. H.E. the Governor-General is today the constitutional head of a democratic government and with the lapse of paramountcy the Indian States are no longer his special or personal concern. The Political Department of which he used to be the guiding genius has therefore yielded place to the Ministry of States and the Residencies and Political Agencies, the active instruments of that Department, are no longer in operation. Most of the contiguous States, big and small, have joined the Indian Union and are now component units of the federated State. The National Archives will henceforth be as intimately related with princely India as with the former British Indian provinces.

Unfortunately independence was not associated with unity and the country has been divided on communal lines. The Commission may therefore lose active contact with several provinces that previously formed a part of the Indian Empire, but it is hoped that the *Indian Archives* will form an effective link between the archivists of the two Dominions.

A political revolution of this magnitude could not but have its repercussions in the country as a whole, but our immediate concern as an archival organization and archives journal is limited to the future of the official documents which once belonged to the British Crown. As the successor Government India should inherit all the Residency records within its geographical bounds, but their fate is yet unknown. The dispersal or destruction of these valuable papers will be a calamity which no archivist or historian can view with indifference and we fervently hope that these raw materials of Indian history will ultimately find their way to the National Archives.

We are happy India has at last achieved her destiny. We are sorry she stands divided. United or divided, we hope, she will play her rightful rôle in the Assembly of Nations true to her ancient traditions of peace, love and sacrifice. May she rise above the narrow concept of caste, class, creed, colour or territorial nationality and dedicate herself to the service of humanity. '*Vande Mātaram.*'

THE ARCHIVES DEPARTMENT OF THE NATIONAL PALACE MUSEUM OF PEIPING

THE National Palace Museum of Peiping was established in 1925 to administer what is popularly known as the 'Forbidden City', i.e. the former Imperial Palace of the Ch'ing Dynasty (1644-1911), as a public museum. Three departments were organized for carrying out different activities. These are the Departments of Antiquities, the Museum Library and the Archives.

The Department of Archives is charged with the duty of caring and cataloguing of the archives found in the Palace. As the archives were scattered in various buildings in the Palace when this department was organized, the first thing that had to be done was to have all the archives concentrated in one place so that they might be put in order and be properly classified and catalogued. Owing to the voluminous nature of the archives and limited number of staff members, the department decided to have the most important ones catalogued first. This work was interrupted by the Japanese invasion in 1937. Now that the war is over, the staff have all returned and are able to resume their work.

The voluminous archives kept in the Museum are mostly records and documents of the Ch'ing, or Manchu, Government. They belonged to various offices closely connected with the emperor. Those already sorted out are now grouped into 13 classes according largely to the offices producing or securing them.

I. GRAND SECRETARIAT ARCHIVES.—The Grand Secretariat was the highest government establishment in the Ming Dynasty (1368-1643), but it had lost much of its importance since the reign of Yung Cheng in the Ch'ing Dynasty. Hence its duties consisted of, for the most part, in promulgating edicts and in keeping state papers. The Archives comprise:

(a) *Yellow Books*.—These are detailed reports sent as enclosures with the memorials to the emperors from officers in Peking and the provinces. They have been catalogued by source, and a catalogue published. A part of the Yellow Books are now in the possession of the National Peking University and the National Research Institute of History and Philology of the Academia Sinica. So a union catalogue has been compiled, which will be published by this Department.

(b) *Examination Papers and Lists of Literary Degree Takers*.—A part of these papers and lists are also in the possession of the National Peking University and the National Research Institute of History and Philology. A union catalogue is being compiled.

(c) *Recopied Memorials*.—These are copies of memorials transcribed by court scribes for reference by the court. All have been classified and catalogued.

(d) *Old Russian Documents*.—These comprise—(1) Twenty-three original communications from Russia written in Old Russian relating to Sino-Russian relations during the reigns of Kang Hsi and Chien Lung. They have been numbered and reproduced in facsimile, and published with translations in modern Russian and Chinese, together with the original Manchu translations; (2) Russian and Manchu Documents—These were translations kept in the Mongolian Hall, a copying and translating office attached to the Grand Secretariat. The important ones will be translated and published in the near future.

(e) *Records of various Halls*.—These were records kept in the Manchu and Mongolian sections of the Grand Secretariat.

(f) *Memorials with Imperial Endorsement*.—This collection consists of memorials originally borrowed from the court by editorial officers of the Grand Secretariat, and, for some reason or other, not returned after use. Such memorials have been arranged chronologically and catalogued, with suitable contents-note.

(g) *Old Manchu Records*.—These were the military, political, diplomatic and Imperial Household records before the establishment of Ch'ing Government in 1644. The script used is the unpunctuated old Manchu. They have been checked by this Department with later punctuated copies.

(h) *Incoming Letters*.—Letters to the Grand Secretariat and its attached offices are arranged by source in chronological order.

2. **GRAND COUNCIL ARCHIVES**.—The Grand Council was the highest central establishment in the Ch'ing Dynasty. Originally a military council, it became later the Privy Council of the Emperor; most decrees were issued from this establishment, as well as orders concerning state administration. The archives comprise:

(a) *Records and Registers of routine duties*.

(b) *Memorials to the Emperors*—either original ones with Imperial Endorsement, or those copied for reference, are arranged in chronological order contents-notes being made in each case.

(c) *Incoming Communications*.—Reports, Inquiries, Notifications, Brief Reports and Answers, are first catalogued by class and then arranged in chronological order.

(d) *Telegrams*.—These were diplomatic telegrams of 1900-1901, in the reign of Emperor Kuang Hsu. They are not only catalogued but contents-notes have also been made.

(e) *Diplomatic Communications*.—Addressed to the Tsung Li Yamen, the Office of Foreign Affairs, are first divided by nation, and then arranged in chronological order. Vol. 1-4 of the catalogue have been published, while a selection of the communications has also been published as Vol. 1 of '*Some materials concerning Missionary Affairs*'.

3. THE IMPERIAL HOUSEHOLD ARCHIVES.—The Imperial Household served the numerous and varied needs of the Imperial Court.

4. ARCHIVES OF THE INNER PALACES.—These archives are collected from different palaces, halls, etc.

5. IMPERIAL CLAN COURT ARCHIVES.—This Department, the Imperial Clan Court, controlled all affairs relating to the Imperial Kindred and preserved the Family Roll, or Genealogical Records.

6. ARCHIVES OF THE STATE HISTORIOGRAPHER'S OFFICE.—The documents in this group are mostly duplicates copied from those of the Grand Council.

7. MINISTRY OF PUNISHMENTS ARCHIVES.—These archives were formerly deposited in the Ministry of Justice. They were transferred to the Museum.

8. MISCELLANEOUS ARCHIVES.—Under this heading are grouped those documents newly bought from second-hand bookstores. Most of them (marked) belong to the Republican era.

(1) War Office Documents.

(2) Congressional Papers—telegrams, letters, reports, regulations, lists, etc.

(3) Government Bulletins of the early years of the Republic.

(4) Tuan Fang Archives—the late Governor Tuan Fang had been the Acting Governor-General of Hupeh, Hunan, Kwangtung and Kwangsi Provinces, and the same of Kiangsu and Kiangsi Provinces;

Superintendent of Trade for the Southern Ports, and the same for the Northern Ports, etc. His papers have a great deal to do with the political and military situation of the last years of the Ch'ing Dynasty. They have all been catalogued, and an analysis of the papers published.

Besides the above mentioned eight groups there are five more, which are kept apart because of their voluminous nature:

9. SHIH LU, or the Annals of all emperors throughout the Ch'ing Dynasty.

10. DECREES OF EMPERORS.—A compilation of Imperial Decrees in chronological order.

11. CHI CHU CHU.—A diary of the emperors' movements written in Manchu as well as in Chinese throughout the Ch'ing Dynasty.

12. YU TIEH, or Genealogical Records of the Imperial Family.

13. MAPS.—There are three collections from—

(a) The Map Room of the Imperial Household Workshops—a catalogue of which has been compiled and published.

(b) The Grand Secretariat.

(c) The Grand Council.

This Department also maintains a displaying service of the archives in different phases, and a compiling and publishing section for publishing useful materials catalogued. A partial list of its more important publications is as follows:

(1) Catalogues:

(a) *A Catalogue of Unpublished Memorials submitted to Emperor Yung Cheng.* I v.

(b) *Catalogue of the Grand Council Archives.* I v.

(c) *Catalogue of Maps of the Imperial Household Workshops' Map Room.* I v.

(d) *Complete Contents of the Annals of Ch'ing Emperors.* I v.

(e) *Catalogue of Yellow Books (in Chinese) preserved in the Grand Secretariat Archives.* I v.

(f) *Catalogue of Diplomatic Communications from Foreign Countries.* 4 v.

(2) Archives Collections:

(a) *Memorials from Li Hsu, Superintendent of the Imperial Manufactory at Soochow during the reign of Chien Lung.* I v.

- (b) *Records concerning the Literary Inquisition of Ch'ing Dynasty.* 9 v.

The following collections concerning Foreign Relations of the Ch'ing Dynasty:

- (c) *The Foreign Relations of the Ch'ing Dynasty in the reign of Chia Ching.* 6 v.
 (d) *The Foreign Relations of the Ch'ing Dynasty in the reign of Tao Huang.* 1-4 v.
 (e) *Sino-Japanese Diplomatic Relations in the reign of Kuang Hsu.* 44 v.
 (f) *Sino-Japanese Diplomatic Relations in the reign of Hsuan-Tung.* 3 v.
 (g) *Sino-French Diplomatic Relations in the reign of Kuang Hsu.* 1-II v.
 (h) *Old Russian Documents.* 1 v.
 (i) *Letters from the King of Korea.* 1 v.
 (j) *Emperor Kang Hsi's Letters to the Pope's Envoy.* 1 v.
 (k) *Some Materials concerning Missionary Affairs.* 1 v.
 (l) *Facsimile Documents of the Tai Ping Rebellion.* 1 v.

(3) Periodicals: The following periodicals were published by this Department before the War:

- (a) *Historical Source Materials* (issued every ten days) Nos. 1-40.
 (b) *Collected Records*, 1-10 v.
 (c) *Collected Historical Documents.* 1-46 v.

The above list includes only those publications edited by the Department that will interest foreign scholars. A comprehensive collection of documents on the foreign affairs of the three reigns of Tao Kuang, Hsian Feng and Tung Chih, compiled in the Ch'ing Dynasty, has been published by the Museum. In addition, many pictures, portraits, maps, post-cards, etc. have also been published by this Department. They are too numerous to be included here. (*Received through the courtesy of Dr. T. L. Yuan, Director, National Library, Peiping and published by kind permission.*)

HISTORICAL MAPS OF THE SURVEY OF INDIA

COLONEL R. H. PHILLIMORE

IT might be said that all maps have some present or future historical interest, but in this paper I shall confine myself to maps earlier than 1860. Before that date nearly all maps had to be laboriously copied by hand, with not more than four or five copies, if so many, from one original. Lithographic presses were not established at the Survey Offices in Calcutta till about 1853, and only very special maps had been engraved or lithographed before then.

Either the original or a fair-drawn copy of every survey or compiled map was invariably sent to India House in London, and this valuable collection, after some losses, is now held at the India Office in Whitehall. Its only printed catalogue is that published by Sir Clements Markham in 1878. A few early Indian maps have found their way to the British Museum.

There are several collections of maps and charts in India. Nautical charts are with the Hydrographer, Royal Indian Navy, at Bombay or Poona, and a few maps are held by the Chief Engineer at Bombay.

There is a valuable collection held by the Madras Record Office, whose *List of Maps and Plans*, dated 1914, describes 683 maps and nautical charts. These are exceedingly well cared for, and each one is mounted on cloth, dissected and folded. The catalogue requires revision in many respects.

At Calcutta, a number of maps are held by the Imperial Library, mostly printed, and these are shown in a *Catalogue of Maps and Plans*, dated 1910. A few maps of local interest are held at the Victoria Memorial Hall, and others at the Imperial Record Department (now the National Archives of India) at New Delhi.

In 1839 there was published at Calcutta a *Register of the Maps to be found in the various offices of the Bengal Presidency*, and a supplement followed in 1842. The great majority of maps shown in this *Register* were held at the office of the Surveyor General at Calcutta, and are now with the Map Record and Issue Office, Survey of India, at Hathi-barkala, Dehra Dun. The descriptions given in this register are, however, far from complete, though the regular periodical lists prepared in the Surveyor General's office since about 1800, and hidden away in old office records, often give valuable information.

The External Affairs and the Political departments of the Government of India must hold large collections of valuable maps showing boundaries.

Though some of these maps were prepared under the authority of the Chief Engineers or Quarter Masters General, the great majority were prepared by officers under the orders of the Surveyor General of India, or of his predecessors at the three presidencies. Even some of the coastal charts before 1810 were prepared under the Surveyor Generals.

I will now describe briefly the vast collection of maps held by the Survey of India at Hathibarkala, where I spent nearly three months during January to March 1947. The collection appears to number between ten and twenty thousand manuscript maps earlier than 1860, mostly single copies or originals. There is no printed catalogue.

The collection comprises three separate sections, between which there is no very definite line of demarcation, except for the system of registration.

First.—Bound into folios, more or less according to localities, or nature of map. About 200 such folios, each containing from 20 to 50 maps earlier than 1860, besides others up to 1900. One typewritten catalogue exists.

Second.—A miscellaneous collection, unsuitably designated originals, distributed under vague categories, and not fully indexed. It contains many boundary surveys.

Third.—A large collection, not fully indexed, mostly consisting of original field sections.

In all three collections maps are arranged regardless of date, and though in some cases the maps carry their own evidence as to date and origin, yet a large number have no indication of either. From knowledge of the history of the surveys, gained from correspondence records, journals, and fieldbooks, whilst preparing the *Historical Records of the Survey of India*, I have in many cases been able to ascribe dates and authors, or correct mistakes made in earlier lists and descriptions, but a great deal more could be done in this matter by careful examination and close comparison, one map against another, and against other records.

The historical value of these maps is considerable, though uneven. Many of them make definite reference to interesting historical events, persons, and dates.

As true representations of ground, it must always, however, be borne in mind the earlier surveys were not controlled by rigid triangulation, and cannot be taken as truly accurate over distances more than about ten miles. In hilly areas they would in no way compare with modern survey for accuracy, and in the case of roads and rivers, and possibly also village sites, the detail may very likely have shifted since it was surveyed. But, speaking generally, the maps may be taken as good evidence as to the face of the country at the actual time of survey, especially as to roads, towns, and villages, and boundaries also where these are definitely indicated, though the value of each map depends on the circumstances under which the survey was made, and these may, or may not, be described on the map. If the survey can be identified in the published *Historical Records*, these may give some evidence as to its value.

It is obvious that no great accuracy can be expected from a hasty sketch made during military marches and engagements. On the other hand, the survey of a boundary or a road may be extremely accurate regarding village sites, roads, and rivers, within two or three miles of that road or boundary, as they were at the time of survey. A boundary line shown by a surveyor would be that pointed out to him on the ground, and would not necessarily be that accepted by all parties. In some cases, however, the maps bear the signatures of responsible boundary commissioners.

A description is now given of particular maps which illustrate the sort of historical information that might be drawn from this collection.

BENGAL.—*General Survey of the Calcutta Lands*, MRIO. 52(5), is a large map about 6 feet square. The title shows that it was 'surveyed by Claud Martin, Capt. of Infantry', on scale one inch to a mile. The map is obviously Martin's original plot, and bears his name, hand-printed by himself. It covers an area about 30 miles east and west of Calcutta, and about 50 miles south, to the Sundarbans.

An old office label reads '1760 or 1764, but, as pointed out on page 353 of Vol. I of my *Historical Records* it is impossible that Martin could have made this survey at so early a date, and 1767 is more likely.

The map includes Calcutta on the north, and shows both Old and New Fort William. It shows the whole country in considerable detail, with village sites and names, all the rivers, streams and creeks, and all embankments. It shows names of *tahsils* or *parganas*, and their

approximate extent, and along the borders of the Sundarbans are legends 'Land not Inhabited, called the Sunderbund, full of Woods, Creeks, and Rivers, where a great quantity of Woods are cut'.

Though parts of this map have been incorporated into later maps, this is undoubtedly the original, and as such, of great historical interest. There are two copies, made in 1831, 52(7, 8), which do not exactly follow the original, especially in being twisted round so as to read with North uppermost. Two other copies, 52(4, 6), have been removed from the collection.

There is a similar map, probably also by Martin, that extends northward from Calcutta to the Ganges, bounded by the Hooghly and the Cossimbazar Rivers on the West, and extending eastward more than 50 miles. It is on scale two geographical miles to an inch, and measures 4 feet north to south, and $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet east to west. It bears no date, but its detail and names are reproduced on a map compiled by Rennell on scale 5 miles to an inch, which is dated 1772, and shown by Rennell to include work by Martin. Rennell's map, MRIO. Misc. 1-0-1772, was later included in his *Bengal Atlas*, but the original by Martin, MRIO. 52(12), was probably surveyed between 1768 and 1770, and is our earliest map of the Nadia District and the northern 24-parganas. It shows village and *tahsil* names, rivers and streams, but no embankments.

Claud Martin was the well-known Frenchman, who entered the Company's service after the capture of Pondicherry in 1761; commanded a company of infantry at the battle of Buxar in 1764; was involved in the *batta* mutiny of 1766; was then employed on surveys under Rennell in 24-Parganas, Nadia, Cooch-Behar, and Oudh, till in 1774 he took service with the Wazir of Oudh, and settled at Lucknow. He left money, on his death, for the founding of the schools at Calcutta and Lucknow that became known as La Martinière.

There is an earlier map of the 24-Parganas which shows all the exterior boundaries of the lands assigned to the East India Company in 1757. This survey was made between 1761 and 1764 by Hugh Cameron on the scale of $1\frac{1}{2}$ inches to a mile; the original map, no copies being known, is now at Hathibarkala, register number MRIO 51(6). It is described on p. 13 of my *Historical Records*, and bears interesting remarks such as along the Jamuna River; on one bank 'A fine country belonging to the Company', and on the other bank 'The Nawab's Country'. Across a small patch of the Sundarbans,

'Here those who come to gather Wax & Honey in their season, sacrifice to Juggernaut'.

There is a rough sketch map, MRIO. 164(3), of the Cossimbazar River, here named Bhagirathi, dated 1776, which shows all the protective embankments, and has two long manuscript notes by the author describing the embankments, and the system of conserving the river banks by means of screens of brushwood and reeds.

ODDH.—*The Eastern Boundary of Oudh*, as laid down under the treaty of 10th November, 1801, surveyed between November 1802 and June 1803, by H. Carmichael Smyth, of Bengal Engineers, on the scale of one inch to a mile. This is contained on three maps, MRIO. 18(1); Misc. 6-0-02 and 2-0-03, and shows the boundary from Manikpur on the Ganges to Tanda on the Gogra, with all detail two or three miles on both sides of the boundary. One copy appears to be the original plot, with Smyth's name handprinted, apparently by himself, with copy, and also reduction to quarter-inch scale, made in the Surveyor General's office. The map shows village details and lands very clearly. The boundary of Keewey *pargana*, a detached portion of Oudh, is shown in great detail.

The Surveyor General's detailed instructions to Smyth regarding this survey are found in the Proceedings of the Secret and Political Department, volume 272 of 1802, pages 10-11; consultation of 21st October 1802. It is obvious that, in a case like this, a study of the actual map made by the surveyor must be of the greatest assistance in study of the proceedings that discuss this boundary and the treaty which governs it.

UPPER PROVINCES.—*Boundary between Moradabad District and Kumaun and Garhwal, 1826*. Sketch by N. J. Halhed, Esq., Collector of North Division, Moradabad. Scale 800 yards to an inch. Surveyed by the Collector between 2nd January and 15th April, 1826, and signed by Halhed. The map shows carefully plotted lines of theodolite survey, with note 'Plotted and Sketched under the direction of the Collector, by Alexander Wyatt, apprentice.' There is another note at the east end of the foothills, 'This Survey was not carried to the foot of these hills by reason of the thickness of the Jungle. Their general direction was determined by Bearings taken from Hutsakun.'

This is the original plot; a huge paste-up about 15 feet long, MRIO. Misc. 7-0-26, and there is a reduction made in the Surveyor General's

office on the quarter-inch scale (MRIO. Misc. 4-0-26). The original map has reference to a report which it accompanied. It is obvious that if this report on this boundary still exists, its value would be very greatly increased by reference to this original survey.

MADRAS REVENUE SURVEYS.—The Chingleput District excepted, the earliest district revenue surveys of Madras were made between 1798 and 1815, on scales about one-inch to a mile, by young men trained at the Madras Observatory surveying school, who worked directly under the orders of the district collectors. They are not of a high order of accuracy, but were based on Lambton's triangulation, and showed village sites and names, and distinguished cultivation from waste land. They also showed *taluk* and *pollam* boundaries; roads, and rivers, and tanks. Whilst actual measurements taken from these maps might not be extremely precise, yet the information would be of considerable historical interest in assessing the condition of the country, especially in reading reports and contemporary correspondence.

The original protractions of the survey of Tinnevely made between 1807 and 1815 are particularly interesting, MRIO. Regr. 2-PT-13 and 147(25). There are 18 sheets on scales, some 1000 yards, and others 2000 yards, to an inch. They show the base-lines and triangulations stations used by the surveyors.

On one sheet is shown the waterfall near the sacred temples of Papanasum: The 'Ruins of Panjahaung Coorchy', and a few miles to the west, 'Monuments of the Officers of 74th Regt.'—Moormen's Monuments'—'Lieut. Collins' & Blake's Monument'. On another sheet two areas are marked near Calcaud as belonging to the estate of 'Mr Young', which are referred to in departmental correspondence.

These Tinnevely sheets, like many of the others, are in a sad state; the paper has perished and is so fragile as to crumble away every time it is handled.

PONDICHERRY.—There are several copies of maps made between 1816 and 1818 of the territories belonging to the French Settlements of Pondicherry and Karikal at the time they were restored to the French at the close of the Napoleonic Wars—MRIO. Misc. 3-0-16; 4-0-20. They are signed, 18th March, 1818, by the British Commissioner, Mr. J. S. Fraser, and by two French Commissioners, le Comte Du Puys and M. Joseph Dayot. The lands were surveyed by Duncan

Sim, of Engineers, and distinguish 'the Possessions held in Jagheer, with their Limits, . . . laid down from actual Inspection and Survey of the villages in June, 1816, and agreeable to the Official Lists and communications in the Revenue Department.'

BOMBAY TEAK FORESTS.—There is a map, scale 4 miles to an inch, from surveys by Captain Thatcher and Lieutenant Robert Campbell, covering the teak forests of Dharampur State from Daman eastward to the Ghats, to which are attached correspondence with the Superintendent of Marine, Bombay, dated between October, 1807 and April, 1808, reporting on the quality of the teak trees, and the possibilities of extracting timber from the forests, and floating it down to the sea by the rivers that are shown on the map. This correspondence has not been found elsewhere, but if it is preserved amongst the records of the Bombay Government, then it would be far more easy to follow if read in consultation with Thatcher's map.

Enough has been given to show the various interests that are touched by these maps, and it is not possible to give more samples in this short paper. There are many detailed boundary surveys—boundaries of Rajputana states; of the Nizam's Dominions, of Kashmir, of Tripura;—the boundary with Nepal, showing individual boundary pillars. There are large-scale maps of Forts, cities, cantonments and harbours. There is a large collection of original maps of Java and of the eastern islands earlier than 1816.

These maps are mostly in very fragile condition. There has never at any time been sufficient staff for their maintenance in good condition, and if early action is not taken, and money allotted to protect them from further decay and damage, the greater part will soon have perished. Their custody is a heavy responsibility that might well be shared with, or transferred to, the Historical Records Commission or the National Archives of India. The maps are intimately connected with the development and history of India, and it would be an excellent thing if funds could be provided to put the whole collection into a first-class state of repair, and to prepare and publish a complete catalogue of all manuscript maps earlier than 1860.

For easy reference it would be desirable to arrange them as one series geographically, by Provinces or suitable localities. It might be possible to find dates and names of authors for many that have never yet been identified, if they were carefully examined against

other maps, and other records, reports, journals, and fieldbooks. At present, however, the maps are generally in too frail a condition to stand the handling that the most careful examination would entail.

Even now the Survey of India has frequent calls to supply copies or extracts from these old maps. In their present state the search for information takes much time and labour, and the maps, when found, are often in too delicate a state to warrant tracing or photography.

Besides the maps, the Survey of India holds a considerable collection of manuscript fieldbooks—journals—and historical and statistical memoirs, dating from 1760. These are of the utmost interest, especially with regard to local customs, village industries and agriculture.

LAWS OF ARCHIVAL SCIENCE

S. R. RANGANATHAN

2. *Second Law*

THE first article¹ showed that the first law of library science becomes the anti-first law of archival science and that the anti-first law of the former, the first law of the latter. A similar thing happens also in the case of the second law. While the difference in regard to the first law was traceable to the difference in the value and status attached to books and public records viewed as physical commodities, the difference in regard to the second law is traceable to the difference in the origin of the thought-content of books and public records and the possible users.

20. *Second Law of Library Science*

Books may be original or compiled. The former originate from the brains of creative thinkers. Such thinkers radiate thought because they cannot help doing so. The thought-radiation from them is like radiation from the sun. They are alike in being the common property of one and all, without any reservation whatever having been ever contemplated by the originator; there has never been any intention of secrecy. Compilers write books consciously for an audience and the larger the audience the more pleased they are. Hence the Second Law of Library Science: Books are for all.

The contents of books may belong to one or more of three categories: wisdom, knowledge and information. All are entitled to wisdom and knowledge in the measure of their capacity. The information usually given in books are also such as admit of universal transmission and absorption. There is, therefore, no need to deny the use of books to any in the world. This too points to the validity of the Second Law as stated above.

As for possible users, it is in the interest of the community and the State that one and all should become wise, learned and fully informed. The State, therefore, wants that the capacity to use books should be developed in all and that books should be supplied freely and even

¹ *The Indian Archives*, Vol. I, No. 2, pp. 118ff.

aggressively to one and all in order to exercise and exploit that capacity in the fullest measure. This approach too points to the supremacy of the Second Law of Library Science in the form: Books are for all.

21. *Second Law of Archival Science*

Public records, on the other hand, get originated neither by creative souls nor by pedestrian compilers; they get originated in the day-to-day administration of public affairs and in the executive and legislative deliberation forming the basis of administration. They do not embody radiation of pure thought; they only embody deliberations and communications inherent in particular contexts and descriptive of particular moments and localities. They do not radiate wisdom, knowledge or information of universal value or validity; they only preserve specialized information with value and validity only in the particular setting of the daily transaction of the State to which they relate. At the time a public record originates, its thought-content is meant to reach only specified persons and the necessity of administration marks it as a secret not to be revealed to others. As time advances and as its thought-content loses its nascency, the originating department slowly lifts the veil of secrecy and transmits it for deposit in the archives. By that time it has only antiquarian interest. An archival collection can, therefore, interest only a select few and the Second Law of Archival Science has to be taken as 'Public records are for the chosen few.'

It is true that time will slowly dissolve the covering of secrecy in which a record is shrouded at the beginning. It can then gain the status at least of information, if not of wisdom and knowledge, which may be thrown open to be acquired by anybody. But even then the information embodied in it would have no universal appeal. It cannot spread itself, even with the aid of the most aggressive form of publicity, except among a select few who happen to specialize in digging into old records. The information embodied in the several archives is too atomized to acquire that interest which continuity of exposition endows to printed books and which can, therefore, attract the attention of all. It is true that the information contained in a year book, directory, dictionary, encyclopaedia, bibliography, in any reference book, to put it in general terms—has no continuity of exposition and yet it appeals to all. That is because lack of continuity in exposition is compensated for by exhaustiveness of information in the field of

knowledge chosen by it and that field is usually of considerable extension. Indeed, size for size the extension of the field of knowledge covered is immensely greater than that of even an ordinary book. It is by sacrifice of continuity of exposition that economy in space is secured to make the volume handy and reference expeditious and easy. Every reader knows it and he goes to it willingly—nay prefers it when he wants specific information in the field of knowledge which falls within the zone of his interest. The tendency today is to cover all knowledge with a handful of such reference books and provide the up-to-the-minute information which may be sought by anybody on any specific topic. But the extension of the field of information covered by any record and even by a complete file of records will be extremely narrow. If numerous files are taken together to extend the range of information covered, continuity of exposition will be lost without any adequate addition to extension. This persistence of atomization of information and narrowness of extension also makes the Second Law of an Archival Science take the form 'Public records are for the chosen few.'

Again, as the thought-content of a public record is only information relating to a specialized context, it can never acquire the quality that makes it obligatory for the State to have it disseminated qua record among one and all of the citizens. A knowledge of its contents by every citizen without exception need not be enforced or attempted. What it can and should attempt is to encourage their being exploited by experts who have learned the technique of weaving the atomized information scattered in them into a whole of passable extension and continuous exposition. That technique is a speciality of historians. Even among them, it is not every historian that goes to the original archives. We have indeed a hierarchy of workers among historians. Two distinct groups stand out clearly at the two ends of this hierarchy : they may be called the spinners and the weavers respectively. It is the handwork of weavers that everybody sees at the final stage of consumption. The thread loses its identity in the woven fabric. The weaver's personality and aroma may be sensed even by a child reader. The amount of labour and skill put in by the spinner can be realized only by a few experts. The weaver may be called the Historiologist and his art, Historiology, the spinner may be called the Historiographer and his art, Historiography. Even among the narrow section of the species homo known as historians we have, therefore, to look for

users of public records only among the still narrower sub-species historiographers. This delimits considerably the range of operation of the Second Law of Archival Science and places considerable emphasis on the epithet *chosen* when it is enunciated in the form: Public records are for the chosen few.

23. *Alternative Form*

In order to dig out and extract from the Second Law of Library Science more fully all its possible implications, it is usually thrown into the alternative form: 'Every reader his book'. In a similar way, the Second Law of Archival Science too needs to be thrown into an alternative form in order to make it disclose all that it means. Even in its first form, the Second Law of Library Science has many far-reaching and revolutionizing implications.¹ But in its first form, the Second Law of Archival Science appears to demand of the archivist nothing more than what the First Law demanded, viz. to perfect the technique of preservation. It permits him to make the door of the archives as narrow as he pleases; it perhaps tells him even that he may without impunity keep it bolted most of the time; and it assures him certainly that he would not be disturbed by frequent callers in his work of fumigating, mending and rejuvenating the records! Indeed it hides the human side of his job and discloses none of its intentions about what he should do to facilitate their being used by the chosen few. To make it yield results in this level, we must throw it in the form: 'Every user his record.' In this form the Second Law of Archival Science has much in common with the Second Law of Library Science. The deductions from them run along parrallel lines. The deductions from the Second Law of Library Science have been worked out elsewhere.² We can explore the deductions from the Second Law of Archival Science in a similar manner. It throws certain obligations on users as well as on the staff.

24. *Obligations of Users*

The obligations of the users of public records are naturally more severe than those of printed books. This severity is imposed by the

¹ Ranganathan (S. R.).—*Five laws of library science*, 1931 (Madras Library Association publication, series 2). Chap. 2.

² *Ibid.*, Chap. 4.

uniqueness of the record. The greatest imaginable care must be exercised in handling the material. Dry and clean hand is absolutely essential; far gentler handling is called for; records in a perishing state must be consulted in special places fitted with mechanical contrivances designed to obviate injury of any kind to them while in use; in extreme cases, the turning of the leaves or sheets must be left to the members of the staff, who are adepts in that art. The users must agree without protest of any kind to consult the records in the immediate presence of the staff whenever asked to do so; they should not advance the snobbish argument; 'I cannot read in the presence of anybody else—not even my wife;' nor should they ask for public records to be taken into the privacy of their own study in their homes. The printed books cry hoarse—but, alas, without being heeded to—against the marginal and interlinear marks and lines in pencil and even in ink which fall to their fate; they tolerate them under unheeded protest as they feel that their destiny is after all the readers' hands, however unkind and callous those may be; for, they know that if their present embodiment is disfigured and mangled, they can transmigrate into another body (edition or copy) and that other readers can have access to them in that body. But the public records depend for their value on their present body. It is, therefore, the duty of every user to leave for the use of others every public record used by him exactly in the same condition in which he found it exactly, exactly, exactly—yes; no underlining; no marginal notes; no interference of any sort can be tolerated by the Second Law of Archival Science.

241. *Rules of Archives*

The rules of archives have therefore to be very restrictive and severe. Some rules may fix a time-limit before which records cannot be released for the use of every user; some rules may impose restraint on the movement of users within the archives; there may even be a drastic rule imposing the extreme penalty of expulsion and refusal for admission if certain kinds of misdemeanour be discovered or even suspected or anticipated in a particular user or prospective user. It is not unusual for the rules of an archive insisting upon an introduction and guarantee from one or other of specified persons before a user can be admitted. The Second Law would impose such rigid rules, since each public record in its original condition is intended for the use of every other user of the present as well as the future; it would

ask for conformity to the rules in good humour; it would appeal for the development of a high and specialized civic sense in all historiographers.

25. *Obligations of the Staff*

The Second Law of Archival Science imposes equally severe obligations on the staff. These centre round (1) reference service, (2) cataloguing, and (3) classification. The qualities and training demanded by these obligations are totally different from those demanded by the First Law. The latter wants a staff of technicians; the former wants a staff of librarians—bibliographers, cataloguers and classifiers.

251. *Reference Service*

The reference service in an archives is very different from that in a library of printed books. The archive has unique records and acquaintance with them can be acquired only within the archive in question. Many of the users of a library of printed books have already become familiar elsewhere with the books housed in it and depend on reference service within the library only with regard to new type of books and to a new permutation and pursuit of books. But the users of an archive have to depend on reference service for everything, as its materials have not yet been digested and broadcast. This implies that establishment of contact between the right user and the right record requires an arduous acquisition of intimacy with records and a sympathetic understanding of the exact needs of historiographers.

252. *Cataloguing*

Such a task would be humanly impossible if the records are not properly calendared, catalogued, described, digested and abstracted. An archival catalogue—using this term in a general sense—can therefore be considered in five levels of increasing fullness corresponding with the five processes mentioned above. The code for the catalogue of archives has, therefore, to be much more elaborate and intricate than for the catalogue of libraries of printed books.

253. *Classification*

The unique and hence unfamiliar nature of the contents of archives would make dependence on their proper arrangement even more compulsory. The arrangement of the entries too can make or mar the

usefulness of the catalogue. It is only a carefully built filiatory arrangement that can be helpful. In other words, the efficiency of archival service would depend on correct and minute classification even more imperatively than the efficiency of library service. In library classification the subject matter forms the primary basis of classification and so it will have to be in archival classification. But in addition the latter would demand an equally high weightage to be given to the chronological factor. The time order is as important as subject order in archival classification. Lastly the extremely atomized state of the information contained in each record will put a far greater strain on the notation of archival classification than that of library classification. This is a consequence of the fact that the call number should be an exact, individualizing or co-extensive translation of the thought-content and the genesis of each record into the artificial language of ordinal numbers constituting the preferred scheme of classification.

(to be continued)

VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY

S. CHAKRAVORTI

I HAD the opportunity of visiting last February the Virginia State Library in Richmond, Virginia, which is one of the most modern archives buildings in the U.S.A. A constructive criticism of this institution mainly from a technical standpoint will be of interest to many archivists. The State archives form a part of the State Library and is under its administrative control. Though this is quite a sound plan for small states or young archival agencies with small collections, it is not likely to be very efficient in the case of large States or central archives whose collections are enormous and, consequently, archival duties more exacting.

The library and archives are housed in a well-planned modern building (plate 5) near the capital and occupies a very central place. It is a four-storeyed building excluding the basement in the shape of a rectangular block 223' long and 128' wide. The spacious basement houses the fumigation and cleaning room, the photographic laboratory, the rare book room and a part of the stacks (see plate 1). The receiving room, repair room, archives reading room and the archives catalogue are all compactly arranged in the first floor (see plate 2) and the rest of the building is occupied by the Library and the Supreme Court (see plates 3 & 4).

The arrangement for receiving, cleaning, fumigating and sorting the records is good and the space provided for this purpose enables the institution to handle sudden heavy accession without any difficulty. In certain archives, the entire absence of such technical facilities or the lack of reserve capacity even where such facilities exist, have been known to act as a serious bottle-neck. The vacuum fumigation plant is of the modern rectangular type but seems to have an outsize Accumulator. The photographic laboratory has been well-planned in respect of the flow of work and the access to the dark rooms has been so arranged as to keep out light and yet make ingress and egress easy without the operators' having to push a double or rotary door. The laboratory has also been, as it should be, kept as far away as possible from all heavy machinery to eliminate vibration. A special mention must be made of the rare book room (plate 6) which has two rows of study cubicles with all partitions made of glass and

stainless metal thus creating a very neat and modernistic effect. Both the rows of study cubicles are clearly visible from the control desk of the librarian on duty and helps him to keep an eye on the scholars. This type of transparent study cubicles is probably the best answer today to scholars with exceptional acquisitive tendencies who are not altogether rare in a rare book room in any country. In the basement there is quite a small but comfortable lecture room—a very useful feature forgotten in many libraries and archives.

In the first floor (the ground floor is called the first floor in the U.S.A.) are located the receiving room, repairing shop, the archives reading room, etc. besides parts of the library. The loading platform is so located and arranged that a standard truck can come up to the platform and has its floor level with it. This makes loading and unloading easier and saves much labour. There is a spacious lift near by which conveys the incoming material to the fumigation and cleaning room in the basement. The archives reading room is well lighted and neatly furnished with one wing reserved for maps. The servicing desk is conveniently situated and is within easy reach of the stack elevator and the dumb waiter. The maps are kept in a separate part of the reading room (plate 2) and can be readily consulted. If the map collection is not too large this arrangement has many practical advantages. Maps are not easily portable like books and they are less easily handled. If they are stored permanently in the map wing of the archives reading room much of the physical wear and tear in transportation from the stack and in servicing generally can be eliminated. The archives catalogue is rightly located in a room adjacent to the reading room. All those places where public access must be easy have been kept together on the first floor by an intelligent distribution of such places and all areas where archival material goes through any stage of preparation from reception to storage have been effectively protected against easy public access (see plate 2).

The building is air-conditioned and the incoming air is made free of dust and soot, of which there is no dearth owing to its central location, by the use of a plant called 'Precipitron'. In this machine dust particles are precipitated by electrostatic pressure on thin metallic baffle plates maintained at a very high voltage. It has the advantage of having no moving parts at all. The recurring expenses are small and periodic cleaning is all the attention that is necessary, but it must be serviced by a trained technical man. Though these machines

are highly efficient in removing dust particles even of very small dimensions, the one operating in the State Library building did not give the same impression. I observed more than barely detectable amount of soot and dust in certain parts of the stack and near the ducts and this, it was explained to me by the Librarian, was due to lack of trained hands for the proper maintenance of the 'Precipitron'.

The stack equipment of this institution needs a special mention (see plate 7). It is quite different from the standard adjustable library stack. Though the tier height is the same, i.e. about $7\frac{1}{2}$ feet, instead of being supported by vertical steel partitions, the shelf in sections is suspended from vertical hollow steel uprights by cantilever supports, the result being a continuous steel shelving. Since no space is wasted in accommodating the vertical partitions and boxes or volumes of any length limited to the width of the shelf can be arranged contiguously (plate 8), the net storage capacity increases considerably. According to Dr. Van Schreeven, the State Archivist, the saving in storage space by this innovation is 38%. But this in my opinion is an overestimate and the net saving in storage space will probably be somewhat less. A part of the advantage of continuous horizontal shelving is off-set by the fact that the depth of shelves decreases owing to their being placed closer to one another in actual practice (see plate 9). It is possible to interchange shelves of smaller or larger width without any difficulty. Though the continuous shelving is strong enough for its purpose, the arrangement as a whole is much less rigid and rugged than the standard library type of shelving. Since the fixed uprights occur every 9 feet (see plate 3) and these movable columns at every 3 feet intervals, it is possible to dismantle complete sections for working space or for the temporary storage of archival material in its original packing boxes until it can be arranged properly for permanent storage on shelves.

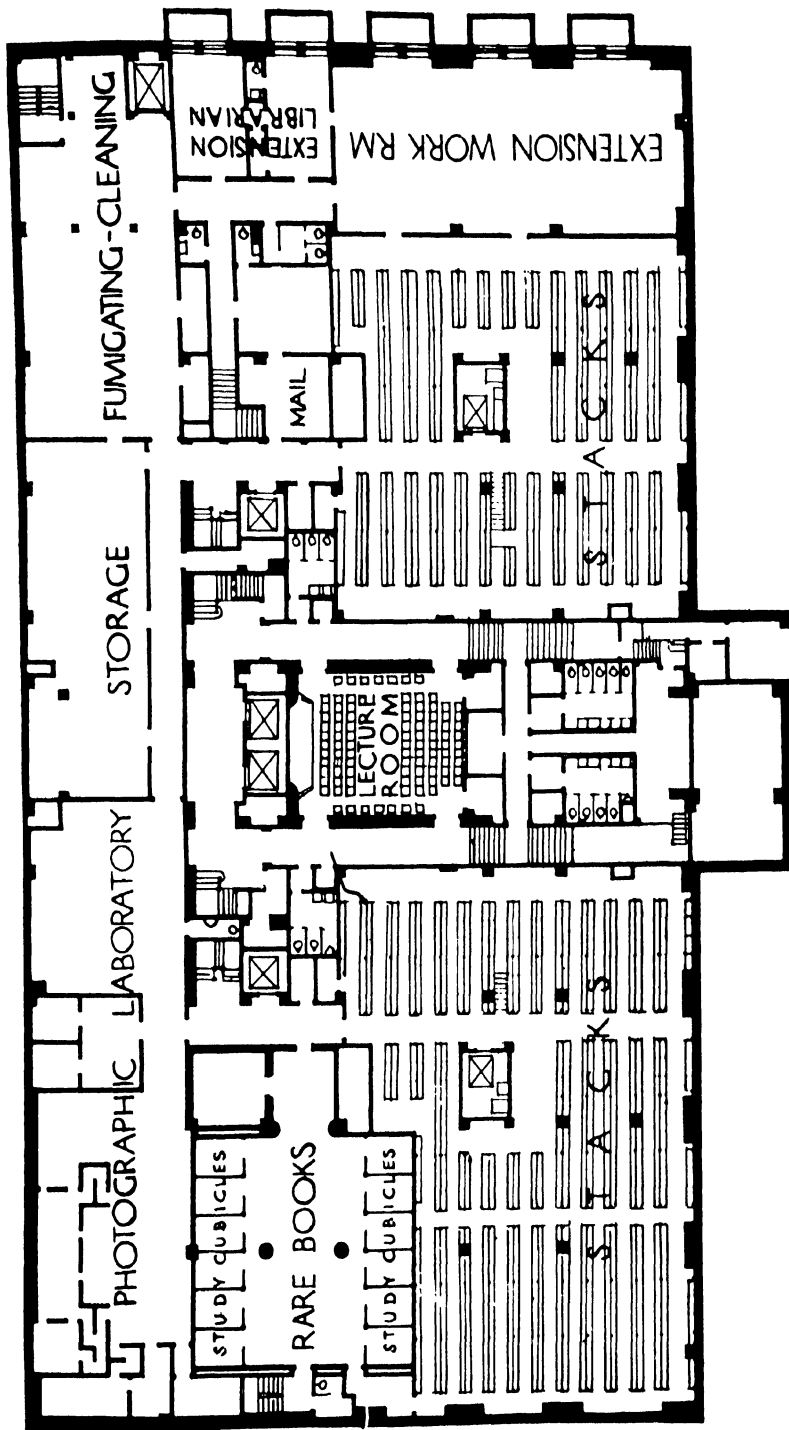
In the photographic laboratories considerable work is done in producing microfilm and photostat copies of records. The microfilm copies are kept in a safety vault. The microfilm collection is not large and consequently not much thought appears to have been given to their proper storage and card cataloguing.

The repair shop under the management of Mr. William J. Barrow engaged my attention for a couple of days because of my obvious interest in the repair and preservation of records. Mr. Barrow, the inventor of the Barrow Machine (see plate 10) for laminating

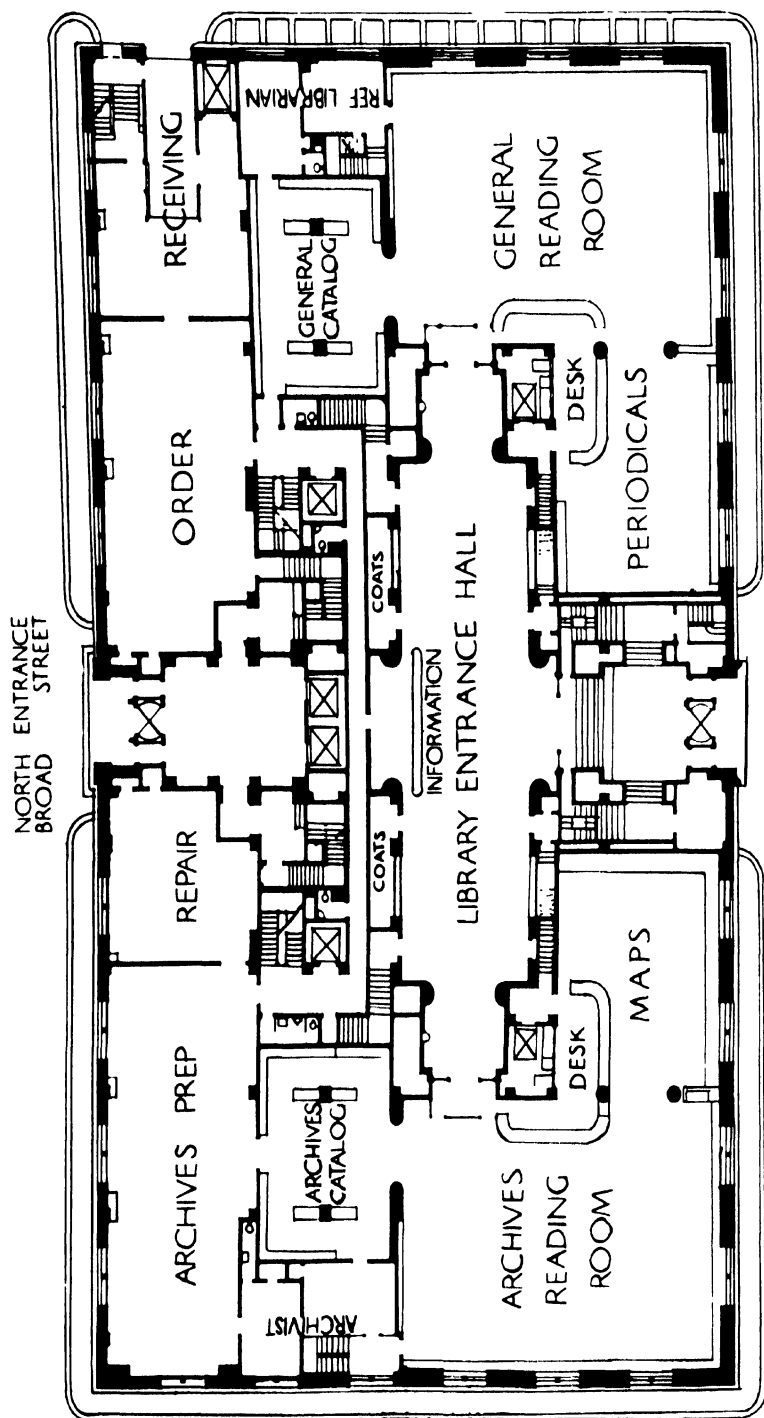
documents with cellulose acetate foil is not an employee of the Virginia State Library, but his repairing shop is situated conveniently in the building and he has a contract for repairing the fragile documents of the State Archives. He is free to accept any repairing job from outside. This is a satisfactory arrangement for small repositories who cannot afford to have the exclusive services of technical experts or whose repairing programme does not justify their full time employment. Besides, there are not many experts on document preservation and the services of such experienced persons should be made readily available to the public.

Mr. Barrow washes all documents with solutions of calcium hydroxide and sodium bicarbonate as a matter of routine to remove the acidity which is known to have a deleterious effect on paper. He has devised ways and means for doing this quickly and methodically (see plate 11). He, however, is fortunate in not having to deal with washable inks in carrying out this rather elaborate process of washing. After the documents have been washed and dried, each document is placed progressively between two cellulose acetate foils, two sheets of tissue paper, two sheets of tracing cloth and two heavy pulp boards. This sandwich is then heated in his machine for about 30 seconds and then allowed to pass through the two calendering rolls (plate 10). The machine returns the sandwich to the operator who then strips the laminated document from between the tracing cloth. The cycle is then repeated with another document. Some of the steps such as washing in the Barrow process have been seriously questioned, but a thorough experimental investigation has not as yet been taken up to settle these points finally. In order to verify a few technical points in which both of us were equally interested, Mr. Barrow and myself carried out a few experiments with laminated documents and our findings will be discussed in a separate article.

The Virginia State Library has been fortunate in having on its staff at least two very able and energetic persons in Dr. William J. Van Schreeven, the State Archivist and Mr. William J. Barrow, their technical expert on repairing of documents. Dr. Van Schreeven has given considerable thought to the question of archives building and stack equipment and though one may not agree with all his views, it must be admitted that the Virginia State Library is one of the most modern and well-planned archival institutions from a technical standpoint and provides a model for small states in the U.S.A. and abroad.



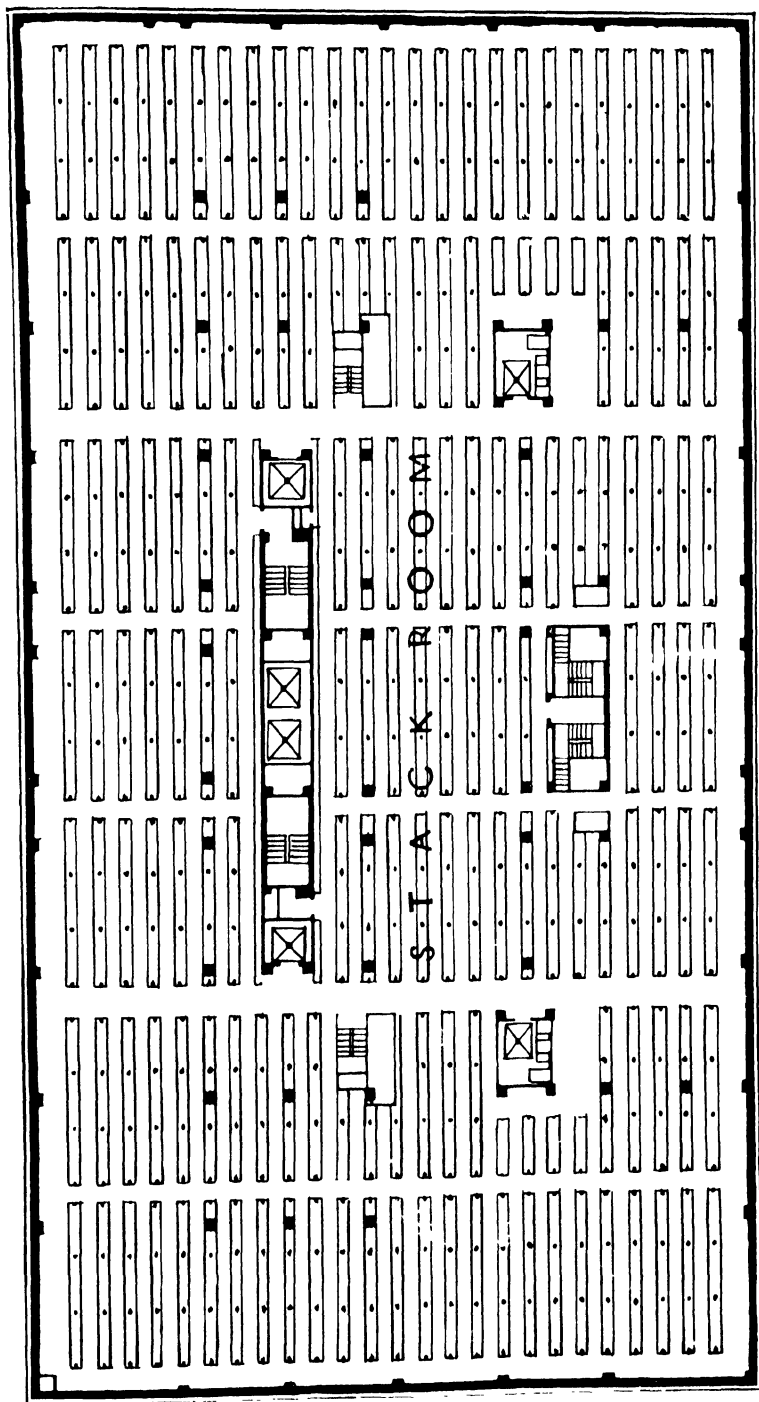
BASEMENT PLAN



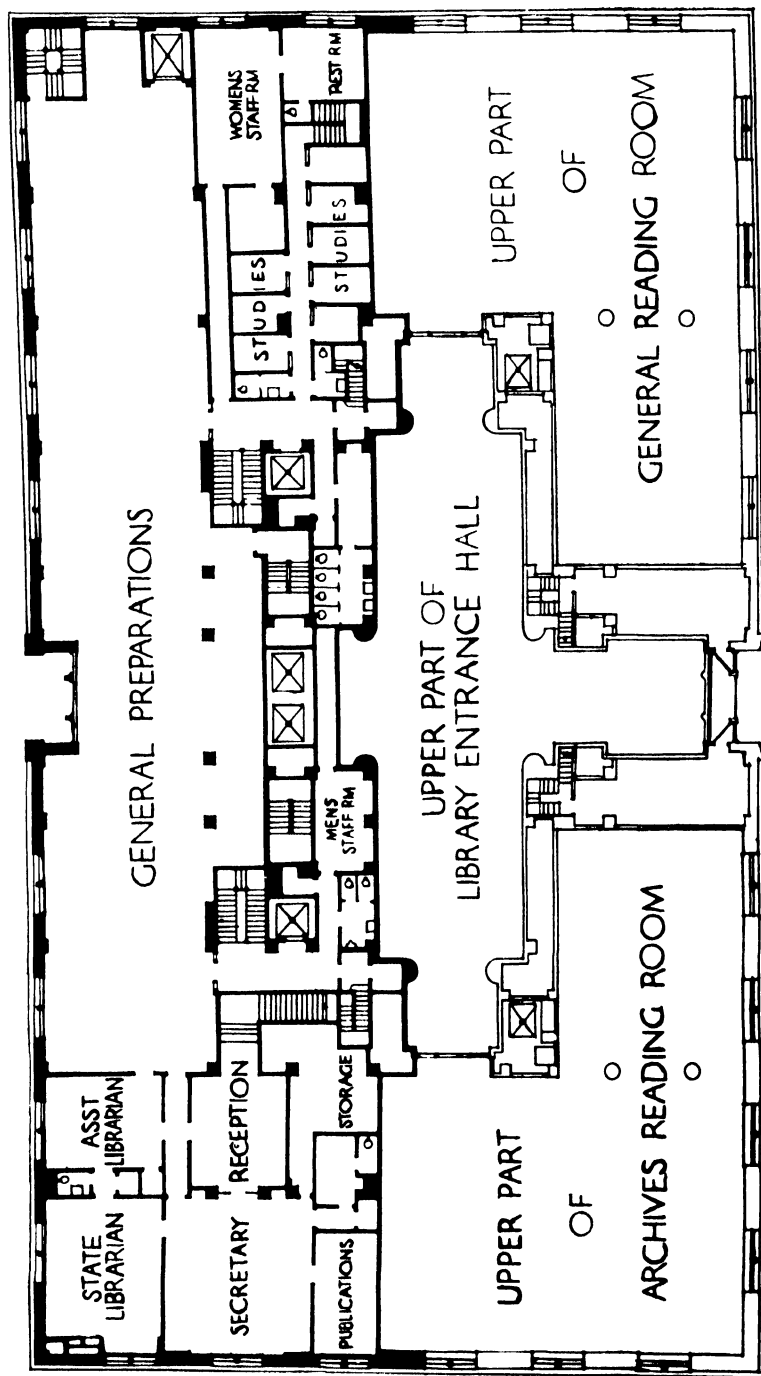
SOUTH ENTRANCE
CAPITOL STREET

FIRST FLOOR PLAN 128' X 223'

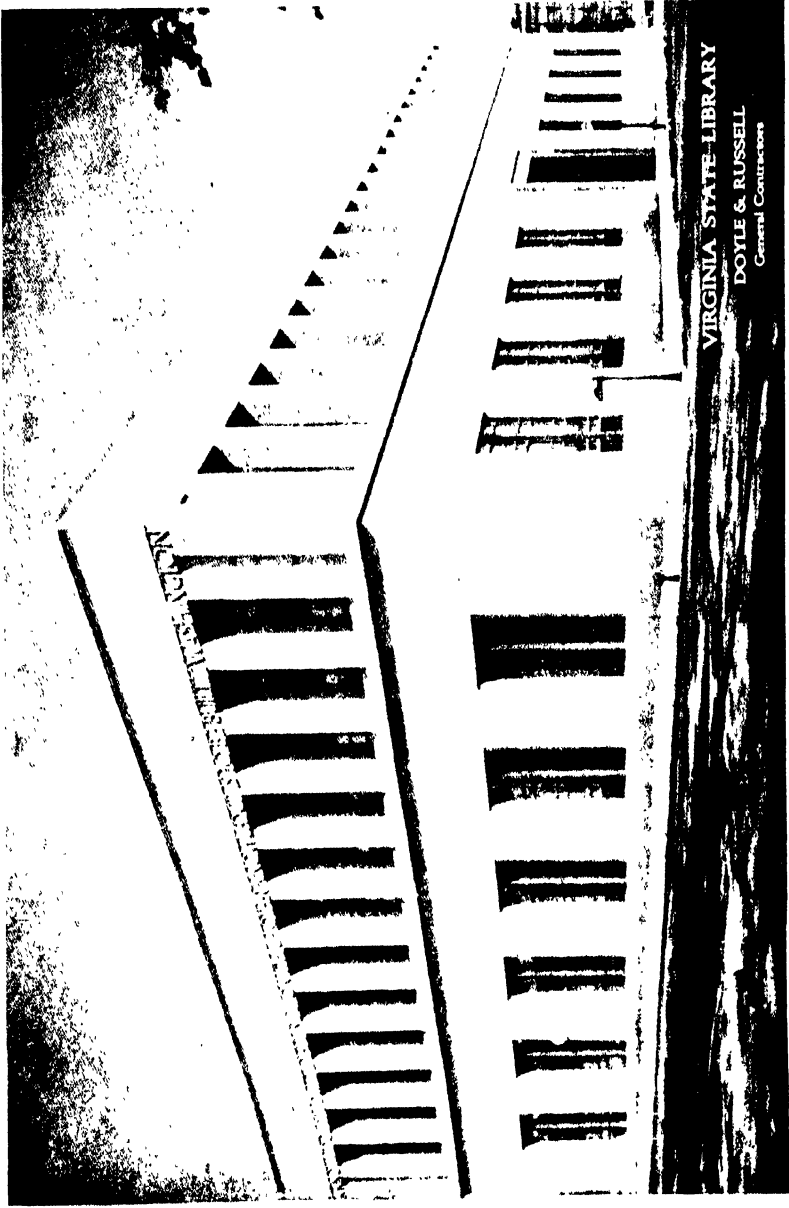
NORTH ENTRANCE
BROAD STREET



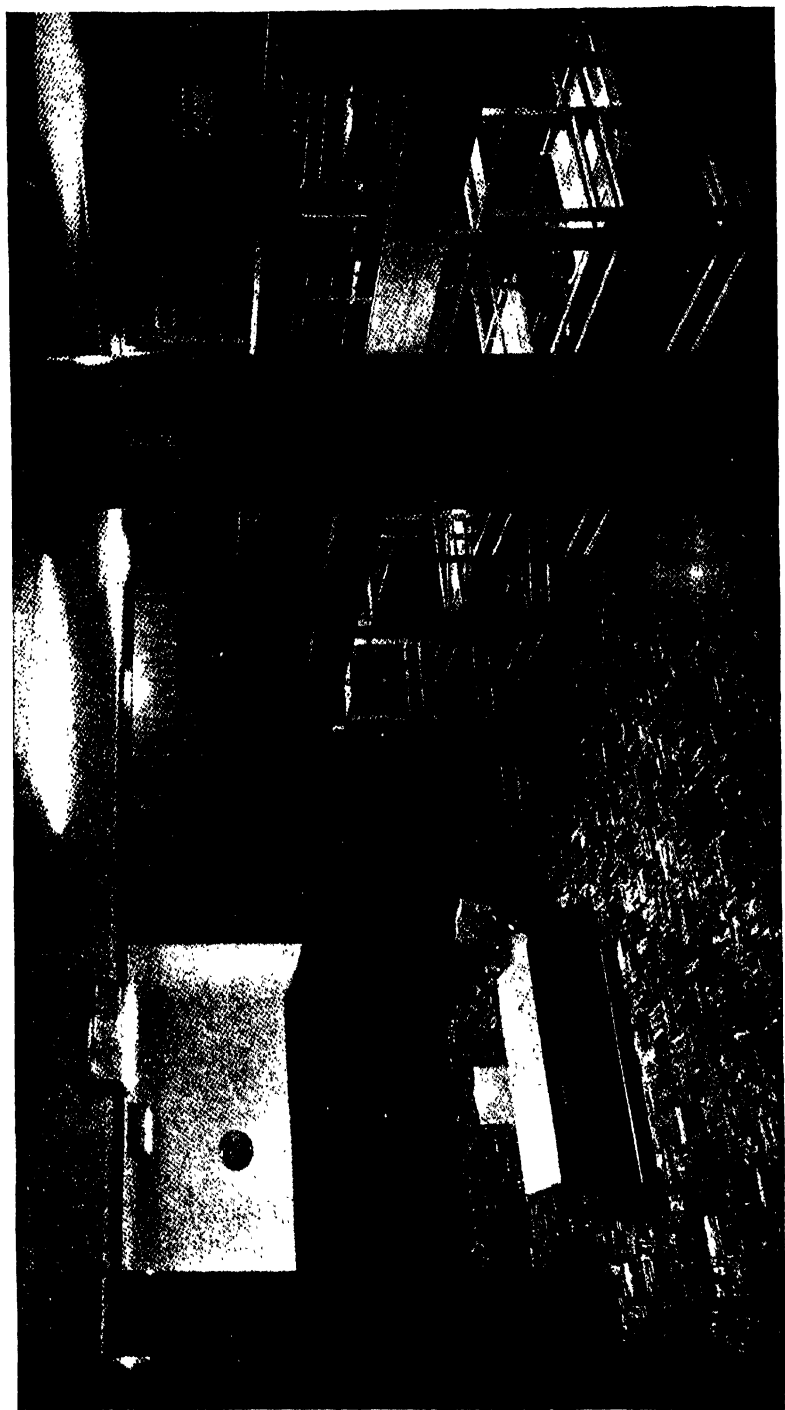
PLAN OF STOCK. DECK BELOW THIRD FLOOR



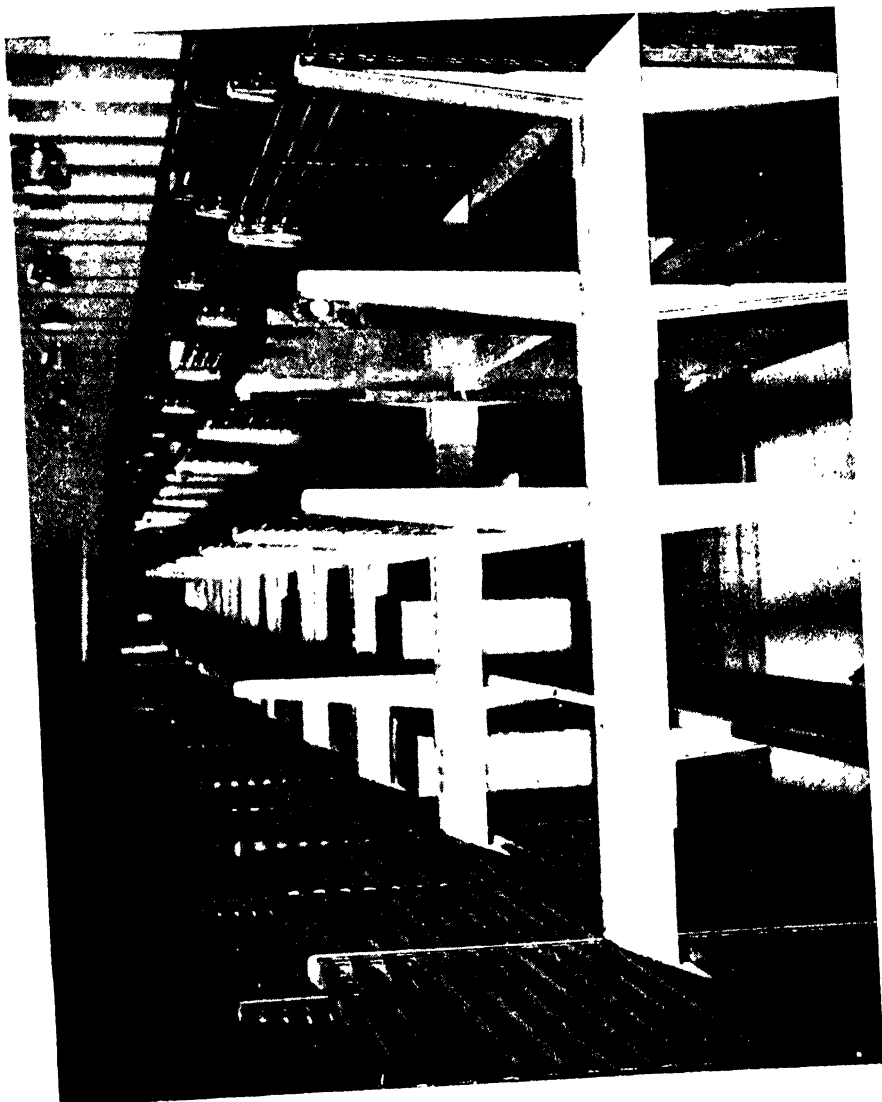
SECOND FLOOR PLAN



VIRGINIA STATE LIBRARY, RICHMOND



RARE BOOK ROOM WITH MODERN STUDY CUBICLES



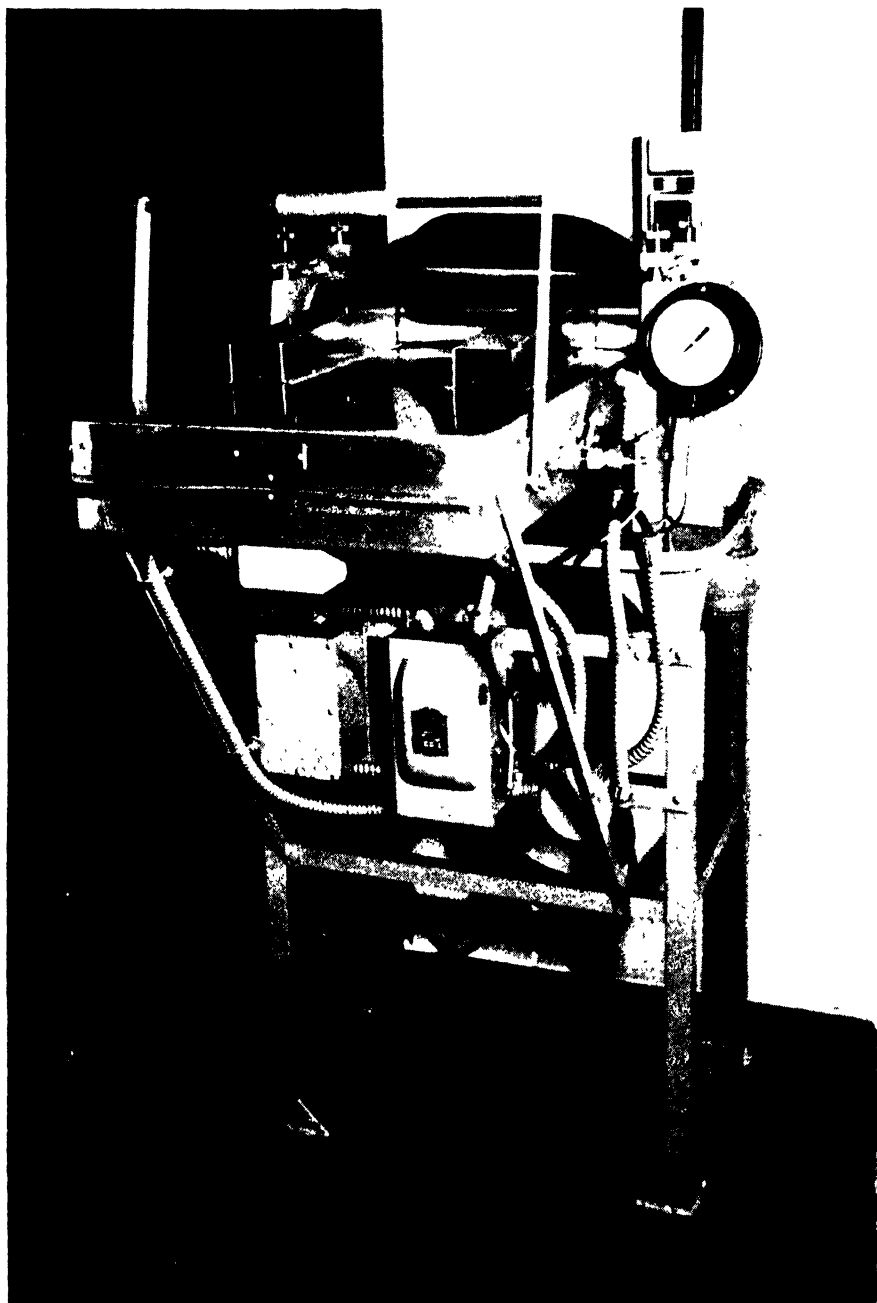
CONTINUOUS ADJUSTABLE STEEL SHELVING



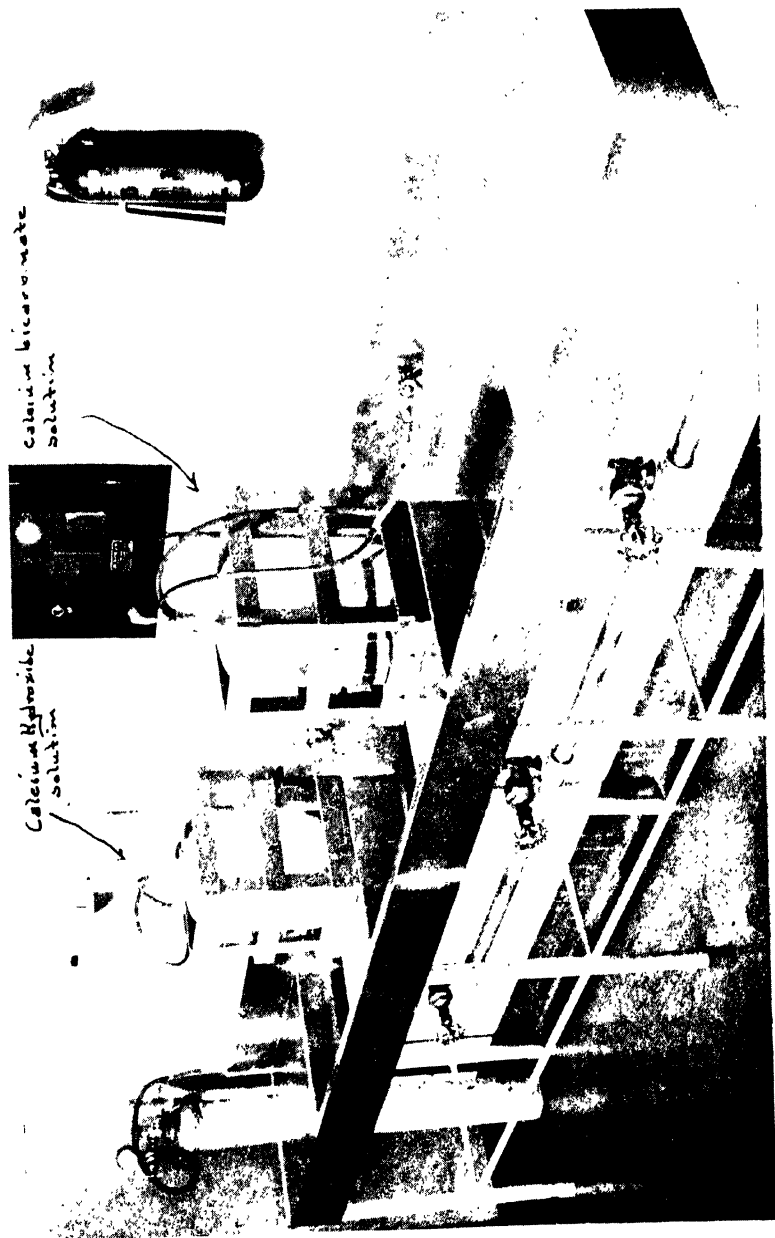
Boxes containing documents have been stored contiguously. Note the extension shelf on which the document cases can be rested.



VOLUMES STORED HORIZONTALLY ON THE CONTINUOUS SHELVING



BARROW MACHINE FOR LAMINATING DOCUMENTS



ARRANGEMENT FOR NEUTRALISING THE ACIDITY OF DECAYED DOCUMENTS PRIOR TO LAMINATION

EFFECTS OF CHANGES OF SOVEREIGNTY ON ARCHIVES

ERNST POSNER

IT IS still too early to estimate the extent of the destruction that totalitarian warfare has inflicted upon the archives of Europe, and it is obviously impossible to predict what losses may be expected in the future. After the war it will almost certainly be found that, apart from complete annihilation, many records will have suffered from inadequate storage conditions while in 'protective custody,' that well-organized fonds will have become disarranged, and that, in general, years of strenuous work will be needed to restore order to the archival repositories of Europe. But, in addition to rehabilitation and re-arrangement of archival materials, there will arise other problems that our European colleagues must face and try to solve on that still distant day that will bring peace to a tormented world. Although, some 'new order' may restrict the states of Europe in the future exercise of their sovereignty, it is certain that once again the map of the world will be redrafted, that new bodies politic will emerge, that territory will change hands, and that, with the territory, archives will be transferred from one state to another. As archivists we may well interest ourselves in the question of how archives have been treated when provinces were ceded in the past as a result of war or peaceful negotiation. The diplomatic history of Europe, and to a lesser extent that of this country, furnishes numerous examples from which conclusions may be drawn as to the nature and extent of the archival problems which accompany a change of sovereignty. This does not seem an inappropriate time for a study of the question. It was in 1915, three years before the end of the first World War, that Louis Jacob, a French doctor of jurisprudence, found it opportune to set forth the principles and determine the rules that had come to be accepted by the nations of Europe with respect to the delivery of archives by the ceding to the annexing state. His monograph is still the only general study in this particular field, but since its approach quite naturally is that of the jurist, not that of the archivist, and since the archival clauses of the treaties of 1919 have resulted in a new, highly controversial literature on the subject, I may be justified in setting before American archivists the problem, a discussion of which they have been spared thus far.

It is evident that the treatment of archives in connection with the cession and annexation of territory has been and is still in the first place a matter of international law. If a province or a part of it is ceded and annexed by another state, a new sovereignty is substituted

for the former one. As a result of this substitution, the public property within the ceded territory becomes the property of the successor state. During the last centuries archives everywhere have come to be considered as part of the public property, sharing this character with public grounds, buildings, fortifications, and so on. So far the consequences of a change of sovereignty for the archives seem to be obvious: the archives share the fate of the territory; the records follow the flag. But even if this is generally admitted, does it follow that *all* the records relating to the ceded territory must be delivered up, including those of a purely historical character and those preserved with the central administrative bodies and in the national depositories of the ceding state? For example, when in 1871 Alsace-Lorraine was annexed by Germany, did the latter obtain all the records relating to the two provinces, even those of the Archives Nationales, of the archives of the Ministry of War, and of the other archival establishments, or only those of Metz, Strasbourg, and Colmar? When Austria-Hungary was dissected and divided among seven states, did it mean that each of these states received its share of the records in the Haus-, Hof-, and Staatsarchiv in Vienna along with the railroads and the barracks? Because of the increasing centralization of administration and because of the setting up of archival repositories, the transfer of archives from state to state involves problems so difficult and complex as to require definite provision in international treaties. It is in the so-called technical clauses of the treaties that regulations as to the treatment of archives are found.

Peace instruments of the Middle Ages and of early modern times frequently did not contain regulatory clauses of this kind. In the period of the patrimonial and feudal state a principality was a cluster of properties of the prince and of feudal services owed him by his vassals. If territory was annexed the new owner needed the documents that were evidence of prior and present ownership of the property and of the feudal services due to him as the successor of the former lord. Private law required that title to property had to be delivered with the property itself and there did not in this period exist a clear-cut distinction between private and public law. Cession of territory was accomplished in the form of a transfer of real estate. When clauses referring to archives began to appear in international treaties, they were exclusively aimed at the lawful delivery of the documents that could serve as the evidence of ownership of feudal rights acquired. Only as private and public law tended to become distinct spheres and as sovereignty began to be conceived as a distinguishing mark of the emerging modern state was a more specific provision adopted; the cessionary was required to deliver all titles and documents establishing the sovereignty of and the rights to the ceded territory. The archival document as the proof of territorial rights received its utmost

significance in the policy of Louis XIV. Whenever a country was conquered by the French armies, legal experts began to search its archives for titles on which new claims could be based. Louis XIV called this discovering new countries. The archives no longer followed the flag; the flag seemed to follow the archives.

During this early period of the formation of the state and of the history of archives, the successor state could not be interested in getting the administrative records of the annexed territory because administration in the sense of a continuous action of the government did not exist. In the seventeenth century the picture began to change. The emerging modern state entered new fields of activity, set up an ever expanding machinery for their administration, and began to accumulate records as a by-product of administrative work. In an age of steadily growing competition between the European states, when each of them was fervently striving to increase its economic and military power, techniques of administration became secrets that were to be guarded as closely as the production methods of an industrial concern of our day. For the first time we learn of large-scale removals of records from provinces in danger of being invaded in order to prevent the enemy from administering, that is, exploiting them; for administration has become dependent on records. It was only logical that, when territory changed hands, the new lord wanted to obtain the records of the prior administration. Peace treaties of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, therefore, show that gradually a formula came into use that took into consideration the administrative needs of the successor state. Their archival clauses were no longer confined to titles of dominion and sovereignty. They began to provide for a transfer of all the letter books, documents, papers, and archives pertaining to or belonging to the ceded territory. All these materials, if they were preserved in the territory, became the property of the annexing state, and if they had been removed in the course of hostilities they were to be restored to their former place of custody. But what was to happen if, as an effect of the cession, parts of a province were separated from their former capital where the records relating to them were preserved? It was obvious that in such a case the successor state needed more than the records found in the territory itself. The cessionary, therefore, had to promise to deliver the records pertaining to the ceded region from the archives of its former administrative centre. (On the other hand, since it was realized that the archives of the ceded territory might contain documents of importance to the cessionary, the acquirer had to retrocede them to the former possessor. Where a separation of the records in accordance with the new status appeared to be infeasible, the contracting parties promised each other copies of documents which they might need in the future.

The effects of a change of sovereignty on archives thus became more complex, and the clauses of international treaties correspondingly more articulate. A definite procedure for the delivery of archival material was being worked out. The contracting parties stipulated that special commissioners should be nominated for this purpose and that the extradition and retraction of records should be effectuated within certain time limits, extending from two to six months. Not always were these archival clauses faithfully observed. After the diplomats had finished their work and ratifications of the treaty had been exchanged, the ceding party frequently withheld whatever documents it could, hoping that some day it would recover the territory that it had been forced to yield. The result was that in the next treaty there had to be inserted retrospective and retroactive clauses aimed at forcing the reluctant state to pay its archival debts and to deliver documents that should have been handed over decades ago.

All difficulties remained on a minor scale, however, for reasons which can readily be explained. In the first place, in spite of the expansion and intensification of administrative activities, the absolute state was less centralized than one would assume. In many respects the different provinces enjoyed a considerable degree of independent life, and the records of the provincial authorities would tell the story so completely that, in case of annexation, the acquiring state would not need to claim the records from the central authorities of the cessionary. The customary wording of the archival clauses, 'records belonging to' or 'records pertaining to the ceded territory,' was never interpreted to mean anything else than the archives found within the territory and possibly those of the former provincial capital if that capital remained outside of the cession. Delivery and disintegration of archival bodies were thus confined to those of the outlying regions, and the records of the central government were left untouched. Such a clause, however, could very well be interpreted in an all inclusive sense, and that is what happened for the first time at the end of the eighteenth century. With the third division of Poland, one of the major states had been wiped off the map of Europe. Russia had laid her hands on the central fonds in Warsaw but her partners were not willing to let her get away with her booty. Therefore, it was agreed that there be allotted to each of the partitioning powers the portion of the Polish archives that pertained to its share of the territory. The partition was carried out with the greatest strictness and rigor. It was applied not only to the unbound papers. Even bound books were taken apart if it appeared that some of the documents copied in them referred to Prussian possessions and others to Austrian or Russian possessions. All the dangerous consequences of the provision, formerly so harmless, that records pertaining to the ceded province must fall to the annexing state, were thus revealed for the first time.

In the following years, so abundant in changes of sovereignty, what has been called the 'principle of pertinence' was more and more enforced by the victorious state. It called for a complete delivery of all the records whether preserved in local repositories, in regional agencies remaining outside the ceded territory, or in central agencies and in central establishments of the cessionary. Very soon Prussia was to experience its effects. She lost most of her former Polish possessions by terms of the Treaty of Tilsit that stipulated delivery of the following archival materials to the new Grand Duchy of Warsaw: 'The archives containing the titles of ownership, documents and papers in general whatsoever relating to the countries, territories, domains, estates that H.M. the King of Prussia has ceded under the present treaty and also the maps and plans of the fortified places, citadels, castles, and fortifications situated in the ceded countries.' Once again the extradition comprised not only local and regional materials but also records of the central agencies and even the holdings of the Privy State Archives in Berlin. The travelling era of records had been inaugurated, as the following case shows even more clearly. In the same Treaty of Tilsit the Kingdom of the Netherlands obtained the Prussian province of Ostfriesland. Central records relating to the province were delivered from Berlin; were in 1815 turned over to Hanover together with the territory; and, finally, were returned to the Privy State Archives in Berlin when Hanover was swallowed by Prussia in 1866.

Wholesale extradition of records in connection with a change of sovereignty when conscientiously carried out proved to be a painstaking and time consuming procedure. Prussia set the record when after the Congress of Vienna of 1815 she claimed all the record materials relating to territory ceded to her by Saxony. The Prussian commissioners took their task so seriously, insisting on the delivery of thousands of binders dating back to the seventeenth century, that the work had not been finished when in 1866 war between Prussia and Saxony made its continuation impossible. But the Saxon archivists could not rejoice for long. When peaceful relations between the two countries had been restored, the extradition problem of 1815 was reopened and records were transferred until 1883. Needless to say, this transfer of records in 'slow motion' has left serious gaps in the holdings of the Saxon State Archives.

Another case of wholesale extradition of archival materials did not have any better results. When in 1831 Belgium seceded from the Kingdom of the Netherlands, all the archives, maps, plans, and papers belonging to her territory and concerning its administration had to be handed over. The Belgian government apparently was in no haste to obtain them, however, for it was as late as 1839 before arrangements were made for the necessary separation of the documents, a difficult task since mostly chronological files were involved. Great

masses of papers were singled out for Belgium and shipped to the Archives generales du Royaume at Brussels where they immediately became dormant. Talking about this transaction in 1924, R. Fruin, co-author of the famous Dutch manual mentioned that these papers had been kept wholly unarranged for decades and that even then he was very much in doubt whether or not they had been described in an inventory. This indeed was by no means a minor task since quite naturally the indexes and other finding mediums had been retained at the Hague.

While these unpleasant experiences were taking place as a result of the all inclusive transfer of archival materials from the ceding to the annexing state, the character and the meaning of archival bodies were undergoing a far reaching change. The events of the French Revolution had caused the setting up of special repositories for the older materials turned loose by destruction of the institutions and agencies of the past, and the idea of a specialized archives service had been taken over by other countries of Europe. At the same time the holdings of these archival repositories had acquired a new meaning. The dignity of source materials of history, previously restricted to medieval charters and chronicles, was extended to an ever widening scope of documents. With nationalism emerging in a period of French hegemony, historiography received its impulses from the needs of nations desirous of asserting their individuality and their right to independent existence by studying their past. And this past lived on not only in monuments but also in the records.

That a nation which is robbed of its archives loses more than heaps of dusty papers was brought home to the peoples of Europe in a most drastic way. The Roman emperors returning from victorious campaigns led illustrious prisoners and displayed the treasures of the conquered enemies in their triumphal processions. The conquering armies of the French Revolution took over this Roman idea of conquest by forcing the subjugated countries to deliver some of their most cherished treasures of art. By removing them from a state where they had been polluted by the spirit of servitude and transferring them to the sanctuary of liberty and equality they underwent what was called a process of purification. Under Napoleon archives began to share the fate of works of art. From Germany, the Netherlands, Italy, Spain, and Austria masses of archival materials were abducted to Paris where they were to be preserved in a huge archives building near the Pont de Jena, all this being done without any provision in the peace treaties. This move had a practical and at the same time an ideological background. There were, in the first place, financial advantages that Napoleon hoped to derive from this unique concentration of records. He had been promised that by servicing them as much as 500,000 florins in fees could be collected annually. But, beyond that, the foundation of the new imperial archives had a

deeper significance: it embodied the idea of the French Empire, the successor of the empire of Charlemagne, and it was meant to deprive the subjugated countries of something more precious than paper—the silent witnesses of their individuality and their independence.

The Napoleonic rape of archives was only an interlude, but it contributed no doubt toward a greater realization of the delicate nature of a transfer of archives from state to state. On the other hand, the Prussian and Belgian experiences had evinced the technical difficulties of the procedure if carried out too assiduously. It is therefore not surprising that from about the middle of the nineteenth century there began to prevail a more carefully considered idea of the meaning and scope of such transactions. The peace treaty of Vienna concluded between Austria and Italy in 1866 makes this apparent. It gave to Italy the archives of the ceded territories, the documents concerning their administration, and the political and historical documents of the old Republic of Venice, which had been removed to Vienna. The retradition of documents relating to those parts of the cession that remained in Austrian hands was also stipulated. Both parties furthermore promised 'to allow authentic copies to be taken of historical and political documents which may interest the territories remaining respectively in the possession of the other contracting power and which, in the interest of scholarship, cannot be taken from the archives to which they belong.'

This provision undoubtedly marks a turning point in the treatment of the problem under consideration. It is the first echo of the famous *respect des fonds* in the sphere of international law, and it seems to have exercised a lasting influence, which was especially exemplified by the way in which in 1871, Article 3 of the Treaty of Frankfort between France and Germany was formulated. This article stipulated that the archives, documents, and registers relating to the civil, military, and judicial administration of Alsace-Lorraine had to be delivered up by France and that if some of them had been removed they had to be returned to their prior depository. The ceded territory consisted roughly of the three departments of Haut-Rhin, Bas-Rhin, and Moselle. But, since some districts of these departments remained with France, while from the department of the Meurthe, with its seat in Nancy, the arrondissements of Sarrebourg and Chateau-Salins fell to Germany, some further regulation was given in Article 18 of the additional Convention of Frankfort. It said: 'The High Contracting Powers promise reciprocally to deliver all the titles, plans, books of assessment, registers and papers of the respective communities which the new frontier has detached from their former administrative centres and which are preserved in the archives of the seats of department or arrondissement on which they formerly depended The High Contracting Powers will make

available to each other . . . all the documents and all the information relating to matters concerning both France and the ceded territory.'

The implication of these two articles is perfectly clear. Germany receives the three archival depots of Colmar, Strasbourg, and Metz as a normal consequence of annexation; therefore this is not specifically stipulated. It is expressly stated, however, that records concerning the administration of the cession must be delivered and, since it is provided that records that had been removed must be returned to their former place, it follows that only local materials and not records of central authorities are meant. With regard to records concerning localities that had been detached from their former administrative centres, the scope of the extradition of records is definitely settled; only records of the prefectorial and subprefectorial administrations are involved.

Nothing is known about the genesis of these two clauses. French authorities are inclined to ascribe their formulation to the French negotiators and believe that in proposing them to the Germans they had a special objective in mind. Months before the armistice German archivists had paid an unwelcome visit to the archives of Nancy and had compiled a list of all the historical fonds of Lorraine that were to be claimed by Germany; hence, Article 3 of the peace treaty was phrased in such a way as to preclude any attempt at breaking up the valuable archives of Nancy. Since Bismarck was inclined not to offend French sensibilities for minor purposes, it is quite probable that the archival clauses of 1871 are indeed the result of the protective exertions of the French negotiators.

The solution adopted in 1871 satisfied the legitimate needs of both parties. It gave to the acquirer the archives repositories of Alsace-Lorraine and the papers needed for administrative purposes; it left untouched the central records of the cessionary and the historical fonds outside the territory. When Louis Jacob, in his study of 1915, raised the question of what should be asked from Germany in the case of the recovery of the two provinces, he felt that France could not claim more than she herself had ceded in 1871. Jacob's monograph may have attracted the attention of French statesmen. When the Allied and Associated Powers concluded with Germany and her former allies what the Nazis like to call the 'Paris Suburban Treaties,' Article 3 of the Treaty of Frankfurt was almost literally taken over into the different peace instruments. On the basis of Articles 38 and 52 of the Treaty of Versailles, the extradition of records from Germany to France and Belgium was carried out without any friction worth mentioning. Poland, on the other hand, wanted to interpret the archival clauses of the treaty in the widest sense and to obtain all materials relating to that part of her territory that was formerly German, including those of the State Archives in Berlin and of the central authorities.

In parrying these claims the German archival experts made effective use of the principle of provenance as a weapon of defence.

Indeed, such claims could not very well be based on the letter of the Treaty of Versailles, a fact that may have induced the Polish Government to insist on more explicit clauses in the Treaty of Riga, concluded with Russia on March 21, 1921. It called for the extradition by Russia of all archives abducted from Poland since 1772 and of all records of central as well as of local authorities relating to Polish territory with the exception of documents preserved in central state archives and constituting historical collections. The Polish claims to some of the central records at least could be justified, since many of the administrations whose records were involved had been central authorities of Poland with their seat in Warsaw, or, if located in St. Petersburg, had dealt with Polish affairs exclusively. As a result of stubborn Russian resistance, however, actual deliveries under the Riga treaty have not been very satisfactory for Poland.

By far the greatest archival problems were caused by the disintegration of the Hapsburg monarchy. They have resulted in a rich and highly technical literature in which the divergent viewpoints are brought out in sharp relief. The archival clauses of the Treaty of St. Germain are more comprehensive than those of the Versailles treaty. Article 93 of the former stipulates the extradition of the archives pertaining to the administration of the ceded territories and is simply a repetition of the respective articles of Versailles and Frankfurt. Beyond that, Austria was to relinquish to the successor states all the fonds of an historical character that, since the seventeenth century, had been removed to Vienna. The Austrian Government and its committee of experts were willing to part with these fonds and to carry out Article 93 in the accepted sense, but they were equally determined to prevent the disintegration of the central fonds of the Vienna archives. Early in 1919 they had agreed to make the principle of provenance the basis of negotiations with the six successor states, and Ludwig Bittner, the present Director of the State Archives in Vienna, had given to it a version that was particularly advantageous for that purpose. According to Bittner, the principle of provenance prescribes that a body of archives must be preserved in the original form and at the place of its origin. Two noted archival theoreticians, Jenkinson and Fruin, have pointed out that this is giving to the principle of provenance a completely new turn, since the place where a body of archives is preserved is a fact of minor importance and need by no means be that where it originated. The Austrians, however, were lucky enough to create a precedent. The Italians, anxious to get hold of some fonds which in contradiction to the treaty of 1866 had been retained by Austria, had sent, together with their armistice commission, a committee of archival experts to Vienna. The eminent Italian archivist Eugenio Casanova was not a member of this

committee, else he would have warned his colleagues against signing the convention of May 26, 1919, in which the principle of provenance in the Austrian sense was formally adopted as the basis for all future transaction.

The interpretation that the other successor states thought to give to Article 93 of the Treaty of St. Germain was entirely different. They felt that the territories they had acquired had contributed for a long time to the upkeep of the Vienna archives and that these archives contained materials indispensable for the administration of these territories. If in the course of administrative reorganization functions were transferred from a discontinued agency to other agencies, it was considered obvious that the records should follow the functions. Was it not natural that the same procedure should obtain if different states took over the functions of a disintegrated state with respect to certain territory? But not only administrative problems seemed to be involved. Was it not true that the Vienna archives comprised the documents without which the history of the different states could never be completely understood—documents that were a monument of their dependency on the much hated monarchy? While Napoleon had intended to deprive the subdued nations of their past by abducting their archives, the heirs of Austria wanted to obtain their full share of the Vienna archives to extinguish the last vestiges of Austrian domination.

It is impossible to discuss in detail the complicated and lengthy negotiations that followed. In these Austria's bargaining position was extremely weak. Largely dependent on the good will of her neighbours, she had to sacrifice archives, without which people can live, to get bread and other food, without which they cannot live. While in the special conventions with Czechoslovakia and later with the other successor states, the principle of provenance was still theoretically acknowledged as the basis for extradition, Austria promised to deliver from her central repositories to the successor states all the records pertaining to their newly acquired territories for the period from 1888 to 1918. The technical difficulties that resulted were enormous, and special delegations had to be sent to Vienna to carry through the work of separation. Since in most cases the inventories were not detailed enough to indicate whether transactions dealt with the whole of the monarchy or with any particular section, it became necessary to consult the indexes and even the documents themselves. How much the successor states have gained by obtaining fragmentary materials torn from the fonds to which they belonged and almost unusable since not only the general materials, but also the finding mediums remained in Vienna, it is impossible to state. It is clear that the modern holdings of the Vienna archives have been torn apart in a most undesirable way, and even a neutral observer such as Dr. Fruin has been highly critical in his comments on the

procedure, which indeed is against the true spirit of the principle of provenance.

This survey would be incomplete without a brief indication of what have been the effects of territorial changes on the archives of this country. The treaties through which the United States acquired Louisiana and the Floridas claimed, along with vacant lands, public buildings, fortifications, and barracks, the 'archives and documents relating to the property and sovereignty of the ceded territory'. They thus used a clause that was already outmoded in Europe, and one that has considerably hampered American efforts to obtain the records needed for the judicial administration of the ceded territories. The Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo does not refer at all to the treatment of archival materials. In the treaty with Spain of December 10, 1898, once again only 'documents exclusively referring to the sovereignty relinquished or ceded' were demanded, documents, it was said, 'that may exist in the archives of the Peninsula'. This proviso, however, has never been carried into effect. Most comprehensive in its scope is the archival clause of the convention for the cession of the Danish West Indies. While the unratified convention of 1902 was confined explicitly to the 'government archives, papers, and documents relative to the Islands ceded and the dominion of the same which may be existing there,' the text of 1916 says: 'In this cession shall also be included any government archives, records, papers, or documents which relate to the cession or the rights of property of the Islands ceded, and which may now be existing in the Islands ceded or in Denmark.' Neglecting textual difficulties—the word cession is used in the same sentence with two different meanings, namely, the act of ceding and the territory ceded—we can conclude that thus the United States acquired a right to all the public records of the islands as well as to those relating to them that were preserved in the Royal Archives in Copenhagen and in the different provincial archives of the kingdom. Seldom, in the history of our problem, has there been a greater discrepancy between what could be claimed and what was actually obtained by a successor state. The United States did not get any records from the Danish motherland; instead, a large portion of the local materials was removed from the islands before the United States took possession. The indifference shown by the federal government may be partly explained by lack of the competent advice of archivists.

The preceding discussion should have indicated reasonable ways of treating archives at some future peace. Where only border districts are involved in a change of sovereignty, the acquiring state will have a perfectly good title to the archives found in the territory itself and to the administrative records pertaining to it that exist in the files of regional and local administrative centres which remain outside the cession. The soundness of such a provision is borne out by the experience had with Article 3 of the Treaty of Frankfort. But future

territorial changes may be more far-reaching. Whole states may again be dismembered. Whatever the outcome of the war, let us hope that existing national repositories will not be broken up, and that files of central agencies will be left untouched. That resuscitated nations like the Poles and the Czechs considered the records of a foreign domination as essential to the history of their past and as part of their national patrimony and wanted to obtain them, is readily understood. But, while a picture that is taken from the walls of a museum has never been an integrated part of the collection to which it belonged and will have same value whether it hangs in Vienna or in Prague, records that are torn from the body of which they are an organic part lose in value and meaning. That archival amputations can be avoided even where a political structure is entirely destroyed is proved in the history of our problem by a remarkable instance of the use of common sense. When, in 1715, High-Guelderland was divided among Austria, Prussia, and the Netherlands, its archives were maintained intact in Roermonde in the Austrian part. Each of the successor states received a copy of the inventory, and each of them could ask for copies of all the documents needed. To the vast masses of nineteenth and twentieth century records such a remedy would not be applicable. Microphotography, however, suggests itself as a possible solution for many of the difficulties that might be encountered. The rapid advance of technology is mainly responsible for the dangers that menace our archives in times of war. May technology atone, in part at least by protecting them against the dangers of peace.

SELECTED REFERENCES ON THE EFFECT OF CHANGES OF SOVEREIGNTY ON ARCHIVES

- Bittner, Ludwig, 'Die zwischenstaatlichen Verhandlungen über das Schicksal der österreichischen Archive nach dem Zusammenbruch Oesterreich-Ungarns,' *Archiv für Politik und Geschichte*, IV (1925), 58-95.
- Casanova, Eugenio, 'Gli archivi nei trattati internazionali (Archives in international treaties),' *Archivi italiani*, V (1918), 179-201.
- Casanova, Eugenio, 'Rivendicazioni archivistiche dall' Austria (Archival revendications from Austria),' *Archivi italiani*, VIII (1921), 89-94.
- Fruin, Robert, Toespraak van den-Voorzitter (Presidential Address delivered at the 33rd annual conference of the Society of Dutch Archivists in Gouda on Sept. 27, 1924), *Nederlandsch archievenblad*, XXXII (1924), 12-20.
- Jacob, Louis, 'La clause de livraison des archives publiques dans les traités d'annexion' (Paris, 1915, 113 pp.).
- Karwanáka, Hedvige, 'La remise des archives dans les traités de l'Est européen,' Congrès International des Sciences Historiques, 8th, Zurich, 1938, Communications présentées, 52-53; also in *Bulletin of the International Committee of Historical Sciences*, X (1938), 196-197.
- Manteuffel, Tadeusz, 'Archives de l'Etat en Pologne; origines, organisation et état actuel,' *Archivion*, IX (1931), Supplement, 10-17.
- Möllenberg, Walter, 'Die kursächsischen Archivallen der preussischen Staatsarchive,' H. Beschorner, ed., *Archivstudien zum siebzigsten Geburtstage von Woldemar Lippert* (Dresden, 1931), 141-146.
- Opočenský, Jan, Archivní úmluva republiky Československé's republikou Rakouskou (Archival conventions between the Czechoslovak and Austrian Republics), *Časopis Archivní Školy*, I (1923), 51-141.
- Opočenský, Jan, 'La remise des archives à la Tchécoslovaquie par l'Autriche,' Congrès International des Sciences Historiques, 5th, Brussels, 1923, *Compte rendu*, 450-452.

- Paczkowski, Joseph, 'Les principes de la remise des actes en connexion avec les changements de frontières entre les états,' (Congrès International des Sciences Historiques, 5th, Brussels, 1923, *Compte rendu*, 457-460).
- Riedner, Otto, 'Archivwesen und Weltkrieg,' *Korrespondenzblatt des Gesamtvereins der Deutschen Geschichts- und Altertumsvereine*, LXXIII (1925), 204-226.
- Siemiński, Joseph, 'Respect des fonds; application internationale,' Congrès International des Sciences Historiques, 8th, Zurich, 1938, Communications présentées, 63-65; also in *Bulletin of the International Committee of Historical Sciences*, X (1938), 207-209.

—A paper read at the fifth annual meeting of the Society of American Archivists at Hartford, Connecticut, in October, 1941. Reprinted from the *American Archivist*, July, 1942, by kind permission. The article will be of special interest to India where archivists and administrators may soon be called upon to solve problems very similar to those dealt with by Dr. Posner.

THE DURABILITY OF PAPER

GUNTHER REICHARDT

THE various reasons for the decline in quality of paper are increasing use of paper and low prices both of which lower its standards. The more basic reasons of deterioration are, however, different but include among others damage to the fibres in the process of machine work and use of minerals, especially the filler.

The change over to machine-made paper thus considerably deteriorated the quality of paper. It, therefore, became necessary that a united effort should be put up for upholding high standards, specially in the paper used in newspapers. Such efforts luckily were not lacking and in 1886 Martens succeeded in establishing the first standards for printing-paper. These standards greatly helped in extending the science of paper-making.

The question of paper-testing was also continuously studied by various persons and societies till it was taken up in 1928 by the International Institute of Intellectual Co-operation of the League of Nations with the view to establishing one standard for each class of material and of raising the quality of all types of paper.

As far as the results of paper-testing were concerned the demand of a library, without underrating the aesthetic consideration, was primarily for durability. It was therefore considered proper that some copies of newspapers should be printed on durable paper as newspapers were becoming a very important source for historical research. This was taken up by some papers in Germany and also by the *Times* in England.

Considering the factors that give durability to paper the first is the use to which it is put; second is its power of resistance to atmospheric and other chemical influences. This in its turn depends upon the durability of the processed fibre employed; for experience (also through analysis and experimentation) has revealed that the quality of the paper is determined by the various raw stuffs used. It was also found that a paper with filler 'can be more highly valued qualitatively, since its production is possible only through the use of better raw stuffs and better processing'.

The next problem was of the 'sizing material'. The sizing substances in paper are always 'a constituent of higher sensibility than cellulose'. Starch and animal sizing decompose when exposed to damp and are attacked by micro-organisms. Rosin is destroyed by oxidation under the influence of light. But experiments by some chemical societies, as for example by the Chemical Society in Stockholm, led some chemical engineers to state that 'paper which is doubly treated

with rosin sizing is as stable as that treated with animal sizing'. The deciding factor for durability is ultimately better processing.

In spite of these precautions in use of raw material and sizing, the paper can, under certain circumstances, be subject to decomposition; for example the books in a library receiving the best care last relatively a short time because of 'the hard usage given to them'. In 1904, the Institute for the Testing of Materials, Berlin-Dahlem, made experiments 'in order to formulate a certain and conclusive opinion as to the qualities which determine the stability and, therefore, the life of paper. The experiments, although inconclusive as a result of insufficient number of specimens provided, revealed that 'the stability has decreased approximately 5 per cent over a period of from twelve to fifteen years, and the tensile strength has decreased 10-12 per cent in that time'. The Swedish Institute for Testing of Materials also arrived at similar conclusions.

Many present-day research workers have therefore looked for a basis for durability in the chemical purity of the fibres used and in the degree of acidity. The purity of fibre materials is measured by the content of alpha-cellulose, which should be the highest possible, and by the copper number, which should be the lowest possible. As to the acidity, it is stated that 'a high degree of acid leads to the formation of hydrocellulose and consequently to the destruction of the paper'. But Hoffmann believed that a deterioration of the paper did not occur if the acid concentration was less than 25.

Paper-making people and research workers also think it possible to find some other raw stuffs besides rag. This problem was fully discussed by the International Institute of Intellectual Co-operation in Paris in 1928. There was some unanimity of opinion that 'documents and valuable publications require rag paper, since the purification of low-grade fibres can be attained only with considerable strain on the fibres in the boiling and purifying processes'. It was also stated that paper made from new rag holds promise of a longer life than that made of used rag.

But the Bureau of Standards in America held the view that the difference between rag and pulp paper was not of authoritative significance in determining the life of the paper and that the resistance was determined rather by the chemical purity of the materials. This view was also supported by Paul Klemm of Germany.

Under these circumstances it is difficult to reach a certain and conclusive judgment as to the durability of the present-day paper. Only the passage of time, careful observation, and a systematic series of experiments can accomplish this. To summarize one can say that the most important rules for durability are: (1) good raw materials and (2) fine technical processing of materials.

Abstracted from The Library Quarterly, Volume VIII, No. 4, October, 1938, and published by kind permission.

NOTE.—One factor which Mr. Reichardt does not notice is the effect on paper of external agencies, viz. acid gases, wide variations in temperature and humidity, dust and atmospheric impurities. These play a major part in the deterioration of paper and one of the most vital conditions of ensuring the durability of paper is its proper preservation. This is especially so in India where extremes of climate prevail and storage conditions are generally poor. Recently some experiments have been undertaken in the National Archives of India consisting of analysis of fibrous and non-fibrous constituents of old paper and determination of their durability under existing conditions. The experiments are well under way though it is too early yet to give any definite results.—*Editors.*

NOTES AND CORRESPONDENCE

The Editors will be glad to publish in this section brief notes and communications on any topic connected with archives keeping and preservation and reproduction of manuscripts. They, however, do not hold themselves responsible for opinions expressed by their correspondents. No notice is taken of anonymous communications.

PALM-LEAF MANUSCRIPTS AND THEIR PRESERVATION

The Pattan MSS. *bhandars* (repositories) contain the most ancient MSS. in Gujarat. The earliest dated MS. is that of Nisitha Chūrṇi which bears the date of Vikrama Samvat 1157 corresponding to A.D. 1101, that is to say, the beginning of the 12th century. There are a few MSS. which by appearance and from palaeographical evidence appear to be older, but much reliance cannot be placed on such findings.

The condition of palm-leaf MSS. is fairly good in Pattan although in one or two *bhandars* the leaves have formed into solid blocks due to moisture, insects and neglect. The yellow oxide of arsenic is not known nor used as a preservative on this side. MSS. here are generally placed between two wooden boards and then wrapped in silk or cloth and kept in wooden boxes of varying size according to the size of the MS. Sometimes they are kept without any wrapper in wooden boxes. In some *bhandars* small bundles of MSS. are fastened by a cloth and kept in almirahs or tin boxes. The preservative used in the *bhandars* is what is known as *ghodavacha* (*Acorus calamus*). It is powdered very fine and small pillows or packets are filled in with the powder and sewn. Two or three such cloth packets are kept in each box. In Pattan, the largest MS. measures 36" × 2½" in size, while the smallest is 4½" × 1½" in size.

It is the general practice to wrap the palm-leaf MSS. and also paper ones in cloth. This cloth may be of any colour: white, red or yellow and is used obviously to keep off dust and worms. It is difficult to say why red or yellow colour is used, but it is generally believed that the red is a repelling colour for the worms, while green attracts them. The white colour does not seem to possess any special quality. But the yellow colour, if produced by turmeric, must possess germicidal power. Silk is remarkably free from bookworms, and its extensive use is desirable.

There are two kinds of palm-leaves which may be used in writing manuscripts; one is called *śrītāla* while the other goes by the ordinary name of *tāla*. The ordinary *tāla* is grown almost all over India from

which toddy is extracted but the *śrītāla* is grown only in South India especially in Malabar. When the leaves of a grown up tree are sprouting from their sheath and are just beginning to spread out, they are cut. After this both the varieties are required to be seasoned before they are fit for cutting to manuscript size or for writing. The *śrītāla* is of enormous size and one bunch may not have more than twenty leaves.

The process of seasoning is something like this. When the *śrītāla* leaves come out of their sheaths, begin to spread out and are delightfully soft, they are cut and separated from the tree. Then they are dried in the sun for at least seven days, and then buried in the mud for three months. At the expiry of this period they are taken out and cleaned. By this process the white leaves acquire brownish colour. Then in bundles the leaves are kept in the kitchen exposed to smoke. From the kitchen leaves are taken out whenever required, dressed and cut to required sizes for use in writing. Such leaves are known as the seasoned palm-leaves.

The *śrītāla* leaf is thin, crisp and beautiful while the ordinary *tāla* is coarse, thick and difficult to handle. The *śrītāla* can be handled like paper and can absorb ink. Ink cannot be used on the ordinary *tāla* leaf on which a steel stylus has to be used for writing.

Repairing is almost impossible when a palm-leaf is damaged. The only thing that is to be done is to brighten the old writing by spreading some kind of juice of leaves. When broken, the leaves can be protected by pasting tissue paper on both sides or keeping the pieces between two glasses.

The oldest palm-leaf manuscript using Gupta script (cir. 6th century A.D.) is preserved in the monastery at Horiuzi in Japan. There may be earlier ones from the deserts of Taklamakan, but we do not possess any literature here to ascertain this correctly. I have seen manuscripts in Nepal written in the later Gupta script (7th century A.D.).

B. BHATTACHARYA,

Director,

Oriental Institute, Baroda.

1st March, 1946.

PALM-LEAF MANUSCRIPTS IN JAISALMER

There are several *jñānabhāṇḍāras* (libraries) relating to Jainism in Jaisalmer. The oldest palm-leaf collection is in the fort near Shambhunath Jain temple. Some of the manuscripts are in a scattered and damaged condition. Some of the books, such as *Kuvalayamālā*, *Mahāpuruṣa-charita*, *Vasudeva-hiṇḍī*, *Praśnavyākaraṇa*, *Pañchamī-kahā* are matchless and impossible to be obtained elsewhere. Out of the above (1) *Pañchamī-kahā* was written in 1109 V.S. (= 1053 A.D.)

(2) Kuvalayamālā in V.S. 1139 (= 1082 A.D.) and (3) Vasudeva-hiṇḍī (the date of the composition of which is not known) may be considered as very old. Thus palm-leaf manuscripts dating as far back as 1400 or 1500 also are found here. The oldest paper manuscript so far found is dated 1246 V.S. (= 1189 A.D.). The writing on most of these palm-leaf manuscripts is beautiful, easily legible and worth looking at. Some of them have worn out due to the negligence of the record-keepers. Some have almost been reduced to fragments, while a few others are undecipherable and cannot even be copied by an ordinary copyist.

Small bags of a sort of grass, *panadī* by name (which is grown in Jaisalmer and used in making perfumes) are placed among these records to save them from white ants. A kind of herb *ghora bachch* (*Acorus calamus*) is also powdered and is similarly placed as a deterrent against insects.

The palm leaves are placed between small wooden planks which are kept together by strings passing through the holes in the planks. Formerly these planks were wrapped in red or yellow cloth, but with change of time this cloth has been replaced by white khadi.

Raw palm leaves are no longer subjected to the curing process nor used as writing material. We do not know how they were exactly used.

Instead of having the palm-leaf manuscripts tied together between planks it is better to keep them in boxes of proportionate size having three lids, as leaves are likely to crack and wear out due to friction with the strings.

The earliest palm-leaf manuscript known to have been traced so far dates as far back as the 10th century of the Vikrama era (c. 843-942 A.D.). The palm leaves are from 9 inches to 30½ inches long.

A catalogue of the *Jñānabhāṇḍāra*, Jaisalmer, has been published in the Gaekwar Oriental Series, Baroda, and can be had from there. There are some mistakes, of course, which have been corrected in our catalogue. Our library (Śrī Hari Sagar Suri Jain *Jñānabhāṇḍāra*) is in Lohawat, Marwar. (Lohawat is between Jodhpur and Pakran on the Jodhpur Railway line.) The road from Pakran to Jaisalmer is almost 60 miles. The curator at Jaisalmer does not send books out of station, but they can be copied there. The volumes in the above *Jñānabhāṇḍāra* are being published by the Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Bombay.

JINA HARISAGARA SURI,
c/o Nath Mal Marath Jain,
Dhara Shala

Mohalla Daftari,
Jodhpur (Marwar).

14th February, 1946.

NEWS NOTES

INDIA

Indian Historical Records Commission

With the passing of the Indian Independence Act the commission enters an altogether new phase in its career. Independence has given it a new status and a new dignity. Integrally related, as it is now, to a government composed of the nation's true representatives it will henceforth have a more effective voice in determining the archive policy of the nation, and will be able to concentrate with greater energy on the task of rehabilitating the country's archives. A vast multitude of problems connected with the archival field are awaiting the careful attention of expert archivists. It is hoped that under the new regime the Commission will be provided with ample opportunity not only to study them thoroughly but contribute materially to their solution.

But independence has not been an unmixed blessing for the Commission. The partition of India, which is one of its important by-products, deprives the Commission of the services of all those members who belonged to or represented the seceding states and provinces, and removes from the immediate range of its activities the many archive repositories and manuscript collections located in these areas. It is, however, hoped that the archivists and the institutions affected by the change will continue to maintain contact with the Commission as before, and that constitutional considerations will not cloud the reality that the archival problem of this great sub-continent is one which needs for its solution the co-ordinated attention of the governments of both the Dominions.

Partition has also brought to the forefront the question of how to deal with the archives likely to be affected by the change. We trust, however, that in solving this problem the two Dominions will be guided by international customs and usages and that nothing will be done to disturb the integrity of any collection.

Reports are now available on the action taken by various authorities in India on several past resolutions of the Commission. It will be recalled that at the Peshawar Session the Commission lent its whole-hearted support to a number of proposals mooted by the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal. It is now learnt that the proposal relating to the establishment of a Traveller's department has been forwarded to the Railway Board (now the Ministry of Railways). The resolution relating to the constitution of a Central Record Office at Calcutta was forwarded to the late Government of Bengal and was included by them in their post-war reconstruction scheme. How far the decision has

been affected by the recent partition of Bengal is not, however, known. As regards the other recommendations of the Society that relating to the creation of a National Museum has received the sympathetic consideration of the Government of India. Government appointed a Committee under the presidency of Sir Maurice Gwyer to examine the question in detail. The report prepared by that Committee has been accepted in principle by Government and the details of the scheme are under their consideration.

The Central Government is also reviewing the entire question of amending the Ancient Monuments Preservation Act. The question has been referred to the Provincial Governments whose views are awaited. Meanwhile an Act has been passed called the Antiquities (Export Control) Act, 1947, making better provision for controlling the export of objects of antiquarian or historical interest from India. The Commission's resolution relating to the establishment of a National Cultural Trust is also receiving the consideration of the Central Government.

In response to the third Resolution of the Twenty-Second Session of the Commission its ex-officio Secretary was authorized by the Central Government to inspect periodically the 'Crown' and other Central records in provincial custody. So far four record centres have been inspected under the scheme, viz. the Secretariat record room of the Chief Commissioner, Ajmer; the Secretariat record room, Bihar; the Archives of the Board of Revenue of the United Provinces at Allahabad and the U.P. Secretariat Archives at Lucknow. From the Secretary's report on Ajmer records it appears that widely different conditions prevail in the English and Vernacular record rooms. While the former is furnished with steel racks and the bundles are kept horizontally in a neat row, the latter has plastered stone shelves and the records are kept in loose *bastas* heaped one on another. No dusting or cleaning arrangements exist. The papers in most cases have been kept in the order in which they were received from the agencies of their origin, and are mostly unbound or loose. The Secretary suggests that all files should be properly stitched and put in a protective cover which is to show the date, reference number and a brief descriptive title. His other recommendations are that the existing system of forming bundles of unwieldy size and placing them one upon another should be discarded and that the bundles should be of one uniform size with depth not exceeding 12". They should further be placed between two hard boards (preferably synthetic) and kept horizontally on the shelves. The Secretary also advises the complete dismantling of the existing stone-racks. But till such time as a better arrangement is possible he recommends that the stone shelves should be provided with wooden lining. As there is no arrangement for repair at Ajmer it has been further recommended that

the Chief Commissioner should get one of his men trained in the preservation technique at the National Archives of India.

The report on Bihar Secretariat archives reveals that the provincial government has in its custody about 43 bundles of Political Department records, all being printed copies received from Bengal. There is a catalogue and the oldest documents date back to 1861. The records are in an advanced state of brittleness and the Secretary's recommendation is that arrangement should be made for reprinting them. There is no dusting or cleaning arrangement. The stack room is provided with vertical ventilation.

At both the records rooms of the United Provinces Government the Secretary was told that they had no central or 'crown' records in their custody. His advice, however, was sought by the Provincial Government on its own records which were therefore inspected by him on verbal request. It is learnt that the constitution of a fully equipped records repository is under the consideration of the Provincial Government.

The Commission's recommendation that its Secretary should be authorized in a general way to study the conditions of archives in the Provinces and the States and to take such steps as would improve their condition has aroused a great deal of sympathetic response all over India, and the majority of the Provincial Governments and a large number of the States have signified their consent to work the scheme.

The twenty-fourth session of the Commission is scheduled to be held in Jaipur, sometime during February the next year. The precise date and the details of the programme are yet to be fixed.

The Research and Publication Committee

The tenth meeting of the Research and Publication Committee of the Indian Historical Records Commission, held at the National Archives Building, New Delhi, on 8 March, 1947 was, memorable for the number of important items included in its agenda. In the absence of Sir John Sargent, ex-officio Chairman of the Committee, Dewan Bahadur C. S. Srinivasachari was voted to the Chair. By far the most important subject discussed related to the general preservation of records lying scattered in different repositories, public and private, all over India. The Committee viewed with grave concern the extremely unsatisfactory state in which the bulk of these materials were lying and the risks of destruction and dispersal to which they were exposed. These risks in the Committee's view, were even much greater in the case of records than of the documents or materials collected or acquired without any reference to their archival value. The reasons were considered to be as follows: (1) their value as evidences

for history was not recognized to the same extent as that of non-archival materials like chronicles, memoirs and similar compilations; (2) being accumulated primarily for business purposes they were liable, when these purposes had been fulfilled, to be considered of no value and at best were saleable waste; (3) being not a mere collection of isolated documents, but a body of related papers they were liable to be ruined as effectively by dispersal as by destruction. The Committee was of the view that many of these risks could be eliminated by (1) the enactment of a comprehensive public records legislation for the preservation of all records of national value; (2) by the establishment of properly organized and staffed repositories all over India to house those records which still required a suitable shelter, and education of their present custodians and owners in the principles of archives-keeping; (3) making provision for technical services (such as repair, photographing, indexing, cataloguing, etc.) in such repositories as might be unable to organize these services for themselves; and (5) establishment of a system of control on the administration of these records by a suitable central organization.

As a preliminary step to the above the Committee recommended that its Secretary should be entrusted with the compilation of a register containing complete information regarding all records in India whether in public, semi-public, private or institutional custody. The information collected should be entered in the following form, a separate form being used for each collection, series, group or fonds of records or historical manuscripts examined :

1. Location of the repository or the find spot.
2. Owner, with name, occupation (in the case of bodies, functions) and address.
3. Name of custodian, if any.
4. Description of the Collections (to be used for each collection in the repository).
 - (a) Class of documents (archival or non-archival).
 - (b) Agency of origin with indication as to the functions of the agency.
 - (c) Chronological limits.
 - (d) Whether any part of the collection has ever migrated elsewhere. If so, where?
 - (e) Nature of documents (correspondence, diaries, memoirs, minutes, memoranda, etc.).
 - (f) Subjects in broad outline (diplomatic, private, financial, business, trade, etc.).
 - (g) Relations to any known collection.
 - (h) Circumstances under which acquired (inheritance, purchase, etc.).
 - (i) Number—(figures in bundles, volumes, files, rolls packings, etc.).

- (j) Material (palm leaf, paper, etc., colour and nature of ink).
- (k) Language.
- (l) State of preservation.
- (m) Indexes and Catalogues, if any.
- (n) If any portion published.

The Regional Survey Committees are to be instructed to concentrate on the compilation of the above information to the exclusion of all other items of work they may have taken up and to forward the forms, when completed, to the Secretary for consolidation with similar forms received from elsewhere. Copies should be retained by them for reference purposes with up-to-date indexes. The programme also envisages enlisting the active co-operation of the Provincial Governments, the States, the Local Authorities, the High Courts and the other Courts, the Corporations, the Municipalities, the District and the Local Boards, the trusts, the councils and similar other organizations set up by the Central, the Provincial or State Governments or under their auspices, the learned societies, the Universities and other educational institutions, the religious establishments, the libraries, the museums and all public and semi-public institutions not covered by the above. The Governments having organized records offices of their own are to furnish information in respect of their collections direct to the Secretary of the Committee, copies being sent in every case to the Regional Survey Committees concerned.

In another resolution the Committee requested the Government of India to direct all the existing departments under them to submit to the Director of Archives within one year a report on the history of their growth and present organization, to keep him informed of all subsequent changes as and when introduced—and to submit to him a list of all defunct departments whose functions they might have inherited. It was decided that the following points should be dealt with while furnishing the information:

1. The name of the Department.
2. (a) The Administrative Department to which it is attached or subordinate, with the date on which it came under its control. The names of the Departments under whose control it may have been at one time or other with the dates and locations of these Departments.
3. The date of the formation of the Department with an account of the circumstances under which it was constituted.
4. Its existing administrative sub-divisions (explaining the principles of sub-divisions, if any). The dates on which (1) each subdivision came into existence and (2) came under the control of the Department.
5. (a) Has the Department under it any sub-division or branch which once formed part of any other Department? If so, give the names of the branches, with the names of the controlling Departments

and dates on which they were transferred ; (b) what part of the records relating to (and/or belonging to) the transformed branches has been taken over by the inheriting agency with inclusive dates ; (c) whereabouts of the remaining part of the records.

6. Has any sub-division or branch which once formed part of the Department since (1) ceased to exist or (2) been incorporated with any other Department ? Give dates in each case and indicate how the records relating to sub-divisions have been disposed of. In case of transfer give the inclusive dates, and bulk (in volumes, bundles, packages, etc.) of the records involved, the name of the agency taking the transfer and the date of transfer.

7. The current procedure in disposal of business. The date when it was introduced. Any other procedure which may have been followed in the Department.

8. What is the current filing technique and the procedure followed in grouping and numbering files ? Is grouping done according to (1) subjects, (2) functions or (3) branches dealing with the files or (4) any other methods ? Give a list of headings of all the different series, classes or groups of current files. When was the present system introduced ?

9. Was any other filing method ever in use in the Department ?

10. Does the Department maintain any register of receipts, issues, recorded or unrecorded files ? Describe the principle of registration.

11. What is the procedure followed in weeding ? When was the present procedure introduced ?

Deserving of notice are also the resolutions the Committee passed on the utilization of the records in the Foreign possessions in India and on the need for pooling up information on the researches conducted by advanced students among original records in the various repositories in India. On the first question the Committee recommended that the Portuguese and the French Governments in India should be requested to give facilities to accredited students from British India and Indian States to do research among their records and to co-operate with the Indian Historical Records Commission enabling the latter to obtain copies of their records with a view to their publication.

As to the second question the Committee suggested that the Universities and learned institutions should be requested to furnish the Director of Archives, Government of India, information on the research work taken up by their students under the following heads : (1) name of the institution ; (2) name of the research scholar ; (3) place of research ; (4) subject ; (5) progress made ; (6) general nature of sources consulted ; (7) publication, if any. The information thus collected should be published in the *Indian Archives*. The Committee felt that this measure would remove the risk of two or more persons

willingly spending their time and labour on the same subject and also enable students to establish contacts with those working on kindred subjects.

Regional Survey Committees

A brief account was given in the April issue of the activities of some of the Regional Survey Committees set up under the auspices of the Indian Historical Records Commission. Fresh reports have since been received from these as well as a few more committees and significant information contained in them is summarized below:

Central Province and Berar.—The Regional Survey Committee of the Province held a general meeting in Nagpur in October 1946 with Dr. P. Basu, Assistant Secretary, Indian Historical Records Commission in the Chair. The proceedings were opened by the Hon'ble Mr. S. V. Gokhale, Education Minister, Central Province and Berar. In his presidential address Dr. Basu explained the objectives of the Regional Survey programme and indicated the general lines on which the Committee should begin its work. To facilitate the work of survey the Committee constituted three sub-committees to take charge respectively of the Marathi speaking area, the Hindi speaking area and Berar. The names of the Committee members were published in the Provincial Gazette.

During 1946 Mr. D. G. Landge, a member of the Committee inspected the archives of the Sardars, the Shastris and other influential families in Nagpore and prepared notes on his findings. Mr. L. P. Pandeya undertook tours in the Chhattisgarh division and contacted several old families. Among the materials found by him mention may be made of a few Hindi manuscripts dealing with the history of Chhattisgarh. Mr. Y. K. Deshpande, convener of the Committee discovered a number of historical documents in the possession of the present lineal representatives of the family priest of the Nagpur Rajas. They include documents issued by Raghuji III in connection with the management of the Bhonsla temple at Benares, an original passport issued by the Nagpur prince to Bālabhaṭṭa Payagunḍe, the famous commentator on the *Mitāksharā*, and a copperplate grant issued by a Raja Dip Narayan Simha to a Brahmin about 300 years back in Kayethe characters. Dr. Deshpande also obtained two important historical paintings from the Jade family of Benares, one depicting the scene of the last battle of Rani Lakshmi Bai of Jhansi with the British forces at Gwalior and the other a portrait of Govind-pant Bundele, who fought in the campaign against Abdali. In January 1947 Dr. Deshpande contacted the Saoji family at Chikhli, examined its archives and compiled a note on the more important items in the collection. Among other finds of the Committee mention may be made of an old manuscript of the *bakhr* of the celebrated Jadhav family.

Bihar.—The Bihar Committee reports that it has been able to discover a large number of Persian manuscripts and some specimens of calligraphy among the collections of Muhammad Byed Mahmuddu Haq, Phulwari; Babu Ganesh Prasad Saxena, Diwan Mahalla, Patna city; Hakim Syed Mujahir Ahmad, Patna; Waki Library at Kujhwa, Saran District; Nawabzada Ali Ibrahim Khan, Husainabad, Gaya District; Nawabzada Syed Muhammad Mehdi of Guzri family, Patna city; and Mr. Jawahir Lal Suchanti, Bihar Shariff, Bihar. A number of historical documents and manuscripts of literary works, coins and paintings have also been traced in the possession of Chandradhari Singh of Madhubani (Darbhanga). Among other finds mention may be made of a few Bengali manuscripts discovered in the Santal Parganas. These include an autobiography of a Maratha gentleman and some ballads on the Santal insurrection of 1855-57.

Baroda.—In 1944 the Baroda Government created a committee for the Regional Survey of records in the State for the purpose of rescuing valuable manuscripts in private custody with R. S. Mane Patel as Chairman and Messrs. R. K. Ranadive, R. H. Kamdar, M. F. Lokhandwala and Manilal Dvivedi and Dr. M. R. Majumdar as members. Prof. C. V. Joshi was the Convener of the committee. In November 1945 a circular was published in the State Gazette appealing to the public to extend its co-operation to the committee by apprising them of any historically important objects they might come across. In December a good number of Persian, Marathi and Gujarati documents were traced by Professor Kamdar and Dr. Majumdar in the possession of Indulal Majumdar. The documents ranged from the reign of Emperor Farrukhsiyar (1714-1719) to the time of Khanderao Gaekwad (1870). Interesting items in the collection include a deed of agreement regarding the boundary dispute of village Achidhara, dated 1760 (V.S. 1827), an order dated 1738 (V.S. 1795) from Maharaja Damajirao Gaekwad to Patel Madho of Sinor, and a letter giving account of the disturbances in Gwalior written by Munshi Balvantrao to Mahtaji Bhagubhai of Baroda. The collection was also examined by Professor Joshi who made a selection of Modi documents.

Mr. Manilal Dvivedi unearthed four interesting documents in the Navasari District, one of them recording the sale of a slave by a local Desai family. Two of his colleagues Messrs. Kamdar and Majumdar visited Dwarka and Beyt and made a list of unofficial records locally available. Some interesting papers were found in the collection of the *pujari* (priest) of Prabhaspatar in Kathiawar. They include a letter from Gopalrao Mairal to Gajanan Aba of Prabhaspatan in Kodinar requesting the latter not to impose any tax on the cultivators of Samsthan Jalakeswar Mahadev of Prabhas, and an order from Maharaja Sayaji Rao Gaekwar regarding the maintenance of the temple of Aghoreshwar Mahadev.

At Kodinar Messrs. Kamdar and Majumdar came across a number of valuable documents among the private archives of Sheth Vithaldas Mathurdas, a descendant of Devkaran Vithal, who had assisted the Baroda Government in suppressing the Vagher disturbances of 1849. The documents include several orders of Maharaja Sayaji Rao Gaekwar granting Devkaran certain rewards for the services rendered by him. The party also inspected the private archives of Mr. Mondhe, the priest at Somnath Patan.

The future programme of the Baroda Committee includes further exploration of private archives in Navasari and Mehsana districts, and the acquisition of the historical records owned by the family of Raoji Appaji and Balaji Appaji. These records are believed to contain valuable materials relating to Maratha history.

United Provinces.—The United Province Regional Survey Committee has for its president Dr. Tarachand who is now the Vice-Chancellor of the Allahabad University. Among prominent members mention may be made of Dr. Bisheswar Prasad, Professor Muhammad Habib, Professor J. C. Taluqdar, Dr. A. Halim and Dr. Nandalal Chatterji. In order to facilitate its work the committee has set up branches in Agra, Benares, Allahabad and Aligarh. From the report of the Allahabad Committee it is learnt that examination has been made of a part of the private collections of manuscripts in the possession of Mr. Mohammad Ali and that a valuable manuscript has been purchased and several others examined. A partial survey has also been made of the records in the Commissioner's office, Allahabad. The Committee's finding is that although the records are on the whole well-kept the indexes are unsatisfactory. The records, in the Committee's opinion, throw a flood of light on the conditions of trade, commerce and agriculture in the various districts composing the Allahabad Division, and deserve to be housed in a well-equipped central record office.

To the Aligarh Branch belongs the credit of unearthing two valuable collection of historical manuscripts. The first of these was found in the possession of Mr. Quaiyyum Ali Khan, a descendant of Hazrat Shah Jamal, the saint. It relates mostly to the local history of Aligarh and has been deposited in the Lytton Library, Muslim University, Aligarh. The second collection is owned by Babu Durga Prasad Mathur who comes of a very old Kayastha family of the locality noted for its connexion with the Mughal administration since the time of Aurangzeb. A catalogue of the collection has been prepared by Dr. A. B. Halim of the Muslim University and will be placed before the next session of the Indian Historical Records Commission to be held in Jaipur. Among the most interesting items are: a *farman* of Aurangzeb (1661) granting the village of Lohari in Saharanpur as a free gift; a *farman* of Emperor Shah Alam recording

the grant of some lands in Amroha to Naunit Rai, father of Sundarlal, the historian and an officer of the Imperial establishment in Delhi; several *parwanas* of Mahadaji Sindhia relating to land-grants; a *parwana* of General De Boigne (Shamsher Jang) dated 1790; a *parwana* of Begam Samru containing her seal; and a collection of private letters reminiscent of the early days of the introduction of postage stamps in India. Two very unique items in the collection are: (1) a memoir of Sundarlal containing a comprehensive history of De Boigne and Perron and other European adventurers in Sindia's employ; an account of Aligarh, Muttra and Brindaban; a history of Hindu and Muslim rulers of North India; and an account of the important forts like those of Shahjahanabad, Agra, Lahore, etc.; and (2) a family journal which was begun by Sundarlal in 1792 and has been continued by his descendants. The last is in the form of a diary, each page recording the events of a particular day. Dr. Halim, who examined both these items, is of the opinion that they contain much that is likely to be of value to the research worker.

Madras.—The Madras Committee has unearthed a number of old *cadjans* written in *Devanagari* and *grantha* characters in the custody of a Brahmin in Sankarnainarkoil, Tinnevely District. Other finds of the Committee include a genealogical table of the family of Venkoji Panditar, who was the hereditary keeper of the mint at Tanjore under its Maratha rulers, the records relating to the family written in the Marathi Modi script, and a register of *Srotriyam* lands granted to the family. All these records have been acquired by the Committee on loan from their present owner. The Committee has also succeeded in tracing a number of valuable papers relating to the sea-borne trade on the Carnatic coast during the eighteenth and early decades of the nineteenth century in the possession of Mr. Muhammad Ali Marica of Porto Novo. They reveal some important aspects of India's trade with China and Japan during that period. Attempts are also being made through the Assistant Commissioner, Hindu Religious Endowments Board for recopying and preserving *Inam* statements recorded by the *Inam* Commissioner.

The National Archives of India

As pointed out in the EDITORIAL NOTE, one of the immediate effects of the Independence Act on the Central Government's archive repository has been the change of its nomenclature from the 'Imperial Record Department' to the NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA. The changed title has created a good deal of public interest in the activities of the Department and it is hoped, it will go a long way to dispel some of the prevailing popular misconceptions about its scope and functions.

The staff of the National Archives celebrated the Independence Day at the Archives building on August 15. In the unavoidable absence of the Hon'ble Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, Minister for Education the national flag was hoisted by Dr. S. N. Sen, Director of Archives, Government of India. Dr. Sen also contributed to the *Statesman* a brief article entitled *The National Archives of India* dwelling chiefly on the achievements of the past heads of the Department.

Consequent on the partition of the official personnel of the former Government of India between the two successor Dominions the Department has lost 11 members of its technical staff and 16 of its manipulative workers. Worst sufferers have been the Preservation, the Records, and the Calendaring Branches. The last has been practically inoperative since the partition. It is, however, hoped that all the posts will soon be restored by the new Government of India.

Recent acquisitions of the Department include the records of the Judicial Branch (1934-1941), the Jail Branch (1934-1940), the Public Branch (1934-1940), the Establishment Branch (1934-1940) and the Political Branch (1934-1940) of the Home Department (now Ministry of Home Affairs); of the Crops Branch, Ministry of Agriculture 1944, and of the Director-General of Indian Medical Service 1942-1943. Among rare and notable books acquired during the period for the National Archives Library mention may be made of *Histoire des Indes Orientales, Anciennes et Modernes* par M. L'Abbe Guyon, Paris, 1744; *Histoire Du Christianisme des Indes* par M. V. La Croze, 1724; *A Code of Gentoo Laws* by N. B. Halhed, London, 1776; and *a Narrative of the Transactions in Bengal* Translated from the Original Persian by Francis Gladwin, Calcutta, 1788.

The Annual Report for 1945-1946 has been received back from the press. The printing of the *Sanskrit Documents* has begun. Other publications in the press include the two volumes of Calendars of Persian Correspondence and a Memorandum on the Maintenance of Reports in the Alienation Office, Poona.

The training classes in archives-keeping for the current session commenced in July. Among the seven trainees who have joined the classes four have taken up the full two year Diploma Course. Of the remaining three one has selected the six-month course, another the one-year course in Library Science and Preservation and the third the one-year course in Archive Administration and Preservation. The trainees include two nominees from the Travancore Government and one from the Jodhpur Darbar.

On 29 January the Director of Archives delivered a lecture on the job of an Archivist at the Punjab-University, Lahore, under the auspices of the University Historical Society. The lecture was illustrated by lantern slides. Another illustrated lecture was delivered

by him on 29 August at the Indian Administrative Service School, Delhi. The subject of the lecture was 'the Government Archives and their Preservation'. The Principal of the school was also furnished with a select bibliography on archive science and related topics. It is gratifying to note that the Principal considers the care and preservation of records as an important item in the training of India's future administrators.

Another item of news which will interest Indian archivists is that Dr. P. Basu, Assistant Director of Archives, has been awarded by the Government of India an overseas scholarship for advanced studies in Archival Economy. Dr. Basu has enrolled himself as an intern at the National Archives, Washington. He has further been admitted to the Graduate Division of the School of Social Sciences and Public Affairs, American University, Washington, where he is expected to work under Dr. Ernst Posner, the famous German Archivist. Dr. Basu's programme in America will also include visits to the leading archival repositories and institutions, like William L. Clements Library, Colorado State Museum and Archives, Henry E. Huntington Library, New York Public Library, etc.

F/O S. Chakravorti, M.Sc., A.R.I.C., who was deputed to the National Archives, Washington, last year, has rejoined the Department on the completion of his training in Archives Preservation and Micro-filming. On his way back to India he spent a few weeks in England. During this period he paid visits to the Public Record Office, London, the British Museum, the Archives Nationales, Paris, the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris, the National Library of Wales and several other leading archival and manuscript repositories in France and the United Kingdom. In a subsequent issue of the *Indian Archives* we expect to publish a note on his experience of archival work in Europe and America.

Patiala

A report received from the Patiala Darbar reveals that the Office of Old Records of that State was created in the time of Maharaja Karam Singh (1813-45). The office is at present located in a part of the Qila Mubarik and has at its disposal 19 rooms with a floor area of 5,000 square feet. The racks are made of iron uprights and wooden shelves. The records are dusted in a general way every day. Thrice a year bundles and volumes are removed from their respective places and exposed to air before being restored on the shelves. Arrangements exist for guarding against theft and fire. Every block is equipped with chemical fire extinguishers and buckets filled with water and sand. The office is under the supervision of a Record Keeper and a Record Preservation Officer, each being assisted by an adequate staff. The second post is a recent creation. The present

holder of the post has received training in the modern methods of preservation, storage and repair at the National Archives, New Delhi.

The office has in its custody the State archives from 1761 A.D. onwards. Recently some historical manuscripts have been acquired by the office under the Regional Survey plan, some of them belonging to the period 1748-58. There are only a few faded documents in the office. There are some which on account of natural ageing demand artificial aid of a protective coating in order to be saved from further deterioration. The Record Preservation Officer is actively engaged in mending and reconditioning the old and brittle records with tissue paper and chiffon. As the majority of the documents are written on one side they admit of being reinforced with hand-made paper. Folded documents are flattened and mended when necessary. Thereafter they are put in a docket cover indicating their dates and subjects. The records are claimed to have been arranged 'both chronologically and subjectwise for convenience of reference'. Adequate facilities are provided to *bona fide* research students. The office maintains a number of registers and detailed catalogues to assist research and reference.

Alwar

The Government of Alwar has reacted very enthusiastically to the recommendations made by the Secretary of the Indian Historical Records Commission on the reorganization of its archives. The Government has undertaken to put into force the suggestions made for protecting records from the sun and draught and has already taken up the question of weeding. Other recommendations of the Secretary which the Government expects to take up shortly relate to the arrangement for the regular dusting of records, the provision of fire-fighting equipments, introduction of better storage and shelving methods and establishment of a repair unit. In 1945 the Government sent two of its officers for training in the two-year course in Archives-keeping at the National Archives of India. Both of them have completed their training.

Hyderabad

A collection of unpublished letters of Nawaz Khan Şamsām-ud-Daulah has been unearthed in the Persian Manuscript Section of the Asafia Library, Hyderabad, according to an article contributed by Dr. Yusuf Husain Khan to the April 1947 issue of *Islamic Culture*. Şamsām-ud-Daulah, as is well-known, was the Minister of Nāsir Jang and later Wakil-i-Mutlaq of Salābat Jang and is the famous author of Ma'athir-ul-Umarā, a comprehensive biographical dictionary of Mughal peerage. Dr. Khan reports that one set of these letters was found attached to *Inshā'i-Musavi Khān*, No. 201 and another set attached to the manuscript copy of *Bahāristan-i-Sukhan*, No. 193.

There is no mention of either in the catalogue of the Library or in the manuscript volumes themselves. The collections consist of Şamsām-ud-Daulah's official and private correspondence. The letters are likely to be of immense value to the students interested in the history of the Deccan during the early half of the eighteenth century. The persons addressed by the author of the letters include Ālamgīr II, the Mughal Emperor, Firuz Jang, Wazīr-ul-Mamālik, Nāsir Jang, Peshwā Bālāji Rao, Malhar Rao Holkar, Dupleix and many others.

Rajgarh (Central India)

The State Record Office has taken up the appraisal and arrangement of the old records of the Rulers from the time of Narpat Singhji to that of late Bal Bahadur Singhji. These records cover the period from 1740 to 1900 A.D. and have so long been lying in the Record Room in a state of complete disorder. The records relating to the accession, marriages and funeral ceremonies of the Rajas, collection of land revenue, and receipts and expenditure have been the first to receive the attention of the Records Officer. They are being carefully sorted out and those found to be of value are being arranged in chronological order. Under the new system the records of each reign are to be kept separately. Among other collections taken up mention may be made of the Persian and Urdu letters received from the Bhopal Agency relating to the time of Munshi Jan Ali Khan, Superintendent under Raja Moti Singh, and the records belonging to the *Deorhi kalan* (the household of the Senior Rani).

Pudukottai

The Pudukottai State Museum contains an interesting collection of copperplate documents relating mostly to the period of anarchy which intervened between the decline of the Vijayanagara empire and the establishment of the present ruling dynasty. Many of them furnish valuable material for the study of the different systems of land tenure obtaining in South India. A few of the copperplates record grants by the early Tondaiman rulers and range from 1733 to 1804. They throw a flood of light on the early history of the Tondaiman clan.

Cochin

Through the courtesy of the Chief Secretary to the Cochin Government we have received a brief list of the interesting collections in the State Record Office. Some of the important series are:—Miscellaneous Correspondence between the officials of the East India Company and the rulers of the Cochin State; the Resident's letters; the Diaries of the Diwans; Demi-official Correspondence of the Diwans of the State; Orders passed in the Huzur Cutcheri, the Jamabandi, the Devaswom,

the Rayasom, the Police and the Chouki Branches; the Commands of the ruling princes; State Accounts; records relating to land-revenue settlements; *hukumnamas*, acts and proclamations; important deeds and agreements executed in favour of the Government; and records relating to inter-state boundary disputes. The earliest records so far examined date back to 1684 A.D.

Among recent publications mention may be made of *Letters from the Rajas of Cochin to Batavia* (published 1946). The listing of the collections so far unlisted has been taken up. The indexing and cataloguing of the important series of documents is in progress.

Bengal

The Manuscript Collection of Visvabharati.—The history of the Manuscript Collection at Visvabharati dates back to the very inception of the Institution, when under the inspiration and guidance of Rabindranath Tagore progress in the collection of manuscripts from different parts of the country as well as from abroad was greatly accelerated. The Visvabharati now claims to have in its repository 3,521 manuscripts written in Bengali, Persian, Tamil, Oriya and Devanagari scripts. A descriptive catalogue of 274 manuscripts has been prepared and the cataloguing of other manuscripts is in progress. Of particular interest to archivists will be a permit issued for the export of playing cards during the East India Company's regime.

China Bhavana, Santiniketan.—The Library of the China Bhavana consists of over 100,000 fascicles of Chinese books including the Sung edition (10th century A.D.) and the most recent reproduction of the Tshin or the so-called Dragon edition (1936) of the Buddhist Tripitaka, and a large number of select Chinese works, representing the Chinese classics, History, Philosophy and Literature. Besides these, many Chinese works including books on art and some excellent collection of Chinese paintings also enrich the collection.

Bombay

The Secretariat Record Office, Bombay, has been strengthened by the appointment, on 10 July, of Dr. P. M. Joshi, M.A., Ph.D. (Lond.), to the newly created post of the Director of Archives. Previous to his appointment Dr. Joshi held the post of Librarian, Bombay University Library, one of the most important book repositories in the Province of Bombay. We wish him a happy and successful career.

North-West Frontier Province

Mr. S. M. Jaffar, the first Keeper of Records and Director of Historical Research to the Government of North-West Frontier

Province, who had been deputed by his Government to the National Archives of India, completed his study of Archives-administration on 17 June, 1947. During his stay at the National Archives he rearranged about 225 bundles of records and succeeded in rehabilitating about 4,000 brittle documents belonging to his Government. The repaired documents include a unique collection of about one hundred maps relating to various strategic areas in or about his province. On the completion of his work the National Archives delivered to him the entire collection of the records belonging to the Government of the North-West Frontier Province, which that Department had been holding in its custody as a trust since 1941. These records are to form the nucleus of the new archive-collection of the Government at Peshawar.

Madras

Madras Record Office.—The Record Office continues to be at Chittoor where it was shifted during the War. Recent acquisitions of the Record Office include the records of the various Secretariat Offices relating to the year 1942. Among the publications issued by the office during 1946-47 mention may be made of *Diary and Consultations of the Public Department*, 1756, Volume 86; *Manilha Consultations*, 1762-63, Volume 3; *Letters from Fort St. George*, 1751-52 and 1762, Volumes 32 and 37; *Letters to Fort St. George*, 1751 and 1765, Volume 32 and 45. A number of volumes, including four of the *Diary and Consultation Series*, one volume of *Public Despatches from England*, one of *Mayor's Court Proceedings* and two volumes of *Indexes* are in the press. Volume II of J. J. Cotton's *List of Inscriptions on Tombs and Monuments* (Madras) has been reissued. The Curator has also published an eight-page pamphlet entitled *Note on the Preservation of Archives* dealing with some of the important questions connected with archives-keeping.

The Antiquities (Export Control) Act, 1947

It was a happy inspiration which led the Central Legislature to place on the statute book an Act to control the export of antiquities. The new Act is called the *Antiquities (Export Control) Act, 1947* and enjoins that 'no person shall export any antiquity except under the authority of a licence granted by the Central Government'. Among the subjects defined as 'antiquities' one is delighted to find not only coins and epigraphs but also manuscripts which have been in existence for one hundred years or more. As a large number of records and historical manuscripts both in private and public repositories in India are more than one hundred years old the new Act is expected to put an effective check on the export of records and historical manuscripts of all categories barring those which are of comparatively recent

origin. The Act further provides that 'if any question arises whether an article, or object or thing is not an antiquity for the purposes of this Act, it shall be referred to the Director-General of Archaeology in India; and his decision thereon will be final'. It will be recalled that the Indian Historical Records Commission has already submitted to the Government of India a proposal for public records legislation that would ensure the preservation of all records of national value and prevent their export, dispersal and destruction. The proposal is now under the consideration of Government.

CHINA

Manuscript finds at Tunhuang

It is learnt from a report recently received that sixty-six volumes of manuscripts and thirty-two pieces of broken tablets were discovered near the caves of Thousand Buddhas at Tunhuang in 1945. The credit of the discovery goes to the members of the National Tunhuang Arts Library Institute, who unearthed the new finds from among a group of dilapidated clay Buddha images of a ruined temple. The manuscripts have been found to be both of historical and cultural interest. Three of them are dated 453, 450, 486 A.D. respectively. One of the most interesting finds are a few leaves from a government directory relating to the period between the 4th and 6th centuries.

Tunhuang, it will be recalled, was a prosperous city on the silk road fifteen hundred years ago. According to tradition the caves date back to 352 A.D. They served as places of worship to the numerous tradesmen and adventurers who continually passed through the city.

Sino-French Institute of Sinological Studies, Peiping

The institute was founded in 1941 by a number of Chinese and French scholars in Peiping with a view to conducting scientific researches on various aspects of Chinese culture. Among the chief activities of the Institute several are connected with documentation, and as such will be of interest to archivists. Two items of work undertaken by the Institute deserve special mention: (1) collection of Han rubbings, which was begun in 1943; and (2) collection of documentary photographs. The Institute has acquired about 400 specimens of rubbings pertaining to the Han dynasty.

National Library, Peiping

The library has received as gift over one thousand volumes of rare and out-of-the-way Ming and Ch'ing books, manuscripts, Patents of Honour, and land deeds from Mr. T. K. Koo of the library staff,

who collected them as a hobby. A few interesting items are: the printer's proof copy of the Ch'ing palace edition of the Dynastic annals; the early Ch'ing manuscript copy of the Ming history *Kuo ch'ueh*; letters of Yu Min-chung on the Szu-k'u-ch'uan-shu; a Ming land title-deed from Kashing; a Ming land sales deed from Hang Chow, with two subsequent sale deeds of the Ch'ing K'ang-hsi period; several Ch'ing house deeds from Peking; a Ming patent in Chinese and Tibetan; draft of a part of the Regulations of the Board of Works, Kuang-hsu period, with many autograph corrections by Weng T'ung-ho; and a Mongolian Chinese Glossary believed to be the only existing Ming printed book in Mongolian.

Recovery of Cultural objects

Since about the middle of the 19th century China has lost many of her cultural objects including manuscripts, rare books and art treasures. Most of these now adorn foreign museums, libraries and private collections. A movement has been afoot for some time past to make a census of these lost treasures with a view to bringing them back. The Chinese Ministry of Education is being helped in this great work by the Commission for the Liquidation of War-time Losses in China. Although the immediate programme of the Commission relates to the question of recovering the cultural objects taken away by Japan during the late war, it is actively interesting itself in the more general problem of extraditing all objects of value which have left China's shore up till now. From a report submitted by Mr. Han Li-wu, Vice-Minister of Education to the Commission it appears that the Foreign Ministry has transmitted to General MacArthur's Headquarters in Tokyo a comprehensive memorandum on the liquidation of the War-time Losses of Chinese cultural objects. Steps are also being taken to recover the objects shifted by Italy during the Boxer Outbreak of 1898. 30,000 volumes of books belonging to the Sun Yat-sen University, Canton, Nankai University, Tientsin and Royal Asiatic Society, North China Branch, Shanghai, have been discovered in Japan. Negotiation is being made for their restoration to China. Dr. Li Chi has compiled an inventory of Chinese cultural objects removed by Japan during her occupation of Manchuria. Dr. T. L. Yuan made a census of the Chinese cultural objects in Germany during his recent visit to that country. He has prepared for the Commission an inventory of the objects, which is now under the consideration of the Foreign Ministry.

BRITISH ISLES

Master of the Roll's Archive Committee

Reference was made in the January issue of the *Indian Archives* to the scope and functions of the Committee. The details of the final

report of the Committee submitted to the Master of the Rolls in October 1946 have since been made available to the public. In this report the Committee recommends the setting up, under the Chairmanship of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Records of a NATIONAL ARCHIVES COUNCIL; consisting of representatives nominated by the Lord Chancellor, the President of the Probate, Admiralty and Divorce Division of the High Court and the Minister of Health; the Keeper of Manuscripts in the British Museum and the Secretary of the Historical Manuscripts Commission; the President of the Royal Historical Society or his nominee; and representatives of the British Records Association, the Association of Municipal Corporations, the Law Society, the Church of England and of private owners of historical manuscripts; together with representatives of other interests to be co-opted from time to time for special purposes.

The Committee further recommends that County and County Borough Councils should be placed under a *statutory obligation* to provide accommodation for their own official records together with the necessary technical and administrative staff. Provision for archives should be regarded as a new service and local authorities should be entitled to a grant of at least 50 per cent. from Government funds towards their approved expenditure. It is further proposed to invest local authorities with power to provide accommodation for archives belonging to private individuals and semi-public bodies who, for various reasons, find themselves unable to do what is necessary. They are at the same time to be under an obligation to furnish adequate facilities for repair of documents and make provision for the examination and study by responsible students, under proper safeguards, of all archives in their custody, both their own and those deposited by other bodies and persons. Local authorities with established Record Offices of their own are to appoint a special Records Committee composed of persons having specialized knowledge of the subject. The Records staff are to be placed under the direction of an Archivist with an appropriate university degree and adequate training in the use and nature of archives.

Convinced that a necessary first step towards any measure for effective archive control was the compilation of a National Register the Committee has already set up a body of experts to do this work. Under the Committee's proposal this body is to classify the records into three grades: (1) *starred archives* or those of undoubted national importance; (2) *listed archives* or those having undoubted permanent value for historical purposes, but having no 'national' quality; and (3) *unimportant archives*. The Committee believes that the *starred archives* should be subject to inspection by the National Archives Council, and that they should not leave the kingdom, should not change location or ownership without the National Council being informed, should be kept under suitable and safe conditions, preferably in the

custody of their natural owners or custodians but, if this were not possible, in an approved public repository, and should be reasonably available for examination. As regards *listed archives* the Committee is of the opinion that they should be subject to inspection by the proposed National Archives Council and should not be alienated, dispersed or destroyed without that authority being informed in advance.

In order to enable the National Archives Council to deal satisfactorily with the above matters, the Committee proposes that the Council should be given a statutory power to make regulations which would (1) from time to time specify the different archives or classes of archives to be dealt with under each; (2) contain provisions as to the custody and control of such archives and as to the rights, powers and duties of the owners and present custodians and of the local authorities who might be concerned in their future custody; (3) formulate for Local Authorities and others rules in regard to the elimination of modern documents not judged worthy of permanent preservation in an approved public repository; (4) arrange for securing access to archives by historians and students; and (5) deal with such other matters as might from time to time be thought advisable.

As regards *Family Archives* the Committee recognizes that they are private property and does not advise any drastic action in respect of them except with the express object of preserving valuable records and making them available for purposes of historical research where that task cannot be satisfactorily carried out by the owners.

The functions of the National Archives Council are to be mainly advisory in character and in the Committee's view it would be necessary to resort to any measure of compulsion only in extreme cases where there was reason to believe that wanton destruction, damages or dispersal of valuable records was likely.

National Library of Wales

The Handlist of Manuscripts in the National Library of Wales, which has been published by the Keeper of Manuscripts and Records of the Library as Supplements to the National Library of Wales Journals, contains a general description of the Library's holdings in manuscript volumes. Among the collections dealt with specially deserving of notice is the Hengwrt Peniarth Collection, the assembling of which was begun by Robert Vaughan in the 17th century and was acquired by the Library in 1909. The Collection is said to be the most valuable group of Welsh manuscripts in existence. Among recent acquisitions are a group of manuscripts presented by Major P. R. Davis-Cooke, and the only known copy of the first book printed in Welsh.

Bodleian Library

The recent acquisitions of the Bodleian Library include: Letter of King James I to the Earl of Shrewsbury 31 March 1603; D. Scott's narrative of General Conway's military tour to the Continent, 1774; F. T. Palgrave, Journal of a visit to Paris with B. Jowett, A. P. Stanley and R. B. Morier, April 1848; Letter copybook of Rear Admiral L. E. W. Somerset, 1880-1881; Journal of Occurrences in Quebec, 1775-1776. It is learnt that the Duke of Portland has deposited on loan his Nelson papers and that twelve Almshouse Archives have been received as a loan from its trustees. Mr. H. L. Creswell, the present Librarian of Bodleian has decided to resign at the end of the present session. Mr. J. N. L. Myers, the famous historian is to take his place. Mr. Myers has been Librarian of Christ Church since 1937.

Hakluyt Society, London

The Hakluyt Society completed the first hundred years of its eventful existence on December 15, 1946. A volume of essays entitled *Richard Hakluyt and his Successors* has been published by the Society to commemorate the occasion. One of the most interesting essays included in the volume is *English Collections of Voyages and Travels, 1625-1846* in which its contributors, Messrs. Crone and Skelton present a comprehensive historical review of the enormous mass of travel literature that has grown in England since 'Hakluytus Posthumus' published *Purchas His Pilgrimes*. Of more immediate interest is the retrospect narrative of the Society itself contributed by Sir William Foster, who has, incidentally, been associated with the Society for more than half a century. We are told that the idea of founding the Society originated with William Desborough Cooley, the geographer and author of a number of critical studies on geography and exploration. He it was through whose efforts the Society held its first meeting on December 15, 1846, and accepted as its programme the printing of rare and valuable books on voyages and travels. Among the personalities which composed the Society's Council about this time we find names like those of John Forster, the bibliographer, Henry Hart Milman, the historian and Monckton Milnes, the social reformer. It is also interesting to note that Charles Dickens was one of the earliest subscribers of the Society. In another article Dr. Edward Lynam, the Society's President and editor of the present volume deals with its present difficulties and future problems. Regretting the increased expense of printing books he suggests as a remedy enlarging the society's membership and appealing to a larger public by choosing materials from a wider field. Among other interesting contents mention may be made of the scholarly and well-informed essay on Hakluyt by Dr. J. A. Williamson and that on Purchas by Sir William Foster.

The recent publications of the Society include the *Voyage* of Theddeus Bellingshausen, who sailed to the Antarctic seas between 1819-1821 and the *Pilgrimage* of Arnold Von Haff, Knight, who travelled through Italy, Syria, Nubia, Palestine, Turkey, France and Spain from 1496 to 1499. The first has been translated from Russian by Frank Debenham, O.B.E., M.A. The second is a translation from German by Malcolm Letts.

British Records Association

Bulletin 16 published by the Technical Section of the British Records Association contains a selection of the articles already published in *Bulletins* 1-15. The articles deal with diverse topics connected with archives-keeping and offer advice on questions such as planning an archive building, lighting muniment rooms, shelving and boxing records, treatment of faded writings, deciphering charred documents, storage and repair of maps, treatment of leather bindings, preparation of paste, protection of records against bookworms, use of microfilm and infra-red photography. Particularly interesting is the short note in which Dr. Plenderleith describes several processes of deciphering charred documents. One of the processes consists in applying ammonium sulphide to the document and photographing it as soon as the writing is revived. Another method is to eliminate the shine of the blackened paper through a polarizing screen and then to decipher the writing with the aid of a reading glass. Photograph of charred documents can be taken by using high-contrast blue sensitive plates. It is further claimed that the application of chloral hydrate followed by glycerine prior to the use of camera is likely to yield good results in the case of certain types of manuscript materials. As regards carbonized paper the *Bulletin* recommends the process devised by Mr. Cherrill of New Scotland Yard. This consists in placing the carbonized sheet upon a glass plate in the bottom of a clean photographic dish and pouring over it a 5 per cent aqueous solution of silver nitrate. A second glass plate is lowered into the solution by one edge so as to exclude air bubbles. It is claimed that within about three hours the writing becomes clearly visible as a black image against a grey background. For permanent record the sheet is to be rinsed in several changes of distilled water and then dried rapidly.

Equally interesting is a Memorandum entitled *Modern War Records* (B.R.A. Memorandum No. 9) which suggests the principles to be followed in appraising the enormous mass of records created by the various organization which sprang into existence in consequence of the war. For the purposes of selection the Memorandum classifies these records into three main groups:

(1) *Public* or those which come under the purview of the Public Records Office Acts; (2) *Local* or those under the control of the Local

authorities; and (3) *Voluntary and Independent* or those created by *ad hoc* voluntary organizations whether linked with any Government Department or entirely independent, and enumerates the various classes of materials under each group which are worthy of preservation. The following extracts dealing with *Methods of Selection* will be of interest to those who may have to face similar problems in India:

(i) It is most desirable to select Records for preservation with the aid of some officer who is familiar with the system used, and with the inter-relation of various classes of documents.

(ii) Originals should generally be kept, in preference to copies; but annotated or marked copies may be of importance.

(iii) Narratives of officials can be of great value and should be preserved. They have not, however, the evidential force of contemporary Reports or of other Records, and these should never be destroyed merely because they have been summarized in narrative form.

(iv) Regularly issued Reports and Publications are none the less records because they are printed and care should be taken to preserve one or more complete sets of such publications.

(v) The application of the above methods may occasionally result in the preservation of duplicates. A second revision may make it possible to destroy these; but it should be remembered that the very presence of a duplicate in a particular context can have significance.

(vi) In general, the object should be to retain a complete picture of the organization, with record of important developments or incidents.

Other publications of the Association include a twenty-page pamphlet entitled *Notes for the Guidance of Editors of Records Publications*, which is really a manual of styles for documentary publications compiled for the use of editors by the Committee of the Publications Section. Many of the points dealt with in the present manual have already been covered in the two reports on editing historical documents which appeared in Vol. I (1923), pp. 6-25 and Vol. III (1925), pp. 13-26, of the *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*. (The second of these has been reprinted in the April issue of the *Indian Archives*.) The Committee has offered some valuable suggestions on the difficult problem of partial publication, i.e. of publishing selections from a series of documents, or even from a single document. It is of the opinion that partial publication is better than no publication at all, and that the widest interests would be served by publishing in full documents selected from a series at chronological intervals, rather than by starting at the beginning and never proceeding very far in time. As regards calendaring the Committee takes a different stand from that taken by the Anglo-American Historical

Committee. While the latter recommends calendaring by 'shortening of a document by means of the omission or abbreviation of non-essential parts, while retaining the exact phraseology of the writer in other parts', the former prefers summarizing a document in the editor's own words. Both the Committees, however, are in agreement as to the primary function of the editor which is to present the text so that it is useful to both the ordinary reader and the scholar; the former should be able to see the sense of the original, the latter to know with certainty what is the actual text.

Public Record Office, London

The activities of the Public Record Office are mirrored in a number of publications recently issued under its auspices. Particularly deserving of notice are the two Calendars of State Papers, one belonging to the Domestic series and the other dealing with England's relations with Spain. The former constitutes the twenty-eighth in the Domestic series and is entitled *Charles II; Addenda*. It consists of abstracts of documents which are not included in the main chronological series relating to Charles II and throws a flood of light on various aspects of the history of the period. It will be recalled that the series was begun by Miss Mary Anne Everett Green and her first volume appeared in 1894. On her death in 1895 the series was continued by F. H. B. Daniells, who was also responsible for the preparation of the materials of the present volume. The volume has been revised by Francis Bickley.

The volume on Spanish affairs is entitled *Further Supplement to Letters, Despatches and State Papers relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain Preserved in the Archives at Vienna and Elsewhere (1513-1542)* and consists mostly of documents abstracted from the collection of the papers of Emperor Charles V housed in the State Archives at Vienna. The editor, Mr. Garret Mattingly, has contributed a succinct account of the affairs of the Emperor's Ambassadors in England during the period.

Sir C. T. Flower has retired from the office of the Deputy Keeper of the Public Record Office, his place being taken by Mr. Hilary Jenkinson, M.A., F.S.A. Mr. Jenkinson needs no introduction to the archivists in India. He is the author of *A Manual of Archive Administration, Court Hand Illustrated* and a number of important studies on several aspects of archives keeping and archive preservation, which have become classics. With the British Records Association, of which he is one of the makers, he has been associated since its very inception in a number of capacities and has served it in every possible way. We wish him a happy and successful career.

The Library Association

The status of the Librarian and the future of the library profession formed one of the main themes on which Mr. R. J. Gordon's presidential address delivered at the Annual Conference of the Library Association (held in Brighton from 9 to 13 June) was based. Regretting the fact that only 25 per cent of the total population was attracted to public lending libraries although 97 years had elapsed since the passing of the first Public Library Act, Mr. Gordon found its explanation mainly in inadequate book-stocks, drab buildings, failure of education to create among the public any real sense of the value of books and libraries, and above all, defective librarianship. Of particular interest to the members of the profession in this country would be what the eminent English librarian has to say on the present system of turning out librarians:

'Following the example set by educationists, who select, somewhat casually, I think, young people for a one-year course of lectures and turn them loose as teachers, we have decided that, after the Entrance Examination, one year's instruction mainly by means of lectures is enough to allow a young assistant to become a chartered Librarian..... The conditions of today make it imperative that the public librarian, who controls what is perhaps the largest and most influential of the few organizations still left to us which are concerned with the development of the individual mind, should be able to ensure that his library provides the means whereby the citizen can obtain reliable and authoritative information on all matters of public concern. Can the librarian of the future develop the critical judgment necessary for this task if his training consists of instruction only, and if at a time when he should begin to broaden and develop his intellect, he is led to believe that he is a competent librarian? The technique of librarianship is important enough, but I believe the really vital aspects of librarianship cannot be taught; they can only be acquired through rigorous self-training, through observation, and, most important of all, through wide and critical reading. I do not for one moment suggest that it is either possible or wise for us to attempt to stem the swift current of educational misconceptions; we must go with the stream and provide our degrees, diplomas and what-nots like the other fellow; but, observing as we do in our work the effects of the spread of the diploma habit, let us be honest with our young colleagues and make it clear to them that when they are qualified under our scheme their real education in librarianship begins.'

Pressing for a complete and drastic reorganization of the Library Association as an essential first step towards a better state of things Mr. Gordon recommended that the Association should be provided with a staff to plan and carry through all kinds of measures to enhance

the prestige and value of libraries. The Association in his view also needed a live and provocative journal and a research department to study and make pronouncements on library policy, on the use of books, on the book interest of readers, and other matters. He had nothing but condemnation for the view which held that the librarian should wait for his readers and borrowers to come to him. In his opinion it was the librarian's duty to do everything in his power to create a demand for his service, 'by arranging book and pictorial exhibitions, by the issue of booklists, by holding play readings, discussion groups.....gramophone recitals.....anything and everything likely to attract the many who have no conception of the variety of interest the contemporary library caters for.'

The full text of Mr. Gordon's address has been published in *The Library Association: Papers and Summaries of Discussions At The Brighton Conference, 1947*. Among the papers included mention may be made of those on librarianship during the war, further education and the library service, urban and country librarianship, public library building of the future and book supply of the future.

British Museum

The Department of Printed Books has been strengthened by the appointment of Sir Henry Thomas to the newly created post of Principal Keeper. Mr. A. I. Ellis and Mr. C. B. Oldman two of the Deputy Keepers in the Department have been appointed Keepers, each being entrusted with an independent section of the Department. The work on the new edition of General Catalogue of Printed Books is in progress. So far 40 volumes have been issued covering the letters A, B and C.

National Library of Scotland

The Library has acquired a number of new incunabula including a hitherto unknown *Horae* printed by Pigouchet, Paris, 26 September, 1493, and the Mainz Catholicon, 1460. The last was deposited by Lord Linlithgow. Other notable acquisitions include Scottish books printed before 1700, papers relating to Mary, Queen of Scots, the Wardlaw Manuscripts, Melville papers and last but not least, letters of Carlyle, Boswell and Livingstone.

National Register of Archives (Scotland)

On the recommendation of the Historical Manuscript Commission Scottish Archivists have undertaken the compiling of a Register of all documents and records illustrative of every aspect of Scottish life and history. The Register is to be compiled under the guidance of a directorate consisting of the following members: Dr. William Angus,

Keeper of the Registers and Records of Scotland; Dr. H. W. Meikle, His Majesty's Historiographer in Scotland; Mr. Henry M. Paton, Curator of Historical Records, His Majesty's General Register House, Edinburgh; Professor J. D. Mackie of the Chair of Scottish History and Literature in the University of Glasgow; Professor W. Croft Dickinson of the Fraser Chair of Ancient (Scottish) History and Palaeography in the University of Edinburgh; and Mr. R. C. Reid of Cleughbrae, Dumfries.

The Register will take the form of a detailed card-index, topographically arranged, and will cover all documents relating to the past activities of the state, of corporations and societies, and of business and families. It will be kept in the Register House, Edinburgh where it will be available for research. As the necessary details cannot be compiled and checked without the help and goodwill of all authorities, firms and individuals who have documents and records in their possessions an appeal has been issued to the public with a view to enlisting its co-operation in the work of compilation. Those ready to assist are required to furnish information on the following points: the name of the owner of a collection; the location of the collection; the name and address of custodian (if different from that of owner); and the covering dates and approximate quantities of each type of archive found. To facilitate answer to the last question a list has been compiled of normal types of archives likely to be in private custody. As the method of classification adopted is likely to be of some interest to Indian archivists working in the same field the entire list is reproduced below:

1. Muniments of Title:—e.g. *Charters and Deeds; Cartularies and Registers; Inventories.*
2. Records of Estate Management:—e.g. *Barony Court Books; Rentals; Surveys; Maps and Plans; Accounts and Vouchers; Improvement Schemes; Correspondence.*
3. Records of Household Management:—e.g. *Accounts; Inventories; Architectural Plans; Recipes and other Memoranda.*
4. Personal Papers:—e.g. *Letter Books and Original Correspondence; Certificates of Birth, Marriage and Death; Wills; Commissions, Grants, Licences and Passports; Diaries and Commonplace Books; Notes of Family History, Pedigrees and Genealogical Memoranda; Old Printed Broadsheets, Tracts and Pamphlets.*
5. Legal Papers:—e.g. *Opinions; Court Processes and Correspondence; Style Books.*
6. Business Archives:—e.g. *Minutes; Accounts and Vouchers; Ledgers, Journals, and other Books and Related Correspondence.*
7. Papers and Documents which may have been acquired in an official capacity (such as Chancellor, Chamberlain or other Officer of State; Sheriff; Lord Lieutenant; Army Officer; County Representative; or Justice of the Peace):—e.g. *State Papers and Records; Sheriff Court Books; Books of Regality and other Local Courts; Army, Navy and Militia Records; Muster Rolls; Assessment Rolls; Heritors' Records; Protocol Books; Records of Incorporated Trades, Clubs and Societies.*
8. Miscellaneous:—e.g. *Newsletters, Chronicles; Literary Manuscripts; Church Manuscripts (including Kirk-session and Presbytery Records); Notes on Local History; Unpublished Treatises.*

The leaflet issued with the appeal lays special stress on the value of the so-called 'unimportant records'. The following extract will repay perusal: 'private accumulations have often been found to

contain important evidence about public affairs; equally often they have proved to be of fundamental importance not only for scholars, but also for general reference in a variety of practical purposes. In addition, the more ancient archives frequently serve purposes of which their compilers never dreamt. For example, calculations relative to the cost of living at the present time are built up not merely on the statistics of today or yesterday but on the household accounts and other transactions of much earlier generations. The earliest extant specimens of vernacular writing, Scots and Gaelic, are contained in ordinary private writs and legal notitiæ relating to land-transactions which have survived down the ages. A routine note of the incidental expenses accidentally preserved among excise records of 1795 reveals precise details of the official life of Burns. A small parchment of date 1171 preserved in the Newcastle Collection provides the first Scottish reference to a Jew. Examples might be multiplied indefinitely. In effect, all records, however *useless* and *unattractive* to their immediate custodians, are more than evidences of Scottish history—they are the actual material of it, and as such should be preserved as part of our national heritage.'

GERMANY

The Archives of the German Social Democratic Party

It is now authoritatively learnt that a considerable part of these archives have survived the havoc of the last war. These archives were originally located in the Vorwaerts building in Berlin and included all the manuscripts of Marx, Engels, Bebel, Liebknecht, Kautsky and other distinguished men connected with the movement. Before the outbreak of the war Mr. Boris I. Nicholaevsky, Director of the Russian section of the archives, succeeded in transferring to France the whole of the collection. He was helped in his mission both by M. Leon Blum and Julien Caen. Before the fall of Paris some of the papers were sent to the University of Oxford. Others were kept concealed in a tunnel under a farm-house near Paris. M. Blum persuaded William C. Bullitt, the United States ambassador to France to take away a select collection of these documents. The papers were deposited by the latter in the Library of Congress, which still continues to shelter them.

NETHERLANDS

From a letter addressed by Dr. Graswinckel, Archivist of the Netherlands, to the Archivist of the United States (published in the *American Archivist*, January, 1947) it appears that the Archives in the Hague as well as other places are safe. They are still packed

in shelter and arrangement is being made to restore them to their original places.

Major Seymour J. Pomrenze was recently awarded by the Netherlands Government the Silver Medal of Honour in recognition of work performed by him at the Offenback Archival Depot in gathering and restituting to the Netherlands records, books and other cultural objects removed from the country by the Nazis.

NORWAY

Records of Indian interest in Norwegian Archives

The following extracts taken from a letter of Asgaut Steinnes, State Archivist, Norway, to the Director of Archives, Government of India, will be of interest to Indian archivists:

'The Riksarkiv has a number of documents concerning Peter Anker, governor 1786-1806 of the Danish colony of Tranquebar. As will be seen from the list enclosed, these documents are to be found in Private Archives 3 and in the archives of the Eidsvoll Building (the latter are only deposited at the Riksarkiv). With the exception of the numbers 114, 118, 123 and 127 of the archives of the Eidsvoll Building, nearly all the documents are in Danish.

'I beg to call your attention to the fact that Denmark and Norway were, until 1814, united. The official language was Danish, and Tranquebar was considered as a Danish colony; Peter Anker was, however, a Norwegian.

'For orientation, I add a few notes on Peter Anker, extracted from Norsk biografisk leksikon, Vol. I, p. 191 f.: When Peter Anker arrived in Tranquebar, conditions in the colony were very difficult; corruption and quarrels among the officials, discontent and revolt among the Indians; the war between the English and Tipu Sahib added to the difficulties. Already during the first year of his governorship Anker succeeded in procuring a loan for the Rajah of Tanjore, and by this means obtained a considerable extension of the territory of Tranquebar for some years (until 1800). He managed to keep Tranquebar neutral during the hostilities in the nineties, and to bring some order into the military organisation of the colony. His energy and arbitrary ways brought him in conflict with a great part of the officials and a party among the Indians; a Hindoo named Sinnapa in 1795 went to Copenhagen with a complaint against him, and the government nominated a "commissorium" of Danes in Tranquebar—partly enemies of Anker's—to examine the matter; the case was ended in 1802 with a complete success for Anker. During the short war which followed the English attack on the port of Copenhagen in 1801, Tranquebar was occupied by the English from May 1801 until Aug. 1802.—During Anker's governorship the financial conditions of the colony became very good. When he retired he received a

number of grateful addresses from all layers of the population in Tranquebar.'

Private Archives 3

Peter Anker and Sinapa Neik (9 small pages).

P. Anker. Dispatches 1796-1804 (59 small pages).

Embassy from Tranquebar to the Rajah of Tanjour 1800 (11 pages).

The Papers of Carsten Anker. IV. D. 1-2. E. 1-2. D. 1: Letters of Peter Anker. (A considerable number of documents concerning Peter Anker as governor.)

A.-C. Various documents. (Contain documents concerning the Asiatic Company, opium trade (19 pages), a claim on the Nabob of £13,053 (4 pages), etc.)

Archives of the Eidsvoll Building

(deposed in the Riksarkiv)

No. 46: Embassy from the government of Tranquebar Feb. 10th, 1798. (35 pages.)

No. 47: Copy of promemoria dated Tranquebar Feb. 10th, 1798, promemoria from Sinnianaiker (?) and others. (29 pages.)

No. 114: Indian Politics in 1797. (28 pages.)

No. 116: History of the Danish East Indian Establishment by Henning Engelhart, 1791. (About 186 pages.)

No. 117: The Sinnapa Commissions Act with declarations and letters concerning the case. (About 150 pages.)

No. 118: Account of the sufferings etc. (see Encl. I). (68 pages.)

No. 119: The embassy from the government of Tranquebar to Hyder Ally in 1781. (About 34 pages.)

No. 120: Report on the war in the East Indies in the years 1790, 1791, and 1792. (About 80 pages, and two water-colours representing Seringapatam and Bangalore in 1719.)

No. 123: Account of the Danish, etc. (see Encl. I). (About 48 pages, with a map of the Oriental Seas and Islands, and extract of a letter concerning the establishment of Nicobar (2 pages).)

No. 124: Accounts of General Major Anker concerning his voyage and establishment in the East Indies. (17 pages, with enclosed letter dated Tranquebar, Jan. 10th, 1819.)

No. 125: Private accounts of General Major Anker concerning his voyage and establishment, Nov. 1787-July 1806. (A considerable number of pages, bound in a book.)

No. 126: Private report of General Major Anker. (About 72 pages.)

No. 127: Copy of the original, etc. (see Encl. I). (About 86 pages.)

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

The National Archives, Washington, D.C.

One of the largest collections of records to come to the National Archives depository within recent months are the files of the Collector

of Customs at 52 ports in the United States and Alaska ranging from 1789 to 1901. Other acquisitions of note include the records of the Office of the Scientific Research and Development, 1940-46, the records of several German-owned firms in the U.S.A. that were seized by the Alien Property Custodian at the beginning of World War II, and the files of the Joint Committee on the organization of Congress, 1945-46.

The *Twelfth Annual Report on the National Archives for the fiscal year 1945-46* has just been received. The report reveals the careful way in which the Archivist and his staff were able to handle the huge mass of records received from the numerous demolished departments which the war had brought into existence. Equally productive has been the labour devoted by the National Archives staff on the records of peace time. We are told that the Archives has been able to bring under its protection the bulk of the records of permanent importance up to 1920. The work of check-listing also is in progress and we read that during the year under report the National Archives check-listed more records than it received.

Under the reorganization effected on January 1, 1947, the National Archives Establishment was reconstituted to consist of 11 major offices, besides that of the Archivist. The Archivist's office includes the Assistant Archivist (Dan Lacy), the Programme Adviser (Dr. Oliver W. Holmes), Chief of the Division of Exhibits and Publications (Elizabeth E. Hamer) and Chief of the Division of Personnel Management (Ralph W. Luten). Other offices are those of the Director of Administrative Services, the Secretary of the National Archives, the Director of Records Control, the Director of Legislative Service; the Director of General Records Office; the Director of Natural Resources Records Office, the Director of Industrial Records Office; the Director of War Records Office; the Director of Photographic Records Office; the Director of the Federal Register; the Director of Franklin D. Roosevelt Library at Hyde Park.

On Monday, April 7, the National Archives held a public exhibition of historic documents in the Archives Exhibition Hall, Constitution Avenue, to celebrate the anniversary of the declaration of War against Germany in World War I. All the major wars from the Revolution to World War II were represented by documents, sketches, maps, plans, photographs including those made by Mathew Brady during the Civil War, Medals and coloured prints of uniform. Special mention may be made in this connexion of General Washington's orderly books, including those containing the orders congratulating the army for the victory at Yorktown; the first treaty the United States made with a foreign power, namely, the alliance with France of 1778; General Andrew Jackson's letter describing the great victory he had won at New Orleans in 1812; and Ulysses Grant's famous letter, written in May 1864, stating that he proposes 'to fight it out on this line if it takes all summer'. Other exhibits include those relating to the

Mexican War of 1846-48 and the short-lived Spanish-American War in which Theodore Roosevelt took a prominent part, Hitler's marriage certificate, General Pershing's battle map and a number of interesting documents relating to the two World Wars. The exhibition remained open till the end of June.

Library of Congress, Washington

Recent acquisitions of the Library of Congress include the family papers of the three generations of the Ewing family, letters of Abigail Adams, wife of the second President of the United States ranging from 1784 to 1818 and the original manuscript of Abraham Lincoln's Autobiography written towards the close of 1859. Among other notable acquisitions mention may be made of a few unpublished letters of George Washington, President Munro, Andrew Jackson, Abraham Lincoln, Woodrow Wilson and others acquired by purchase and the personal memoirs of Dr. Hugo Heimann, a leading Social Democrat of Berlin, presented by Dr. B. J. Horde, President of the New School for Social Research. The memoirs commenced with the career of Dr. Heimann's grandfather in 1777 and came down through 1932. Dr. Heimann, it will be recalled, was an enthusiastic supporter of the Weimar Republic and was a member of the Reichstag during the 14 years of its existence. In 1899 he founded a public Library in Berlin, but, after the Nazi rise to power, he was forbidden to enter it. The memoirs will be a valuable source of information on the history of the Weimar Republic.

The Robert Todd Lincoln collection of the Papers of Abraham Lincoln, to which a reference was made in the April issue of the *Indian Archives*, was formally thrown open to the public on July 26. The opening ceremonies were attended by distinguished Lincoln scholars from all parts of the United States. The inaugurating address was delivered by Roy P. Basler, the Executive Secretary of the Abraham Lincoln Association, and an exhibition of a number of interesting documents in the collection was held in the Main Exhibition Hall at the conclusion of the ceremony. The collection consists of about 15,000 documents and forms the chief source on which Colonel John G. Nicolay and Colonel John Hay based their celebrated work on Abraham Lincoln.

Among noteworthy documents displayed in the Exhibitions recently organized by the Library the following deserve particular mention: the 'Bull of Demarcation' of Pope Alexander VI regarded as the earliest diplomatic document relating to America, being dated May 8, 1493; the oldest road map of France (1632); the earliest French road guide (1553); a letter from John Paul Jones, the founder of the U.S. Navy dated March 11, 1788, to Thomas Jefferson in which the former made certain curious observations on the powers of the

President of the U.S.A.; and a manuscript of 16th century Aztec drama. The last includes a play written against the evils of polygamy and is in its contemporary parchment binding.

Society of American Archivists

The Society held a joint meeting with the American Historical Association in New York on Friday, December 27. The two papers which were read at the meeting are: (1) 'Records and Record-keeping in International Government' by E. Wilder Spalding and (2) 'Archives of the United Nations' by Robert Claus. In pursuance of a resolution passed by the Council of the Society at the annual meeting held in October 1946, the Society has appointed a Committee of five persons to review its constitution in the light of past ten years' experience and to report to the Council such amendments as the Committee may consider desirable. The five members are Herbert E. Angel, Lester J. Cappon, R. D. W. Connor, A. R. Newsome and Christopher Critten-den (Chairman).

The Committee on Local Records which, under the Chairmanship of Mr. Harold S. Burt, was directed to explore ways and means of educating lay custodians of archival materials has produced a *Manual for Local Records Officers*. The *Manual* deals with such vital questions as the preservation and reduction of county records, laminating equipment, photographic equipment and processes, filing equipment and other supplies, record vaults, relations of local records officers with state archival agencies. It is now under the consideration of the Editorial Board.

The Committee on Archival Bibliography presided over by Dr. Ernst Posner is engaged in the compilation of a consolidated bibliography on archive science. The unusually heavy responsibilities which have devolved on Dr. Posner, since he was appointed the Dean of the School of Social Sciences, American University, Washington, prevented him from devoting much time to the work of compilation. Even then considerable progress has been made and the compilation is expected to be ready by the end of the year. Besides the compilation of the consolidated bibliography the committee's duties also include the preparation of an annual list of writings on Archives and Manuscripts which is published in the October issue of the *American Archivist* each year.

The Committee on International Relations has been engaged for some time past in laying the ground work for bringing the archivists of the world together in a World Congress as soon as possible. On September 19, 1946, the committee placed before Mr. Charles Thomson, the Acting Advisor of the Office of International Information and Cultural Affairs, State Department, U.S.A., a memorandum, which laid special stress on the need for holding at the earliest possible time

an International Conference of Archivists on immediate problems growing out of the War, and for the following purposes:

1. To form a permanent International Committee of Archivists the objects of which shall be to establish and maintain co-operative relations among archivists to advance the archival profession in all its studies and to foster the study of archival problems and to further the cause of friendship and peace among nations.
2. To discuss the universal problem of handling the great mass of modern records including the study of records administration, the use of technical aids, particularly those used in reproducing and repairing documents.
3. To arrange for exchange of information on scientific progress made in the care of archives, including the study of buildings and equipment.
4. To discuss the problem and make recommendations on record-keeping of international organizations and meetings on an international level.
5. To discuss archive problems involving the fate of records of former enemy countries.

The memorandum further recommended that the proposals outlined above should be formally placed by the United States Delegation before the General Conference of UNESCO in Paris in November. The proposal was considered by the Round Table on Cultural Institutions of the United States National Commission for UNESCO which made the following recommendations to the United States Delegation:

- A. The Round Table believes that the development of archival services . . . is in the interest of the maintenance, increase and diffusion of information which is one of the objectives of UNESCO. In particular, the development of such services is in the interest of the preservation of the materials of research and the truth of the historical record, and it is important furthermore for the advancement of the studies dependent upon these materials that they be readily and equally available to the scholars of all countries. . . .
- B. The Round Table consequently recommends that UNESCO take the steps of promoting the formation of an international body of archivists which will make the development of archival service, exchange of personnel and general accessibility of archives its immediate and continuing concern and of securing from such a body recommendations on the custody and service of the archives of international bodies.

The efforts of the Committee have borne fruit in the recognition by the UNESCO, at its first General Conference in Paris on December 5, 1946, of the need for creating an international organization of professional archivists. A precis of the report approved by UNESCO on the subject has been published on a subsequent page

Archival Building Projects

Interest in remodelling old repositories and constructing new archival buildings has continued unabated in the United States. The Alabama Department of Archives and History has completed its building, and plans are in progress for constructing the stack area. Plans for the completion of the Illinois State Library Building, of which the present Archives Building is the first unit, has also been drawn up and approved. In 1945 the Governor of Pennsylvania submitted to the legislature 'the greatest archival building programme thus far proposed in an American State'. The programme envisaged the expenditure of 6 million dollars for the state library, museum, archives, land and utilities. Out of this sum 2 millions were to be devoted to archival purpose. An architect has been appointed to study the various problems involved in the programme and to draw up a report.

Events in Wisconsin are also quite satisfactory. The legislature in that state has agreed to spend 18,00,000 dollars for building a new repository for the Wisconsin University Library which is now housed in the building of the Wisconsin Historical Society. The removal of the library from the Society's building will release sufficient space to enable the latter body to take care of all its archival collections. Plans are in progress also in Georgia for an entirely new building for its University Library.

Among other projects in the United States mention may be made of the new building planned for the Archdiocese of New York, to be named as 'The Archbishop Corrigan Library and the Patrick and Mary McGovern Archives'. Although under one roof the library and archives will be separately administered, the former by St. Joseph's Seminary and the latter by the Archdiocese itself. The cost has been estimated to be about 750,000 dollars. We expect to publish a note on the layout of the projected building in a subsequent issue of the *Indian Archives*. On a preceding page of this issue will be found a note contributed by Mr. S. Chakravorti, Archival Chemist, the National Archives of India, on the structural and other features of the Virginia State Library Building.

Business Archives

Business archives have been receiving the attention of professional historians in the United States for some time past. It is learnt from an article published in the *New York Times* for December 8, 1946, that the movement for preserving the facts about the rise and growth of American enterprise in the various fields of business came into being when about a decade ago, the American historians began seeking the co-operation of business executives in making their records available for research. The movement has received wide support from the leading institutions and foundations at American Colleges

and Universities. Particular mention may be made in this connexion of Harvard, New York, North Western, Pennsylvania, Missouri, Wyoming and Chicago Universities; Wheaton, Smith, Dartmouth and Northland Colleges; and the State Museum of Denver, Colorado. What is specially interesting to note is that the movement has been welcomed by business men also, and a report from the Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration claims that it has received more requests for writing histories of companies than it could actually handle. A non-profit history committee has been set up by the chemical industry to aid researchers, and a Research Policy Committee to encourage such studies has been organized by the New Comen Society, an organization composed largely of corporation officers. Even banks, ever anxious to hide their records, have begun to open their files to researchers. Among those which have taken a lead in this direction figure the National City Bank and J. P. Morgan & Co., of New York, and banks in Philadelphia and Baltimore.

The Harvard Graduate School of Business Administration which is one of the Chief centres of studies on business enterprises, is shortly going to start a business history series. The first volume to be published is a history of the Pabst Company by Professor Thomas C. Cochran, Joint Editor of the *Journal of Economic History*. The Council of Industrial Studies of Smith College has in view a series of studies on the evolution of machine tools and mass production methods in precision manufacturing in the Connecticut Valley from 1775 to 1870. The Social Science Division of the Rockefeller Foundation has made a three-year grant to the University of Chicago for a history of Sears, Roebuck, to be compiled under the supervision of Dr. Boris Emmet. The Foundation has also made a five-year grant for a study of the Western Range Cattle Industry.

The Committee on Business Records of the American Historical Association has, with the support of the Committee on Business and Institutional Archives of the Society of American Archivists and the Committee on the Collection and Preservation of Business Records of the Economic History Association, drawn up a proposal for the establishment of a Directorate and a Secretariat whose functions would be:

- (i) to survey selected firms and industries, outstanding records management programmes and resources of library institutions;
- (ii) to conduct an extensive campaign of education launched in connection with the management and utilization of business records;
- (iii) to prepare a set of manuals on the management and utilization of business records;
- (iv) to serve as a clearing house for the exchange of information on business history and records management.

The Committee expects the project to become self-supporting within 3-5 years through its services to American business. Such

services will probably include: (a) an information service to business on the management and utilization of records, part of which may be a fee at cost; (b) consultation service by trained archivists for a fee at cost; (c) the preparation of business, institutional and industrial histories by qualified historians for a fee at cost; and (d) the establishment of business archives for the storage of business records at a fee covering costs.

Among the outstanding studies compiled for business archives during recent times mention may be made of *The Metropolitan Life: A Study in Business Growth*, by Marquis James (New York, Viking Press, 1947), and the *History of the Knapheide Manufacturing Company of Quincy, Illinois*, contributed by David Condon to the *Journal of Economic History*. The latter work vividly shows to what advantage can such apparently unimportant materials as daybooks, letter-files and pay-roll books be utilized.

Assembly of the Librarians of the Americas

The first Assembly of the Librarians of the Americas, organized as a part of the cultural relations programme of the Department of State was in session at the Library of Congress from May 12 to June 7, 1947. More than thirty library leaders from Latin America participated in the gathering and held discussions with outstanding librarians from the United States and Canada on the problems relating to their combined fields of endeavour. At the first general session on May 13, Luther H. Evans was elected the permanent Chairman of the Assembly and a warm discussion was held on the modern library and its philosophy and functions. The subjects dealt with in the succeeding sessions ranged from professional training, standard of librarianship, technical processes like classification and cataloguing, compilation of bibliographies and purchase of rare books and documents, to extension of copyright, library service and development, preservation of materials and Inter-American Library relations.

Of particular interest to archivists will be the discussion devoted to non-book materials of libraries in which the chief participants were Dr. Solon J. Buck, Archivist of the U.S.A., and Dr. Rubens Borbu de Moraes, National Librarian of Brazil. The speeches stressed the growing interest of the public in phonograph recordings, the value of microfilming to public libraries as well as to research institutions, and the distinction between library and archival materials. In the course of his speech Dr. Buck explained that the National Archives of the United States functioned as the public records agency of the Federal Government, the States Archives cared for state papers and the Library of Congress preserved in its Division of Manuscripts many of those documents which were not public or official in character. Dr. Moraes admitted that there existed some kind of rivalry between

archivists and librarians in Brazil, but on the whole the National Libraries' interest was in non-official manuscript records while the National Archives were concerned with the official records only. Dr. Burton Atkinson, Acting Chief of the Maps Division, Library of Congress, spoke on the importance of maps as research materials, and suggested the establishment of a special centre of information in each American country for the exchange of information on maps and related materials. Especially deserving of notice in this connexion are the following resolutions passed by the Assembly:—

Resolution 37. That libraries receiving offers of rare books or manuscripts from agencies or individuals in other countries investigate the origin of the materials offered in order that strict compliance with legal requirements governing the exportation of such materials be assured; and that this recommendation be particularly noted when such rare books or manuscripts pertain to the cultural patrimony of a given country.

That the Pan-American Union prepare and publish a compilation of all the laws and regulations in force in each of the American countries concerning the conservation and protection of cultural patrimony and that such a publication together with the present resolution be circulated as widely as possible among libraries and institutions which purchase material covered by such legislation.

Resolution 45. That Libraries arrange for the microfilming of collections of rare and documentary materials and that such reproductions be placed in well-constructed libraries in various countries.

Book-binding, care and preservation formed the theme of a seminar meeting held on May 28. Mr. John Adams Lowe, Chairman of the American Library Association Book-binding Committee, reported on the co-operating programme carried out by his Committee and the Library Binding Institute, which represents the binding industry. Dr. Mary A. Bennett, Supervisor of the Binding and Photographic Department at Columbia University, spoke on the procedures to be adopted in preparing materials for binding at a University. Major Arthur E. Kimberley, Chief of the Division of Cleaning and rehabilitation at the National Archives, related the advances being made in the preservation of documents. The preservation problems encountered in tropical areas were stressed by Mr. J. Joaquin Pardo of Guatemala.

Among distinguished librarians from non-American countries who addressed the Assembly were Dr. Theodore Besterman, Counselor, Library Section of UNESCO, and M. Julien Cain, Librarian of the Bibliothèque Nationale and Director of the Libraries of France.

Harvard University Archives

The Archives Department of the Harvard University Library came into being in consequence of a resolution passed at a meeting of the President and Fellows of Harvard College in Boston, on February 6, 1939. The resolution enjoins that the archives of the official activities of University officers are to be considered the property of the University; that such property is not to be destroyed without the approval of a committee of three consisting of (a) the Secretary to the Corporation, (b) the Director of the University Library, (c) the Officer-in-charge of the Department where the papers accumulate; and that all archive material, when no longer required in the office to which it pertains, is to be sent to the University Archives. The term 'archives', according to the Resolution, means: (i) files of letters, both sent out and received; (ii) records and memorandum books, ledgers, journals, cashbooks, vouchers, mimeographed and similar material, and (iii) the files of any matter printed for official uses.

Each graduate school, division, department, committee, museum, laboratory and administrative unit have, as a result of the resolution adopted the practice of sending to the Archives Department all archival material pertaining to them as soon as it has ceased to be active. In the case of correspondence files, some offices follow the practice of transferring all letters beyond a certain age, while others send inactive folders, regardless of age in either case the files are eventually restored to their original order. In the case of minutes, the Corporation sends the original to the Archives as soon as enough has accumulated to bind as a volume. In the case of some bodies, particularly committees, minutes accumulate so slowly that years elapse before a volume has been filled. In such cases the practice is to send a carbon of the record of each meeting to the Archives, where it remains until the original comes in. The Archives Department maintains a *cardfile* showing the character, form, bulk, locations and transfer provision for all active records of the University.

The records transferred are classified and set up as the archive of the particular division, committee or other body or office to which they belong. A shelf-list is made out and sent to the depositing office, which may at any time withdraw the records for use. Accommodations are provided for representatives of the office sent to work in its records. The staff of the Archives is also glad to consult records at the request of the depositing office. Under the Resolution of March 7, 1938, departmental records for 1909 or earlier may be consulted after authorization by the Librarian or the Custodian of the Archives, who in case of doubt shall refer the matter to the head of the department concerned. Quotation or publication is permitted with the approval of the head of the department in question. Records

after 1909 may be consulted only with the approval of the departmental head concerned.

Besides the archival material described above the Archives contain a number of special collections which are open to the public. The largest of these is made up of the official copies of doctoral dissertations. Other interesting collections are: fair copies of every writing which obtains a prize; records of the various clubs, associations and similar organizations dating back to 1721; copies of lectures delivered on one of the foundations; files of examination papers; collections of material relating to the Harvard curriculum, which go back to 1671, and form a unique record of American education; files of folders containing clippings and other ephemeral material relating to Harvard men; material relating to the general history of the University, buildings and other property, admission, laws, scholarships, professorships, etc.; and private manuscripts of University officers. The last item consists of collections of professional papers and personal correspondence of former members of the teaching and administrative staff, and are considered as a valuable supplement to the official records.

The present Custodian of the Archives is Dr. C. K. Shipton.

William L. Clements Library, Michigan

The Manuscript Library of Mr. William L. Clements contains a large quantity of materials that will be of interest to the student of British history in the reign of George III. Among its principal contents are the famous Shelburne papers, the papers of Henry and Robert Dundas, Thomas Townshend, and, above all, those of Generals Clinton, Vaughan, Greene, Howe and Gage. The Library has also secured the transcripts of a large number of George III papers. The details about these paper collections have been published in the *Guide to the Manuscript Collections in the William L. Clements Library* edited by Mr. Howard H. Peckham, the Curator of the Manuscripts.

CANADA

The Public Archives, Ottawa

The Archives has resumed work on a peace time basis. Principal acquisitions of the Manuscript Division during 1946 include a facsimile of the warrant for the execution of Charles I of England, 1648, a photocopy of a land grant, 1743, a facsimile of Magna Charta, and a set of departmental organizational charts of the Civil Service Commission, 1922. The Archives held two exhibitions of pictures during the year. The War Museum affiliated to the Archives was visited by about 70,000 persons. *Report of the Department of Public Archives, 1946* which has been published this year contains besides a brief

résumé of the activities of the Archives, a Calendar of Nova Scotia official correspondence, 1802-1820.

Department of Public Records and Archives, Ontario

Ontario had a Bureau of Archives as early as 1903. It was organized by Col. Alexander Fraser. The present Department was brought into existence by the Act of the Provincial Legislature in 1923. The Department is in the administrative control of the Minister of Education. The holdings of the Department cover both public and private papers. The principal contents include the Land papers dealing with the early granting and leasing of land in Upper Canada; the records of the now defunct colonization Roads Branch, 1857-1936; a map collection comprising over 5,000 items, and a large mass of non-official archives deposited by private citizens. The last are calendared and indexed and are easily available. Among miscellaneous items mention may be made of David Thornton's journals and maps; the Articles of Capitulation of Detroit, 1813; Church records, marriage licences, diaries, etc. The collection of newspapers goes back to the year 1728. Among interesting items are a bound copy of the *Boston Chronicle*, 1728, and the *New York Albion*, 1822-1868.

The Department is also responsible for the organization of a mobile exhibition of photostat copies of documents which is kept constantly moving from school to school. This exhibition, we are told, has been enthusiastically received by the teachers as well as the pupils.

INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

International Historical Congress

Under the auspices of the French and British National Committees of the International Historical Congress the French and British Historians held their second meeting in Paris from 25-28 September 1946. At the plenary session Sir Maurice Powicke read a paper on 'The transcendence of the economic motive in politics' and M. Ferdinand Lot read another dealing with the interaction of politics and economics. The next two days were devoted to the meetings of the medieval and modern sections. Among the subjects discussed mention may be made of 'the political and economic importance of the Knights in England at the time of the Baron's War', 'Some aspects of the East India Company in relation to English politics', 'Economic motives governing French Colonial Ventures in the time of Francis I', and 'the political effects of the French crises de subsistances' of 1693 and 1709. The historians who attended the meeting included M. Francois Crouzet, M. Renouard, Dr. Alfred Cobban, Professor Tawney, Miss Sutherland and Sir Charles Webster, Chairman

of the British National Committee. The Archives Nationales held a reception in honour of the distinguished guests.

United Nations Scientific and Cultural Organization

The Report on the Programme of UNESCO adopted by the General Conference held in Paris in December 1946 contains a number of proposals which would be of particular interest to archivists and librarians. Although special emphasis has been laid in the Report on the immediate task of rehabilitation of damaged collections and monuments the need for taking up problems of a permanent nature has also been fully recognized. Under the Rehabilitation Programme UNESCO is to stimulate and co-ordinate the efforts of governments and organizations in restoring collections which have suffered from the war, particularly on behalf of the nations which at the present time lack adequate resources. It is to stimulate survey and the preparation of reports on what has been destroyed and formulate plans for action by governments, private agencies and individuals. It is further to ensure that service for the protection of monuments, sites and collections takes a permanent form.

The UNESCO is to establish formal relations with such specialized international organizations as the International Council of the Museums, the International Federation of Documentation, the International Federation of Library Associations and the International Standards Organization. It should encourage through the appropriate international organizations, where possible, the adoption of uniform terminology and methods in libraries, museums and archives with special reference to bibliography, cataloguing, classification, indexes, abstracts, formats, etc.

The programme also envisages the exchange of personnel between institutions in different countries with a view to improving professional and technical education for libraries, museums and archives. Other proposals include the dissemination of information on such library and archival techniques as reproduction of books and documents and the creation of an international organization of professional archivists. The UNESCO is to deal, in collaboration with the organization, with questions of technique and administration such as the exchange of personnel, the general accessibility of archives, the establishment and exchange of inventories and the exchange of reproductions.

International Clearing House for Publications

The International Clearing House for Publications has been established as a subsection of the Libraries and Museums Section of UNESCO mainly to consider the means by which large accumulations of books in Germany and elsewhere can be distributed to encourage

the creation of central libraries for lending. The Clearing House has recently issued a new periodical *Unesco Bulletin For Libraries* with a view to facilitating the exchange and distribution of publications throughout the world. The first issue (April 1947) contains useful bibliographical information and book-trade news. The *Bulletin* also proposes to publish regularly the requirements of librarians all over the world with such details as would help donors and applicants to come in direct contact with one another. It is hoped that the new venture will be of immense use not only to those who need books but also to those who are ready to dispose of them.

International Federation of Library Associations

The thirteenth session of the Committee of the International Federation of Library Association was held at Oslo, from 20 to 22 May, 1947. About sixty delegates representing eighteen countries participated in the session. Addresses of welcome to the members were delivered by Frau Deinboll, President of the Norwegian Library Association and Mr. Festerroll, Minister of Education. The proceedings were opened by M. Godet, President of the Federation. Herr Wilhelm Munthe, the University Librarian, was voted to the Presidency in succession to M. Godet. Interesting discussions were held on the reports on the activities of the Federation since 1939. Among the reports received and considered were a report on international loans, the report of the International Federation of Documentation and the reports of the twelve Sub-Commissions of the Federation itself. On a representation from the Sub-Commission on Public Libraries, the Federation agreed that more public librarians should be associated with the different Sub-Commissions. A proposal was also accepted for holding a conference in 1948 on the need for public libraries in countries suffering from inadequate library facilities. The conference is to meet in Denmark and will consist of librarians, educationists and social workers. Among the distinguished delegates who participated in the gathering mention may be made of E. J. Carter, representative of UNESCO, Baronne Hankar, President of the National Council of Hospital Libraries, Belgian Red Cross, Mr. Milton Lord, Mr. D. D. O. Rod and Dr. L. Carnovsky, representing America and Mr. H. M. Cashmore, representing England.

The Committee of the Federation has been invited by the American Library Association to hold its fourteenth meeting in America. The fifteenth session is to be held in Prague.

BOOK REVIEWS

Florence Nightingale's Indian Letters, edited and with an introduction by Priyaranjan Sen (Calcutta, Mihir Kumar Sen, 1937, pp. xvii and 67, Re.1-8-0).

THESE letters of Florence Nightingale were brought to light in 1937 when the Bengal Government had taken up the question of tenancy reform. They all relate to the tenantry of Bengal, their grievances and rights, and thus have a topical value which continues as the movement for tenancy reform in Bengal and other provinces has not yet ended. Students of history and archives will, however, find this publication of interest from another point of view. Mr. Priyaranjan Sen has set an example by allowing the public access to this heirloom of his family. There are many such collections of correspondence, diaries, notes, etc. in many families, which are lying unknown to any one except the owner, and not always does the owner fully realize their value. Not infrequently, even the owner does not know of the very existence of such archives in his possession. And they are simply crumbling into dust with the passage of time. If people who know that there are some old papers lying somewhere in the house would only examine them or have them examined by competent people they would perhaps bring to light many facts not known before and fill so many gaps in our national history at present so full of holes.

To return to Florence Nightingale's letters, the humanitarianism of the 'Lady with the Lamp' has now become a cherished legend in the East as well as West. But few in India today know the deep interest she felt and nursed for the dumb and downtrodden peasantry of India. The fourteen letters which form the collection were written to an Indian friend between April 1878 and March 1882. They reveal Nightingale as a far better friend of the Indian masses than the interested partisans like Edmund Burke, George Thompson or Eleanor Rathbone. Whether Nightingale could get at the crux of the problem is certainly not evident from these few letters. But whatever she lacked in intellectual equipment she surely made up by her moral indignation at the evils which came to her notice. 'Disinterested political, not party principle—oh what a great, what a divine quality this is!' was her message to the educated youths of India (p. 15) and she wrote paragraphs pleading for a solid public opinion against bribery and corruption of the native petty officials. Another passage runs thus: 'A people cannot really be helped except thro' itself: a people must be *informed*, *reformed*, *inspired* through itself. A people is its own soil & its own water. Others may plant, but it must *grow* its own produce. As well might crops be

grown without soil & without water as prosperity and knowledge be *grown* without the people's minds begging the cultivated soil for these noble crops' (pp. 24-25). These letters also bring out that well-known trait of Nightingale's, emphasis on facts and figures. Her queries about Indian ryots exhibit her in the rôle of 'a passionate statistician' (as one of her biographers described her).

The editor appends a list of Nightingale's published writings on India which relate particularly to problems of sanitation, irrigation and education. A quest for further unpublished letters and writings on India may be taken up, since Nightingale carried on correspondence with many officials and natives of India (*Dictionary of National Biography*). The book contains a scholarly introduction and valuable notes on some of the points raised in the letters. The editor is to be complimented for setting an example and will indeed render valuable service to students of economic and social history of modern India if he publishes the other manuscripts lying in his custody (pp. 41-42).

N. C. S.

The Viceroy and Governor-General of India, by A. B. Rudra (London, Oxford University Press, 1940, pp. xvi and 362, Rs.11).

PUBLISHED in 1940, Dr. Rudra's comprehensive treatise on the Viceroy and Governor-General of India meets a long-felt want in Indian historical bibliography. This is an admirable study of an office, which, as Prof. Laski says in his Foreword to the book, 'is certainly among the half-dozen most important offices in the gift of the British Crown'. The office of the Governor-General was created on 20 October, 1774, when Warren Hastings became the first Governor-General of Bengal. Half a century later the office of the Governor-General of India was created and Bentinck had the distinction of being the first to take office under the new designation. The Viceroy holds an office which is unique in constitutional phraseology. He cannot be compared either to the British Prime Minister or the President of the United States because in all essential matters he is subordinate to the British Cabinet in London. Nor is he to be compared with the Governor-General of a dominion under the British Commonwealth of Nations whose powers fall far short of the Viceroy.

The book is divided into two parts. In Part I, the author discusses the historical background of the Governor-General's office. The first three chapters are devoted to a lucid and analytical study of the appointment, tenure, nature and sources of the Governor-General's power. He rightly points out that 'A long standing convention makes the office tenable normally for five years. This usage goes back to the Regulating Act of 1773 which fixed Hastings' tenure at five years

(p. 11), although some like Dalhousie and Linlithgow held tenures for longer periods and some for shorter periods. The shortest Viceroyalty was that of Ellenborough who held office only for a period of two years and four months after which he was recalled. Chapters IV to X are the most useful parts of the book as they give us a clear picture of the complex machinery in and through which the Viceroy functions. The author's exposition of the duties of the Private Secretary to the Viceroy is highly interesting. But for a student of Indian central administration, Chapters V and VI are the most valuable as they deal with the growth and development of the Secretariat. The author deals at length with the various government departments and their powers and functions as they existed in 1938, but unfortunately the outbreak of the war has necessitated changes of a fundamental nature in the work of the several departments. Hence this portion has now become more or less out of date, and we feel that the adoption of a new constitution will provide the author with the opportunity to bring out a fresh and up-to-date edition. The author's treatment of the history of the Government Departments is undoubtedly sketchy, but it must not be forgotten that he was primarily concerned with the Viceroy and Governor-General and only incidentally with the administrative machinery of which he is the head.

The author has carefully examined the position of the Governor-General *vis-à-vis* the Secretary of State, 'the Great Mogul' as Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru picturesquely described him. The Governor-General is definitely subordinate to the Secretary of State from a strictly constitutional point of view. Dr. Rudra writes, 'The fact that the Governor-General is also Viceroy gives him greater dignity, but does not affect his amenability to the control of the Secretary of State, To adopt a well-known expression, the Governor-General is indeed a lion, but under the throne of the Secretary of State' (pp. 184-85).

Part II of the book deals with the position assigned to the Governor-General by the Government of India Act, 1935, but, as Prof. Laski apprehended, it is growing rapidly obsolete due to the tremendous changes brought about in India during the last two years. The office of the Governor-General itself is in the melting pot and the British Cabinet declaration of 20 February 1947 fixing June next year for the final transfer of power to Indian hands makes it reasonably certain that the present incumbent of the office is likely to be the last Viceroy and Governor-General of India. In spite of all this, Dr. Rudra's book is likely to remain the standard treatise on the subject for several decades to come, and we can unhesitatingly recommend it to all those interested in the administrative and constitutional history of India.

K. D. B.

Studies in Indo-British Economy—Hundred Years Ago, by N. C. Sinha
(Calcutta, A. Mukherji & Co., 1946, pp. viii and 107, Rs.5).

BREAKING new ground has a charm of its own and the reader of present day historical literature in India having had a surfeit of political history will welcome this little book which in Dr. Radhakamal Mukerjee's words 'fills with distinction an important gap in Indian Economic History.'

Novelty of the subject apart, Mr. Sinha's approach to his theme and its treatment are of absorbing interest. He has analyzed the Charter Act of 1833 bringing out all its implications in the internal economy of India. The circumstances leading to the degeneration and decay of indigenous industries, the rise of a class of landless labourers, the introduction of capitalistic enterprise under British entrepreneurs, the growth of a bourgeoisie with a changed outlook—all this has been shown to be a natural corollary of the forces set in motion. In the process the masses were impoverished and India, from the pivotal position in the international economic structure, was relegated to the rôle of supplier of raw materials to British industries. While some of these facts were known in broad outline, the author has driven them home with additional evidence. One only wishes that he had given greater details in support of his conclusion instead of taking the risk of the book being called sketchy. He has sometimes sacrificed lucidity to brevity. Perhaps this was natural in a thesis designed 'as a framework' for further investigation and the author himself admits that it is 'by no means a complete treatise'. We shall certainly look forward to Mr. Sinha carrying on his investigations and producing a complete work on the economic history of this interesting period of transition. But even as it is, Mr. Sinha could perhaps have given less space to some matters with advantage in order to make his treatment of others fuller. For instance, the problem of Coolie traffic having arisen as a natural result of the policy being pursued in India rightly called for some treatment in connection with the main theme, but the wisdom of giving so much space to it in a book of this size may be questioned.

The book is based partly on unpublished manuscript records, but mainly on printed parliamentary papers. It is a pity that the author's investigations have suffered due to non-availability of certain parliamentary papers anywhere in India. The Government of India is, it is understood, considering the question of getting microfilm copies not only of documents missing from our archives but also of rare and valuable books not available in India, as part of its cultural reconstruction programme. While this will undoubtedly be very welcome, the Government may immediately try to get at least one complete set of parliamentary papers relating to India from the India Office which is facing liquidation next year. This should not be

difficult and the Government of India will thereby facilitate research work and earn the gratitude of historical investigators.

Unfortunately the book suffers from many printing mistakes and Mr. Sinha would do well to remedy these defects in the second edition of his book which should not take long in coming.

S. C. GUPTA.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

October, 1947

Volume I

No. 4

Published quarterly by the
National Archives of India
Queensway, New Delhi

CONTENTS

	PAGE
Editors' Note	285
Off the Record by <i>V. C. P. Hodson</i>	287
Laws of Archival Science by <i>S. R. Ranganathan</i>	289
The Records of the North-West Frontier Province (1849-99) by <i>S. M. Jaffar</i>	294
A Review of the Lamination Process by <i>S. Chakravorti</i> ...	304
Common Errors by <i>S. N. Sen</i>	313
Questioned Documents by <i>George J. Lacy</i>	316
Correspondence (Further Note on Palm-leaf Manuscripts by <i>B. Bhattacharyya</i> ; Preservation of Pencil Writing by <i>Ramon C. Vasa</i>) ...	325
News Notes	327
Book Reviews	369

EDITORIAL BOARD

S. N. SEN, Chief Editor

J. C. M. GARDNER

G. L. CHOPRA

J. N. MUKHERJEE

S. R. RANGANATHAN

S. Chakravorti, Managing Editor

Single Copy:
Rs. 2 (in India)

Annual Subscription:
Rs. 8. (in India)
12 sh. (abroad)

All editorial communications should be addressed to the Chief Editor
and business communication to the Managing Editor,
The Indian Archives, The National Archives of India,
New Delhi.

Note : The index and the title page of the *Indian Archives*, Volume I,
1947, will be published along with the first number of Volume II.



Sir Shafat Ahmed Khan

Member Indian Historical Records Commission 1929-30 President 1931

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

Volume I

October, 1947

Number 4

EDITORS' NOTE

SIR SHAFAT AHMED KHAN came to fame early and passed away in the prime of his life. He escaped the assassin's dagger to succumb to the strains of an exacting political life. Born in 1893 of an old aristocratic Rohilla family, he received his school education at Moradabad, a great centre of Rohilla tradition. He next moved to Dublin where he graduated with First Class Honours in History (1914). Four years later his original investigations won for him the degree of D Litt. He began his career as a University teacher at Madras and then succeeded Professor Rushbrook Williams in the Chair of History at Allahabad. An indefatigable scholar with an unusually inquisitive mind he soon began to explore the unpublished sources of modern Indian history and his pioneer work received wide recognition both in India and abroad. But his activities were not long limited to the University campus and he joined the more militant group of Muslim politicians then loudly clamouring for an increasing share in the country's administration. It was as a youthful representative of the rising generation of Muslims that he participated in the deliberations of the Round Table Conference. His political ability and historical erudition received simultaneous recognition when his sovereign honoured him with a knighthood and fellow historians invited him to preside over the first session of the Indian History Congress. After relinquishing the Presidential chair he served for several years as Secretary to the Congress and it was under his fostering care that the Indian History Congress attained its present stature. For a brief spell he served on the Federal Public Service Commission and during the critical years of the war (1941-45) he was sent to Cape Town to serve as High Commissioner. His term of office was marked by dignity and resolution and when he returned home he was a natural choice for the Governor General's Executive Council. He could not subscribe to the political creed of Mr. Jinnah which was later destined to divide the country on communal lines and he held the portfolio of Education, Health and Arts in the Interim Government under Pandit Nehru. His tenure was all too brief but by no means barren. An ardent student of

history he had been for many years intimately associated with the Indian Historical Records Commission. It now fell to him to persuade his colleagues in the Cabinet to consider the Commission's post-war reconstruction scheme with sympathy and to secure for it the blessing of an otherwise pre-occupied Government. But for Sir Shafaat Ahmad's support and solicitude the scheme might have been relegated to the limbo of oblivion. When the League joined the Government Sir Shafaat had naturally to leave. He had decided to devote his remaining years to the study of his country's past. But death cut short a promising career just when it was approaching its culmination. His acquaintances found in Sir Shafaat one of nature's gentlemen, a loyal friend and a genuine scholar. When the dust of political controversies subsides even the most zealous Leaguer will recognise in him a true friend of his community though a sincere son of India. Even when his political services are forgotten his academic work will be remembered with admiration and respect. The Indian Historical Records Commission has lost in him a sincere well-wisher, an old member, and a past President.

* * *

OUR READERS will be relieved to learn that division of the country leaves the central archives unaffected. The decision eloquently testifies to the wisdom and moderation of the Governments concerned and the present arrangement will be to their mutual advantage. Unfortunately the Residencies had not been so discriminate in their weeding operations. Working in haste and anxious to wind up within the specified time they did not err on the side of caution and it is apprehended that irreplaceable records have been irretrievably lost. It is, however, not possible to estimate accurately at this stage the extent of our loss.

OFF THE RECORD

V. C. P. HODSON

THIS is a plea for the formation, ere the opportunity passes for ever and becomes lost, of a collection of the originals, typed transcripts, or photostatic copies of 18th and early 19th-century letters and private journals, written in India and at present in the possession of descendants of the writers in the United Kingdom; the corollary to this proposition being that full facilities for access to this collection, which would naturally be located in London, be made available to research students of all nations.

But, it may be argued, surely all documents of this character worthy of preservation must already have been examined, collected, digested, catalogued and presented for the purposes of historical research through such media as the Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts and the libraries of the British Museum, the India Office and other learned Societies? To this we would reply that, it is not the Mss. of authorities of the calibre of an Orme, a Hastings or a Palk that we now anticipate, nor, perhaps, can we hope to bring to light another Mrs. Eliza Fay or a second 18th-century footman to give us their impressions of the India of their day. Rather do we contemplate for our purpose the assembling of the personal, "off the record" notes and opinions of even quite obscure persons of either sex as set forth in their letters from India to relatives and friends at home, penned originally with no idea of their perusal outside the family circle. Many such—even those of men who have achieved a niche in the *Dictionary of National Biography*—find their way into the sale room or the stock of second-hand booksellers and junk-shops; greater numbers still yet remain in private hands, often relegated to the attic or lumber-room, forgotten, or regarded as of little or no interest; and how many more may have been sacrificed during the paper-salvage campaign of recent years!

Few families there can have been of the professional and middle classes in the United Kingdom during the period which opens with the battle of Plassey and ends with the dissolution of the Honourable East India Company, but had some connexion or correspondence with India; and it can be stated from personal experience that the custodians of such documents have invariably, most courteously and freely, accorded permission for their transcription.

In addition to purely private family letters, one may expect to come across official letter-books containing copies of demi-official correspondence, the originals of which have almost certainly long since been destroyed

by the recipients, route-books, records of shikar, observations on the indigenous flora and fauna, and journals written up daily in camp whilst on active service, presenting aspects and minor details of campaigns such as are nowhere to be found in published histories or records. It is not to be supposed, however, that the yield from this harvest is likely to thresh out at 100% pure grain; the proportion of chaff is bound to be high, but, taking it by and large, it is believed that much worth-while information will emerge to the benefit of future historians.

To discuss the practicability or otherwise of carrying out the scheme outlined above is not our present purpose, nor can suggestions be made here as to the best method of implementing the proposal. The opportunity undoubtedly exists: let at least some attempt be made to grasp it. Apart from all else, the publicity likely to accrue from a campaign such as is here envisaged should, given efficient organization, at least help to bring home to their owners the possible historical value of the documents in their charge and may even lead to the discovery of fresh sources of major importance.

LAWS OF ARCHIVAL SCIENCE

S. R. RANGANATHAN

*President, Indian Library Association & Professor of
Library Science, University of Delhi*

3. *Third Law*

THE FIRST paper showed that the First Law of Archival Science was the opposite of that of Library Science. The second paper showed the Second Law of Archival Science was equally opposed to that of Library Science when put in one form but was like it when put in another form. The Third Laws of the two Sciences are respectively:

EVERY RECORD ITS HISTORIOGRAPHER
and
EVERY BOOK ITS READER

These laws are like each other; their consequences will not, therefore, be contradictory. And yet, the laws are not identical; we should, therefore expect some differences in their implications. These differences will stem from the replacement of 'Book' by 'Record' and 'Reader' by 'Historiographer'.

31 *Difference Due to Material*

In an ordinary library, the selection of a book for inclusion in its stock takes the actual and potential demand for it into consideration. This will not always result in violence to the Second Law "Every Reader His Book", even if an unprovided reader turns up in future; for when he does turn up and if he is one of a large group of such persons, the pressure set up by their demand will bring about a new edition of the book even if the old edition had been exhausted or if the pressure of demand is low, the copy in the National Central Library—either in its Lending Section or Copyright Section—can be pressed into service. This possibility of providing for the unanticipated future reader makes book-selectors boldly reject such books as have no real or potential (anticipated) demand. This control or regulation of the accessions to a library, other than a National Central Library, reduces considerably the probability for a totally and permanently unwanted book squatting on the shelves and challenging the librarian to find a reader for it if he were to escape the curse of the Third Law.

In an Archival Library, the inclusion of records in its accession is more compelling. It is true that there is some right of rejection; but this right is to be exercised not by the determination of the actual or potential existence of historiographers but by the intrinsic value of the record to administration. This difference at the selection or accession stage between an ordinary and an archival library leads to a difference in the onus of the librarian and the archivist to fulfill his respective Third Law.

32 *Difference Due to User*

The difference in onus created by the change in materials is increased by the change in users. The chance to get a user increases with the number of potential users. In a library the upper limit to the number of potential readers is as great as the number of people in its area. But the number of potential historiographers is exceedingly small. Means of general publicity like poster or newspaper announcements, lectures and exhibitions or visits to schools and clubs will not bring as much return to the archivist as to the librarian. Archival publicity must be directed more closely and almost to individuals rather than to the community at large. The cost of publicity work may be less but the degree of exploration, discrimination and persuasion needed will be greater in archival publicity. A conference convened by a Historical Records Commission will have to run on lines quite different from a Library Conference.

33 *Difference Due to Access*

In a library, open access virtually makes shelf-arrangement and shelf-display equivalent. A thoroughly filiatory shelf-arrangement backed by an adequate number of guides—tier, gangway, bay, shelf and book guides or tags—gives a great chance for every book to attract its reader, when the entire crowd of visitors to the library is allowed to march by it. This chance is totally denied to a record by the First Law of Archival Science, which rules out open access.

34 *Pressure on Catalogue Technique*

Denial of open access increases the pressure on the technique of listing the records and featuring the entries. It must be based on an elaborate code which provides exact rules for all the five-fold functions indicated already by the Second Law—calendaring, cataloguing, describing, abstracting and digesting. Using the term catalogue, in the most general sense, these five processes will make an archival catalogue—a *quarti-partitate* one.

341 *The Calendar*

The first part will give one entry to each record and arrange the entries strictly in the chronological order of their origin—calendar in short.

342 *The Classified Part*

3421 *The Main Entry*

The second part will form the Classified Part of the catalogue and will hold the main entry of each record. It will be the fullest entry. Its leading section will be the Call Number or the translation of the main focus of its subject-matter and of the features of its physical individuality into the preferred artificial language of ordinal numbers. Then will follow the descriptive section concerned, again, with its subject-matter or soul—the author or the correspondents and the purport in brief. These will form two sub-sections—the heading and the title. The third section will give a description of its body or physical condition—the materials on and by which the record is made, their state of preservation and palæographical or calligraphical or typographical and grammatical peculiarities, including the name of the language. The fourth section will feature the full hierarchy of the Government, its constitutional part, the Department, the Section, the Bureau and the Officer responsible for the genesis and the growth of the record towards its completion. The fifth section will give an abstract of the contents of the record. The sixth section will mention the call numbers of the other records to which it has relation. The seventh section will give the accession number which the record had been assigned at the moment it was accepted for deposit and entered in the accession register.

3422 *The Cross Reference Entry*

The classified part will also hold all the Cross Reference Entries of the record—one such entry for each of the secondary foci in its subject-matter. The first section of this entry will be the Class Number or the translation of the secondary focus into the preferred artificial language of ordinal numbers. The second section will be the heading and the title appropriate to the secondary focus. The third section will be the direction words "*See also*". The fourth section will be the Call Number and the fifth section will be the heading and title of the record. This entry will thus be an added entry which is briefer than the main entry.

3423 *Arrangement*

The Main and the Cross Reference Entries will be merged in one

classified sequence and will follow the order of the ordinal numbers in their leading sections. This is the Classified Part of the Catalogue.

343 *The Alphabetical Part*

The entries in the third part will carry words of a natural language in their leading sections and their arrangement will therefore be alphabetical. It will carry three types of entries. One type is the Class Index Entry, which gives the translation into ordinal numbers of the name of each class of subject-matter represented in the Main Part. Another type is the Record Index Entry, which gives the Call Number of each record through whatever leading words, other than the name of subject-matter, it is sought. The third type of entry will link up alternative forms of the terms used in the headings of the Record Index Entries to the form preferred as their headings. These entries will, therefore, be Cross Reference Index Entries.

344 *The Digest Part*

This is not an obligatory part. Nor will it be built up along with the first three parts. But, as the use of an archival library advances and as selections of records have been brought into relation with one another so as to be focussed on any particular topic, to secure that the labour spent on this task is not lost, it is desirable to make a record of the archives so brought into service and the order in which they figured so as to be focussed on the topic in question. Each such completed digest will receive a label showing the topic of its focus. The first section of the label will be the Class Number of the topic and the second section its name in the natural language.

345 *Linkage of Entries*

Thus, each record will get many entries in an archival catalogue which are all linked to one another by its Call Number. The Third Law wants so many entries for its fulfilment. These are more than what the Third Law of Library Science wants for books and these are also more complicated in structure and therefore require a more elaborate catalogue code.

35 *Pressure on Reference Service*

The denial of open access and the more complicated nature of the Catalogue throw a greater onus on the Reference Service in an archival library. The Reference Librarian will have to be an adept in historiography in addition to his thorough grasp of classification and cataloguing.

Long-range reference will be more often called for than the short-range one. The responsibility for making the reference service exhaustive falls more heavily on the staff of an archival library than a library of books.

36 *Pressure on Classification*

The catalogue and the reference staff can carry their burden with efficiency only if the classification scheme adopted is capable of great minuteness. Such a degree of minuteness is not necessary in a library of books. The capacity for minuteness should be even greater in the classification scheme adopted for archival purposes than for bibliographical purposes. But, while the latter will have to cover the entire field of knowledge to an equal degree of minuteness, the scheme of an archival library may not be required to cover certain regions of the field of knowledge—such as the fundamental sciences and humanities—as thoroughly as the social sciences.

THE RECORDS OF THE NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE (1849-99)

S. M. JAFFAR

*Keeper of the Records, Government of the
North-West Frontier Province*

TILL 1901 the North-West Frontier Province was a division of the Punjab, consisting of Peshawar, Hazara, Kohat and Derajat. It was in charge of a separate Superintendent and Commissioner with his headquarters at Peshawar. On its separation from the parent province in 1901 all the records relating to it were transferred to the custody of its newly constituted Government. In 1939 the records of the North-West Frontier Government Civil Secretariat were weeded and not less than 1800 bundles of original manuscript and printed records, folded and docketed in most cases, were set apart for destruction. But for the timely intercession of the Director of Archives of the Government of India, they would have been lost for good. Packed up in gunny bags, they were transported in 1940, without any list, to the Imperial Record Department (now the National Archives of India), New Delhi, where a few of them were examined and found to contain valuable information about the history of the province during the past fifty years. In the words of the Director of Archives—"The Imperial Record Department has recently acquired a huge mass of Ms. records of great historical value which were lying with the Government of the North-West Frontier Province. From a cursory examination of some of the papers it appears that they are likely to throw a flood of light on Afghan and tribal affairs.... Students of Indian History, Economics and Sociology will find in these records an untapped source of invaluable information."

Realising the importance of these records as raw materials of history, the provincial representative on the Indian Historical Records Commission (now also Keeper of Government Records and Director of Historical Research, N-W.F.P.) put up a proposal for the early establishment of a Central Record Office at Peshawar for the concentration and preservation of official records and the encouragement and advancement of historical research in the North-West Frontier Province. Supported by the Indian Historical Records Commission, the Principals and Professors of local colleges and the Director of Public Instruction, North-West Frontier Province, the proposal was accepted by the provincial government, but could not be implemented during the pendency of the war. Soon after the termination of the war, however, the provincial government set up a Central Record Office at Peshawar and

placed it in charge of the present custodian. The North-West Frontier Province records, hitherto held as a trust by the Imperial Record Department (now the National Archives of India), have been reclaimed to form the nucleus of the new office. They have been unfolded, flattened and arranged in bundles of convenient size in chronological order according to the departments or offices which originated them. The following is a summary of the hurried survey so far carried out.

The records under review start from the year 1849 when the Punjab was occupied by the British and come down to the close of the century. They fall mainly under the following heads: (1) FOREIGN including (i) Political, (ii) Frontier, and (iii) General; (2) MILITARY, including Ordnance and Intelligence; (3) FINANCE; (4) REVENUE including (i) Settlement, (ii) Forest, (iii) Census, (iv) Famine and (v) Local Self-Government (Municipal Committees and District Boards); (5) HOME including (i) Judicial (ii) Police, (iii) Jail, (iv) Medical, and (v) Education; and (6) GENERAL or MISCELLANEOUS. The papers relating to the first two departments (viz. FOREIGN and MILITARY) are closely connected. They deal with affairs relating to foreign countries like Afghanistan, Persia and Russia; border states like Dir, Swat and Chitral; and independent tribes like Afridis, Shinwaris and Mohmands and bear evidence to the 'forward' as well as the 'masterly inactivity' phases of the British Government's frontier policy.

Under the sub-heads 'Political' and 'Frontier' of the FOREIGN DEPARTMENT we have a series of diaries called *Ahwal-i-Kabul* or Kabul Diaries, received from the British Vakeel (Agent) at the court of His Highness the Amir of Kabul. They are in Urdu, but their English translations are also available. They reveal the relations of the Amir with the rulers of Russia, Persia, Bokhara, Kokand, Khost, etc. and his attitude towards the British. Besides, they contain a continuous account of the progress of political events in Kabul and its dependencies. Another important confidential series of the same type are the Khyber Diaries, prepared by the Political Officers (Khyber) and submitted to the Government of the Punjab with the weekly remarks of the Commissioner of Peshawar. They give a day-to-day account of the political condition of the North-West Frontier and Afghanistan. They describe British relations with the Amir of Kabul, the Badshah of Kunar and the Khan of Lalpura as well as with Khyber tribes. Tribal feuds, settlement of disputes by means of arbitration, interviews with Maliks and meetings with tribal jirgas, rewards for services rendered and punishment, for breaches of agreements, etc. figure prominently in the picture.

Other important series under the same sub-heads (Political and Frontier) are the journals or news bulletins as received from the news-

writers stationed at Jalalabad, Kabul, Kandahar, Khelat, Herat, etc. They contain valuable information about these places and their neighbourhood, particularly Persia, Seistan, Kokand and Bokhara, and reveal Russian influence in those quarters. The Deputy Commissioners in the Peshawar Division also prepared confidential political diaries about their own districts and submitted them to the Commissioner for his information and the information of the Punjab Government. They contain weekly accounts of important events and describe the general condition of the districts under their charge. Travellers and traders, Hindu, Muslim and Sikh, returning to India from Afghanistan, Kandahar, Herat, Seistan, Persia, Bokhara and Russia brought with them from those countries very valuable information which was collected in the form of statements and submitted to the Government. There are also printed copies of correspondence that passed between England and Russia regarding Central Asia. The correspondence relates to Russian advances in that region, exchange of communications on friendly lines and recognition of Afghanistan as a 'neutral' or 'intermediary zone' between India and Russia 'for preventing their respective possessions from immediate contact'. It also touches upon Persian advances against Herat and the political condition of the Khanates of Central Asia. A printed copy of *An Account of a Journey from the Zauku Pass to Kashgar and Back Again* (June, 1858—April, 1859) by Captain Valikhano, a high-spirited Russian, specially selected by the Russian Government to study the state of affairs in Kashgar and submit a report on that subject as well as on trade routes in that region, also merits mention in that it gives a good account of the task he was entrusted with and contains first hand information about Kashgar. It was translated from the Russian into English by Robert Michell at a time when Russian influence in Central Asia was seriously engaging the attention of the British Government.

Pertaining to the year 1884 is a printed copy of the *Trans-frontier Record*, containing six sections, viz.: *A*—Central Asia, Afghan Turkistan, Maimena and Herat; *B*—Kabul; *C*—Chitral, Badakhshan and Gilgit; *D*—Swat, Bajaur and Dir; *E*—Mohmands, Kunar and Ningrahar; and *F*—Kurram, Khost, Wazirs and Dawar Valley. It consists of abstract intelligence about these places drawn from the Peshawar, Yusufzai, Kohat, Bannu and Derajat political diaries, Khyber political diaries, news-bulletins, reports and letters, noticed above. Though meagre and incomplete, it is important as well as interesting in that it affords an insight into the internal affairs of trans-frontier regions.

The Political Collection also includes some files relating primarily to the Amir of Kabul who also, as already stated, figures in almost all the files on foreign affairs. They contain Persian originals as well as

English translations of letters sent to and received from the Amir in sealed *kharitas* or leather bags. They reveal the relations of the Amir with the English and other powers such as Russia, Persia and Bokhara, Swat, Bajaur and Chitral, and independent tribes like Afridis, Shinwaris and Mohmands. They also refer to the despatch of arms and ammunition, amount of subsidy and valuable presents to the Amir to keep him on good terms. Mention may also be made here of the notes and narratives of travellers, informers and officers placed on special duty about the lands surveyed, the routes discovered and the expeditions undertaken against hostile tribes or *lashkars* of Crescentaders. Some of them are very informative and illuminating.

Besides being an important source of political history, these notes and narratives describe the physical features of the country and its population, its flora and fauna, its trade and commerce, its exports and imports, its river systems and means of irrigation, its mineral wealth and revenue resources. The narrative of the travels of Khwajah Ahmad Shah in Central Asia, Shahzada Sultan Muhammad's account of the country from Kokand to Peshawar and an account of Jalalabad and its nine districts may be cited as instances in point. There is a very interesting but incomplete *Note* covering 28 (19 to 46) printed foolscap sheets, dated 4-8-88. It was drawn up by one W.G.G. on communal riots occasioned by the slaughter of kine and *jhatka*. As it is, it traces the course of disturbances connected with the question of cattle slaughter from July, 1884 to June, 1888. As the earlier 18 pages are missing, the period covered by them cannot be indicated with accuracy. The evidence on which the *Note* is based is drawn from the contemporary vernacular newspapers and pamphlets. It describes Hindu-Muslim relations, strained by cow-killing, and refers to the foundation of *goraksha* or cow-protecting societies, the organisation of lectures denouncing the practice, the creation of funds for the purchase of cows to prevent their falling into the hands of butchers, and the adoption of other measures by the Hindus to put an end to the practice.

The rest of the political correspondence covers a wide range of subjects such as proclamations, treaties, agreements, boundary disputes, arbitration proceedings, confidential demi-official letters and telegrams.

The files of the MILITARY DEPARTMENT proper are not many. The subjects dealt with are the construction of forts and pickets, planning of cantonments and roads, recruitment of soldiers and levies, etc. They describe in detail the movements of armies, encounters with hostile *lashkars*, raids and wars. The most important files are on Khyber Field Force, Jalalabad Field Force, Kabul Field Force, Tirah Field Force and Kurram Field Force. There are also some spare copies of printed

Tirah and Samana series relating to 1897-98. They were sent to Mr. Donald for his use. The series is incomplete. There are also papers relating to the Mutiny of 1857 and the arrangements made to handle the difficult situation created by the crisis on the North-West Frontier and aggravated by the outbreak of mutiny in the 51st Native Infantry at Nowshera and the 55th Native Infantry at Mardan. The Mutiny Report drawn up 'by the Commissioner' of Peshawar, based on the reports of the Deputy Commissioners, is particularly informative. It reveals the attitude of the people towards the British during the crisis and deals with the despatch of forces for the relief of Delhi and other places where the situation had become critical, the maintenance of harmonious relations with the Amir of Kabul and independent tribes, the garrisoning of forts and guarding of routes and ferries and taking other necessary precautions. A passing reference may also be made here to the Intelligence Branch of the Military Department which played a prominent part in finding and furnishing secret information to the authorities, civil as well as military.

Next in point of importance was the FINANCE DEPARTMENT under the Financial Commissioner for the Punjab. To this department were assigned such subjects of vital importance as control of currency, income and expenditure, budget estimates, pay, pension and gratuity, conditions of service and other rules and regulations. There are a large number of Circulars and Standing Orders on various subjects. Reading through them and through the correspondence between him and the Commissioner of Peshawar one comes to the conclusion that he exercised great influence and authority even in purely administrative matters.

We may now pass on to the DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE, AGRICULTURE AND COMMERCE, which, too, has a very large collection of papers, statements, returns and reports relating to the settlement of Peshawar, Hazara, Kohat and Derajat, the assessment and collection of land revenue, the cancellation or confirmation of old jagirs and the grant of fresh ones, the settlement of revenue disputes regarding holdings and boundary lines, the promotion of agriculture, trade and industry and the amelioration of the economic condition of the peasant. The department also dealt with Census, Forest and Famine, and the returns and reports on these subjects are veritable mines of information both as regards facts and figures. The subject of Local Self-Government was also under the Revenue Department. The files on this subject are very few and relate to the construction of roads and bridges, promotion of education, improvement of sanitation and other municipal matters. The memorandum drawn up by Sir H. B. Edwardes, Commissioner of Peshawar, on the elimination of all un-Christian principles from the Government of British India will be found

full of interest and information by those interested in Christian missionary work and social reforms. In it Sir Herbert enumerates the blessings of the British Raj, finds fault with the system of administration which made no provision for imparting religious (Christian) education in Indian schools and introduction of social reforms on Christian lines, and recommends (1) the prescription of the Holy Bible as a text-book in Indian schools, (2) the resumption of *jagirs* with which religious and educational institutions were endowed by previous rulers and others, (3) the removal of caste restrictions, (4) the inclusion of Christmas and Easter in the list of holidays officially observed by the Government of India, (5) the substitution of English law for Muslim law, (6) the restriction of Hindu and Muslim processions to their respective quarters of native cities, (7) the eradication of prostitution and removal of brothels, (8) the provision of more barrack accommodation for married European private soldiers, (9) the withdrawal of encouragement extended by the Government to the cultivation of opium, and (10) the reform of excise laws relating to the consumption of intoxicating liquors.

In addition to the questions connected with the administration of law and justice, the Judicial Department (under the Judicial Commissioner for the Punjab) dealt with and decided cases against political offenders, e.g. those who participated in the Mutiny of 1857. The evidence collected in the course of proceedings of both civil and criminal cases is sometimes very interesting and informative. The returns and reports of the Judicial Officers reveal the extent of crime and litigation and the steps taken to reduce it.

The files of the Police Department relate among other subjects, to the detection of crime, enforcement of law, recruitment of police force, construction of *thanas* or police stations, and maintenance of peace and order. There are also some confidential diaries submitted by the District Superintendents of Police to the Commissioner of Peshawar Division. The Detective Scheme for all India, drawn up by Lieutenant Colonel C. H. Ewart, Deputy Inspector General of Police (Umbala Division) for the establishment of an efficient detective force at an estimated cost of six lacs rupees stands out among the subjects dealt with in the Police papers. The scheme contained a searching analysis of the native detective talent and pointed out the need for a detective force in India and the advantages expected to accrue from it. It was warmly welcomed in official as well as non-official quarters. It has ten fairly long appendices, the last being devoted to opinions and press-comments on the scheme.

Mention may also be made here of the letters in Guimukhi of Guru Ram Singh, the leader of the Kuka sect, intercepted in 1878 and 1879 by Mr. J. P. Warburton, District Superintendent of Police, Ludhiana.

In the letters Ram Singh claimed to be the 12th Guru and referred frequently to the *Sakhis* predicting the disturbances of 1878, the rise of the Kuka Sect, the incarnation of the 12th Guru and the expulsion of the *Makan Malech* (accursed evil-doer, meaning Englishman).¹ The interception of these letters was soon followed by the discovery of a voluminous correspondence and series of papers connected with the Kuka cult. The *Bara-Mah*, a lyrical poem widely in vogue among the Kukas, predicted the advance of the Russians, the expulsion of the English, the temporary rise of the Pathans and the re-establishment of the Khalsa Raj. The widespread propaganda launched by the Kukas against the British Raj, extending as far as Central Asia and Russia, aggravated what has been generally described as the 'Russian Menace' and the arrival of Gurcharan Singh Kuka from Central Asia in 1880 and the investigation carried out in that connection confirmed the conviction and awoke the authorities to the danger that was brewing up in the Punjab. The sect was regarded as seditious and a source of political danger, and accordingly dealt with. A printed copy of the letters, *Sakhis* and *Bara-Mah* was sent by the Assistant to the Inspector General of Police, Punjab (Special Branch), to the Commissioner and Superintendent of the Peshawar Division for confidential record in the office of the District Superintendent, Hazara, where a number of Kukas resided.

Closely connected with the Judicial and Police Departments was the Jail Department. The papers of this Department give an insight into the number of prisoners, the state of their health, the work assigned to them and the training imparted to them in arts and crafts during their terms of imprisonment.

The Medical Department was in charge of hospitals and dispensaries and entrusted with the suppression of diseases and epidemics. The files of this department are few. Besides ordinary official papers, they contain returns and reports, circulars and statements which throw light on the sanitary condition of the country and the steps taken to improve the health of the people. They also contain papers relating to the Medical College, Lahore.

The records of the Education Department throw light on the state of education in the Punjab in general and in the Peshawar Division in particular, the number of indigenous schools or *maktabs* and *madrasahs*, the domestic system of education, the establishment of new schools on western lines and the opposition of the orthodox who had serious doubts about the intentions of the British. There are also papers relating to the Punjab University, Public Library and Science. The duty of in-

¹ The expression is in fact a corruption of the Sanskrit *Mahāmleccha* meaning 'unbelievers par excellence'.—Editors.

roducing the Holy Bible as a text-book in Indian Government schools having been reconsidered and affirmed, Sir H. B. Edwardes took up the question as to what should be the authorised version of the Christian Scriptures which should be prescribed for teaching. In this connection Sir Herbert's letter, No. 86, dated the 26th July, 1858, issued under the sub-head 'Education', subordinate to the major head 'Revenue', to the Financial Commissioner for the Punjab, recommending the preparation and publication of the authorised version of the Holy Book by the Government may be read with profit by any one interested in the subject. This document shows that in 1858 the subject of Education was under the Revenue Department.

The Public Works Department was entrusted with the construction and repair of roads and bridges, Government buildings and barracks, both civil and military, and dak bungalows. It also planned land surveys and routes; prepared maps and plans; planted public parks and gardens, and made arrangements for irrigation and water supply.

The GENERAL and MISCELLANEOUS DEPARTMENT dealt with the subjects not assigned to any particular department, e.g. Archæology, Geology, Mineralogy, Salt Mines, etc. The annual reports on the administration of the Punjab, giving a concise account of the work done by all departments of the Government, and the District Gazetteers (1883) were compiled and printed under the auspices of the General Department. The miscellaneous papers include a printed copy of an official report on the last journeys and tragic fate of the renowned German explorer, Adolphe Schlagintweit, in charge of the Magnetic Survey of India since 1857, who was murdered in August 1857 in Kashgar (Central Asia) while engaged on a scientific mission. According to some reports he lost his life for espousing the cause of some Bhot Rajputs who were to be executed or enslaved, and according to others he was executed on account of being a foreigner. The reports were published in Berlin in 1859, from the verbal statement of Abdullah, a Kashmiri follower of Schlagintweit, and the written report of Muhammad Amin, who acted as a courier to him—both of which (statement and report) were supplied to the publishers by Sir H. B. Edwardes, the Commissioner of Peshawar.²

² Full details of the circumstances under which Adolphe Schlagintweit met his death will be found in the *Results of a Scientific Mission to India and High Asia by Herman, Adolphe and Robert de Schlagintweit*, Vol. I. (Leipzig, 1861) pp. 43–65, and pp. 526–546. It appears from a letter of Lord William Hay, Deputy Commissioner of Simla, to the Secretary to the Government of the Punjab (dt. 14 September, 1861) that Adolphe Schlagintweit was assassinated under the orders of Khoja Vali Khan, a robber chieftain of Kokand. His manuscript journal (dated 14 June–11 August, 1857) was, however, recovered through the exertions of a Persian named Mirza Abdul Vaday (p. 544). The original papers relating to the episode are available among the the proceedings of the late Foreign Department of the Government of India, dt. 18 February, Nos. 28–29, 1871.—*Editors*.

It appears that he was prompted by "a desire to find a road to Samarkand which need not pass through Ladakh".

A short reference may also be made to the DISTRICT FILES, pertaining to Peshawar, Hazara, Kohat and Derajat, which contain papers on various subjects. Among them are gazettes, newspapers, and copies of local news supplied by the scouts specially employed for the purpose; documents dealing with the rise of the Wahabis or 'Hindustani fanatics' in Peshawar, the murder of their leader, Said Ahmad, their connection with the Akhond of Swat and their political activities resulting in their expulsion from their strongholds of Satana and Mulkha; notes and news about Kabul, Kandahar, Seistan, Persia, Russia, etc.; proceedings relating to the dispute between the Amir of Kabul and the Shah of Persia over Seistan; and notes on British Missions to Kabul and other Asiatic countries. The official correspondence and other papers on the affairs connected with the Khyber Pass will be found in the KHYBER FILES and those connected with Peshawar, Hazara and Kohat borders will be found in the files bearing their own respective labels.

Finally, there are two bound volumes, one containing 375 pages and the other 152. The bigger volume contains notes—historical as well as descriptive—copies of demi-official letters and memoranda and cuttings from contemporary newspapers. The subjects dealt with—passes and routes, military expeditions and encounters, treaties and terms of agreements, tribal, Afghan and Russian affairs, etc.—are arranged alphabetically and can be consulted very conveniently with the aid of the index attached at the beginning. The smaller volume contains copies of demi-official letters from Major M. Protheroe, Political Officer, Jalalabad, to other officers and deals with political and military matters.

There are also some papers on central subjects such as Railways, Income-tax, Posts and Telegraphs, Ecclesiastical, etc. These will be found under the head 'Central'.

Attached to some of the documents belonging to the Foreign and Military Departments are important maps and plans, describing particularly the physical features of the lands surveyed and the routes used for military operations, strategic points, etc. The number of such maps and plans is fairly large. They include those of the Punjab, Peshawar Division (modern North-West Frontier Province), Afghanistan, Seistan, Dardistan, Kokand, Persia, Russia and Bokhara. The Notes on the Maps of Central Asia and Turkistan, significantly called '*terra incognita*', compiled and published in the Office of the Great Trigonometrical Survey of India under the superintendence of Colonel J. T. Walker, R.E., in 1873, based on Russian and other available sources, will be found extremely interesting and illuminating.

This is but a brief outline of the important subjects dealt with in the records reviewed above. Many details have been omitted for want of space. It may, however, be observed that the series are in many cases incomplete and there are material gaps in the correspondence on various topics. The series can be supplemented very substantially by obtaining copies from the Punjab Historical Records Office, the N-W.F.P. Government Civil Secretariat and the District Record Rooms in the province; the gaps can likewise be filled by resorting to the same sources. Originally meant for destruction, as already stated, the records found a suitable asylum in the Imperial Record Department (now the National Archives of India). They were then entirely disorganised and disintegrated. A large number of documents were badly damaged and required immediate repairs. A good deal of useful work was done by the National Archives staff under the instructions of the Director of Archives; the present custodian has done his best during the past six months; but a great deal more must be done before they can be thrown open to bonafide research scholars.

As regards the historical importance of these records, I cannot better bring it out than by quoting an appropriate passage regarding the value of records in general from a Bulletin of National Archives of Washington: "Among these records the clerk can drag his painful way through mountains of statistics, the historian can delve for Truth and he who has the seeing eye can find romance and high adventure. Ready to be held to the gaze of posterity for all time to come and to play their part in a ceaseless drama, these records fulfill the purpose expressed by a great soul 'History teaches us to hope'."

A REVIEW OF THE LAMINATION PROCESS

S. CHAKRAVORTI

Archival Chemist, National Archives of India

THE PROCESS of lamination has probably been subjected to more criticism than any other method of rehabilitating documents. The latest in the field is Mr. D. L. Evans's review entitled "The Lamination Process—A British View" reprinted with amendments by the author in the *American Archivist*, Vol. IX, No. 4, Oct., 1947. An analysis of such criticism from a scientific standpoint is welcome by the exponents and the opponents of the process as both are equally interested in the preservation of archives. I have personally worked the lamination process as an intern in the National Archives, Washington, D.C. and discussed the relevant technical points with Mr. A. E. Kimberly under whose leadership the lamination process was developed in the National Bureau of Standards more than a decade ago and which now is being regularly worked in the National Archives under his supervision. I also visited other institutions in the U.S.A. using the lamination process in order to ascertain their views and experience in this respect. Amongst others I had the opportunity of discussing this new process and its implications with Mr. William J. Barrow, the inventor of the Barrow Machine for lamination; Mr. B. W. Scribner, Chief of the Paper Section, National Bureau of Standards and Mr. D. L. Evans of the Public Record Office, London. I, therefore, believe that my analysis of the criticism of the lamination process will be of interest to many librarians and archivists.

Mr. Evans practically sums up all the points which have at one time or other been raised against the lamination process. All such arguments boil down to the following four objections:—

- I. The process and the material used are radically new.
- II. The permanence of the qualities of cellulose acetate foil has not been tested by time.
- III. Lamination is an irreversible process and a laminated document cannot be *delaminated* without causing injury to the original.
- IV. Lamination does not remove the cause of deterioration which may be inherent in the paper or ink.

I

That lamination is a radically new process is true. But this does not in itself constitute a defect if the process is satisfactory in other respects and is an improvement on the existing methods. We should be very careful in accepting a radically new process and not be led away

by its glamour, especially in the treatment of unique materials. But to fail to see the good points of a process on the plea of its being radically new would be to suspend all progress in future. The now classic process of silking must have once been a radically new process and had probably to pass through the same phase as lamination has been doing now. No serious notice need be taken of this objection.

II

The permanence of the qualities of the new material, cellulose acetate, has been questioned by many critics. It would certainly have been unwise to fall for the process without first ascertaining the permanence of the material used. It is not feasible to wait for a couple of centuries to find out the effect of time on laminated paper and meanwhile consign the fast decaying records to their fate. The only alternative is to submit the method to the accelerated ageing test which up till now is known to be the most scientific method of anticipating the effect of time or of natural ageing on a material. The confidence placed on the high degree of permanence of cellulose acetate foil is based not on complacency or conjecture but on experimental observations enumerated in the National Bureau of Standards publications: *Protection of Documents with Cellulose Acetate Sheeting* (By B. W. Scribner, 1941), *Care of Film-slides and Motion Picture Films in Libraries* (By C. G. Weber and J. R. Hill, 1936) and *Summary Report of Research at the National Bureau of Standards on the Stability and Preservation of Records on Photographic Film* (By B. W. Scribner, 1939). Mr. Evans candidly questions if the resistance to heat can be taken as a measure of the stability of the material over a century or two centuries. To put it in more general terms, can accelerated ageing be taken as a substitute for natural ageing or is there any correlation between the two? The answer to this question is best given by Royal H. Rush in the National Bureau of Standards publication *Accelerated Ageing Test for Paper* (R.P. No 352, 1932) in which he says: "The accelerated ageing test, which consists in exposing the papers to a temperature of 100°C for 72 hours, and then determining the effects produced on the chemical and physical properties, appears to arrange the paper in about the same order of stability that would be expected on natural ageing. A comparison of the results of the above mentioned ageing treatment with results obtained by using more nearly normal conditions (60°C for 860 hours and sunlight exposures) shows that they all classified the papers in the same order of stability. These two findings are evidence that the more drastic treatment, which is desirable in respect to convenience and rapidity, gives results in

line with more normal ageing effects." A paper which is known to be of poor quality from its fibre composition has never been found to respond to the accelerated ageing test in the same way as a record quality paper. If a paper is laminated with a nitrate base plastic or adhesive and subjected to the accelerated ageing test, the sharp decrease in tensile strength and folding endurance, increase in copper number and decrease in alpha cellulose content leaves no doubt about its lack of permanence as is also known from theoretical considerations and practical experience. It should be pointed out that the accelerated ageing test does not merely determine the resistance of a paper to heat but also compares the chemical changes brought about by such treatment. The findings of the accelerated ageing test cannot therefore be brushed off lightly as being of no value.

In any case, if we are satisfied that the material has a high stability, does not affect the original paper adversely and can be easily removed, I do not see any objection to accepting the process. It should be remembered that the lamination process has been subjected to more laboratory tests than any other repairing process or material in the past and that in accepting the once new process of silking without any exact test whatsoever more risk was, perhaps, taken than in the present case.

III

I agree with Mr. Evans that in repairing documents nothing should be done which cannot be undone in case of a mistake or unsatisfactory work or for further repairing. Many archivists and librarians are under the misapprehension that once a document is laminated, the cellulose acetate sheeting cannot be removed or even if such *delamination* can be done, the original document is injured. This is far from the truth. The cellulose acetate sheeting in a laminated document can not only be removed by immersing it in acetone but it can be done much more quickly and uniformly than we possibly can in the case of a document repaired with silk or tissue paper and flour paste. While cellulose acetate in acetone dissolves as a true solution, the flour paste remains in water as a colloidal suspension and the starchy adhesive has to be removed from the surface of a document by scraping—a source of injury not present in *delamination*. The removal of the starchy paste is by no means complete as can be easily demonstrated by placing such a document under ultra violet light. The removal of silk or tissue paper from a MS written in washable (water-soluble) ink presents serious and sometimes insurmountable difficulties as these cannot be soaked in water. If such documents are laminated the cellulose acetate sheeting can be removed without any difficulty.

Mr. Evans raises a very sound point when he asks: "Would the document, fragile before the melting foil was forced into its tissues and then dissolved out, would the document be then in a state to bear witness to anything but its rigorous treatment?" To put it briefly, would the original document be injured for having gone through the process of lamination and would the condition of the *delaminated* document be the same as, better or worse than the original? Mr. Barrow of the Virginia State Library and I conducted a few experiments in his laboratory to determine if lamination with cellulose acetate foil injured the original paper and, if so, to what extent?

All papers tested were of the 18th century. Samples were first laminated in a Barrow Machine at different temperatures and at the usual time cycle of 35 seconds and then the cellulose acetate sheeting was removed by soaking the laminated document in acetone for 30 minutes. This appeared to remove all of the foil but to be sure, this operation was repeated twice with fresh acetone. When perfectly dry and conditioned, the folding endurance of the *delaminated* samples and of the untreated paper (as control) was measured. It was found that *delaminated* samples not only retained their original folding endurance but often increased it as shown in Tables I and II. The increase is probably due to two causes:

- (1) the minute quantity of residual (by capillary action) cellulose acetate acts as a sizing;

- (2) the surface fibres in old paper sticking out of the bed of the tissue and not contributing to the strength of the paper are embedded on lamination and contribute towards the strength of the paper.

It has been reported that on microscopic examination no difference in the texture of the *delaminated* and original paper was noticed.

These four sets of experiments with papers laminated at different temperatures show that the retention of folding endurance of *delaminated* papers ranges between 99.9% and 147.3%. The experiment with samples K and L seems to indicate that low temperature lamination with a higher pressure and pressure duration increases the folding endurance of the original paper quite considerably. But further investigation on this point is necessary. In any case, these experimental data conclusively prove that lamination leaves the original fabric of the paper unaffected if not somewhat improved and that lamination does not involve a process in which what is done cannot be undone.

The experimental data is given below :—

TABLE I

Sample No.	FOLDING ENDURANCE.		Sample No.	FOLDING ENDURANCE.		R E M A R K S
	Control.	Delaminated.		Control.	Delaminated.	
H ₁	24	36	J ₁	288	453	Paper H -- made in 1790, now in weak condition. Laminated at 300°F at a time cycle of 35 seconds.
H ₂	45	59	J ₂	143	221	
H ₃	46	130	J ₃	182	153	
H ₄	48	74	J ₄	477	97	Paper J -- made in 1722, now in excellent condition. Laminated at 300°F at a time cycle of 35 seconds.
H ₅	66	66	J ₅	113	268	
H ₆	50	21	J ₆	396	525	
H ₇	78	54	J ₇	300	555	
H ₈	47	59	J ₈	165	408	
			J ₉	128	368	
			J ₁₀	93	174	
Average		50.5	65.4		228.5	322.2
Retention of folding endurance		123.5%		141%		

TABLE II

Sample No.	Condition of Paper.	Retention of Folding Endurance			R E M A R K S
		Temperature	Cross direction.	Long direction.	
A	moderately strong	400°F	80 %	112%	96 %
B	very weak	400°F	77 %	145%	111%
					103.5%
C	moderately strong	350°F	84 $\frac{5}{8}$ %	100%	92%
D	weak	350°F	91%	99%	95%
E	very weak	350°F	104 $\frac{5}{8}$ %	105%	104.5%
F	very weak	350°F	92%	98%	95%
G	good	350°F	130%	96%	113%
					99.9%
H	weak	300°F	—	—	123%
I	excellent	300°F	—	—	141%
					132%
K	moderately strong	285°F	145%	215%	180%
L	very weak	285°F	106%	123%	114.5%
					147.3%

Average for the 2 papers.

Average for the 6 papers.

Average for the 2 papers.

Temperature of 285°F with cycle of 3 minutes and very heavy pressure.

Average for the 2 papers.

IV

The last and more recent argument against lamination is that it does not remove the cause of deterioration which may be inherent in the paper and ink but seals the document between shining walls of cellulose acetate. The cosmetic effect produced by lamination has probably harmed its own cause. It is now possible to impart to a laminated document a *matte* finish which seems to be more in keeping with the scholastic taste.

In recent years the importance of acidity on paper preservation has been realised by chemists and it is a fact that many papers in an advanced stage of deterioration have been found to be strongly acid in reaction. In a few cases pH values as low as 3.1 have been recorded—the lower pH value indicating greater acidity. Such highly acid papers should be treated suitably before lamination or repairing by any other method, if possible. But a very large proportion of the paper we handle for repairing is only very slightly acid and would not affect the cellulose acetate sheeting used for lamination. In such cases it may not be worth while to go through the rather elaborate process of washing advocated by Mr. Barrow. It should be pointed out that the so called inherent cause of deterioration is to a large extent affected by storage conditions and is not taken care of in any of the other methods of repairing. If a slightly acid paper is sealed hermetically by lamination between two almost impermeable membrane, the external destructive agencies such as atmospheric gases and moisture will have little chance of helping the acidity to increase further. Presumably the acidity of such slightly acid papers when laminated will either remain unchanged or its rate of increase will be greatly inhibited. Lamination therefore does give a type of protection to documents as is not given by any other methods. Whether all documents irrespective of slight or high acidity should have an alkaline bath prior to lamination is a point which needs further investigation with all types of paper and in all pH ranges. Mr. Barrow in his article *Restoration methods* in the *AMERICAN ARCHIVIST*, July, 1943, says "Upon subjection to accelerated ageing tests by baking for 72 hours at 100°C, it was found that silked papers had lost 52% of their folding endurance, those laminated but not treated for acid had lost 31%, while those laminated with the acid neutralised had lost 5%." His data shows that the alkaline treatment prior to lamination is likely to increase the life of a document further but even ordinary lamination without any pre-lamination neutralising treatment of documents still remains a sound method, a method much better than silking.

All archivists specially those who have to cope with tropical conditions would be keenly interested in this new process of lamination. While

silked documents in a temperate climate remain in a good condition indefinitely, in a tropical climate silked documents turn opaque, brown, and brittle in course of twenty or twenty-five years and need *resilking*. We, therefore, badly wanted an inexpensive material of high transparency and permanence which could be applied easily to documents and removed if and when necessary. In this discussion I have drawn attention to the misapprehension of certain archivists arising mostly out of the fact that they either do not have full information about the process or have been misinformed. It should be emphasised, since there is a tendency to confuse the two because of outward similarity, that cellulose acetate is entirely different from cellophane and other nitrate base plastics in chemical composition and permanence qualities. Earlier attempts in many European countries to coat old documents with nitrate base plastics either by immersion in or spraying with such solutions ended in complete failure and almost irreparable damage to the documents. This sad experience of the past has contributed not a little to the present cautious attitude. But the lamination process is a new treatment of tested, if not proved, stability and is neither irreversible nor irrevocable; that insects do not have a taste for laminated documents is an additional advantage.

There is, on the other hand, a tendency to think that lamination is the final answer to all the ills of an old document, that brittle documents once laminated do not need any further attention and can stand any amount of physical wear and tear and adverse storage conditions. Laminated documents need as much care as papers of record quality and like them should for maximum life be stored in an air-conditioned space at about 75°F temperature and 50% relative humidity. Under normal conditions cellulose acetate loses traces of solvents, and possibly some plasticizers, during the first six months of its life after which there is no further measurable permanent shrinkage apart from what is caused by humidity changes. The cellulose acetate film is hygroscopic like paper and is brittle under low humidity conditions, being quite brittle at 15% relative humidity. Since 15% is within the usual range of humidity during the winter in many repositories, air-conditioning or the use of humidifiers seems to be essential for the storage of laminated documents in dry zones.

We are living in an age when records on cheap paper are being produced at a tremendous rate with the help of mechanical duplicating processes. These papers will not last as long as the old papers which used to be of excellent quality, and the rate at which such modern papers decay, once it starts, would not allow us to consign them patiently to their fate as we have been used to. To combat the vast accumulation of records on inferior paper that is piling on us and to take care of the

repairing work long overdue, we must have some mechanical means of rehabilitating the documents inexpensively and speedily without any highly skilled labour. The lamination process is the first effective answer to this demand. There is obviously further scope for improvement in the material and technique used. Already the lamination process has been applied successfully to documents with seals and embossed letter heads and to the splitting of newspapers for transfer of the print to a stabler paper base. A continuous rotary laminator either heated by electricity or by a high frequency generator will perhaps be the next step in its improvement. As Mr. Evans points out we can also reasonably expect a protective plastic sheeting of high transparency and stability that would laminate documents at a much lower temperature and yet have no tendency to *blocking* at normal room temperatures or to embrittlement under low humidity conditions.

COMMON ERRORS

S. N. SEN

MANUSCRIPTS and printed books are not hard to preserve. Given normal conditions and proper care they will ordinarily long survive their owners. Some manuscripts are known to have lasted for milleniums but a casual mistake may often cause irreparable harm and it is important to know what to avoid. A list of common errors is therefore not without its use as many well-intentioned persons persist in the old ways under the wrong impression that they are the right ways as well.

In the monsoon months when the atmosphere is overladen with excessive humidity, paper like other things suffers from damp. The covers of bound books and manuscripts are often encrusted with a white powdery material and brown stains appear near the margins of the pages. The white powder may be easily removed but the brown stain known technically as 'foxing' remains. It is caused by a minute fungoid growth almost imperceptible to the naked eye.

In the tropics there is an unfailing faith in the healing properties of the sun but people are apt to forget that there is no common remedy for all our troubles. Heat being the antithesis of cold is also expected to serve as an antidote when the malady is caused by damp, and books and papers are confidently exposed to the sun in the months of July and August. Wet books are sometimes placed near a fire when the sun is not strong enough to dry them. The result is always disastrous. The scorching sun bakes the pages and renders them brittle. Often the pages are discoloured. One need not go to a scientist or a laboratory for a convincing proof of the deleterious action of the sun on paper of all kinds. If a foolscap or a newspaper sheet is torn into two and one piece is kept in the shade and the other exposed to the sun, the difference in the colour and the tensile strength of the two pieces will be apparent even to the most careless observer after a few days. This point needs special emphasis as the practice of sunning books and old papers is very common in India. The superstition is by no means confined to the uninformed. Sometime back I received from the editor of a popular journal an article from the pen of a trained Librarian, who happened to be a fellow of the Library Association of England, for scrutiny and remarks. The learned gentleman not only deprecated chemical treatment of papers suffering from damp and insects but strongly advocated sunning as an effective cure for all evils from which papers may suffer. It may be suggested that if the sun in the process of drying reduces the tensile strength of the paper it also kills the fungus causing the brown stain that disfigures many old

tomes and there is a balance of advantage which should not be ignored. Nothing of the kind. The propagation of the fungi is only temporarily suspended but in most cases the spores survive to cause a fresh growth when favourable conditions return with the rains and the brown stain visibly spreads over a wider area. Wet books should not therefore be exposed to the sun or placed near a fire. They should be dried slowly in the shade. As for the insect pests they may safely crawl away when they find the sun too strong.

In recent years D.D.T. has come into wide use as an insecticide. However serviceable to agriculturists and public health authorities, its value to a Librarian and Archivist has yet to be tested. In the dry powder form it is of doubtful effect. Sprayed in a liquid state, it kills the insect but also damages the paper. Besides, while the liquid evaporates, the D.D.T. sticks to the paper for quite sometime. It is likely to break down giving rise to minute quantities of chlorine or its acids which have been proved to be bad for paper. It is better to be on the safe side. Against the fungus caused by humidity a simple and inexpensive method of thymol fumigation will ordinarily suffice. For insects paradichlorobenzene is sufficiently lethal and when the library is small and the room and the shelves are scrupulously clean, ordinary deterrents like naphthalene will keep the common pests away.

Coming to deterrents, I cannot help referring to another common practice which is quite ineffective though it may not be positively harmful. Snakes' slough is credited by many not only with deterrent effects but also with preservative properties. This was so confidently asserted by a gentleman with long experience that I dared not dismiss his statement as an unwarranted superstition. After all many of our medicines are empirical in their origin and in his library every manuscript and rare book has tucked between its pages a piece of snake's slough. Why it should keep away insect pests from their favourite food was absolutely beyond me. A cast-off skin is after all a dead matter and I have often noticed ants triumphantly carrying off manageable fragments of the dreaded thing to their nests. As is well known, all snakes are not poisonous and the skin, dead or living, has no venom in it. To suppose that the insect pests associated the slough with its former owner and kept away from it was crediting crawling things with an extraordinary degree of intelligence. However, there was no harm in putting it to scientific test and two pieces of slough were borrowed from the Library in question. They were placed in two jars and confined in one of them were a few silver fish while in the other was placed a colony of cultivated fungi commonly known as molds. The molds affected the slough before long and thrived and the silver fish went on feasting on

the snake's slough for the observed period of two months without showing any signs of discomfiture. Obviously the slough offered no protection against either insect or fungus; on the other hand it may attract ants and other disagreeable insects.

Repairing with wrong materials causes more harm than no repair at all. All transparent stuffs will not add to the strength of the paper repaired. Tracing papers have in the past sometimes been used for repairing old manuscripts and rare books. The practice should be avoided at all costs as the tracing paper becomes completely opaque in course of time and the writing and print, which it is our object to preserve, become illegible.

If the old way is not always the right way it is not necessarily always wrong either. Nim (*Melia Azadirachta*) leaves serve as an effective deterrent against insect pests but for a big library the necessary supply may not be easily available. The need of a fresh supply at certain intervals is another disadvantage. Though Nim leaves constitute a good insecticide they have a tendency to stain papers and in the dry state they certainly are not conducive to cleanliness in the stack area. Similarly powdered cloves and *bach* (*Acorus Calamus*) roots may also be profitably used but they are more expensive than naphthalene and the quantity needed by a big archives office may, in practice, prove prohibitive. To provide against the deleterious effects of extreme variation of temperature and relative humidity is usually beyond the means of a small owner but he need not lose heart as a little care may often go far to prolong the life of a book or a manuscript. A good indigenous practice that should be commended to the small owner is the use of red and yellow *kharwas* (heavy cloth) for keeping his manuscripts in.

QUESTIONED DOCUMENTS¹

GEORGE J. LACY

Examiner of Questioned Documents, Houston, Texas

GENUINE OR FRAUDULENT

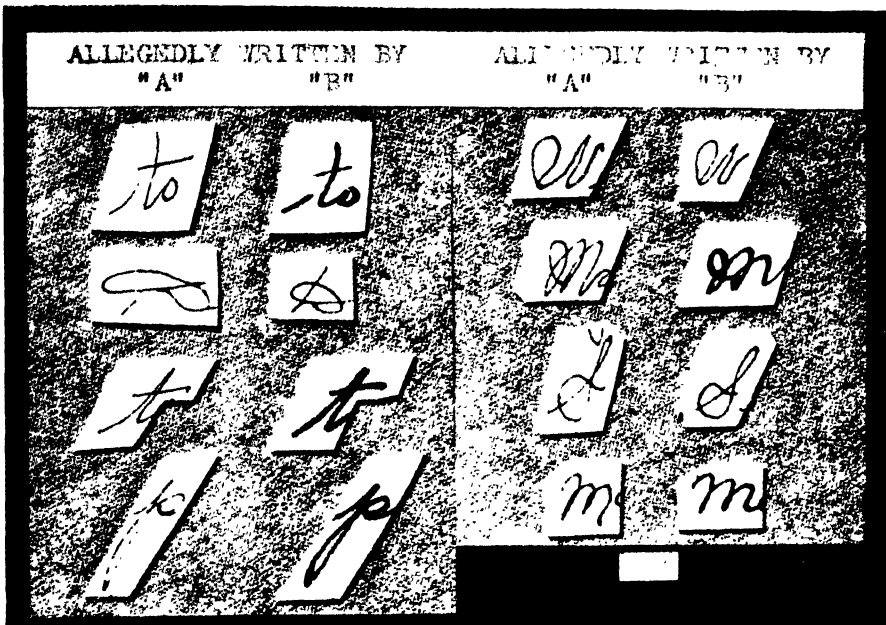
ATTORNEYS may have asked this question many times regarding documents given them by clients, or introduced during the trial of a case. It may not have been merely the question of whether the signature was a forgery. It may have been the date it bore, or a suspected added word, or line, or paragraph, or one or more of a dozen different things that raised a question concerning the instrument.

Practically all business is carried on by the use of one or more written instruments. Due to this fact, cunning minds have many opportunities to practice their trickery, and the alert attorney has this in mind when examining such documents. A fraudulent document may appear to the average untrained eye to be genuine and without fault, but to the trained eye of the qualified document examiner there may appear one or more defects that unmistakably brand the document as deceptive and fraudulent. A genuine signature does not necessarily make a genuine document. Many fraudulent instruments bearing authentic signatures have been proven forgeries because of alterations in the text.

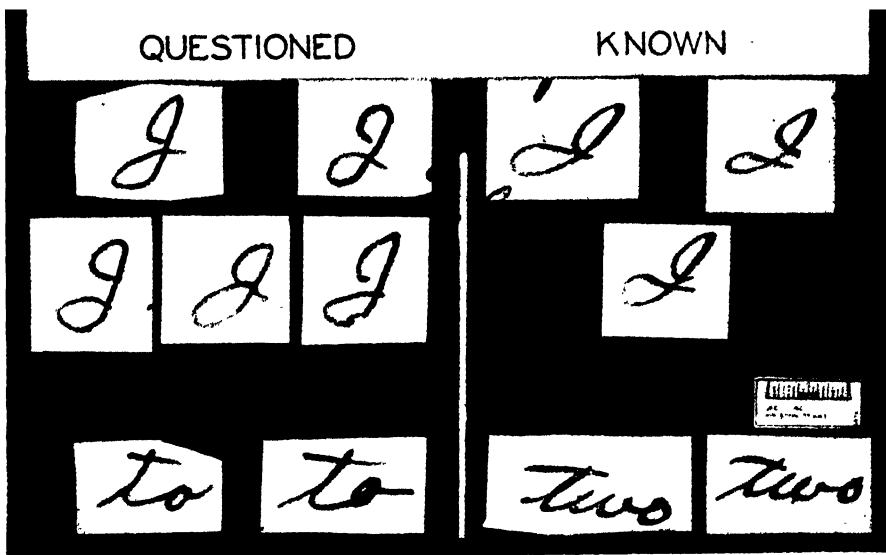
The client relies upon his attorney for protection against fraud. Thus it becomes the attorney's duty to do everything possible to afford this protection. It may require additional legal assistance, or the services of a surveyor, a doctor, a questioned document examiner, or an expert in some other field or profession. Not even the most competent attorney can be expected to have expert knowledge on *every* subject.

There is an erroneous impression in some quarters that the only time a questioned document examiner can be of value is when the genuineness of the signature or other writings is questioned. There have been cases where wills and promissory notes bearing genuine signatures were proven by the expert examiner to have been originally either a power of attorney, letter of recommendation, contract, option, or some other document bearing a genuine signature. It is well to remember that not all fraudulent documents bear forged signatures. The signature may be genuine, without doubt, and the document still be fraudulent.

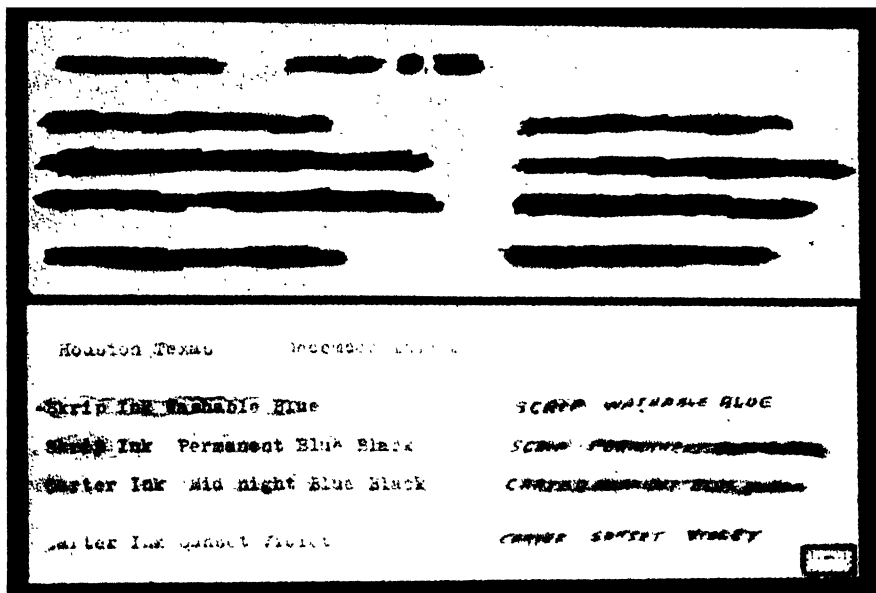
¹ This article, addressed to attorneys, but also of interest to archivists, originally appeared in the form of two pamphlets copyrighted by the author in 1941 and 1943, respectively, and was subsequently reprinted in the *American Archivist* (October, 1946). The *Indian Archives* acknowledges with grateful thanks the generous permission of the *American Archivist* to reprint it here.



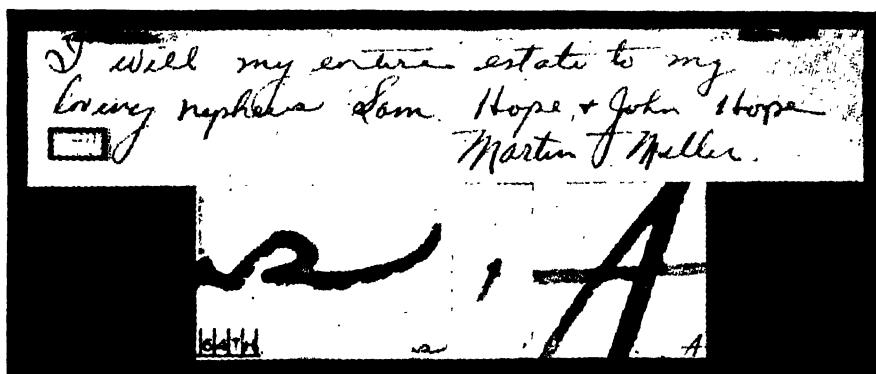
The writing under columns "A" were fraudulently alleged to have been written by a different person than those under columns "B". The juxtaposition photographs enabled the jury to more adequately compare the writings.



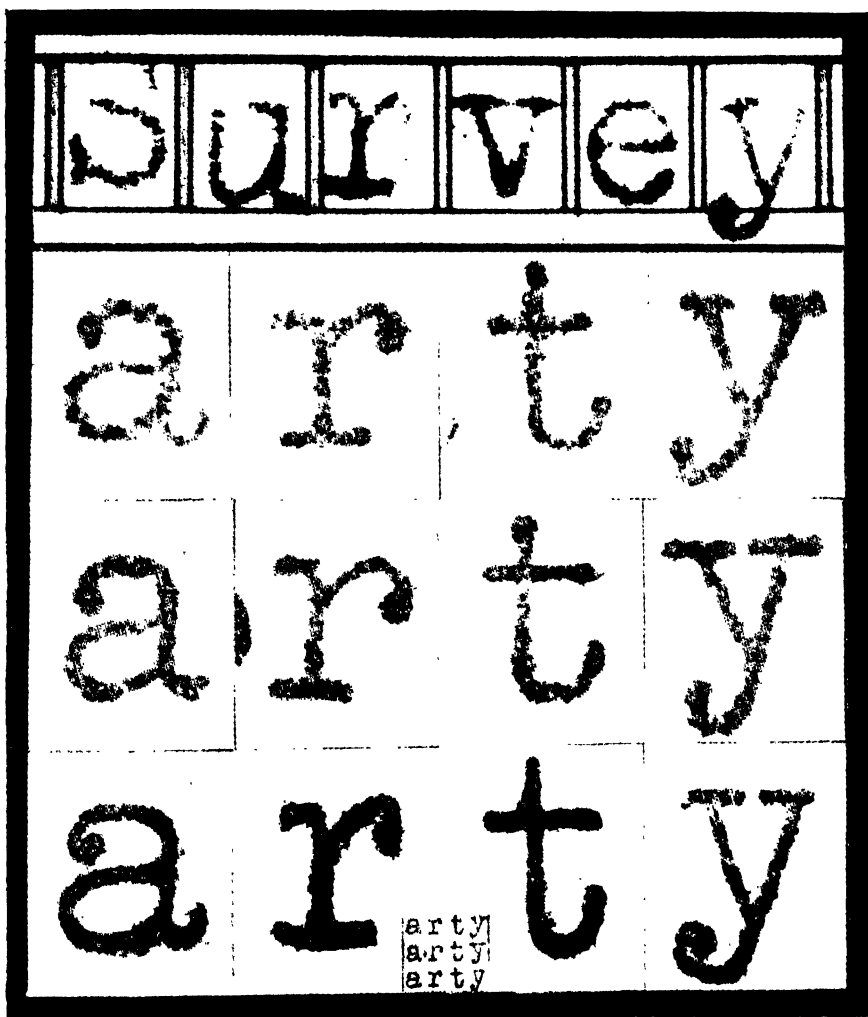
The writings under the headings, 'Questioned', are from fraudulent will. Those under the heading, 'Known', are from the known genuine writing of the deceased. The line quality under "Questioned" shows a slow, drawn writing, whereas those under "Known" are in a smooth, flowing hand.



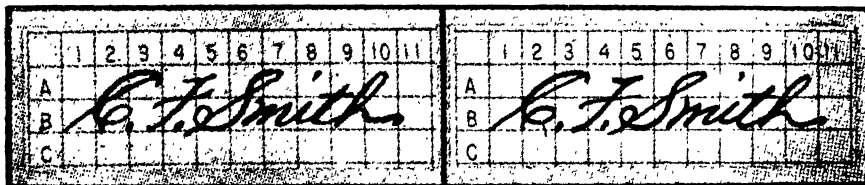
Demonstrating one of the uses of Infra Red photography. Top-picture is ordinary photograph of ink-blotches over type writing and ink writing, using different kinds of ink. At bottom is Infra Red Ray photograph of the same picture showing writing photographed through the ink blotches.



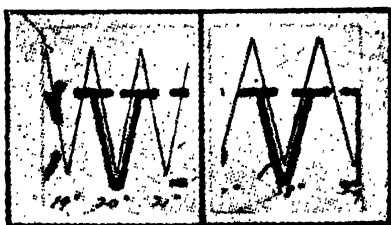
Example of altered will. This originally read, "loving nephew Sam Hope. The "&" and the words "John Hope" were added after the signature. Photographic enlargement shows addition of an "s" to the word "nephew", a period made into a comma, and ink flew at cross stroke of the bottom of the "J" in John and the top of the "M" in Miller, indicating that the "J" was written after the "M".



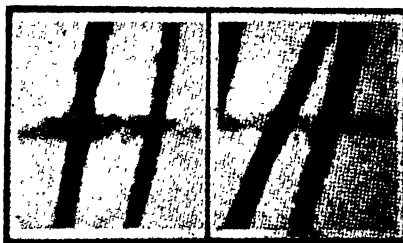
The word "Survey", photographed under ruled glass, shows malalignment. This malalignment was not noticeable to the naked eye. The letters "arty" in the smaller type at bottom appear to have been written on the same type-writer. Enlargement, however, revealed the difference in letter formations, easily discernible to the naked eye, and proved that they had been written on three different makes of machines.



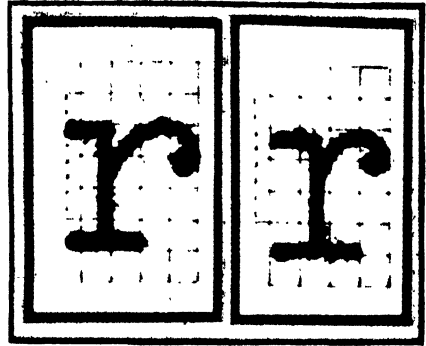
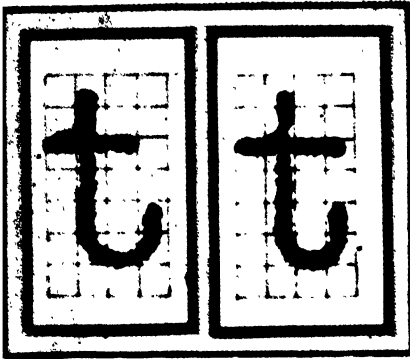
The left signature is a traced forgery of original signature on right, photographed under ruled test plate to show some lateral spacing and height of letters. This condition is practically impossible in free hand writing.



Left—Two “V’s” from different typewriters photographed under angle test plate showing the angle of one to be 20° and the other 28°.

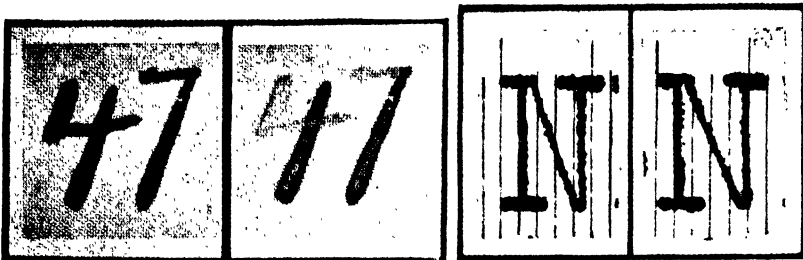


Right—Microphotographs revealing ink writing over fold in paper, and fold over ink writing. In the left picture the writing was done after the paper was folded, and where the line crosses the fold the ink has run out into the fold.



Left Two "t's" from different typewriters photographed under ruled square showing difference in width of hooks and length of crossing.

Right Two "r's" from different typewriters photographed under ruled squares to show difference of design.



Left On the left is a raised figure, photographed by ordinary photography. On the right is the same raised figure, photographed by infrared process. The same colour of ink but different chemical composition than the original "47" was used in raising the figure.

Right Two "n's" from different typewriters photographed under ruled glass measuring plate to show the difference in widths.

In this group will be found questions concerning alterations of documents, such as erasures (chemical or mechanical), ink blotches, superinscriptions, additions, interlineations and substitutions. In the investigation of this class of questioned document there may arise the question of sequence of writing which is frequently shown by cross strokes, and whether the writing was done before or after the paper was folded.

In cases of erasures and ink blotches, the use of ultra-violet and infra-red photography frequently enables the expert to show the eradicated writing. I recall a case of a long term lease where the original dates had been erased and others substituted. It was possible to show by photographic exhibits the disturbance of the paper fibres caused by the erasure, as well as the original date, thereby proving the document to be fraudulent.

When added writing causes a document to be fraudulent it is not unusual for a different pen and ink to be used. For instance, in a litigation where a cheque was given in payment of an account, it was alleged that when returned to the writer he wrote on the face of the cheque "For one share of capital stock". The expert was able to show the court and jury that the notation was written with a different pen and ink.

D. Documents questioned as to the material used in their composition—such as paper, ink, pen, pencil, etc.

In this group are those instruments which are questioned due to the materials used, such as a substitution of paper, ink, pen or pencil. This may occur in instruments having more than one page, or where corrections or additional writing appear, and it is alleged that such corrections and additions were made at the time the instrument was written.

E. Typewritten documents questioned as to the alleged date, source, and fraudulent substitutions or alterations.

Falling into this group are instruments which are wholly or partly typewritten. As compared to handwriting and printing, the typewriter is a comparatively new means of recording the spoken word or thought. Some individuals still think that if a fraudulent document is typewritten there is little or nothing that the expert can do about it.

This is not true. There is much that the expert can discern once the document is submitted to him for examination. For instance, whether it was typed after a certain date; or if two different documents were written with the same or different machines; if they were written with the same make of machine; if inserted words or paragraphs were written at the same time as the body of the instrument.

Individual typists have their own characteristics which show up in punctuation, speed, touch, spacing and arrangement. Often the expert can tell if two different papers were written by the same operator. The

colour, condition or thread count of a typewriter ribbon may prove to be of great value in proving certain questions regarding a typewritten document.

I recall the case of a man who died leaving a sizable estate. No will was found. He had no near relatives. After an investigation extending over several months one distant relative was located and notified. Before this relative could make the proper claim, however, another person filed an alleged will bearing an unquestionably genuine signature of the deceased. This instrument was in the form of a letter, bearing a date several months prior to death, and was addressed to the party who filed the will.

The first part of this letter thanked the addressee for transacting several business deals and expressed the writer's appreciation. The last part of the letter said, "In appreciation for all that you have done for me, and due to my not having any relatives, I am herewith willing you my entire estate, whatever it may be at the time of my death."

This will was submitted to a questioned document examiner, who was able to show that the date had been changed, and that the typewriting in the last part of the letter was not in alignment, either vertical or horizontal, with the rest of the writing, thus indicating that it had been added after the first part of the letter had been written and removed from the machine.

The examiner was further able to show that a different typewriter of the same make had been used to write the will part of the letter. He was able to testify that in his opinion the instrument was originally a letter of thanks; that the date was changed to a more recent time; that the will part of the letter was an addition, written on a different machine after the letter had been originally finished, taken from the machine and signed. The will was denied probate.

F. Where genuine or authentic documents are attached.

In this group will be found that class of questioned documents which frequently show up in court where a genuine, authentic document is alleged to be fraudulent, either in whole or in part. Usually it is the signature that is alleged to be a forgery, or the whole document is denied. Such allegations are often erroneous, but generally are alleged with fraudulent intent. In another case where the entire document, a typewritten letter, was denied and the signature alleged to be a perfect forgery, the examiner to whom the document was submitted was successful in showing the court that the instrument was written on the same typewriter, by the same operator, and on the same make and kind of papers as were used in other letters admittedly written and signed by the same person, on or about the same date as the one denied. Evidence was also introduced to show the genuineness of the signature.

In a case where the signature to the cancellation of a contract was

denied, by comparing the denied signature with numerous admitted signatures, the expert was able to convince the jury that the denied signature was genuine. In support of his testimony the expert exhibited enlarged juxtaposition photographs of the denied signature and admitted signatures, with which he explained to the jury how and why he arrived at his conclusions.

Contrary to the belief of some, an examiner of questioned documents may be of assistance in many cases other than those where there is only a question of the identity of the writer of some particular handwriting.

The field of questioned document examination is an acknowledged science, and for one to properly practice it he must not only have had training and experience, but must have precision equipment, such as microscopes, special measuring instruments, photographic apparatus, etc.

The questioned document expert is now allowed in practically all courts of this country, not only to give his opinion, but also to give the reasons for that opinion and how he arrived at his conclusions. He may further exhibit and explain to the jury photographs that tend to corroborate his opinion and make it easier for the jury to see why and how he arrived at his conclusions. This being true, the testimony of an expert, wherein he merely gives his opinion, and does not state the reasons for it, or does not attempt to show by photographic exhibits why and how he arrived at such an opinion, is no better in the eyes of the jury than the opinion of a layman, who, under the rules of evidence, is not allowed to testify as to his opinions.

It is reflected in the opinions handed down by the appellate courts that such bodies look with favour on expert testimony given in a scientific manner by a qualified document examiner. Some of these opinions have gone so far as to say that it is more than just merely *opinion evidence*.²

HOW THE QUESTIONED DOCUMENT EXAMINER PROVES THE FACTS

Seldom, if ever, is a civil case tried in a court of law where there is not more or less documentary evidence introduced.

In many cases this evidence may be just collateral evidence, but frequently it is the primary or basic evidence upon which the outcome of the case depends. Both are of importance, but when it is the primary issue it is vitally important.

When an advocate is contending that a deed, note, contract or will is genuine or fraudulent, and he fails to convince a jury of his contention, his case is lost.

² Citations on this point, quoted from Albert S. Osborn's *Questioned Documents*, Second Edition, which appeared in the original pamphlet, are omitted here.

It is not infrequent that documentary evidence is introduced to substantiate the main issue. This type of evidence is generally what is called surprise evidence, as the opposing side seldom knows it is going to be introduced. On occasions like this it gives those who are prone to introduce fraudulent manufactured documentary evidence, a good opportunity to get by with their crime, due to the difficulty of having the document examined by an expert after it has been introduced. Often under these circumstances a fraudulent document is permitted to enter the case without question, because it is not the main issue in the case.

Unfortunately the client does not always tell his attorney the truth. But the wise and alert attorney may save embarrassment before the court in document cases by having any questioned document examined by a competent examiner.

Any document that is worth introducing is worth a serious study to determine its validity. A document may have the pictorial appearance of being genuine, but thorough examination and study by a competent examiner may reveal its falsity.

It is understandable why the average lawyer thinks of a forged signature when the subject of questioned documents are brought to his attention. Where there are hundreds of such cases throughout the United States each year, the average individual lawyer may have only one or two throughout his career.

While it is true that a great number of these cases are cases where the signature is questioned, it is by no means the only question that may arise. Not infrequently a fraudulent document bears a genuine signature. The addition of one stroke of the pen or one additional typewriter character, or the eradication of either one, may cause a document to misrepresent the facts.

In view of the many and varied questions that may arise concerning a disputed or suspicious instrument I am listing here some of these questions.

(1) Is the signature genuine? (2) Is the handwriting in the document genuine? (3) Was the anonymous, blackmail, threatening, or obscene letter written by a certain suspected person? (4) Are there any material erasures or alterations? (5) Was a certain writing written before or after the paper was folded? (6) Is there any fraudulent substitution of pages? (7) Was the writing continuously written in the order that it appears? (8) Was more than one kind of ink used in writing the documents? (9) Is the ink as old as it is purported to be? (10) Is the paper as old as the date the document bears? (11) What is the original writing under an ink blotch? (12) How did the document originally read before eradications were made? (13) Was the

typewriting written on a particular typewriter? (14) What make of typewriter was used to write the document? (15) Is the typewriting consistent with the date of the instrument? (16) Was the typing done by a certain suspected writer? (17) Was the page written continuously without being removed from the typewriter? (18) Were any material sentences, phrases, words, letters or figures added to the original writing? (19) Were different typewriter ribbons used in writing two different documents? (20) Is there evidence of a carbon copy having been made of a particular document?

These and many more are questions that may be asked of and answered by a qualified questioned document examiner in cases of suspicious, questioned or disputed documents.

It must be remembered that often a perfectly valid document is attacked as fraudulent. In cases of this kind the expert is called on to prove validity.

Too many times when claims or agreements are presented in estate matters, bearing the name of the deceased, the attorneys are inclined to recognize them as genuine because they look genuine. In a recent case, a ten-thousand-dollar agreement was presented for payment to the attorneys representing the estate of a wealthy oil man. The signature of the deceased on this agreement was the pictorial image of the genuine signature. When it was presented to me for examination I concluded it was a traced forgery and asked for the file concerning all matters the deceased had had with the person presenting the claim. This contained numerous letters, contracts and agreements dating over a period of ten or twelve years. In the file was found the genuine signature from which the questioned signature was traced. The genuine signature was dated some eight years previous to the fraudulent agreement.

It was also possible to prove that the alleged agreement was not written on the typewriter stated by the claimant. When the claimant was confronted with the evidence developed by the examination, he withdrew his claim, stating that he did not care to litigate.

A deed dated 1858 on a tract of oil land valued at \$50,000, was offered as genuine. It appeared to be very old, was worn and dirty, torn in places and had a yellowish colour. The examination of this deed revealed, among other facts, that the kind of ink used to write it was not in existence in 1858. It further showed that the fibres used in the manufacture of the paper were not used until years later than 1858. Of course this proved that the deed was spurious. It was rejected by the attorneys.

Many law suits can be prevented by examination of suspicious documents prior to the litigation.

Mr. James Clark Sellers, Questioned Document Examiner of Los Angeles, California, reports a case where one stroke of the pen made a genuine document fraudulent. A "2" appearing in a date was altered to a "3". To the untrained and unaided eye this alteration was hardly visible, but was clearly shown by correctly made photographic enlargements.

Contrary to the belief of many, it is possible to make erasures in both typewritten and handwritten documents so perfect that they cannot be detected by the untrained and unaided eye. However, these so-called perfect erasures, either mechanical or chemical, can be detected and exposed to anyone by the proper use of photography, utilizing the microscope, ultra-violet and infra-red light.

The value of expert testimony in questioned document cases has been belittled by some attorneys who claim that regardless of what the expert contends, one can always get an expert that will testify to the contrary. This may be true in some cases, but is it not also true that regardless of how simple the litigation, one can always find an attorney who will represent a client against the facts? However, when this does occur, the able attorney representing the right side of the case experiences little difficulty in proving to the court and jury the erroneous contention of the opposing counsel. Likewise, the honest qualified questioned document examiner has little difficulty in convincing the court and jury that he is trying to assist the court in discovering and presenting the facts.

Under the old rule of evidence, the expert was only allowed to give his opinion. He was not permitted to say how and why he arrived at that opinion. Under this rule it was difficult for court and jury to determine which expert to believe. But under the new rule, which is now followed by practically every State in the Union, the questioned document examiner is permitted to testify as to how he arrived at his opinion and why. He is further permitted to use photographic exhibits which will help him in his explanation of the reason he arrived at his opinion. This class of expert testimony becomes more or less demonstrative testimony. The average man is quicker to believe what he sees than what he hears. When the proper photographic exhibits are presented and explained by the examiner, he indirectly says to the court and jury, "Do not take my word for it; see for yourself."

When it is contended by the expert that the figure 47 was originally 11 and photographs made by the infra-red ray process are exhibited showing the original 11 in dark outline and the additional strokes which make the 11 read 47 in faint outline, due to the different ingredients of the ink, even when both have the same colour, the court and jury do not have to rely on the expert's opinion.

The examiner may testify that the second page of a typewritten document was not written with the same typewriter as the first. The mere statement may be questioned by the jury, because to the unaided eye the type looks the same. But if enlarged photographic exhibits are shown to the jury, revealing clearly that the "N" and "M" on page one are wider than those on page two, that the "r" and "t" are of different design, that the degree of angle of the "v" and "w" are not the same, as well as other obvious differences, there can be little doubt as to the correctness of the examiner's statement.

Neither is it difficult for the jury to see and understand similar photographs of handwriting that plainly reveal the personal handwriting characteristics and habits of the writers. The qualified examiner knows how to arrange and prepare such exhibits as well as how to clearly explain them to the jury.

Photographs of this nature, which should always accompany the examiner's testimony, tend to put such expert testimony in the class of demonstrative testimony. Therefore the testimony of the expert witness on questioned document matters, as stated by various appellate courts, (*Voyd v. Gosser*, 78 Fla. 64. *Lyon v. Oliver*, 82 So. 758, 316 III. 292, 148 N.E. 251. *Seaton v. State*, 16 S.W. (2nd) 823. *Venute v. Lizzo*, 148 App. Div. 164, 132 N.Y. Supp. 1066) is more than mere opinion testimony.³

Thus does the honest, qualified and experienced questioned document examiner prove the facts.

³ *Leland v. Leonard*, 112 A. 198, 95, Vt. 36, (1921). "The value of photographs and photographic enlargements of signatures and documents is everywhere recognized."

Scott's Photographic Evidence, p.710, Sec. 775....."Certain types of photographs may come within the incontrovertible physical fact rule."

State v. Ready, 72 A.445, 77 N. J. L. 329..... "Nor did the fact that the photograph exhibited the signature on a background of ruled squares destroy the admissibility of the offered picture."

Gaines v. Union Central Life Ins. Co., Supreme Court of Okla., Sept. 15, 1942..... "Some courts have said that such evidence (handwriting expert) is in small favour and may be disregarded by the triers of the facts. But this court has approved such evidence..... We cannot say that plaintiff's testimony was of greater weight. Judgment affirmed."

CORRESPONDENCE

The Editors will be glad to receive for publication letters and brief communications dealing with archives, manuscript studies and related topics. They however do not hold themselves responsible for opinions expressed by their correspondents. No notice is taken of anonymous communications.

FURTHER NOTE ON PALM-LEAF MANUSCRIPTS

The palm leaves written with stylus are brightened with the juice of the leaves of what is known as True Indigo (*Nila* in Sanskrit). This is not used for palm leaves written with ink. To preserve the ink of the palm-leaf manuscripts a powder (presumably conch-powder) is spread over the leaves, and this preserves the original lustre of the writing for centuries.

I am not aware of any process of dressing palm-leaves with oil. But in some libraries crude kerosene oil is used to remove and prevent worms and insects boring holes into manuscripts. Manuscripts of all types are exposed to this menace and the liberal use of turpentine oil on the covers has some preservative value.

B. BHATTACHARYYA,
Director, Oriental Institute,
Baroda.

22 April, 1946.

PRESERVATION OF PENCIL WRITING

Documents bearing pencil writings present a problem which archivists have found difficult to solve. Pencil writings tend to fade away very rapidly, and each time they are handled they are further exposed to the risk of obliteration. One way to preserve such writing is to get them photographed. For ordinary black lead pencil writing which is indistinct, Mr. Albert Osborn, author of *Questioned Documents*, suggests photography with a panchromatic film and with an orange filter. Ordinary pencil marks, which either directly or by reflection have a little bluish or greyish-blue tint in them, may according to Haselden (*Scientific Aids for the Study of Manuscripts*, Oxford University Press, 1935, p. 57) be reproduced very clearly in this manner.

The solution offered above makes possible the preservation of facsimile copies of pencil writings. But a copy howsoever faithful can never be a substitute for the original, and nothing is known so far regarding any method that would help the survival of the writing itself. An indigenous method of preserving pencil writing consists in treating the document in question with a light wash of skimmed milk and then drying it in air. The milk is applied very lightly with a thin feather brush. I myself tried this process in the case of several pencil sketches belonging to me. The

sketches treated with the wash seem to be in perfect condition even after 25 years. How far this is due to the application of the wash is more than I can tell. Nor is it possible for me to say whether skimmed milk has any deleterious effect on paper. I should be grateful if any of your readers should kindly enlighten me on the subject through the medium of the *Indian Archives*.

New Delhi.

RAMON C. VASA.

20 October, 1947.

NEWS NOTES

GENERAL

International Archives Organisation

The establishment of an international archives organisation has remained the unfulfilled dream of archivists all over the world since an International Congress of Archivists and Librarians was convened in Brussels for the first time in 1910. That Congress permanently influenced archival conceptions and practices in many countries in the world and its papers and discussions are still recommended by well-known archival authorities to students of archive administration. A permanent committee was set up in 1910 to plan further international conferences on archival subjects every five years, but the plan could not be implemented owing to the outbreak of the first World War. Later the librarians dissociated themselves from the Committee, which then came to consist of only archivists. The Committee made several attempts to organise an international conference on the lines of the Brussels Congress but no tangible results were achieved.

Another body to devote attention to the need for holding international meetings of archivists was the International Congress of Historical Sciences. The Congress met quinquennially and usually had one section devoted entirely to archives or archives and the auxiliary sciences. The first Congress met in Rome in 1903. This was followed by the Congress of 1908, held in Berlin, that of 1913 held in London, that of 1923 held in Brussels, that of Oslo held in 1928, that of Warsaw held in 1933 and that of Zurich in 1938. It was at the Brussels Conference that a Permanent International Committee of Historical Sciences was created. A Commission on Archives was set up by that body in 1929. The Commission met once a year and the results of its work were embodied in the Annual Bulletins of the International Committee on Historical Sciences. The proceedings of the Commission contain much useful information regarding archival holdings of various countries and the rules regulating access to them. The outlook of the Commission was however, that of the user of archives and not that of the administrator.

A third international body which took active interest in archival matters was the International Institute of Intellectual Co-operation which was an agency of the League of Nations' International Committee of Intellectual Co-operation. The Institute set up in 1931 a Technical Committee of Archivists which was to act as an advisory board of archival experts. It was to meet once a year and to submit its findings to the Institute. The Committee was to consist of nine members of which one was to be a member of the Commission on Archives already referred to and one a member of the Permanent Committee of the International Congress of Archivists. The Committee made enquiries regarding all matters connected with archives including international exchange of photographic facsimiles, the standardisation of archival terminology, the durability of records, relation of archivists to motion picture films and similar

topics. One of its greatest achievements was the publication of *Guide International des Archives* (1934), which gives a succinct account of the history and administration of archives in all European repositories. The Committee also planned a companion volume covering the rest of the world but the implementation of the plan was interrupted by the second World War. The Committee has ceased to exist for all practical purposes with the coming into existence of the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation, which has taken over from the International Institute.

Another international body which should be mentioned in this connection is the International Federation of Documentation (FID) which is interested in archives as an important phase of the larger subject of documentation. This organisation was founded in 1895 and was up till 1930 known as the International Institute of Bibliography when it assumed its present designation.

The war emphasised anew the need for closer relationships in times of crisis as well as of peace. It made it sufficiently clear that the total archival heritage of the past wherever located is the common concern of all archivists whatever their domicile, that all archives were inter-related, and that their protection, improvement, and utilisation is a task so gigantic as to require the united efforts of trained archivists in all lands. This problem was dealt with by Dr. Solon J. Buck in his Presidential address to the 1946 session of the Society of American Archivists. At the same session the Society authorised Dr. Buck to take such steps as might appear to him necessary to bring about the establishment of an international organisation. A circular was accordingly sent by Dr. Buck to the leading archivists of the world outlining the proposal and inviting their opinions on it. The circular is reported to have stimulated a good deal of enthusiastic response all over the world.

The matter had in the meanwhile been laid before the UNESCO which at its first general conference in Paris (1946) accepted it as part of its programme encouraging the creation of an international organisation of professional archivists. A report embodying the replies from the leading archivists of the world to Dr. Buck's letter was placed before the second general conference of the UNESCO which was in session in Mexico City in November-December 1947. The conference passed a resolution instructing the Director General of UNESCO to assist in the promotion of an International Council of Professional Archivists, and in the holding of an inaugural meeting of the proposed Council during 1948. Plans have since been ready for the convention of a preliminary conference of some fifteen professional archivists to discuss the organisation of the proposed International Council. The programme and constitution formulated by the conference will be presented for revision and approval to the archivists and delegates of all member states of the UNESCO at a plenary assembly which is expected to be convened sometime during 1949. It has been provisionally decided to invite the following archivists from UNESCO Member States to attend the preliminary conference, which is expected to meet in Paris in the summer of 1948.

Dr. Charles Samaran	(France)
Dr. M. M. Martin Chabot	(France)

Dr. Emilo Re	(Italy)
Dr. D. P. M. Graswinckel	(Netherlands)
Dr. Asgaût Steinnes	(Norway)
Dr. F. H. Stebelski	(Poland)
Mr. Hilary Jenkinson	(United Kingdom)
Dr. Solon J. Buck	(U.S.A.)

A representative from Czechoslovakia is to be nominated by the UNESCO.

International Federation of Documentation

The International Federation of Documentation (FID), formerly Institut International de Bibliographie held its seventeenth International Conference from 24 to 30 August, 1947 in Berne, Switzerland. Mr. C. le Maistre, the new President of the FID, acted as the President of the Conference. The papers read dealt with subjects ranging from classification and co-operation in the field of documentation to professional training in documentation, standardisation, international services of photocopies and microfilms, and mechanical sorting machines. The International Commission on Universal Classification held three meetings and nominated advisory international committees for chemistry and atomic energy.

Among important matters discussed by the Council of the FID were the question of the revision of the statutes and the finance. The Council approved the revised statutes which are to be sent to the various National Committees for distribution. As regards the question of finance it was decided that the contribution from the National Committees should be substantially increased. It was further agreed that the latter Committees should, through the representatives of their own governments, bring to the notice of the UNESCO the desirability of extending financial assistance to the FID. Other noteworthy resolutions include those relating to standardisation in the field of documentation. It was agreed that in this behalf co-operation was necessary between documentation and librarianship and that international discussions on questions relating to standardisation should be organised through the medium of the International Standards Organisation (ISO), other International organisations sending observers to all meetings of the ISO Committee on Documentation. As regards Universal Decimal Classification (UDC), however, it was decided that the FID should remain the sole authority.

The Conference was attended by two hundred delegates and members, the International Federation of Library Association being represented by Dr. Munthe and Mr. Votsch. A Council meeting and meetings of some of the committees are scheduled to be held at the Hague next spring.

Elimination of Acidity from Permanent Iron Ink

The elimination of high acidity, which is harmful to paper, from permanent writing inks, is a problem which has been baffling both the

maker and the keeper of archives and manuscripts for quite a long time. The problem was attacked as long ago as 1763 by Dr. W. Lewis of England who attempted to neutralise the acidity in ink by the addition of lime. This, however, did not meet with the desired success. He then tried another method on the advice of a friend, which consisted in placing bits of iron in the ink. The iron combined with sulphuric acid to form ferrous sulphate which had the effect of lessening the acidity in the ink though not eliminating it altogether. It was in 1908 that Silbermann and Ozorovitz of Roumania discovered a non-acid permanent ink known as diammonium hydroxyferrigallate. This, however, could not be widely used as its limited solubility and costly manufacturing procedure militated against its production on a commercial scale. It is now learnt from an article contributed by William J. Barrow, Document Restorer, Virginia State Library, to the *American Archivist* (October 1947) that the Organic Section of the National Bureau of Standards, U.S.A. has succeeded in completely eliminating the drawbacks mentioned and in evolving a new process for making a non-acid permanent iron ink. The ink is composed of iron, ammonia and gallic acid. The addition of ammonia has made the ink soluble and slightly alkaline. It differs from the normal iron gall ink in that the latter contains sulphuric acid which is harmful to paper. This new ink on the other hand is not injurious to paper and does not clog pens. The characters written with it become insoluble in water within a few hours. The ink is being furnished by the Government Printing Office, U.S.A., to several Federal Departments.

Preservation of Paintings

A flood of new light has been thrown on the problem of preservation of paintings by the experiments which were carried out in the National Gallery of England between 1936 and 1947. The results of these experiments have been published in the catalogue of the Exhibition of Cleaned Pictures which opened at the National Gallery on October 9. The results unmistakably reveal that the preservation of old paintings are dependent on two principal factors: (1) reconditioning by cleaning and restoration and (2) control of humidity and temperature in the picture gallery.

It has been found that old varnish in pictures which has become yellow not only obliterates the original colour but causes cracking and eventual disintegration of the underlying paint film. Cleaning therefore is recognised as essential to the survival of the picture. After cleaning the pictures are to be reconditioned. The process varies from locating lacunæ caused by the flaking of old paint to substituting a worn out canvas panel by a new support. Restoration is followed by revarnishing, which is done by mastic resin dissolved in turpentine without the application of heat. The object of varnish is to give a protective coating to the picture and to bring to light the exact tonal value intended by its author. It has been found that a coating of mastic varnish retains its protective capacity for about 50 years and is preferable to boiled oil varnish which produces on ageing a golden colour in the picture thus misrepresenting its original tonal quality.

Cleaning has been objected to mainly on æsthetic grounds. It is claimed that the process is sure to result in the removal of the original tones intended by the artist. But that this allegation is fallacious has been amply demonstrated by the investigations conducted at the National Gallery. Numerous examples have been shown in which cleaning actually succeeded in removing the overpainting by later hands and in resuscitating the original colour of their authors. The adoption of the process has made possible for the first time a real understanding of the technique of many old masters whose original works were suffered so long by prejudice to lie hidden under a layer of overpainting which misrepresented their art.

As regards the storage of picture the National Gallery's finding is that conditioned humidity and temperature is absolutely essential to their preservation. It is reported that varying humidity and temperature cause rhythmic movement in the panels and canvases, which disturbs the stability of the paint layer and causes the formation of blisters in the paint. The process, if allowed to continue, ultimately results in breaking of surface and disintegration of the paint. Experience acquired during wartime with a conditioned repository has convinced the Gallery of the fact that in an air-conditioned room no blisters form on the picture. It is hoped that the obvious moral will be drawn from this by Indian librarians and archivists interested in the preservation of paintings.

INDIA

Indian Historical Records Commission

The holding of the twentyfourth session of the Commission has been unavoidably delayed owing to the preoccupation of the country with activities connected with the recent constitutional changes. It is now definitely known that the session will be held in Jaipur sometime in February, 1948, under the presidency of the Hon'ble Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, Education Minister of the Government of India. Among the important subjects to be discussed at the business meeting of the Commission are the creation of an International Archive Organisation, acquisition of a complete set of Parliamentary Papers relating to Indian and Eastern affairs, the future of the archival and other assets of the India Office, and the initiation of comprehensive archival legislation in the Central Legislature. The Research and Publication Committee of the Commission is also to hold its eleventh meeting about the same time. Besides reviewing action taken on its previous recommendations the Committee will also discuss a number of important problems such as the reconstitution of the Bengal Regional Survey Committee, the disposal of the records of the undivided government of Bengal, the throwing open to bona-fide research of the confidential records of the Civil and Military Departments of the Central as well as the Provincial Governments, and the collection of materials on the history of the national struggle for independence in India.

The Commission has decided to celebrate its twentyfifth session, which

is to be held at the Delhi University sometime in December 1948, as its Jubilee Session. The session will be attended by distinguished archivists and historians representing the various provincial and state governments, and all the Universities and principal learned institutions in India. The Commission proposes also to invite a number of eminent scholars and archivists from abroad to participate in the Jubilee celebrations as observers. The programme of the Jubilee Session includes, among other things, organisation of an Exhibition illustrating the different phases of Indian history and culture. It has also been decided to commemorate the occasion by the publication of a souvenir volume on the history of the Indian Historical Records Commission and the National Archives of India.

Archival Problems of Independent India

One of the major archival problems created by the recent political changes was how to deal with the archives of the undivided Government of India. Archivists will be delighted to learn that this problem has been solved by the Supreme Partition Council in the most satisfactory way conceivable. That Council at its meeting held on 29 October, 1947 concurred in the view that it was not possible to effect a satisfactory division of archives, and decided that the original archives of the undivided Government should remain with the Government of India, while the Government of Pakistan should be given duplicate copies of those papers which might be of interest to them, provided such copies were available. As regards open files, the arrangement agreed to by the two governments is that the Government of Pakistan should be entitled to receive all papers which are considered to be of interest to them provided the Government of India did not need them for their own use.

Under the agreement reached between the two Governments full facilities are to be provided to the nominees of the Government of Pakistan for examining the indexes as well as the original records of the undivided government with a view to preparing a list of such records as might be considered of interest to the former. These lists are to be compiled in agreement with the officers nominated for the purpose by the Government of India. If any of the records mentioned in the lists are microfilmed by the Government of India in the ordinary course, one copy should be made available to the sister government free of cost. If the Government of Pakistan is able to place additional microfilming units at the disposal of the Government of India, the latter should, with the help of these units, agree to microfilm the records in which the Government of Pakistan was specially interested and to supply one copy thereof to that government free of cost. Scholars and students sponsored by the Government of one dominion should, for the next three years, have in respect of archives and records situated in the territories of the other dominion, the same facilities for reference and research as the nationals of that dominion.

Information, however, is lacking as to the principle being followed in dealing with the pre-partition archives of the Punjab, Bengal and Assam.

It is hoped that the authorities concerned should follow the lead given by the Supreme Partition Council in arriving at a decision, and will not adopt any measure that might disturb the integrity of the provincial collections.

As regards the archives of the now defunct office of the Crown Representative and its numerous agencies located within the jurisdiction of the Dominion of India, it has been decided that they should be retained with the Government of India. The central archives of that office, prior to 1880, as is well known, are already in the custody of the National Archives of India. The records after that date have been taken over by the Ministry of States, and it has been decided to transfer all papers prior to 1900 to the custody of the National Archives. As for the regional records relating to the defunct Residencies and Political Agencies, the decision of Government is, that all papers prior to 1880 are to be received by the National Archives of India, the rest being retained by the offices of the Regional Commissioners and other authorities set up by the Government to conduct the affairs of the States in their relation to the Central authority. A large portion of the regional records are, however, reported to have been dispersed or destroyed before the Government of India could take over from the Crown Representative.

Another archival problem of paramount importance which needs the immediate attention of archivists is that created by the recent fusion of a large number of states with neighbouring provinces or with bigger unions. No definite policy has yet been formulated regarding the future of the records of the now defunct States. It is understood that the question has already been taken up by the Indian Historical Records Commission.

The National Archives of India

Acquisitions.—Recent acquisitions of the National Archives include the records of the Ministry of Agriculture (1944), of the Ministry of Transport (1920-1936), and of the Office of the Director-General of Health Service (1942-43).

The Department carried on voluminous correspondence with foreign archival repositories with a view to exploring ways and means of obtaining copies of records of Indian interest that might be lying in their custody. Response received so far is reported to be exceptionally encouraging and a number of manuscript repositories and libraries in the British Isles, have offered to co-operate with the National Archives in implementing this scheme. The National Archives expects to acquire microfilm transcripts of a fairly good collection of manuscript materials on India early in the next year.

It will be of interest to Indian Archivists to know in this connection that photo-negatives of a number of interesting French letters belonging to the archives of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal have been acquired by the Department through the courtesy of Mlle. Suzanne Karpelès, Secretary, L'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient, Hanoi. One of these is an autograph letter of the great French savant and indologist, Burnouf. Mlle. Karpelès has also presented to the Department a complete collection of transcripts of the French correspondence preserved in the archives of

the Royal Asiatic Society. These records throw a flood of light on the activities of the French savants and orientalist in India during the early decades of the last century.

Public Relations.—At the request of the organisers of the Indian History Congress, the Department arranged for the display of a few significant documents, maps and plans at the Exhibition organised in Bombay under the auspices of the Tenth Session of the Indian History Congress, held from 26 to 28 December. A minute of Sir John Malcolm (dated 1829) on the revenue and judicial administration of the Southern Maratha Country, a Kanarese letter from Vira Rajendra Odeyar, Raja of Coorg, to Lord Minto, relating to the settlement of succession to his throne (dated 1807), and a minute of Sir John Shore dated 22 June, 1795, recording his observations on the general effects of British administration in India were some of the interesting documents displayed at the exhibition. Among other noteworthy exhibits were plans of Bombay, 1758 and 1767, and a plan of Cambay dated March 1775.

On the invitation of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, Dr. S. N. Sen, Director of Archives, Government of India, delivered a lecture dealing with the various problems of manuscript preservation at the Society's premises in Calcutta on 26 September, 1947. This was followed by an illustrated lantern lecture delivered on the same subject by F.O. S. Chakravorti, Archival Chemist. In the course of the lecture Mr. Chakravorti described his experience of the advances made in the technique of preservation in the foreign repositories visited by him. The lectures were attended by a number of eminent citizens and scientists of Calcutta. Particular mention may be made of Professor Meghnad Saha of the Physics Department, University of Calcutta, Dr. A. C. Ukil, and Mr. Hilary Waddington, Superintendent, Department of Archaeology, Eastern Circle. The lectures aroused a good deal of popular interest in the technique of preserving brittle and worm- and fungus-affected manuscripts.

Research Laboratory.—Owing to the dislocation brought about by the recent political changes, the laboratory failed to receive from Government the grant which had been provided in the year's budget. This handicapped its work to a considerable extent. Even so it continued researches on the various problems, the investigation of which it had already undertaken. Further experiments were carried on with gammexane (a gamma isomer of benzene hexachloride) which definitely established that gammexane fumes are positively injurious to records. They tend to reduce the strength of paper considerably and render it brittle. Results of these experiments will be published in detail in a subsequent issue of the *Indian Archives*.

Further experiments were conducted to test the suitability of D.D.T. for use in record offices and libraries. Final results are not yet known.

Among other interesting investigations undertaken during the period under review mention may be made of those relating to the durability of art paper. A few samples of decomposed art paper were sent to the laboratory by Dr. Hermann Goetz, Curator, Museum and Picture Gallery of Baroda, with a view to ascertaining the causes of rapid disintegration of art paper in India. The investigations conducted on the subject

established that the coating materials of art paper like chalk and clay are generally inert in action. But if they are used as a loading in the paper and not applied to it as a coating after manufacture, their incidence per unit of area being very high in proportion to the cellulose fibres contained in that area, they tend to weaken the paper. Extreme variations in temperature and humidity under tropical conditions subject cellulose fibres to a process of contraction and expansion which is repeated rhythmically, and which thereby quickens the process of deterioration in the fibres. The only way out of this difficulty lies in depositing art paper in air-conditioned rooms, maintaining a temperature of 78° to 80°F and a relative humidity of 50 per cent.

A number of institutions, libraries and government agencies sought the help and advice of the Research Laboratory on matters relating to planning and organisation of archives, and preservation, reconditioning and reproduction of manuscripts. Mention may be made in this connection of the Foreign Ministry, Government of Patiala; the Indian Institute of Art in Industry, Calcutta; the Board of Revenue, Allahabad; the All-India Administrative Service Training School, New Delhi; the Archaeological Department, Jodhpur; the Central Public Works Department, New Delhi; the Huzur Secretariat, Cochin Government; the University Library, Triplicane, Madras; the State Records Department, Baroda; the Tanjore Maharaj Serfoji Saraswati-mahal Library, Tanjore; the Office of Consultant, Roads Organisation, New Delhi; the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta; the All-India S. S. Jain Conference, Beawar; and the Museum and Picture Gallery, Baroda.

Publication.—The publication programme of the National Archives of India was much hampered owing mainly to the lack of suitable printing facilities. The private press, to which the two volumes of Calendars of Persian Correspondence were entrusted, was obliged to return the typescripts, as it did not possess suitable typesets. One of the volumes has since been taken up by the Government of India Press, Delhi, and the work of printing has been resumed. Arrangement is being made for inducing a private press to take up the printing of the ninth volume. The materials for seven more volumes are lying ready and steps are being taken to get those printed by a good private press. One of these volumes is the *Indian Travels of Thevenot and Careri* and the other six belong to the series *Fort William—India House Correspondence* (1748-1800).

The *Annual Report* for 1946 has returned from the press as also the second reprint of the *Report on Post War Reorganisation of Archives Offices*. The Annual Reports for 1941-1944, which could not be printed during the war years owing to lack of printing facilities, have been sent to the press and are expected to be ready for distribution shortly.

Staff.—The Department is glad to be able to report that the vacancies occasioned in the technical posts by the migration of several of its members to Pakistan have since been filled. The Department also expects to fill the gaps created in the ranks of its skilled and manual workers in a short time.

Bombay

Jagirdar Parasnis Collection—Poona.—The collection consists of a large number of Persian documents, historical manuscripts and paintings and are the property of Jagirdar Bala Saheb Parasnis, who comes of a very distinguished historical family of Maharashtra. His ancestors, we are told, used to hold positions of trust under the Peshwas, who seem to have invested them with the custody of the Persian correspondence of the Maratha Government. This would perhaps explain how the family came to acquire this rich collection of manuscripts.

The collection is reported as consisting of three important sections: (a) records and miscellaneous documents; (b) historical and literary manuscripts and (c) paintings. The first group includes:

1. *Correspondence* consisting of about 6,000 letters, the majority of which are addressed to the Peshwa and his ministers and high officials like Sakharam Bapu, Nana Fadnis and Haripant Phadke. They range from 1760 to 1810. Other personages whose correspondence has been preserved in the collection are Krishnarao Ballal, Govindarao Krishna and Govindarao Bhagavant.

2. *Akhbarat* or news letters and daily diary-sheets despatched to the Peshwa's Court by its agents in Delhi, Lucknow, Kabul, Lahore and other places. They range from 1766 to 1800, and throw light on the affairs of Shah Alam, Ahmad Shah Abdali and his sons, Mahadji Sindhia and his subordinates and the successor of Surajmal Jat.

3. *Stray papers* numbering about 1,000 and consisting of broken sheets of news letters, and drafts of official correspondence.

The second section consists mainly of well-known historical and literary manuscripts, most of which have been published. Among the unpublished manuscripts in the collection may be mentioned *Tarikh-i-Quli-Qutub Shahi*. Some of the manuscripts are illuminated.

The painting section contains a number of artistically executed miniatures by Mughal masters like Ustad Mansur and Kalyan Das. One painting, which bears the name of the former, depicts a Royal lady offering betel to a prince of the blood. Among other interesting items mention may be made of a miniature representing the Emperor Aurangzeb seated in a litter (nalqi), and a portrait of Daulatrao Murar, an important Maratha Sardar of the time of Balaji Bajirao.

It is learnt that about two decades ago the collection was sent on loan to the Bharata Itihasa Samshodaka Mandala (Indian Historical Research Institute) of Poona. It has since been returned to its owner. But the Mandala has prepared transcripts of a large number of news-letters and has published one hundred select Persian documents together with their English translation. Report has recently been received that on 30 May 1947, a Committee under the chairmanship of Professor D. V. Potdar, of the Bharata Itihasa Samshodhaka Mandala, inspected the contents of the collection in the premises of Jagirdar Balasaheb Parasnis. The Committee has since recommended to the Government of Bombay, the acquisition of the entire collection from its present owners. The decision of the Provincial Government is awaited.

Kittur Chennamma Rani Itihas Mandal, Bailhongal.—The Kittur Chennamma Rani Historical Society was founded two years ago at Bailhongal in the Belgaum district, to commemorate the name of Chennamma Rani, who was the guiding spirit of the anti-British rising which took place in Kittur in October-November 1824. The Kittur State, as is well known, lapsed to the British Government after the rising had been successfully quelled. But the name of the rebel Rani is still very dearly cherished by the people of the locality, as is amply proved by the foundation of a historical society in her name.

The objects of the Society are: (1) collecting and publishing documents and other historical materials relating to the long-defunct Kittur State; (2) publishing a correct history of the State as well as other chiefships and feudal appanages related to it; and (3) setting up a museum of historical materials relating to them. These materials, the Society reports, are to be found in the private archives of the Desai, Deshpande, Inamdar, Palegar, Mathadhihari, Patil and Kulkarni families settled in Kittur as well as in the neighbouring districts. Some materials are also reported to be available in the Alienation Office, Poona. It is learnt that Mr. Dodh Bhabappa Chenabasappa Mugi of Bailhongal has very generously agreed to hand over his personal collection of the records to the Society. The collection includes: (1) Historical accounts of battles, (2) *Sanads, farmans* and notifications issued chiefly by Bijapur, Mughal, Maratha, Savanur and other governments; (3) Jamabandi records (statements of accounts); (4) treaties, agreements and decisions; (5) statements of litigants (*kafiyats*); (6) maintenance grants; (7) pedigree records; and (8) correspondence of rulers and officials. Among the last series are letters of Madhorao Narayan Anandarao, Malappa Desai, Parashuram Ramachandra, Sakharam Chitnis, Raghunathrao Chitragupta, Venkatarao Munshi, Bajirao Ballal, Malappa Kannur, Shivalinga Rudra-Sarja *alias* Bapu Saheb, Chaplain, Thackeray and others.

The Museum of the Society has also acquired a number of old records, copper plates, dresses, weapons and paintings from private owners. One of the paintings, which is in colour, depicts Chennamma Rani riding on horseback, with her band of women soldiers.

Among the Society's recent publications may be mentioned *Persian Documents*, which embodies reproductions of a collection of *farmans*, letters issued by different authorities in Persian and Marathi with their English and Kannada translations, and facsimile copies of a number of Adilshahi and Mughal seals. Specially deserving of notice are the seals of Ali Adilshah, Sikandar Adilshah and Basalat Khan, an officer of Alamgir. An original financial statement of Kittur, in Marathi, is in the press.

Bharata Itihasa Samshodhaka Manaula, Poona.—The Bharata Itihasa Samshodhaka Mandala (Indian Institute of Historical Research) was founded in 1910 by the late Mr. V. K. Rajwade and Sardar K. C. Mehendale. The objects of the Mandala are to collect and preserve materials for the study of history, to publish selections from them and to encourage original research in history. The Mandala is housed in a building of its own at 312/3 Sadashiv Peth, Poona City, and has recently acquired new premises for accommodating its growing collection

of records and manuscript material. In addition to manuscripts it has a unique collection of rare paintings, a coin cabinet and an entire section which houses old weapons. It has also a special wing devoted to the collection of copper plates, sculptures and other archæological and epigraphical materials.

The Mandala has since its inception been pursuing a vigorous publication programme and has to its credit some 112 items, many of which are reproductions of original documents. Mention may be made in this connection of *Chandrachuda Daftar*, Part I (Chandrachuda archives), *Purandare Daftar* (Purandare archives), *Sivakalina patra samgraha* (Letters relating to the time of Shivaji), *Sivacharitra sahitya* (Biographical works on Shivaji) in 9 volumes, and *Hingane Daftar* (Hingane archives), Vol. I, all being in Marathi. The Mandala has just published the second volume of the last item containing 124 letters written to or by Govinda Purushottam, Damodora Mahadev, Devarao Mahadev and Bapuji Mahadev Hingane. Among the correspondents of the Hinganes were Nana Fadnis, Peshwa Madhavarao Ballal, Peshwa Raghunath Rao, Peshwa Sawai Madhavarao, Sakharam Bapu, Sawai Jaisingh, Ramchandra Ganesh *alias* Visaji Krishna, Tukoji Holkar, Malharrao Holkar and Yashovantrao Holkar. The letters give a vivid picture of the politics and life of 18th century India.

Assam

Assam Government Archives, Shillong.—A report just received from the Registrar, Assam Civil Secretariat, contains the alarming news that the central records of the Assam Government are being partitioned between that Government and the Government of Eastern Pakistan, and that a portion of the separated records have since been despatched to the latter. The principles in accordance with which this division is being effected are, however, not known.

Consequent on the abolition of the Office of the Commissioner of Divisions, the records of that office have been sent for custody to the Civil Secretariat. These constitute an important addition to the archival holdings of the Secretariat.

Assam Provincial Museum, Gauhati.—The Curator of the Museum, Mr. P. D. Chaudhury, reports the discovery in Doobi, a village in Kamrup, of a new land grant of Bhaskaravarman, the famous seventh century king of Assam. The grant is embodied in six copper plates of which five only were found intact. The last was broken into pieces and is lost. The plates reveal, in the first place, that the monarch who immediately succeeded king Susthitavarman was Supratisthitavarman, the former's eldest son and not, as is commonly believed, Bhaskaravarman who was the second son. It appears that Supratisthitavarman died at a very young age, whereupon he was succeeded by his younger brother. The document further records a hitherto unknown battle which ensued between the two Kamrupa princes, Supratisthitavarman and Bhaskaravarman, on the one hand and the ruler of Bengal on the other, which was decided in favour of the

former. But what would most interest the archivist is the fact that the plates are accompanied by a ladle-shaped seal of the monarch, which contains the figure of an elephant head in the upper part and the genealogy of the ruling dynasty in the lower part. It may be pointed out that in ancient times seals were even more important than signatures. The material, the shape, the size and the method of the attachment of the seal as well as legends on them varied at different periods. Seals therefore often supply important clues as to the technique of making and issuing documents which prevailed in different times and different localities. They also facilitate localisation of the documents to which they are attached. New finds of seals should therefore be very welcome to all students of Indian documents.

Madras

Madras Record Office.—Among the recent acquisitions of the Record Office are the records of the various Secretariat Departments of the Madras Government for the year 1943. Three research workers were permitted to consult the records in the custody of the office during the year: (1) Rao Bahadur M. G. Subramaniam (2) Mr. V. Benkata Rao, whose subject was 'Administration of the District Boards in the Madras Presidency, 1882-1945' and (3) Mr. D. V. Vasudevan, Assistant Chemist, Government Gut Section, Palmaner, who was granted access to the records relating to the silk industry.

Bengal

Visvabharati Vidyabhavana, Santiniketan.—The latest report from the institution reveals that the first collector of manuscripts for the Visvabharati was Ananta Sastri of Trivandrum, sometime teacher at Santiniketan. He is known to have procured for the institution a large number of manuscripts gathered from various parts of India.

Since the last report about 600 new manuscripts have been numbered and handlisted. A descriptive catalogue of 300 manuscripts has also been compiled. More than fifty of the items listed are historical manuscripts. They include documents, correspondence, liveries and account-books collected from private archives. Among relatively important items are a letter of Raja Prasannanath Raibahadur (B.S. 1261), a letter of Krishna Chandra Sarma of Hetampur (A.H. 1243), a letter of Sambhuchandra Devsarma (B.S. 1223), a *hakikat patra* of Syamanandamayi Devi (B.S. 1236), a letter of Haribhajan Das (B.S. 1236), a letter of Radhanath Devsarma (B.S. 1224), a letter of Ramnidhi Das Ghosh (B.S. 1198), and letters of Jagat Durlabh Nyayalankar, Srinath Devsarma, Gandharva Sinha, Tarinicharan Sarma, Ramkanai Gan, Vansi So and Manik So, Kaliguru Devsarma, Navadvipchandra Devsarma, Ramnarayan Sarma, Srishtidhar Das and Ramsundar Sarma. The collection also includes a few old passports, several account books of the years B.S. 1260, 1163 and 1193, a collection of letters and songs by Ramananda Das, a manuscript containing songs of

Kamalakanta and letters of Radhamohan Chakravorti, an old letter-book and a few diaries.

Among other documentation activities of the institution mention may be made of its programme of collecting folk songs and dialectical words. It is learnt that about 200 songs, proverbs, and nursery rhymes and a thousand new words have been collected up till now from the interior of Bankura and Burdwan. The work is in progress.

Rabindra Bhavana.—Among the new acquisitions of the Rabindra Bhavana are the original manuscripts of Tagore's *Achalayatan* and Introduction to *Rayater Katha*; a few autograph manuscripts of Dwijendranath Tagore, the poet's eldest brother; a file from the office of the Founder-President of the institute containing official correspondence and manuscripts of miscellaneous nature; a number of autograph letters of the poet including two letters to Mr. Kalipada Roy, sixteen letters to the late Nepal Chandra Roy, two letters to Mr. Sudhir Kumar Acharya Chaudhuri, one letter to Mr. Surendranath Kar, one letter to Mrs. Balendranath Tagore, thirteen letters written in English to Madame Andrée Karpelès, and one letter to Herr C. A. Hogman; a letter from Mahatma Gandhi (signed in Bengali) to Mr. Rathindranath Tagore; two letters from Dwijendranath Tagore to Sukumar Haldar; five letters from Mahatma Gandhi and Mahadev Desai to Mr. Rathindranath Tagore; the last letter from Mahatma Gandhi to Rathindranath Tagore, dated 27 December, 1947; two letters in verse from Dwijendranath Tagore to Anil Kumar Maitra; three pencil sketches by the poet; and a volume of devotional songs placed in an ivory case which is said to have been used by Maharshi Debendranath Tagore. Other interesting additions are transcripts of a number of letters addressed by Tagore to different persons and sixty gramophone records of the poet's songs. A complete alphabetical list of the published and unpublished notations of the poet's songs by Dinendranath Tagore is in preparation. Compilation has also been taken up of a bibliography of the poet's works translated into different European languages.

Bikaner

Anup Sanskrit Library.—The Anup Sanskrit Library at Bikaner is one of the oldest manuscript repositories in India, its history going back to the time of Maharaja Raisinghji (1571-1611). But most of the present contents of the Library were brought together by Maharaja Anup Singhji who, besides being a great scholar, was a liberal patron of learning. The collection consists of about 10,000 Sanskrit manuscripts representing all branches of Sanskrit learning and nearly 1,000 manuscripts in Hindi, Rajasthani, Urdu and other modern languages. Most of these manuscripts date earlier than the close of the seventeenth century, some going as far back as 1323 A.D. A large number bear dates and some autograph bearing the signatures of their authors. Of the latter class mention may be made of a manuscript which was presented by its author, Hari Dikshit, grandson of the celebrated grammarian, Bhattoji Dikshit. The collection

therefore offers an unexplored field for research on Indian palæography and provides the student of manuscripts with a new set of data which may be utilised in fixing with precision the chronological limits of many hitherto undated works. A part of the collection was catalogued in 1800 by Rajendralal Mitra, the doyen of antiquarians in India. The Library has now undertaken the publication of a complete catalogue. Three fasciculi of this have already been published, which cover nearly 4,000 manuscripts. A complete catalogue of the Rajasthani collection is also available in print.

Jodhpur

From a report received from Dr. Bisheshwar Nath Reu, Superintendent of Archæology, Jodhpur State, it appears that he has examined about 50 Persian *kharitas* (letters) addressed by British administrators to Maharaja Mansingh Bahadur of Jodhpur, which are preserved in the office of the Mir Munshi at Jodhpur. The letters range from 1813 to 1843 and are mostly of a complimentary nature. The first in the series is addressed by Lord Minto and is dated 1811 A.D. It refers to the military succour sent to Maharana Chattr Singh who was involved in a fight against some rebels. The last is from Lord Ellenborough conveying report of his journey from Allahabad to Calcutta. The collection comprises six letters from Lord Amherst, one of which comments adversely on the punishment awarded by the ruler of Jodhpur to the rebellious Thakurs of Marwar. Among the correspondents are included Lord Hastings, Lord Bentinck and Lord Mayo.

Indore

The recently started *Malav Itihas Mandal* (Malava Historical Society) has issued a pamphlet entitled *The Mandlik Papers and the Family*. The pamphlet contains a historical note on the illustrious Mandlik (Mandloi) family which played a very important role in the recent history of the Malwa territory, and copies of a number of letters which have been found among the archives of the extant representatives of the illustrious family. Among the documents included in the present pamphlet are letters from Sawai Jaisingh to Rao Nandalal, the contemporary head of the Mandloi family, (dated 1703); from Sawai Jaisingh to Narayandas for the collection of revenue (1721); from Santaji Bhonsle to Rao Nandalal asking him to help Ganpatrao who had been sent to Udaipur on a diplomatic mission (1724); from Peshwa Baji Rao Ballal to Nandalal advising the latter of his departure for Indore (1729); from Malharji Holkar and Ranoji Sindhia to Rao Tejkaran inviting the latter to visit his camp (1729); and from Malharrao Holkar to Rao Nandalal asking the latter to despatch eighty shooting missiles, 1½ maund of ammunition, half a maund of lead and 50 camels. It is revealed that the major portion of the correspondence is to be found in the archives of the *Samsthan Bada Raola* (the senior branch of the family). We are told that Rao Nandalal paid a visit to the Delhi Court and received a present of two swords from the Emperor Muhammad Azam Shah. The

Kamalakanta and letters of Radhamohan Chakravorti, an old letter-book and a few diaries.

Among other documentation activities of the institution mention may be made of its programme of collecting folk songs and dialectical words. It is learnt that about 200 songs, proverbs, and nursery rhymes and a thousand new words have been collected up till now from the interior of Bankura and Burdwan. The work is in progress.

Rabindra Bhavana.—Among the new acquisitions of the Rabindra Bhavana are the original manuscripts of Tagore's *Achalayatan* and Introduction to *Rayater Katha*; a few autograph manuscripts of Dwijendranath Tagore, the poet's eldest brother; a file from the office of the Founder-President of the institute containing official correspondence and manuscripts of miscellaneous nature; a number of autograph letters of the poet including two letters to Mr. Kalipada Roy, sixteen letters to the late Nepal Chandra Roy, two letters to Mr. Sudhir Kumar Acharya Chaudhuri, one letter to Mr. Surendranath Kar, one letter to Mrs. Balendranath Tagore, thirteen letters written in English to Madame Andrée Karpelès, and one letter to Herr C. A. Hogman; a letter from Mahatma Gandhi (signed in Bengali) to Mr. Rathindranath Tagore; two letters from Dwijendranath Tagore to Sukumar Halder; five letters from Mahatma Gandhi and Mahadev Desai to Mr. Rathindranath Tagore; the last letter from Mahatma Gandhi to Rathindranath Tagore, dated 27 December, 1947; two letters in verse from Dwijendranath Tagore to Anil Kumar Maitra; three pencil sketches by the poet; and a volume of devotional songs placed in an ivory case which is said to have been used by Maharshi Debendranath Tagore. Other interesting additions are transcripts of a number of letters addressed by Tagore to different persons and sixty gramophone records of the poet's songs. A complete alphabetical list of the published and unpublished notations of the poet's songs by Dinendranath Tagore is in preparation. Compilation has also been taken up of a bibliography of the poet's works translated into different European languages.

Bikaner

Anup Sanskrit Library.—The Anup Sanskrit Library at Bikaner is one of the oldest manuscript repositories in India, its history going back to the time of Maharaja Raisinghji (1571-1611). But most of the present contents of the Library were brought together by Maharaja Anup Singhji who, besides being a great scholar, was a liberal patron of learning. The collection consists of about 10,000 Sanskrit manuscripts representing all branches of Sanskrit learning and nearly 1,000 manuscripts in Hindi, Rajasthani, Urdu and other modern languages. Most of these manuscripts date earlier than the close of the seventeenth century, some going as far back as 1323 A.D. A large number bear dates and some autograph bearing the signatures of their authors. Of the latter class mention may be made of a manuscript which was presented by its author, Hari Dikshit, grandson of the celebrated grammarian, Bhattoji Dikshit. The collection

therefore offers an unexplored field for research on Indian palæography and provides the student of manuscripts with a new set of data which may be utilised in fixing with precision the chronological limits of many hitherto undated works. A part of the collection was catalogued in 1800 by Rajendralal Mitra, the doyen of antiquarians in India. The Library has now undertaken the publication of a complete catalogue. Three fasciculi of this have already been published, which cover nearly 4,000 manuscripts. A complete catalogue of the Rajasthani collection is also available in print.

Jodhpur

From a report received from Dr. Bisheshwar Nath Reu, Superintendent of Archaeology, Jodhpur State, it appears that he has examined about 50 Persian *kharitas* (letters) addressed by British administrators to Maharaja Mansingh Bahadur of Jodhpur, which are preserved in the office of the Mir Munshi at Jodhpur. The letters range from 1813 to 1843 and are mostly of a complimentary nature. The first in the series is addressed by Lord Minto and is dated 1811 A.D. It refers to the military succour sent to Maharana Chattar Singh who was involved in a fight against some rebels. The last is from Lord Ellenborough conveying report of his journey from Allahabad to Calcutta. The collection comprises six letters from Lord Amherst, one of which comments adversely on the punishment awarded by the ruler of Jodhpur to the rebellious Thakurs of Marwar. Among the correspondents are included Lord Hastings, Lord Bentinck and Lord Mayo.

Indore

The recently started *Malav Itihas Mandal* (Malava Historical Society) has issued a pamphlet entitled *The Mandlik Papers and the Family*. The pamphlet contains a historical note on the illustrious Mandlik (Mandloi) family which played a very important role in the recent history of the Malwa territory, and copies of a number of letters which have been found among the archives of the extant representatives of the illustrious family. Among the documents included in the present pamphlet are letters from Sawai Jaisingh to Rao Nandalal, the contemporary head of the Mandloi family, (dated 1703); from Sawai Jaisingh to Narayandas for the collection of revenue (1721); from Santaji Bhonsle to Rao Nandalal asking him to help Ganpatrao who had been sent to Udaipur on a diplomatic mission (1724); from Peshwa Baji Rao Ballal to Nandalal advising the latter of his departure for Indore (1729); from Malharji Holkar and Ranoji Sindhia to Rao Tejkaran inviting the latter to visit his camp (1729); and from Malharrao Holkar to Rao Nandalal asking the latter to despatch eighty shooting missiles, 1½ maund of ammunition, half a maund of lead and 50 camels. It is revealed that the major portion of the correspondence is to be found in the archives of the *Samsthan Bada Raola* (the senior branch of the family). We are told that Rao Nandalal paid a visit to the Delhi Court and received a present of two swords from the Emperor Muhammad Azam Shah. The

swords are now in the London Museum. The pamphlet has been edited by Sardar M. V. Kibe, M.A., a well-known scholar and a member of the Indian Historical Records Commission.

Baroda

The recent activities of the State Record Department, Baroda, are reflected in the publication of a number of interesting collections of documents. Particular mention may be made in this connection of *Selections from Shastri Daftar, 1799-1839*, which embodies reproductions *in extenso* of 109 documents selected from a bundle of papers presented to the State Record Department by Mr. K. R. Marathe. Mr. Marathe is a grandson of Yeshwantrao Bapuji Marathe, who was a clerk under the celebrated Gangadhar Shastri Patwardhan. Most of the papers are either letters addressed to or written by Gangadhar Shastri. The Shastri, as is well known, belonged to the family of Patwardhans, who were the family priests of Haripant Taty Phadke, the Peshwa's General, and played a very important role in the history of Baroda during the 18th century. Gangadhar joined the service of Colonel Walker, Resident of Baroda, and continued to work under James Rivet Carnac. Subsequently he rose to the position of Mutaliq (deputy) to Fatesinghrao, the Regent, at a salary of Rs. 5,000. He incurred the displeasure of Peshwa Bajirao for his pro-British inclinations and was murdered on 20th July 1815 at Pandharpur, at the latter's instigation. His diaries from 27 September 1814 to 3 April 1815, while he was on a mission to Poona, included in this collection, give a vivid picture of the state of things in the Peshwa's kingdom on the eve of its dissolution. The diaries of Bapu Mairal, which continue the story, have also been included in this volume.

Among other interesting documents embodied are the diaries of Kushaba, who has been identified with Krishnarao Bhagwant, deputy of Vitthalrao Bhao Khasgiwale, the minister of the Gaekwad's Household Department. These present a unique record of the daily life of the ruler of Baroda as well as the princes of the blood and afford a glimpse into the social life of the city of Baroda during the early 19th century.

The State Record Department has also brought out a volume entitled *Persian Catalogue* which gives a complete list of all Persian documents in the Baroda Archives from 1607 to 1903 with Christian dates, names of senders and addressees, and a brief indication of subjects. A volume entitled *Raoji Apaji Daftar* is in preparation. This will contain papers from the archives of the Fansas, the illustrious family of hereditary Prime Ministers of the Baroda State.

CHINA

Archival Activities of Academia Sinica, Nanking

The archival programmes of Academia Sinica are carried out by the Institute of History and Philology, which, as is well known, was established under the former's auspices in 1928. During the Sino-Japanese War the Academy was evacuated successively to Changsha, Kunming and

Li-chuang. After the Japanese surrender the Institute was retransferred to Nanking. It is refreshing to learn that throughout the war period the research activities of the Institute were carried on without interruption and that its holdings in books, antiquities and archives have been preserved in their entirety. The Historical Section of the Institution, which is mainly concerned with archives, has taken up the editing of the archives from the "Inner Cabinet" of the Ming and the Ch'ing Dynasties. The work of collecting and editing the 'Authentic records' of the Ming Dynasty is also in progress. Among other programmes are those relating to the compilation of materials on the histories of the Han, T'ang, Liang and 'Ming dynasties.

Microfilm Service of the National Library, Peiping

The National Library of Peiping had before the war a Praeger microfilm camera and laboratory which were installed in the premises of the Peiping Union Medical College. After the outbreak of war with Japan the camera and other equipments were removed to an unknown destination and have not yet been traced. Pending the acquisition of a new camera, the National Library has launched a project under which articles, books and manuscripts required by Chinese institutions are to be microfilmed on behalf of the Library in the U.S.A. The library of the Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts at Ames, Iowa, is co-operating with the National Library in the project, and has already supplied a considerable quantity of films. The distribution of the films will be made in accordance with a quota system, whereby Chinese universities, colleges, and research institutes may order microfilms from the National Library free of charge within their quotas. The implementation of the scheme has been made possible by a special grant made to the National Library by the China Foundation. It is learnt that the Photostat Room of the National Library of Peiping will soon resume operations. The service will be open to both Chinese libraries and foreign students.

A Dramatic Library in Microfilms Rolls

The National Academy of Drama, Nanking, has earned the distinction of being the first institution in the East to possess an entire library in microfilms rolls. This library covers a wide range of standard books on drama and the theatre, including even such specialised subjects as make-up and theatre architecture. The items were all selected by the celebrated Chinese dramatist, Mr. Yao Hsia-nung, in 1940 while he was holding a Rockefeller Foundation fellowship at the New York Public Library. The microfilm copies were prepared at the cost of the Foundation, which intended to make a present of this entire miniature library together with the essential parts of two specially designed projectors. The projectors subsequently fell into the hands of the Japanese at Shanghai, but the library itself remained intact in Mr. Yao's custody throughout the war period. The latter was formally presented to the National Academy by Mr. Yao on behalf of the Rockefeller Foundation.

Recovery of Cultural Objects

An account was given in the July issue of the *Indian Archives* of the programme initiated by the Chinese Government for the recovery of the cultural objects pilfered by foreigners from Chinese repositories. The Commission for the Liquidation of Wartime Losses of Chinese Cultural Objects, which was set up in April 1945 to implement this programme, has completed its work and has compiled a classified catalogue containing about 3,607,074 objects of cultural and historical importance. Another catalogue of great importance, entitled 'Catalogue of Cultural Objects taken to Japan since 1894', has also been prepared under the editorship of the well-known scholar, Mr. Hsü Hung-pao. The Commission has also made enquiries regarding the objects looted by Italy and Germany during the Boxer War of 1900, and have prepared inventories which would form the basis of the future negotiations for their recovery. It is further learnt that the 36,000 volumes of books belonging to the Sun Yat-sen University, Canton, the Nankai University, Tientsin and the Royal Asiatic Society, Shanghai Branch, which were discovered in Japan, have been recovered and restored to their original owners.

BRITISH ISLES

Records of Indian Interest in the British Isles

Reference was made in the July issue of the *Indian Archives*, to the acquisition by the National Library of Scotland of a collection of Melville papers. It now appears that these papers consist of correspondence of Henry Dundas with Lord Cornwallis, 1786-94. These are expected to be of much value to the Indian archivist. Notice has been published of a manuscript journal of James Rennell (1742-1830) in the 100th anniversary catalogue of Barnard Quaritch (1947, p. 69, No. 174). It is entitled 'Journal of a voyage to the Sooloo Islands and North-West Coast of Borneo' and relates to the years 1762-3. Messrs. Myers & Co. have made an entry in their catalogue, No. 348, p. 35 (No. 223) in respect of a journal of tour in India, 1827-31. As reported *infra*, the British Museum has recently acquired a collection of Lord Dalhousie's correspondence with Sir Herbert Maddock relating to the year 1848-9.

Mr. D. A. Chart, Deputy Keeper of Records, Public Record Office, Northern Ireland, reports on two items of interest on India. The first is a collection of letters and account books belonging to a former Governor of Bombay of the period 1728-1733, which are now in the custody of a private owner. They are about 50 in number. We expect to publish a detailed account of these documents in a subsequent issue. The other item is a collection of papers belonging to the Marquis of Downshire which contains a number of Indian references. The most interesting letter in the collection, from the Indian point of view, is that of William Dunkin, who gives a vivid picture of the high-handed methods adopted by Warren Hastings in his government of India, and the stubborn resistance with which he was sometimes met by his subordinates.

Other letters deal with Indian politics from inside and give graphic and detailed accounts of the last stormy days of Warren Hastings' Governor-Generalship of India, especially his quarrels with Lord McCartney. It appears that Dunkin had endeavoured his best to bring about a reconciliation between the two men, although nothing came out of it in the end. Dunkin seems to have been at first regarded by Warren Hastings as a partisan of Lord McCartney. But he had so won the Governor-General's confidence that he received an appointment as an examiner of appeals. The Downshire papers are on loan with the Public Records Office, Northern Ireland, for investigation and report.

Mr. Chart also has drawn our notice to five volumes of correspondence of Lord McCartney with Eyre Coote, Warren Hastings and others on Indian subjects which had once formed part of the papers of the McCartney family and had been briefly described in the 9th Report of the Historical Manuscript Commission, Vol. II, pp. 330-340. Investigation set on foot by the Public Record Office showed that the volumes had passed through various hands and that three of them were reported to have been deposited in Government repositories in India. Enquiry has recently been instituted by the Indian Historical Records Commission to trace the whereabouts of these three volumes.

New Sir William Jones Letters

From a paper contributed by A. J. Arberry to the *Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies* (Vol. XI., pt. 4) it is learnt that the present Earl Spencer has among his family archives a number of unpublished letters from Sir William Jones to his one time pupil and life-long friend, Lord Althorp, the 2nd Earl Spencer. Extracts from about 36 of these letters have been published in the *Bulletin*. They help to put into a proper perspective certain aspects of Jones's activities and character which have not hitherto been sufficiently delineated. Some of them reveal his views on politics and government, crime and punishment, music and sports, public schools and Oxford dons. The letter he wrote from University College on 2 October, 1781 throws vivid light on his personal views on forms of government. "...they look upon me as a republican; very unjustly, if they mean one who wishes to see a republic in *England*; but very justly, if they mean one who thinks a republic in the abstract the only rational, manly, intelligible form of government."

Particularly interesting is the following passage in the letter he wrote from Bandel on 25 September, 1793, revealing as it does his sentimental love for India: "...having nothing to fear from India, and much to enjoy in it, I shall make a great sacrifice, whenever I leave it, ... In fact I shall leave a country where we have no royal court, no house of lords, no clergy with wealth or power, no taxes, no fear of robbers or fire, no snow and hard frosts followed by comfortless thaws, and no ice except what is made by art to supply our desserts; add to this that ... I am conscious of doing very great extensive good to many millions of native Indians, who look up to me not as their judge only, but their legislator."

It was not, however, a life of ease which he led while serving as Chief

Justice in India. A letter dated 27 August, 1787, reveals that he used to rise one hour before the sun, and walked from his garden to the fort, about 3 miles. By seven he was ready for his Pandit, with whom he read Sanskrit. At eight came a Persian and an Arab alternatively with whom he read till nine, when he had to receive the attorneys with affidavits. He was then ready for the court where he sat for five hours. When the sun was sunk in the Ganges he went to the gardens and after tea-time he read till ten. But this leisure in the evening was denied him for four months in the year during which he had to sit as a justice of peace. One letter (dated 5 March, 1782) shows that he cultivated the Japanese language also and could translate Japanese verses into English.

His admiration of things Indian is also expressed in the following lines: "...I hold the doctrine of the Hindus concerning a future state to be incomparably more rational, more pious and more likely to deter men from vice, than the horrid opinions inculcated by Christians as punishments *without end*" (Crishnanagar, 10 August, 1787). His indeed was a mind not trammelled by narrow patriotism. This is amply testified by his admiration of America. "Did you know", he wrote on 2 March, 1782, "that the Americans had flourishing settlements 700 miles from the coast? Every man among them is a soldier, a *patriot*—subdue such a people; The King may as easily conquer the moon or wear it in his sleeve."

Institute of Historical Research, London

The Institute has received as gift the historical manuscripts of the late Professor Wolfgang Michael from his widow and son. Among other things they contain eighty-two note books consisting of copies and abstracts of manuscript and printed sources illustrating English diplomatic history, 1712-1763, most of them being copies made from Public Record Office (London), India Office, Vienna Staatsarchiv, Geheimer Staatsarchiv (Berlin-Dahlem), Affaires Etrangères, Hanoverische Staatsarchiv, British Museum Manuscripts, and the Houghton Manuscripts. Although probably used in the author's printed works these manuscripts are sure to be useful to other students of the period.

The Institute was settled in last summer in its permanent home in the new wing of the central block of the University of London in Bloomsbury. It consists of four floors and a basement, and gives more space for seminar libraries, common rooms and administrative offices. It is noted that adequate provision has been made for a bindery, and steel-shelving, microfilm equipment and fluorescent lighting are gradually being installed.

Recent publications of the Institute include No. 62 of its *Bulletin* (May and November 1946). It contains an excellent note on the *Present State of Czechoslovak Archives* contributed by J. V. Polisensky, Dept. of History, Prague University, a note on historical activities in Belgium, during the year 1946, contributed by Jean Stengers, Aspirant du Fonds National de la Recherche Scientifique (Brussels), and a brief account of the Indian Historical Records Commission, which is from the pen of Purnendu Basu, *ex-officio* Assistant Secretary of the Commission.

Anglo-American Conference of Historians

After a long interruption the Anglo-American Conference of Historians has resumed its normal activities. A meeting was held under the auspices of that body on 5 July 1947, under the chairmanship of Sir Charles Webster at the Institute of Historical Research. Six papers were read dealing with recent and projected work on British and European history. These will be printed in No. 65 of the Bulletin of the Institute. The conference was attended by some one hundred and forty historians and archivists from the different parts of the British Isles, America and Europe. A representative Anglo-American Committee has been elected and it has been decided to hold the next annual meeting during July, 1948.

The Master of the Rolls' Archives Committee

The work so far done by the Committee has been mainly of a preliminary nature. The Registrar has so far been engaged in the organisation of local committees to enlist voluntary co-operation throughout the country. But it is extremely satisfying to note that the Committee has been able to persuade a number of owners to deposit their MSS in local repositories and induce local authorities in some cases to appoint an archivist. A number of collections have been saved from dispersal and destruction, many others have been put in order, and collections have been traced whose existence was hitherto unknown to scholars. Dr. Kathleen Edwards, who recently resigned her position as Assistant Registrar of the Committee, has been succeeded by Miss W. D. Coates, B.Litt. The treasury has been pleased to sanction some increase in the National Register Staff and in its remuneration.

Public Record Office, London

Recent acquisitions of the Public Record Office include British North Borneo sessional papers, 1908-27; Circulars from the Ministry of Health, 1939-1909; Motions on Appeals from Inferior Courts, 1907-26; Motions on Workmen's Compensation Appeals, 1910-26; Final and Interlocutory Appeals of the Court of Appeal, 1907-26; Causebooks (Chancery Division), 1921-25; and a number of judicial records. Among other interesting items are ink stamps and seal matrices of British consular ports.

The Records Office has brought out the Fifth Volume of the *Calendar of the Closed Rolls Preserved in the Public Record Office*, which deals with the reign of Henry VI (1447-1454). Its difference from the earlier volumes is that in the latter the enrolments have either been transcribed or abstracted in the orthography of the originals, whereas in the present volume they are abstracted into modern English. The volume was planned and prepared under the superintendence of Sir Cyril Flower.

British Museum

Dr. Eric Millar has retired from the post of Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts. He is a well-known scholar of illuminated manuscripts and had only recently succeeded Sir Harold Bell in the Keepership.

Dr. Millar has been succeeded by Mr. A. G. Collins, Deputy Keeper in the Department.

Recent acquisitions of the Museum include Correspondence and Papers of Robert Devereux, 3rd Earl of Essex; Diaries and Correspondence of Mrs. Mary Drew, daughter of W. E. Gladstone; Relazioni de D. Barbaro, Venetian Ambassador in England, 1547-51; Papers of the family of Wentworth, 16th-18th century; Knightly Papers, including letters from Nelson to the Duke of Clarence, afterwards William IV, and from Madame de Maintenon; Letters to George IV, as Prince of Wales, from William Pitt, the Younger, and the Earl of Pembroke, 1787, 1789; drawings of the processions connected with the coronation of Queen Elizabeth on 15 January 1559; History of Peru from 1800 to 1900, by Sir C. Markham, K.C.B.; and Deeds relating to Lord Byron and his family, including his marriage settlement.

Of particular interest to Indian archivists and historians would be a collection of letters from Lord Dalhousie, while Governor-General of India, to Sir Herbert Maddock, of the Bengal Civil Service, 1848-9.

Survey of Ecclesiastical Archives

The Pilgrim Trust, of whose generous patronage of archival and historical studies archivists in this country are already aware, has instituted a complete survey of existing Ecclesiastical Archives, down to those of Archdeaconries, based on personal inspection. A small committee has been set up to undertake the work. Archivists will be glad to learn that Mr. Hilary Jenkinson is one of its members. The programme of the committee also includes the publication of the archives surveyed.

Royal Commission on Historical Manuscripts

The Commission's *Twenty Second Report* presents a succinct account of its activities since 1938. It is revealed that during the war years the Commission's annual grant was drastically reduced until it fell to half the pre-war figure. The Commission also suffered considerably in consequence of the death of two of its most valued editors, Dr. Shaw and Professor Newton, and of the destruction by enemy action, in 1940, of its entire stock of *Index of Persons, 1870-1911* (Part II), which is one of the most valuable books of references for English archivists. It is further learnt that the Commission collaborated with America in the micro-filming of manuscripts. The future activities of the Commission, it appears, will be mainly confined to the publication of volumes long overdue or half completed.

The other publications of the Commission include the volume on *Hastings IV*. The volume on *Bath IV* is in the press and the printing of three new volumes *Salisbury IX*, *Downshire V*, and *Sackville (Knoles) II* has been authorised. The work on the compilation of fresh reports is continuing. Some fresh information has been received about the location of collections recently reported on and search has been instituted for papers reported to be missing.

Microfilming by Dr. Esdaile's committee has continued. Most of the

Duke of Northumberland's Syon House MSS have been copied in this way.

The Secretary's Report, presented to the Historical Manuscripts Commission in June 1947, reveals that Mr. G. M. Young, C.B., Professor Richard Pares, C.B.E., and Mr. Hilary Jenkinson have been appointed Commissioners. Sir Cyril Flower, C.B., who retired from the office of Deputy Keeper of the Public Records on 31 March, 1947, was reappointed a member of the Commission on 10 June.

British Records Association

The *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Conference* of the Association, which has just been received, presents a succinct account not only of the various meetings which were held in connection with the conference but of the activities of the Association and its various adjuncts throughout 1946. Tuesday, 19 November, 1946 was devoted to the meetings of the *Publication* and the *Records Preservation Sections*. At the Business Meeting of the former section, Dr. A. Hamilton Thompson spoke on the need for closer supervision of editorial work by the general editor, particularly when the editors were young and inexperienced. An important part of the general editor's work, in his view, was the choice of editors. These must be really capable, and amenable to suggestion; they should not be too apt to go off on paths of their own. There must be uniformity of treatment without obscuring the identity or personality of the editor. Dr. Thompson welcomed the emphasis which was laid in the section's pamphlet, *Notes for the guidance of Editors of Record Publications*, on the need for the editor making his own transcripts of the records to be edited. The use of another man's transcripts, in his view, meant a lack of personal interest in the manuscript and resulted in a second-hand publication. Dr. Thompson concluded his address with an appeal to the Universities for the acceptance of edited texts for higher degrees. In the discussion which followed Mr. Charles Johnson supported the proposal to encourage the editing of texts by students. Printed theses, in his view, were often not very helpful. Dr. Irene Churchill discussed the question of descriptive lists as an aid to research and remarked that the former would be useful with the advent of micro-filming. Mr. Hilary Jenkinson pointed out the possibility of greater attention being paid to listing than to printing texts with the introduction of microphotography.

The general meeting of the *Records Preservation Section* was opened by its Honorary Secretary, Miss L. J. Redstone, who read a very interesting paper on the *Methods used by the Records Preservation Section in the Rescue and Disposal of Records*. The main duties of the section, as is well-known, are to save records of historical value from destruction or dispersal and to place them where they will be available for genuine students. The section maintains a register showing the sources from which the various records collected by it are derived, and also the repositories to which they are ultimately transferred. The records, as soon as received, are given a British Records Association number, the same numbering being given to all the records from one owner.

This facilitates keeping trace of the records which have an identical origin.

In selecting records for preservation, the same principles are applied whether for a single document or for archives from a family muniment room or for papers from a solicitor's office. The standard followed has been set out in the Association's *Memoranda*, Nos. 3, 7 and 8. Particular care is taken to keep the records in their original arrangement and to ensure that no archives group is broken. The repositories are selected keeping in view the aim that the records should be placed where they would be most useful. Thus in the majority of cases the records of a locality are sent to a local repository. When an archive group relates to a number of localities the receiving repositories have to be persuaded to take in a considerable bulk of material relating to places outside their area, in order to prevent dispersal of records. Records on technical subjects such as printing, palæography etc., are generally sent to specialised museums or societies, preference being given to the organisations open to students. From the account given in Miss Redstone's paper it is quite evident that the section is very ably performing the functions of a clearing house for unprotected records in England. The paper ended with an appeal to local record keepers for improving their subject indexes and cross-referencing. A resolution was then passed recommending the issue of rules for the guidance of provincial archivists.

The *Technical Section* held its Business Meeting on 20 November, 1946 with Dr. R. Plenderleith in the chair. Mr. D. L. Evans of the Public Record Office, London, spoke on some of the technical problems involved in the transfer and reception of records. His address was based more or less on his experience of evacuation of public records during the World War II and of their reassembling after 1945. Mr. Evans prefers carton boxes made of corrugated cardboard to wooden containers as a means of transporting records. Moreover, boxes in his opinion should not be too big or too heavy for one person to handle. Another piece of advice given by him is that stacks should on no account be more than 5 feet high. Mr. Evans was followed by Mr. R. H. Ellis, who spoke of the archives in the battle areas in Italy and Germany where archivists followed close on the heels of the troops. Among other speakers was Major Bell, who gave a very interesting account of the salvage work done in North Italy at the end of the war. During the course of the meeting Dr. Plenderleith replied to questions concerning various difficulties which had arisen owing to the debasement or lack of repair materials.

The Association's Memorandum dated November, 1943, *British Records after the War*, and the *Report of the Master of the Rolls' Archives Committee* formed the chief topic of the annual Discussion Meeting of the Association which was held under the chairmanship of Sir Cyril Flower, a Vice-President of the Association. The meeting was attended by ninety-one delegates and members. Among the principal speakers were Sir Dynne Cemlyn-Jones, a representative of the County Councils Association, Sir Maurice Powicke, Regius Professor of History, University of Oxford, and Prof. V. H. Galbraith, Director of the Institute of Historical Research. The Report was approved in principle

and substance by the Association and note was taken of the various suggestions made during the discussion. The Association further expressed the hope that the possibility and means of promoting legislation on the lines suggested in the Report might be investigated.

The General Meeting of the Association was held on 21 November. In the absence of the President, the Right Honourable the Master of the Rolls, Sir Cyril Flower took the chair. The meeting concerned with the reading of the Minutes of the Thirteenth Annual Conference, held on 14 November 1945. This was followed by the reading of a message from the President which contained a brief account of the past activities as well as the future projects of the Association. The meeting later formally adopted the Report of the Master of the Rolls' Archives Committee.

It is learnt from the *Fifteenth Annual Report of Council*, which has just reached us, that the *Bulletin Number 19 of the Technical Section* is in preparation, which will deal mainly with the obvious and basic principles of the Repair and Care of Documents. The advisory work of the Section continues as usual. The revision of the *Report on Parish Records* is in progress. The new edition is to contain an historical introduction and an appendix on the practical question of their care, custody and use. Another undertaking of the Committee is the *Year's Work in Archives*, the publication of which was interrupted during the war. Mr. R. H. Ellis of the Public Record Office has undertaken the editing of the work.

The plan for saving obsolete records in solicitors' offices from destruction is progressing satisfactorily. The work has been carried out with the regular assistance of paid as well as voluntary workers. A special Appeal Fund was opened last year by the President of the Association. A sum of nearly £600 has been raised, which is proposed to be utilised for the payment of part-time officers who would be entrusted with the sorting of documents entrusted to the Records' Preservation Section, as well as of other workers.

Besides holding a Discussion Meeting of General Editors, the Publications Section issued a pamphlet *Specimen Pages for Record Publication*. The Discussion Meeting was addressed by Mr. A. V. Judge on the types of records which the economic historian would most like to be published. The Section proposes to issue an authoritative statement on these lines.

Miss Irene Churchill and Mr. Hilary Jenkinson retired from their positions, as Honorary Secretaries of the Association, in which capacity they had been serving since its very foundation. It has been decided by the Council to divide the work of the two Secretaries between an Honorary Secretary and an Honorary Editor and the name of Mr. Robert Somerville, Clerk of the Duchy of Lancaster, has been proposed for the Secretary's position and that of Mr. R. H. Ellis for the duties of the Editor. The following names have been put forward by the Council for filling the existing vacancies in its membership: Mr. R. L. Atkinson, M.C., F.S.A., Secretary of the Historical Manuscripts Commission; Miss I. J. Churchill, D.Phil., F.S.A., Honorary Editor, Records Branch, Kent Archæological Society; Sir Cyril Flower, C.B., late Deputy Keeper

of the Records; Colonel W. Le Hardy, M.C., F.S.A., Clerk of the Records for Middlesex and Hertfordshire; Professor LePatourel, Professor of History, Leeds University; and Mr. W. Tate of the School History Department, B.B.C. The Council has also proposed the name of Dr. Solon J. Buck, Archivist of the U.S.A., for election as a Vice-President.

New Material on Johnson

Dr. Thomas Campbell's *Diary of a Visit to England in 1775*, newly edited from the original manuscript by James L. Clifford, contains an account of the Irish doctor's visits to London and his meeting with Johnson, and provides a good corrective to Boswell's idolatrous portrait of his master. The author, it appears, dined at the Thrales' on March, 16, 1775 and there met Johnson for the first time. His first impression of the great man was that of one with "the aspects of an Idiot—without the faintest ray of sense gleaming from any one feature". But he renewed his visits and though he had begun by scoffing, he remained to praise. The diary he kept of his meetings disappeared mysteriously from Ireland. But it was subsequently found in Sydney and was published in 1854. Mr. Clifford's work is based on a critical study of the original manuscript and has completely superseded the Sydney edition.

Archives of the Borough of Nottingham

After an interruption of 33 years the authorities of the Corporation of Nottingham have brought out a volume of extracts from its own archives. The volume covers the years 1760-1800 and is the seventh in the series.

Historical Association, England

Recent publications of the Association include a short volume entitled *Local History Handlist* which, incidentally, is the second item in the Societies' *Special Series*. It contains a list of almost all the important manuscript sources a scholar would need to consult for the study of local history, and also a very helpful bibliography. The present volume is an important supplement to the Association's earlier works, *Parish History and Records* and *Short Bibliography of Local History*. The March (1947) issue of the Association's quarterly journal, *History*, contains an article by G. M. Trevelyan dealing with a very important question of methodology, viz., bias in history.

Alice Meynell Exhibition

The exhibition to commemorate the centenary of the birth of Alice Meynell was opened by Walter de la Mare, in last October, at the National Book League headquarters, Albemarle Street. Among the noteworthy items displayed at the exhibition were a little group of holograph letters from Charles Dickens to Alice Meynell's parents—including the one congratulating them on her birth, manuscript letters from W. E. Henley praising

Meynell's work, and a letter from Arthur Symonds which refers to her style as "one of the most perfectly delightful bits of prose that I have read for a long time". One entire section of the exhibition was devoted to the records of her friendship with Coventry Patmore, Francis Thompson and George Meredith. The letter in which Patmore suggested that Tennyson should be succeeded by Mrs. Meynell was one of the most attractive placed on view.

Bibliographical Society, London

A grant from the Pilgrim Trust has enabled Miss M. S. G. Hands to undertake, under the supervision of the Bibliographical Society, the cataloguing of all pre-1700 books housed in the cathedral libraries of England. The work was begun in 1943 and the report published by Miss Hands in *The Library* (Fifth Series, Vol. II, No. 1) on the progress of her work shows that she has so far been able to make a survey of about twelve libraries. How necessary the present undertaking is will be clear from Miss Hand's statement that of all the cathedral libraries in England only twenty have printed catalogues and some have none at all.

The Edinburgh Bibliographical Society

The Transactions of the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society, Volume II, Part IV, presents an interesting record of the Society's activities from 1942 to 1945. Among the most interesting papers included in the volume are *The First Twenty Years of the National Library of Scotland* contributed by M. R. Dobie and William Beattie, *Authorship Attribution in the Early Pay Lists, 1656-71*, contributed by Dr. Greg, and the *Anonymous Designations in Boswell's Journal of a Tour to the Hebrides and their Identification* by L. F. Powell. Most interesting both to the archivist and the palæographer will be an article contributed by Mr. Stanley Morison on *the Adoption of the Latin Uncials*. Uncials, as is well-known, is a kind of writing generally found in Latin MSS dating from the fourth to eighth century A.D. with characters of large size resembling modern capitals. Its origin is shrouded in mystery, but Mr. Morison's hypothesis is that it began its career like the Latin alphabet itself in the hands of scribes of Greek, and that it owes its distinctive character to the assimilation of the originally round Greek sorts with the square Latin alphabet. The reason for this change is attributed by the author to the gradual abandonment of Greek in favour of Latin as the liturgical language of the West.

Diploma in Archives, University of London

The School of Librarianship was established at University College, London, in 1919, and since then the University has offered a Diploma in Librarianship. The Diploma course has always included a small proportion of English palæography with the alternative of the palæography of an oriental language for oriental students. This did not however, provide the specialised training needed by students who wished to take up full time archive work; and (largely on the initiative of Mr. Hilary

Jenkinson, the Deputy Keeper at the Public Record Office) a parallel diploma in archives has now been instituted by the University.

The name of the School has been changed to the "School of Librarianship and Archives", and the first diploma course in archives began with approximately 15 students in October, 1947. It is hoped that the majority of these students will in due course take up appointments at County Record Offices, or other approved repositories; as is well known, the organisation of record offices by county councils in England and Wales is now progressing well, and the new diploma will doubtless acquire general recognition when appointments are being made, both at the country record offices and at the various municipal libraries which are approved repositories for archives.

The new course covers the following subjects: English Palæography (forms and handwriting of English documents from the Conquest to the present day); Archive Administration; Administrative History; Mediæval Latin; Anglo-Norman French. In addition, two courses in general librarianship are included with the object of preserving contact between archive work and librarianship. The course is open to graduates with a first or second class honours degree in arts, and can be taken in one year, or on a part-time basis. Practical work is carried out during the course both at the Public Record Office, and at certain county record offices.

Further information regarding the course can be obtained on application to the Director, School of Librarianship and Archives, University College, Gower Street, London, W.C.1.

A Central Library of Master Films of English Records

The Council of the British Records Association is exploring the possibility of creating a Central Library of Master Films of English Records that would house the microfilms, amounting to 32,000 feet, which the Association was able to prepare during the war. The project was made possible through two generous grants from the Pilgrim Trust. The microfilm collection is now in the custody of the British Museum and includes copies of the Probate Registers in District Registries down to 1600 and of those of the Prerogative Court of Canterbury and Exchequer Court of York down to 1700.

Aslib Twentysecond Conference

The Association of Special Libraries and Information Bureaux held its 22nd Annual Conference from 19 to 21 September, 1947, at the London School of Economics. The meeting was to be presided over by Sir Reginald Stradling, President of the Association, but he was unavoidably prevented from attending. The Annual General Meeting was held on Friday evening in which various reports were approved. The proceedings on Saturday morning were opened by Professor R. E. Peierls, who spoke on "the effect of atomic energy developments on scientific and technical publication". The address dwelt mainly on the implications of the prohibition of the publication of official secrets particularly in relation to atomic energy. A symposium was thereafter held by Dr. G. M. Dyson,

Dr. W. E. Batten and Dr. J. W. Perry on the Punched Card System and their application to library and technical work. In the evening an interesting demonstration was arranged for punched card apparatus of various types to illustrate the discussion held on the subject in the afternoon. Saturday evening was set apart for replies given to questions sent beforehand by the delegates. Among papers read on Sunday was one on Format and Efficiency; How the style and make-up of the periodicals affects their use, by Dr. V. E. Parke and Mr. L. G. Patrick. The last session was devoted to a debate on the subject 'Both sides of the librarian's desk'. Mr. Eric N. Simons pleaded the case of the library user. He was ably opposed by Miss Exley, formerly of the Sheffield City Libraries, and now Librarian and Information Officer of Messrs. Bools, Nottingham.

U.S.S.R.

The archival policy of the Government of the U.S.S.R. is reflected in the series of rules which have been issued from time to time to maintain the integrity of the archival heritage of the Union. One set of rules, which would particularly interest Indian archivists, deals with the all-important question of how to keep in order the growing archival accumulations of the various government agencies. These accumulations have a tendency to move away from their original repositories, with every organisational change in the administrative units, thus rendering the task of the archivist and the historian to trace them increasingly difficult. The Russian answer to the question is embodied in the *Rules for the determination of an archival fonds*, published on 7 September, 1939, by the Chief of the Main Archival Administration of the People's Commissariat of the Interior, U.S.S.R. That answer in short is that all archival materials should be arranged and preserved by *fonds* i.e. in the order in which they were created. The term *fonds* for the purposes of the Rules means, "the totality of the archival materials set aside in the process of the activity of a given institution, enterprise, military unit, public organisation, or an organically and operatively independent part thereof". The organic and operative independence of a body is indicated by the existence of a separate budget, a personnel schedule, or a special legislative act determining its jurisdiction and functions. Institutions, enterprises, military units, and public organisations through the activities of which materials have been set aside for preservation as archives are designated, in relation to these materials, *fonds*-originators. The question, whether a body is an independent *fonds*-originator depends on whether it is organically and operatively separate i.e. whether it has a separate budget or a personnel schedule or its jurisdiction and functions are determined by a special legislative act. Not all bodies are therefore entitled to originate new *fonds* of their own.

A *fonds* is not subject to division. When an institution is replaced by a new one or when one or several institutions are derived from another, the archives of the parent organisation are not to be divided. In such cases the files of the completed cases are to be included in the *fonds* of the original institution, while the files of incomplete cases transferred to the other institution or institutions for completion are to be included in the *fonds* of the latter. Nor does the renaming of an institution, its

transfer from one department to another, or a reorganisation that does not constitute a radical change of its primary functions justify dividing its records into separate *fonds*. Similarly the archives of an institution that has temporarily discontinued its activities and later resumed them should not be segregated but should constitute one single *fonds*. Nor should the records of secret sections of an institution be organised as separate *fonds*. They are to be kept as part of the main body of the archives of the institution though registered and preserved separately. For this purpose the term *fonds* should be distinguished from 'archival collection'. The latter term is applied to a group of records that belong by provenance to one or more *fonds* but have been segregated and arranged according to a predetermined scheme, e.g. according to subject or to palaeographic or external characteristics of the documents. An 'archival collection', if it is an independently arranged and registered unit, is comparable to a *fonds*. When it is possible to distribute archival materials into *fonds*, the creation of an archival collection is not permissible.

FRANCE

An account was given in the January number of the *Indian Archives* of the losses sustained by the French Archives during the World War II. A more complete record of the losses has since been published in *Bulletin Philologique et Historique du Comité des Travaux historiques*, 1944-5. But most of the archives (whether national, departmental or local) have since reopened, and their contents are generally open for research.

The ARCHIVES NATIONALES has issued a new instalment of the *Analytical Inventory of Hommages Rendered to the Chamber of France* (*Chamber of Accounts*, series P), by the late L. Mirot. It is learnt that the Archives will shortly bring out the third volume, fasc 2, and the fourth volume, fasc 1, of the *Summary register of papers deposited by the Ministers at the Archives Nationales*. The last deals with the archives of the Ministry of Justice and contains an introduction by George Bourgin.

The Archives Nationales, which so long consisted of two main sections, (1) *Ancient*, dealing with archives earlier than 1789, and (2) *Modern*, dealing with the archives of later dates, has recently opened a new contemporary sub-section which deals with recent records, such as the archives of the Vichy Government and the French Armistice Commission, the reports of the French Ministries, etc. There is a proposal to develop the sub-section into a full-fledged autonomous wing of the Institution. The calendaring and classification programmes are being carried on though on a small scale. We expect to publish in a subsequent issue of the *Indian Archives* an account we have received from M. Charles Samaran of the history and activities of the Archives Nationales. We have also received a similar account concerning the Archives of the Department of Seine-and-Oise through the courtesy of its Chief Archivist F. de Vaux de Foletier which also has been reserved for publication in a subsequent issue.

The Association Amicale des Archivistes Français has resumed its activities and has revived its journal *La Gazette des Archives*, which is at present being published in a mimeographed form. One of the most

interesting items published in the gazette is *A Bibliography of Public Inventories since 1940*.

The ECOLE DES CHARTES is engaged in turning out a fairly good number of trained archivists every year. Its present director is M. Clovis Brunel. It has an annual bulletin entitled the *Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes*. The current issue contains a detailed account of the recent acquisitions by the Bibliothèque Nationale.

The COMMISSION ON THE ORIGIN OF THE WAR OF 1914 has resumed its activities and has decided to complete the publication of the diplomatic documents for 1894-1900 and 1906-11. It will be recalled that the Commission was set up by the Ministry for Foreign Affairs after the conclusion of the first World War. In 1946 the Commission published Vol. IX-2 of the second series and Vol. XI of the first series. Vol. X of the second series is reported to be ready for printing. The COMMISSION OF DIPLOMATIC ARCHIVES has similarly undertaken to bring to completion the series, *Recueil des Instructions aux Ambassadeurs, Grande-Bretagne*, with a volume covering the years 1715-89. The volume is to be edited by Professor Vancher. The COMMITTEE ON HISTORICAL TRANSACTIONS, which is an official institution attached to the Ministry of National Education, has also restarted its work. It is divided into two sections, one being devoted to French history prior to 1715 and the other to the post-1715 period. The Committee holds monthly meetings and publishes an annual bulletin.

Another organisation which deserves to be mentioned is the French Committee of Historical Sciences. It has Professor Fawtier as its chairman. A Franco-British Conference was organised under its auspices in September 1946 and a Franco-Belgian Conference was held in May 1947.

Most prominent among the recently started organisations is the Commission on the history of the occupation and liberation of France. Its immediate programmes include the publication *in extenso* of the reports of the French Delegation for the Armistice at Wiesbaden (1940-4). The first volume of the series, covering the period June-October 1940, is in the press.

M. Charles Samaran has, in collaboration with M. R. Guadilhon, compiled a volume of *Bibliography of Historical and Archæological works published by the learned Societies in France 1910-1940*, Vol. I). This, in fact, is a continuation of the famous Bibliography by M. Lasteyrie.

GERMANY

A conference of the archivists in the American Zone was held in Banberg on 10 and 11 April. The inaugural address was delivered by Major Lester K. Born, Archives Officer of the Military Government of Germany (U.S.). The meeting was attended by the representatives of the various state, municipal, and private archives who submitted reports on the condition of the archives in their custody. The special topics discussed included the relationship of the archives to the state administration and the units of military government; the publication of archival periodicals; the exchange of archival materials; and the training of archivists.

It is learnt that the school for archivists in Dahlem has been abolished. But steps are being taken to restart the Munich School, where it is proposed to introduce a three-year course. Another school has been started in Marburg since 1 October, 1947 with a two-year archival course.

An archival journal entitled *Mitteilungsblatt* is being published from the British Zone. The first number which has just come out has been edited by the State Archives of Dusseldorf and is devoted to the discussion of archival questions on a professional level. Vol. 46 of *Archivalische Zeitschrift*, which incidentally is the earliest of archival periodicals, has been ready for the press since 1945. Paper scarcity is holding up the publication of this very interesting and useful journal.

There is a proposal for setting up an association of archivists consisting of representatives from both the British and American Zones. The Board of Directors of the association is to consist of: Dr. Griesser, Dr. Moderback, and Dr. Vollmer from the British Zone; and Dr. Miller, Dr. Sante, Dr. Schaffer and Dr. Winkler from the American Zone.

U.S.A.

Archival policy of the U.S. Government

Nothing mirrors so accurately the general attitude of a government to the problem of archives than the measures adopted or inspired by it to protect and preserve its own archival heritage. For a verification of the truth of the statement one need only look at the rapidly growing collection of statutes and administrative orders issued on archival subjects under the initiative of the present Federal Government of the United States, which undoubtedly is one of the most archive-minded governments in the world. The most important of the archival enactments passed during the present regime is the National Archives Act of 1934 which, by establishing a central record office at Washington, brought to fruition the long agitation of the U.S. historians for a national archives. The Act also created the National Archives Council, which is composed of the Secretaries of each of the executive departments of the government, the Archivist of the U.S.A. and several other members, and determines the policy to be pursued and draws up the programmes to be carried out by the National Archives.

Among other significant legislations mention may be made of the *Act to provide for the disposal of certain records of the United States Government* (1943), which authorises the National Archives Council to promulgate regulations establishing procedures for compiling and submitting to the Archivist of the United States lists and schedules of records proposed for disposal, procedures for disposal of records authorised for disposal and standards for the reproduction of records by photographic or microphotographic processes. Such regulations, when approved by the President, are to be binding on all agencies of the United States Government. The Act further provides that the head of each agency should submit to the Archivist (1) lists of any records in the custody of the agency that have been photographed or microfilmed and that, as a consequence, do not appear to have sufficient value to justify their further

preservation; (2) lists of any records that are not needed by it in the transaction of their current business and that do not appear to have administrative, legal, research or other value, and schedules proposing the disposal, after the lapse of specified periods of time, of records of a specified form and character that have accumulated or are likely to accumulate in the custody of the agency. These lists and schedules are to be examined by the Archivist, and, if approved by the latter, to be placed before a Joint Committee of Congress consisting of two members of the Senate and the members of the Committee on the Disposal of Executive Papers of the House of Representatives. The records listed or scheduled are to be disposed of in accordance with the decision of the Committee. But records pertaining to claims and demands by the United States Government or against it, or to any accounts in which that government is concerned, cannot be disposed of until such claims, demands and accounts have been fully settled.

A Regulation has been adopted by the National Archives Council under this Act dealing with the manner in which records selected for weeding are to be disposed of. In fact no records are to be destroyed unless their contents are considered of such nature that their disclosure might be prejudicial to the interests of the government. Nor should any records be destroyed which might be transferred to any state, dependency, or to any appropriate educational institution, library, museum, or historical, research or patriotic organisation that may have made application for them. Other records are to be sold as waste paper. Only non-saleable papers should be destroyed.

Equally instructive is the Regulation which fixes the standard for the reproduction of records by photography or microphotography. All photographic film or paper used, as well as their processing, are to comply with the minimum standards approved by the United States National Bureau of Standards. The records, moreover, should be photographed in such an order that the integrity of the files will be preserved. Reproductions are to be placed in conveniently accessible files and adequate provisions are to be made for their preservation, examination and use. It may be mentioned that under the Act of 1943, already cited, all photographs and microphotographs made in compliance with these regulations have the same force and effect as their originals would have, and are treated as originals for the purpose of their admissibility in evidence. Certified copies of such photographs and microphotographs are equally admissible in evidence.

Another regulation which would interest our readers is that concerning the transfer of records to the National Archives. This regulation authorises the Archivist of the U.S.A. to requisition for transfer to the National Archives (1) any records that the head of the agency that has the custody of them may offer for transfer; (2) any records that have been in existence for more than fifty years unless the head of the agency that has the custody of them certifies in writing that they must be retained in his custody for use in the conduct of current administration; (3) any records of any Federal Agency that has gone out of existence unless the head of the agency having their custody certifies in writing that they are needed in performing any transferred functions of the defunct

agency; and (4) any other records that the National Archives Council by special resolution may authorise to be transferred to the National Archives.

Mention may also be made of President Truman's Executive Order 9784 (issued on 25 September, 1946) *Providing for the More Efficient Use and For the Transfer and Other Disposition of Government Records*. Under this order the head of each agency is to establish and maintain an active continuing programme for the effective management and disposal of its records. Agencies are to retain in their custody only those records that are needed in the conduct of their current business and are to transfer promptly all other records to the National Archives. With a view to preventing dispersal of records the Order further provides that no records should be transferred from one agency to the custody of another without the approval of the Director of the Bureau of the Budget. This rule, however, does not affect their retirement to the National Archives, or temporary loans for official use, or transfers necessitated by statutes or executive orders. Any records in the custody of any agency which, in the judgement of the Director of the Bureau of the Budget, are not needed in the conduct of its current business and are needed in the conduct of business of another agency, should ordinarily be transferred to the latter. But before such transfer the records should be accessioned by the National Archives and placed on loan to the agency requiring them. The Civil Service Commission, with the approval of the Director of the Bureau of the Budget, is to promulgate regulations requiring and governing the establishment, content, inter-agency transfer and other disposition of personnel records, provided that these laws are not inconsistent with the regulations of the National Archives Council. The Director of the Bureau of the Budget, moreover, is authorised to conduct such inspection, require such reports, and issue such directives and regulations as he may deem necessary. But all these steps are to be taken with the advice and the assistance of the National Archives.

Standardisation of Archival Service

The solicitude of the U.S. Government for the proper upkeep of its archival wealth is also reflected in the policy it has recently adopted for the recruitment to archivist positions in Washington, D.C., and throughout the United States. According to the announcements recently released on the subject by the Civil Service Commission, examinations will henceforth be held for selection of candidates for such positions, and appointments are to be made from the registers established as a result of these examinations. For the purposes of recruitment, archival posts have been classified on the basis of pay and functions into six grades to be known as P-1, P-2, P-3, P-4, P-5 and P-6. The examination to be held for P-1 will be known as Junior Professional Assistant Examination, while that for the other grades as Archivist Examination. For the latter applicants are required either to have completed a 4-year course in a college or a university in history, political science, sociology, economics and public administration or to have four years' experience, demonstrating that the applicant possesses background knowledge in the social sciences

necessary for the successful performance of professional archival duties. In addition to meeting the above requirements the applicants for P-2, must show one year of successful experience in performing archival duties or in scholarly research involving extensive use of archival material. Those for P-3 must possess two years' experience as required for P-2, at least one year of which must have been in the performance of archival duties, such as compilation of written reports or studies relative to specific archival materials. Similarly, candidates for P-4 are required to have three years' progressive experience in archival science which has included responsibility for the direction and supervision of at least two important archival activities. Applicants for P-5 are to have, in addition to experience as required for P-4, experience in professional consultative services in various aspects of the administration of archives and the supervision and direction of employees. Candidates for P-6 must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of archival management, a high degree of technical competence in the original successful solution of unusually difficult archival problems and the ability to direct and co-ordinate a comprehensive and highly important programme of archival management. To be rated eligible for any grade an applicant must be able to show that he has, both by training and experience, the ability to perform the duties of the position applied for.

The duties of the members of the Archival Service have been specified by the Civil Service Commission as follows:

1. Examining and appraising records to determine which have sufficient legal, research, or administrative value to warrant preservation. Making reports on the basis of such examinations.
2. Planning or preparing guides, inventories, indexes and other needed finding aids or descriptive analyses of records.
3. Planning or supervising documentary publication programmes involving printing, photography or other copying processes, reviewing, appraising and advising with respect to documentary reproduction projects; selecting, arranging, identifying and editing material to be published or reproduced.
4. Maintaining an efficient reference service for government officials, scholars, or the general public, and advising researchers as to how to use the records most effectively.
5. Conducting research in archival history, administration, and technique or in the history programmes, and record-making activities of the Federal Agencies and presenting the results effectively in oral or written communications.
6. Protecting records against physical deterioration, and planning or supervising rehabilitation measures for those that may have suffered damage from improper handling, improper storage, floods, fire, exposure or other causes.
7. Accessioning records, analysing them, and planning their most logical arrangement to facilitate reference service.
8. Planning, supervising, and evaluating the results of comprehensive surveys of records made to secure information on such matters as subject content, conditions of storage and costs of maintenance.
9. Formulating, installing, or supervising systems of records management, and analysing and improving existing systems.

It is further learnt that the Civil Service Commission has established a Committee of Expert Examiners for the purpose of conducting examinations to fill archival posts. The Committee has three members from the National Archives staff and one each from the War and the Navy Departments.

The National Archives, Washington, D.C.

Among the recent acquisitions of the National Archives are the Records of the Collector of Customs, 1783-1933; of the Bureau of Inspection and its predecessors, 1789-1921; of the Department of the Treasury, 1789-1915; of the Danish Government of the Virgin Islands, 1850-1917; of the Bureau of Ships, 1914-1944; of the District Court of the United States, 1833-1939; and of the Post Office Department, 1861-1942, including orders and journals of the Postmaster General, 1876-1905. It is learnt that the National Archives has recently made arrangements with the State Department for the transfer of non-current records of Foreign Service Posts all over the world. Among the records received for custody under this arrangement may be mentioned those of the American Consulate General at Brussels, 1912-1935; of the American Consulates at Brisbane, Australia, 1912-1928; and Port Elizabeth, Union of South Africa; of the closed American Consulates in Jamaica; and the records of the legation at Sophia. Three items will be of particular interest to the archivists in Asia, viz., the records of the American Consulate General at Calcutta, 1858-1936; of the Consulates at Colombo, 1870-1935, and Aden, 1887-1932.

Another class of records, the custody of which has been rightly entrusted to the National Archives, consists of those relating to the United States' participation in International Conferences, Commissions and Expositions. Under this group particularly deserving of mention are the papers relating to the International Institute of Agriculture, Rome, 1909, and those relating to the Pan-American Conferences, 1906-33.

The National Archives is pursuing a progressive accession policy in respect of film and photographic archives as well as sound recordings. Among the most important collections acquired under this head between July and December 1947 may be mentioned a number of photographic prints and negatives made or collected by the Foreign Economic Administration, 1943-45, showing, among other things, general economic conditions in the countries of South America and Africa, lend-lease shipments to China, Germany, India, Italy and the Soviet Union, and agricultural projects in the South Pacific areas. A series of news-reels, April-September, 1947, presented by the Paramount News and sound recordings of the speeches made by President Harry S. Truman, April-September, 1947, presented by the National Broadcasting Corporation, constitute some of the other items acquired under this head.

The National Archives has also accumulated a fairly good collection of archives of foreign interest. Among its recent acquisitions are captured German documents from the Heeresarchiv at Potsdam, consisting of correspondence and other papers of Von Winterfeldt, Frederick the Great, Von Boyen, Scharnhorst, Von Moltke, Von Roon, Von Gneisenau, Von Seclt, Von Schlieffen, Von Ludendorff, Von Groener, and Von Krosigk and fragments of various German collections and exhibits, 1679-1945. Other items of interest are the records of the German American Bund and its branches including 420 photographs and lithographs, showing Nazi officials and activities in Germany, and German costumes, paintings, architecture and related materials, and 110 sound

recordings of German folk songs, programmes at Bund rallies, and a speech made by Hitler.

Recent publications of the National Archives include a pamphlet entitled, *The National Archives—What It is and What It Does*, a list of file microcopies of records in the National Archives, and an *Inventory of the Records of the Rubber Survey Committee, August-September, 1942*. *The Thirteenth Annual Report of the Archivist of the U.S.A.* has been received. We expect to review it in a subsequent issue of the *Indian Archives*.

On July 11, 1947, Dan M. Lacy resigned his position as Assistant Archivist of the United States. He has been succeeded by Dr. Wayne C. Grover. Dr. Grover was on the staff of the National Archives from July 1935 to June 1942, when he was transferred to the Office of the Co-ordinator of Information. In January 1943 he received a commission in the Army as a Captain and returned to civilian status in May 1946, having risen to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel. He has since been administering the records of the War Department. He received a Doctorate of Philosophy in Political Science from the American University, Washington, in 1946, his subject being 'The Records Administration Programme of the Department of War'.

Association of Federal Photographic Librarians

A permanent organisation of photographic librarians has been recently started in Washington with a view to pooling information on the photographic holdings of the Federal Government which are preserved in many collections and many agencies, and also on improved methods of storage, indexing and reference procedure. The Association has the following principal office bearers:—Hermine H. Baumhofer of the National Archives (President); Alice Kuhn of the Army Pictorial Service (Vice-President); Delia Ranalli of the Public Information Division, Navy Department (Secretary); and J. R. Wilson, Visual Presentations Division, Labour Department (Treasurer). The Association has already published a guide to the photographic holdings of the Federal Government in a mimeographed form.

Massachusetts Historical Society, Boston

The commendable effort of the Massachusetts Historical Society which has borne fruit in the publication of five volumes of papers covering the history of the Winthrop family of Massachusetts and Connecticut will go a long way to fill an important blank in the early history of the U.S.A. The fifth volume, which came out recently, covers the years 1645-1649 and furnishes an important key to the early history of New England.

American Antiquarian Society, Worcester

It was a happy inspiration which induced the American Antiquarian Society to undertake, thirtyfour years ago, the compilation of a comprehensive bibliography of American newspapers. Dr. Clarence S.

Brigham, to whom the work was entrusted, has completed his survey, and the results of his investigations have been embodied in the Society's latest publication: *History and Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690-1820*, which is a unique record of some 2,120 newspapers. The work not only gives the full history of each newspaper examined, but a list of all the existing files and their photostat copies indicating their whereabouts in each case. Notice has been taken of about 194 newspapers of which no copies are now to be found anywhere. The book also contains full indexes of titles and of printers, editors and publishers. Among the collections consulted by Dr. Brigham mention may be made of the holdings of the Library of Congress, the New York Public Library, the Harvard Library and above all, the Society's own unrivalled files.

Bibliographical Society of America

Vol. 41, No. 3 of the *Papers of the Bibliographical Society of America*, which has just been received, contains a number of items which would be of interest to archivists and librarians in this country in spite of their being devoted mostly to American subjects. Special mention may be made in this connection of Mr. W. S. Tryon's article on '*Book Distribution in Mid-Nineteenth Century America*' which embodies the results of his examination of the records and correspondence of the publishing house of Ticknor and Fields. The Ticknor and Fields papers, it is gathered, were recently presented to the Houghton Library at Harvard by Messrs. Houghton Mifflin, the successor of the publishing firm. These papers throw a flood of light on the publishing conditions, distribution methods, discounts, agency and subscription marketing and other important aspects of book trade on which detailed information was not available.

American Historical Association, Washington, D.C.

The American Historical Association is the national organisation of persons interested in history and in the promotion of historical work and studies in the United States of America. Founded in 1884 by a group of representative scholars, it was incorporated by an act of Congress in 1889. Its membership is drawn not only from every state of the Union, but also from all the territories and dependencies, from Canada and South America, and from a number of foreign countries. The Association holds one meeting annually during the last week of December in cities so situated as best to accommodate in turn the members in different parts of the country. It publishes each year an Annual Report, usually in two volumes, the printing being done by the government. The report contains the proceedings of the Association and the more important papers read at the annual meetings and valuable collections of documents, bibliographical contributions, reports on American archives, and the activities of historical societies etc. The Association also runs a quarterly journal entitled the *American Historical Review*, which is universally recognised as the standard American periodical devoted to history. It, moreover, publishes a series of annual volumes comprising

the essays to which are awarded, in alternate years, the Herbert Baxter Adams and the Justin Winsor Prizes for the best monographs on European and American history respectively.

The Association appeals through its meetings, publications and other activities, not only to the student, writer, or teacher of history, but also to the librarian, the archivist, the editor, and to all who have any interest in history, local, national, or general. It has, since 1914, an office in London for the benefit of the many American students working in the Public Record Office, London and in the British Museum. It has also established offices in several other seats of learning in foreign countries. It has set up several committees to assist in implementing its various programmes, the most important being the committees on Historical Manuscript Commission, Bibliography, Publications, History in Schools, and Conference of Historical Societies.

The Association has from the very first lent special attention to the compilation of bibliography which, in its view, is the indispensable tool of historical research. Among its various achievements in this field mention may be made of the publication of *A Union List of Collections on European History in American Libraries*, which has proved of greatest value to librarians and historians alike. Other undertakings of the Association include the compilation and publication of an annual bibliography of writings on American History.

Realising the importance of the work of the many local historical societies, the Association has, from its earliest days, maintained close relations with these kindred organisations. Since 1904 a conference of delegates of historical societies has been held in connection with the annual meetings of the Association. At these conferences are considered such problems as the arousing of local interest in history, the collection and publication of historical material, and the maintenance of historical museums and co-operative enterprises, too great for any one society. Among the most important of these enterprises mention may be made of the compilation of a catalogue of the documents in the French archives relating to the history of the Mississippi Valley.

The Association has from the first realised the importance of public archives. In 1899 it constituted a Public Archives Commission to examine and report upon the general character, historical value, physical condition and administration of public records of the various States and of the smaller political divisions. The Commission published reports on the archives of almost every state, and was, furthermore, instrumental in securing legislation providing for the proper care and administration of this valuable class of historical material. In 1909 the Commission held an annual conference in connection with the annual meeting of the Association for the discussion of technical problems connected with archives-keeping. The practice of holding annual conferences was continued till the formation of the Society of American Archivists in 1936. Both the Association and its Commission worked ceaselessly to secure for the national archives at Washington a central building where the records of the Federal Government might be properly housed and cared for, instead of being, as then, scattered among several hundred

offices. These efforts bore fruit in 1934 in the foundation of the present National Archives of U.S.A.

An important function of the Association is the discovery of manuscript sources of American history. The Historical Manuscript Commission, which was created in 1895, under the auspices of the Association, has published in its Annual Reports a number of historical documents including such collections as the dispatches of the French Commissioners in the United States, 1791-1797; the correspondence of Clark and Genot, 1793-1794; and the papers of John C. Calhoun. Among the recent publications may be mentioned *Letters from the Berlin Embassy, 1871-1874, 1880-1885*, which have appeared in the 2nd volume of the *Annual Report of the American Historical Association, 1942*. This collection consists of the private correspondence between Lord Granville, Foreign Secretary in Gladstone's two ministries, and Lord Odo Russell, the British Ambassador in Berlin, and not only brings to light those aspects of Anglo-German relations which had hitherto remained unknown, but provides a striking instance of that system of private correspondence between Secretaries of State and Ambassadors which existed in the nineteenth century. Happily for students of history the private letters received by Lord Russell from Secretaries of States were returned to the senders after his death and most of them are now to be found at the Public Record Office, London.

The Annual Report of the Association for 1945 contains a report from the Special Committee which was appointed sometime ago for the purpose of finding a way to reproduce the British House of Commons *sessional papers, 1800-1900*. The committee has recommended that this should be done by micro-print, a process by which a hundred or more pages of a book or manuscript can be reproduced on each side of a small sheet of photographic paper. The actual reproduction was delayed on account of the war, but substantial portions are already available in micro-print form.

Library of Congress

A selected group of documents from the papers of John Hay 1838-1905, a distinguished Secretary of State of the U.S.A. have been received by the Library as a gift from his wife and son. The collection includes Hay's correspondence from 1897 to 1905, and among the distinguished persons figuring in it are Presidents McKinley and Theodore Roosevelt, Brooks Adams, Henry James and Mark Twain. Another outstanding recent acquisition is a group of papers belonging to Ray Stannard Baker, the biographer of Woodrow Wilson, which throw a flood of light on the life of the distinguished statesman. The Library has also received the personal and professional papers of Frederick Law Olmstead 1822-1903, one of America's earliest city-planners, containing about 30,000 documents. Among his correspondents, whose papers have been preserved in the collection, are Washington Irving, Henry Adams, James Russell Lowell and Oliver Wendell Holmes. Other recent accessions include Benjamin Harrison Letters, 1862-65, and the letters of Gouverneur Morris and John Quincy Adams to Charles John Michael De Wolf, the head of

a private bankhouse in Antwerp. The last is a gift from M. and Mme. George de Caters of Antwerp, Belgium.

The Map Division of the Library has been enriched by a number of important acquisitions among which are: *The English Pilot; Describing the West Indian Navigation, from Hudson's Bay to the River Amazonas* (1783); *Atlas Terrestris* (1700) containing 78 coloured maps; William Faden's large folio *Atlas* of 49 maps dating from 1778 to 1797; the War Department *Order of Battle Maps* covering Sicily and Italy and comprising five handsomely bound volumes; and 1069 map-sheets recording Danish topographical surveys on several scales received from the Government of Denmark. Among items of Asiatic interest is a very finely coloured manuscript map from the collection of Sir Gilbert Elliot, first Earl of Minto, which is entitled 'A plan of Prince of Wales Island' and the Harbour of Fort Cornwallis, exhibiting a view of Queda Shore from the Carrion River to Quala Mooda point, being the extent of coast granted to the Honourable Company by the king of that country: surveyed agreeably to the orders of the Hon'ble, the Governor and Council in 1809'. The map measures $46\frac{1}{4}$ by $23\frac{1}{4}$ inches and is drawn on the scale of one inch to the mile. It is said to record the first accurate survey of the Island of Penang and the surrounding islands and mainland.

The Library held from 4 to 10 October an exhibition to mark the 125th anniversary of the birth of Rutherford B. Hayes, the nineteenth President of the United States, whose administration was distinguished for his lenient policy towards the South, his interest in reform measures, and his support of a sound financial policy. Among the principal exhibits were the autograph draft, a part of Hayes' fourth annual message to Congress, 6 December, 1880, dealing with reform of the civil service. The Library also organised an exhibition to commemorate the death of 'Single Tax' George from 25 to 31 October and three others to commemorate the 300th anniversary of the birth of Pierre Bayle, French philosopher, critic and encyclopædist: the 150th birth day of Benjamin Hale, American clergyman and scientist, and the 125th birthday of Matthew Arnold. An exhibition was also organised between 4 and 10 November for the display of early Chinese books and manuscripts, two of the most interesting items being the oldest Chinese manuscript (6th Century A.D.) and the oldest block-print (975 A.D.). The exhibition also included facsimile reproductions of samples of early Chinese writing on oracle bones and on slips of wood, rubbings from inscriptions on stones and a coloured Chinese fresco of the 10th Century.

SOUTH AFRICA

Van Riebeeck Society, Cape Town

The Society's aim is to print or reprint valuable books and documents relating to the history of South Africa. Its recent publications include *The Chronicle of Jeremiah Goldswain*, Vol. I, 1819-1836. Goldswain was born at the beginning of the nineteenth century in Buckinghamshire England and migrated to Albany, South Africa, as a labourer in 1819.

His journal was preserved in the Cape Archives and is now published with the permission of the authorities of that Archives.

Privately owned Manuscripts on South African History

An award from the Leverhulme Research Fellowship, London has enabled Miss Una Long to carry out under the auspices of University of Cape Town, a survey of privately owned manuscripts relating to the history of South Africa from 1812 to 1920. The results of the survey are now embodied in a volume covering 458 pages which is entitled *An Index to Authors of Unofficial, Privately owned Manuscripts Relating to the History of South Africa*. Besides containing a complete index to the authors of the manuscripts surveyed, the book also includes full biographical notes on them, copies, summaries and extracts of documents examined, a chronological table and an appendix of documents originating outside Africa.

BOOK-REVIEWS

Richard Hakluyt and His Successors. Edited by Edward Lynam, D.Litt., M.R.I.A., F.S.A. The Hakluyt Society, London, 1946. Pp. 192 + lxvii and Plates.

THE VOLUME under review was issued by the Hakluyt Society to commemorate the centenary of its foundation. It is a collection of five essays—all written by eminent members of the Society. The name most familiar in India is that of Sir W. Foster about whose work the authors of the *Rise and Fulfilment of British Rule in India* say "that anything edited by him should be read and that the editing is as near perfection as we are likely to get". Besides the general index, the volume includes the prospectus of the Society, first adopted on 4 March, 1847, a list of its publications and maps with indexes and a list of members as it stood in August 1946.

One of the essays deals with the Hakluyt Society itself—a retrospect of its history during a century of its existence. This is from the pen of Sir W. Foster who has long been associated with the Society as member, Secretary, President and member of the Council. In this short article the distinguished writer adverts to the circumstances leading to the foundation of the Society and the contribution made by various selfless workers to its success, particularly by the successive Secretaries. The Society has published 193 serial volumes and 33 extra volumes during the 100 years of its existence. The editors have ordinarily received no remuneration for their labours except 25 copies of each work which they have prepared. The early editors were rather too hasty and did not think it necessary to undertake careful research which, by the way, was the distinctive characteristic of all Hakluyt's work. But the standard improved later and did not give any scope for criticism of the kind made by Froude against the early works.

In the last essay, the President, Edward Lynam, draws attention to certain difficulties with which the Society and for the matter of that publishers everywhere have been faced. These are the rise in the cost of book production and the non-availability of competent honorary editors. He, however, sounds a note of quiet optimism and it is to be hoped that the Society's useful work will not be curtailed by reason of these difficulties.

Quite properly, the pride of place is given to the patron saint of the Society—Richard Hakluyt. Hakluyt, as Dr. Williamson points out in his admirable essay, was not only a geographer but the founder of oceanic history. He was the historian of English achievements beyond the seas. He was by no means the pioneer in advocating voyages with a view to discovery and creating public interest in oceanic expansion. But he was certainly the greatest. He was not swayed by any consideration of personal gain or renown, his object was purely patriotic. He wanted his country to be great among the nations and realized that she could be so only by

means of trade. There being a slump in European markets, overseas trade must be developed and voyages and discoveries were the essential prerequisites. Voyages would also lead to the increase of sea power so essential to the safety of his home island. Asia was to be the ultimate goal but North America appealed to him most, not only as a stepping stone to Asia but as an ideal colony for the indigent and surplus population of his country.

His work was twofold. He inspired others to translate foreign books of travel into English and he himself edited and published books of travel. He also wrote on his own, pointing out the manifold advantages of colonizing North America—his favourite project. His greatest work was *The Principal Navigations* etc.—a complete collection of all the English travels and explorations by sea or land—published in 1589. It was revised and enlarged and published in 3 volumes in 1598-1600. He went on publishing and sponsoring publications mainly on America and the East Indies. Publication of English translations of the pioneer Dutch voyages of 1595 and Linschoten's description of the East was due to his inspiration. He was the permanent consultant of the E. I. Co. on East Indian matters.

He went on collecting materials for a further issue of the *Voyages*, but his death, on 23 November 1616, put an end to his work which was taken over by "his literary heir", Samuel Purchas, whose life and work form the subject matter of another essay by Sir W. Foster.

Purchas—a clergyman like Hakluyt—published his first book *Purchas His Pilgrimage* in 1613—"a kind of world gazetteer—primarily concerned with religions and customs". His second book was also mainly on religion. After the death of Hakluyt his collection of voyages made since the issue of the 1598-1600 edition of his *Voyages*, came into the hands of Purchas about 1620, probably by purchase. Purchas had over 175 manuscript accounts of voyages and wanted to include all the principal voyages in his work. The four volumes comprising the work contain 4262 pages. The reprint of his work, issued in 1905-07, fills 20 volumes. But whereas Hakluyt was an exceedingly conscientious and careful editor, Purchas was far from so. Hakluyt, in the words of Sir W. Foster, "pared out the superfluous, but never damaged the essential"; Purchas, on the other hand retained "much that might well have been omitted" and omitted "much that was of importance. Many of his notes are trivial intrusions upon the reader; most of his editorial contributions go unread".

Moreover, whereas Hakluyt's intentions were purely patriotic, Purchas was keen for publicity—illustrated by the engraving of his own portrait prominently on the title page of his work. But his devotion to his work was unquestionably genuine and when we remember the difficulties under which he laboured we must give him credit "for having preserved a mass of precious material that otherwise would probably have been lost".

A very useful essay which covers nearly half the book is contributed by Mr. Crone and Mr. Skelton on *English Collections of Voyages and Travels*, 1625-1846. As a work of reference this would be found invaluable. In this connection it may be pointed out that a work on similar lines on foreign collections and a comprehensive inventory of all books of travel giving the dates of their first publication and their various editions in

different languages are works that are likewise called for and would certainly meet a long-felt want.

To the people who are interested in archives and their editing and publication, many valuable suggestions would be found scattered throughout the book. In this connection attention may be drawn to a small but a very useful brochure, incidentally referred to by Mr. Lynam, prepared by Sir W. Foster in 1929. *Hints to Editors*, if acted up to, would certainly improve the quality of editing in this country and would introduce a certain uniformity in place of the present diversity—some favouring long and unnecessary notes and introductions and others believing like Markham that “the narrative was the thing, and biographical or bibliographical details were merely trimmings.”

S. C. GUPTA.

List of Officers of the Bengal Army, 1758-1834—Part IV S-Z. by Major V. C. P. Hodson, Indian Army Retired List, Alphabetically arranged and Annotated with Biographical and Genealogical Notices. Phillimore & Co., Ltd., 120, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.2—1947. Limited Edition. Pp. i to viii and 730.

THE FIRST two parts of the book were published about 20 years ago and the third part in 1946. This part contains notices of the officers whose names begin with the letters S-Z. The appendix matter of this volume is of more than usual interest and includes those reckoned to be Local Officers, *i.e.*, those who did not hold a King's Commission, but belonged only to the Irregular Corps, and of whom the best known was James Skinner, the ‘Father of Irregular Cavalry’, besides minor cadets, officers of foreign nationality or of recent foreign extraction. We know, from the Appendix, of those who served in the Royal Navy, the Bombay Marine, the Company's Naval Service, as well as those who sat in Parliament, took Holy Orders and did literary work either as authors or editors, translators, journalists or poets. The names in the Appendix cover the entire range of such Officers. Care has been taken, as in the previous parts, to avoid repetition of information already easily available from other sources. The idea of such a useful compilation, so valuable for research purposes, emanated from Sir William Foster, the late Historiographer in the India Office; and it is a matter of congratulation that the work which was begun about a quarter of a century ago, has now at last been completed.

In this part, as in its predecessors, are found notices of many versatile and distinguished soldiers, several of whom ably served in the building-up and the administering of British India. Taking only a few random illustrations—the desire to draw attention to all the deserving personalities is very strong, but has to be kept under check owing to the limitation of space—we may mention the following:

Capt. Jonathan Scott, (1753-1829) was a Persian Interpreter in the Army and later Persian secretary to Warren Hastings, with whom he returned to England. He was subsequently Professor of Oriental Languages

in the Haileybury College and translated various Oriental works. Another member of the Scott Family was Major Scott-Waring, A.D.C. to Warren Hastings and subsequently his agent in London. His "Review of Transaction in Bengal during the last ten years", (1782) created a stir when it was published.

Among those bearing the name of Smith, may be noted the two brothers, John Smith, who saw active service in the capture of Madura in 1764; and General Richard Smith, who served under Clive, both in Madras and in Bengal and was a candidate for the governorship of Madras in 1770. Major Charles Stewart, who accompanied the embassy to Siam in 1795, was a noted orientalist and historian, author of "The History of Bengal" (1813), having been Professor in the Fort William and the Haileybury Colleges. Lieutenant Col. James Tod, the sympathetic historian of Rajasthan; Col. Sir Mard Wood, author of "A Documented History of the last decisive War with Tippo Sultan", Sir William Sleeman, the famous suppressor of Thagi, and author of that delight book of reminiscences entitled, "Rambles and Recollections of an Indian Official", and Major General J. H. Salmond, a chronicler of the war in Mysore, evoke the ready attention of the student of British Indian History. Quite a respectable number among these have furnished us with shrewd observations on the Great Rising of 1857. Of these Bt. Colonel Keith Young, who compiled a "Diary and Correspondence relating to the siege, assault and capture of Delhi", deserves particular mention; he has also given us his reminiscences of the eccentric rule of Sir Charles Napier in Sind. Lieut. Shortland is an illustration of the soldier turned chaplain and rose to be Archdeacon of Madras. Major General R. W. Wilson was the editor of the Delhi Gazette in the thirties of the century. James Young was the editor of the Bengal Hurkaru at about the same time. Another, Major George Young, deviated into the bypath of economic studies and wrote "An Essay on the Mercantile Theory of Wealth".

The brothers, Col. Udny Yule and Major W. Yule have been made better known to us from the memoir of Sir Henry Yule, prefixed to his famous *Book of Ser Marco Polo*. The First Burmese War had its own soldier-historians; and one General Showers was the author of a work with the title, "A missing chapter of the Indian Mutiny". The Afghan War of 1839-42, various travels in Baluchistan, Afghanistan and Turkestan, the embassy sent to Siam in 1795 and the special embassy to Tibet sent by Warren Hastings, in 1783-84, have been chronicled by those who took part in them. Books dealing with the prospects of the British Indian Empire as early as 1808 and 1822 and the descriptive accounts of the field sports of the British soldier, are also among the literary heritage left by the officers of the Bengal Army.

Several persons who were contemporaries of Clive and either supported or opposed him in the critical years 1765-66, like Lieut. Vertue, Capt. Stainforth and Capt. Swinton appear as shadowy figures emerging from out of the dim past. It is interesting to note that one, Thomas Yates, who did not know a single word of Persian, was appointed Persian interpreter to Edward Wheler, Hastings' colleague, in the Supreme Council, —a quite normal feature of the prevailing nepotism.

Among the Local Officers, the Harseys and the Skinners require at

least a passing mention. As has been remarked elsewhere, the identification of nearly every military officer has been made possible by this compilation, a "tool of fine edge and perpetual durability".

C. S. SRINIVASACHARI.

1. *Eleventh Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States—For the Fiscal Year Ending June 30, 1945.* United States Government Printing Office, Washington, 1946, Pp. VI, 86.
2. *Twelfth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States—For the Year Ending June 30, 1946.* United States Government Printing Office, Washington, 1947, Pp. V, 99.

DURING recent years the National Archives of the United States of America has come to occupy a very important place among the world's archival repositories. It has excited great admiration on the part of archivists of all countries for the rapid advances made in the techniques of preservation and repair of records and they look to it for the solution of many of their complex problems connected with the young science of archives-keeping. The annual reports of the Archivist of the United States, therefore, are of unusual interest to all those who intend to benefit from American experiences in this branch of knowledge.

In the administrative reports presented annually by the Archivist to the Congress, under the provisions of the National Archives Act, certain features of its activities are naturally repeated. During these two years the most important problem which the National Archives had to face was the speedy and orderly retirement of a huge mass of records of the World War II. During the war period about ten per cent of the population of U.S.A. worked for the Government and all its activities were recorded on paper. The numerous economic controls, necessitated by the war-time economy, also added much to the volume of records. It is obvious that only a small fraction of these records have to be preserved. The problem of selecting the core of these records worth permanent preservation and disposal of those which are unsuitable for preservation, is a difficult one. The energies of the National Archives were devoted during this period in collaboration with the war agencies, to plan for the orderly retirement of the records of the war in the shortest possible time, to help in solving the problem of both storage and space. An instance of what could be achieved by advance planning was provided by the retirement of the records of the Office of Censorship which was wound up immediately after the V-J DAY. Its 35,000 cubic feet of records were reduced to about 1,700 cubic feet by careful weeding out of valueless records and deposited in the National Archives within three months. However, fortunately for the Archivist, all the war agencies were not disbanded immediately at the conclusion of the war and there was not so much rush for accession as was expected.

The volume of records deposited in the National Archives in the fiscal year 1944-45, amounted to about 74,000 cubic feet and in the succeeding

year to 44,951 cubic feet, bringing the total in its custody on June 30, 1946, to 732,473 cubic feet. Brief descriptions of these accessions are given in Appendix VIII of the Eleventh Report and that of the same number of the Twelfth Report. Though a large number of war agencies were not immediately terminated, substantial quantities of records of the World War II steadily found their way to the National Archives. Among these records, those of exceptional interest were the captured German documents—nine in number—consisting of the marriage certificate, private will and political will of Adolf Hitler and a letter from Martin Bormann to Admiral Doenitz, transmitting the "political will", all dated April 29, 1945. The surrender documents signed in Europe and the Pacific were also placed in the National Archives for public display. Other important records deposited in the National Archives included files of the President's Committee to report on the Rubber Situation, the President's Soviet Protocol Committee, and the United States War Ballot Commission.

The accessions also included 52,135 maps in 1944-45, and 42,800 in the following year, bringing the total to 447,255 maps in the custody of the Archivist. This unique collection included 22,000 maps of surveys made by United States Army Engineers throughout the country from 1800 to 1926, transferred by the Office of the Chief of Engineers. In addition to these, substantial quantities of motion picture films, sound recordings, still pictures and micro-filmed records were added to the collections of the National Archives.

The fast accumulation of records have brought to the forefront the problem of elimination of records not suitable for preservation being of routine nature after their original purpose has been served. The Federal agencies are furnished with advice regarding disposal of their 'useless' records by the National Archives. During this period its energies have been especially directed towards the simplification of the process of disposal of records, especially within the records creating agencies and to devise a pattern of selection which may make it possible to reduce the war-time records by 80 to 90 per cent, without any serious loss of valuable records indispensable to the future administrators and scholars. This has been accomplished by it working in co-operation with records officials of the Federal agencies. In February 1945, the Archivist in order to assist in this work of evaluation of records for disposal, issued a manual for Federal officials entitled, *How to Dispose of Records*. It has resulted in the carrying out of a greater amount of disposal work and that too of a better quality. It must be noted, however, that records are disposed of in U.S.A. only after an authorization has been received from the Congress, which is obtained by the submission of disposal lists to the Archivist who is responsible for evaluating the records and reporting thereon to the Congress.

The disposal of valueless records is only one aspect of archives administration. In order to bring them under administrative control and to make them available to investigators, it is essential to arrange the records systematically and prepare finding aids such as inventories, indices and calendars. The plans regarding this aspect of the work of the archives could not be accomplished during the period under review because of the various difficulties created by the war, in particular, due to the

inadequate staff at its disposal. An important achievement in 1945-46, was the completion and publication of an 81 page booklet entitled, *Your Government's Records in the National Archives*, which gives a brief description of the 212 record groups in the National Archives as on June 30, 1945. An up-to-date and comprehensive guide to the records in the custody of the Archivist to serve as a reference book was also under preparation. Other publication included *Putting P.A.W. to Bed, Records, Retirement Program of the Petroleum Administration for War* and the German and the Japanese surrender documents under the title of *Germany surrenders unconditionally* and *The End of the War in the Pacific* for which there was a great public demand.

Another noteworthy feature of the reports is the emphasis laid on the need of undertaking prompt and regular rehabilitation of old and damaged records. Any neglect in this field can result in irreparable damage. During the period of the war because of the decreased staff, the repair of many such records was delayed and it has caused fast deterioration in paper and bindings. In 1945, only 17 per cent of the records that were flattened needed treatment by lamination while in 1946 sixty-six per cent of them had to be laminated. This has a special lesson for us in this country where proper facilities for the preservation and repair do not exist and adequate staff is not provided for record offices.

A noticeable return to peace time conditions in America has been a progressive decline of the use of records for official purposes and a corresponding increase in their use for scholarly research by university students and professors and other searchers. During the period of the war, though official requests for information were given priority, the Central Search Rooms of the National Archives remained open to all those who wanted to examine records until 10.00 p.m. for five days a week. Thus it was made possible even for Government officials serving in civil and military departments to make use of its holdings. In 1945-46, scholars were engaged on about 200 research projects on a large variety of subjects relating to history, economics, sociology, political science, public administration etc.

During the war and the period immediately following it, the National Archives of U.S.A. rendered valuable service for saving for posterity, archives in enemy occupied countries. It has been furnishing information to the military authorities and civilian agencies on archives in the European Theatre and the Far East, to facilitate their protection. Some of its officials were attached to military occupation authorities in the liberated territory to recover and rearrange these records, particularly in Italy, Germany, Phillipines and Japan. The National Archives gave direction and encouragement to such men who worked under serious difficulties and hardships.

In another way, the influence of the National Archives extended beyond the frontiers of the United States. With the end of the war, visitors from foreign countries have been coming in larger numbers to study the new methods of preservation of records developed by it and its buildings and equipment. Foreign archives have also sought advice to grapple with some of their technical problems and the training of their staff. Such services have been willingly rendered by this pioneering archival agency.

The reports under review contain organisation charts, which clearly

illustrate the set-up of the National Archives at the end of each fiscal year and the organisational changes introduced during this period. The appendices provided in each report among other subjects, relate to the legislation concerning the National Archives, the executive orders regarding the disposal of records, record groups in the National Archives at the end of October each year and its accessions.

V. C. JOSHI.

Notes for the Guidance of Editors of Record Publications. By the Publications Section Committee, British Records Association, London, The Association, 1946, pp. 20.

THIS very instructive pamphlet, intended primarily for editors of documentary texts, will be found useful to all who are interested in historical research. It contains a number of valuable suggestions on the craft of the editor. The topics dealt with include—selection of manuscripts, transcription, translation, criticism of text, indexing, calendaring, compilation of introduction and the printing of the finished publication. The suggestions are mostly sensible and moderate. One such suggestion relates to the difficult problem of partial publication; i.e., of publishing selections from a series of documents, or even from a single document. The authors of the manual are rightly of the opinion that partial publication is better than no publication at all, and that the widest interests would be served by publishing in full documents selected from a series at chronological intervals rather than by starting at the beginning and never proceeding very far in time. Equally sensible is also what the authors say regarding the function of the editor which, in their view, is "to present the text so that it is useful both to the ordinary reader and the scholar; the former should be able to see the sense of the original, the latter to know with certainty what is the actual text".

The view expressed by the Committee on the calendaring method is opposed to that recorded about three decades ago by the Anglo-American Historical Committee (the *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, Vol. I, pp. 6-25; Vol. III, pp. 13-26). While the former is in favour of summarising the document to be calendared in the editors' own words, the latter recommends shortening of a document by means of the omission or abbreviation of non-essential parts, and retaining the exact phraseology of the writer in other parts.

One blemish in this otherwise satisfactory manual may perhaps be pointed out. The general principles laid down are very rarely elucidated by examples. This is however a defect which, we hope, will be removed when a second edition is called for.

S. Roy.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

January, 1948

Volume II

No 1

55417

Published quarterly by the
National Archives of India
Queensway, New Delhi

CONTENTS

Foreward by *Maulana Abul Kalam Azad*.

Editor's Note	1
Archives of the 'French-India Historical Society by <i>Yvonne R. Gaebelé</i>	3
Old Records in the Calcutta High Court by <i>N. K. Sinha</i>	8
Early Records of Forest Surveys by <i>Colonel R. H. Phillimore</i>	12
The Official Archives of Norway During the War	19
Survey of Historical Documents of the United Provinces by <i>Tara Chand</i>	22
A Report on the Manuscript in Indian Repositories by <i>Rajendra Lala Mitra</i>	27
Report on Editing Historical Documents	36
The Effect of Gammexane on Paper by <i>S. Chakravorti</i>	55
Archives and the Archivist by <i>Amy G. Foster</i>	59
Review of Books	68

EDITORIAL BOARD

S. N. SEN, *Chief Editor*

J. C. M. GARDNER

G. L. CHOPRA

J. N. MUKHERJEE

S. R. RANGANATHAN

S. CHAKARVORTI, *Managing Editor*

Single Copy:
Rs. 2 (in India)

Annual Subscription:
Rs. 8. (in India)
12 sh. (abroad)

All editorial communications should be addressed to the Chief Editor
and business communications to the Managing Editor,
The Indian Archives, The National Archives of India,
New Delhi.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

Volume II

January, 1948

Number 1

EDITORS' NOTE

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES has completed its first year of existence and now steps into the second. Traditionally this is the time to look back and take stock of our ambitions and attainments, the help we got and the hurdles we had to negotiate. It may as well be confessed that the Editors had started on this venture with much trepidation of heart for while the need for such a journal was keenly felt among those engaged in the profession, by the time the first issue came out of the press, the whole country was swept by events so momentous and exciting that there seemed to be no time for anything which was not dazzlingly brilliant. And archivism undoubtedly is not that; it is the profession of those who merely wait behind the line and render essential service to the more brilliant performers in the front. However, the response we had was extremely encouraging. The print order for THE INDIAN ARCHIVES had to be more than trebled beginning with the second issue and we still receive requests from late subscribers for a copy of the first number. We regretfully inform them that the printing position being such as it is, the reprinting of the first issue is out of the question at the moment. The same reason explains, at least in part, our having fallen so much behind schedule as well as our inability to maintain a uniform standard of printing. For these we crave our readers' indulgence. We hope that during the current year (1949) we shall be able to clear the arrears.

We take this opportunity to thank those from whom we got unstinted support: the various records offices, manuscript libraries and learned bodies, both in India and abroad, who have kept us regularly informed of their activities and who have permitted us freely to borrow from their own publications. Without their co-operation it would not have been possible for us to keep up our News Notes feature which has been generally acclaimed as very useful. Here, too, our having fallen behind schedule has caused serious dislocation, and that will account for either the absence or skimpiness of the News Notes in this and the subsequent three issues. It will also explain any mix-up in our chronology including

discrepancies between the date on the cover and the matter in the News Notes. Our thanks are also due to individual contributors who, busy people as they are, found time to write for THE INDIAN ARCHIVES. Their co-operation continues and in our future issues are scheduled to be printed articles by Mr. Hilary Jenkinson, Deputy Keeper of the Public Record Office, London; Dr. Ernst Posner, late of the Privy State Archives of Prussia; Dr. Solon J. Buck, late Archivist of the United States; M. Robert Marichal of the National Archives of France; Mr. R. B. Ramsbotham of Oxford; Dr. T. G. P. Spear, late of Delhi University, and other acknowledged authorities in the fields of archives and historical manuscripts.

ARCHIVES OF THE FRENCH-INDIA HISTORICAL SOCIETY*

YVONNE R. GAEBELE

President, the French-India Historical Society

OUR establishments in India with Pondicherry at the head possess the largest body of archives in the French colonial empire. Some of the French-Indian archives are of great importance. Their continued preservation was not, however, without many vicissitudes. The first inventory of these archives was made on 21 March 1707 after the death of Pondicherry's first Governor François Martin. Another inventory was made in 1761 in the following circumstances. In that year for the first time Pondicherry was occupied by the British. The archives were put into chests and transferred to Tranquebar, a little Danish village near Karikal. At that time, on 8 August, an inventory of the records was made which Lagrenec, Secretary of the Conseil Supérieur, sent to Dulamens, a notary. These records comprising of 243 files were in unbroken series from 2 July 1720 to 8 October 1760. The series 'Firmans and Parwanas' consisted of 54 files of deeds of title to territorial acquisitions made by the Company and of its commercial privileges.

The portion of the Pondicherry archives sent away to Tranquebar represented the major part of the archival holdings of that town; a smaller body was hidden in the neighbourhood of Pondicherry. With the return of peace in 1763, the Directors in Paris ordered the reassembling of the archives. The instruction was given in the form of a "Memorandum on the registers and papers saved at the time of the fall of Pondicherry or such as could be recovered from different parts of India." An inventory made on 30 November 1773 states that all the papers which had been sent to Tranquebar were safely brought back to Pondicherry.

In October 1778 the English captured Pondicherry again. This time all the papers and records were left there entrusted to a sentry of the naval warehouse, Blin de Grincourt, who was to have under his care this precious charge for twenty-five years or more. When in 1793 Pondicherry fell once more before the English, Blin de Grincourt took charge of the archives once again and saved them from pillage. On his death in 1800, his two sons, Alexandre Blin de Grincourt and Blin de Lamairie¹ took over the care and protection of the archives. During the course of the subsequent years Blin de Grincourt and Blin de Lamairie made several

*Translated from the author's original in French.

attempts to take the archives, special items or military documents, out of their personal custody and restore them to the general warehouse where the bulk of the records were kept. In 1816, the Blins claimed reimbursement of money which according to them had been spent by them for renting premises to house the records and other services for guarding them. They were told by the French Government that nothing was due to them. On the contrary, they were blamed for having given the English access to certain documents, a charge patently false because some of the documents were titles of possessions of the French establishment and certainly would not be recovered if the English had had any knowledge of their whereabouts.

In 1816 the brothers Blin de Grincourt and de Lamairie handed over the whole body of records so long in their custody to the care of the Colonial Inspector. Subsequently the collection grew rich with the addition of records of the revolutionary period, 1789-93, as also of the documents relating to the expedition of Bussy. In 1832, the poorly cared for archives depository was infested with rot and many records had to be burnt. In 1837 Blin de Lamairie died, and the files of old papers found in his possession were also burnt by the Government.

Fortunately in 1844 Edward Ariel, a pupil of Burnouf, arrived in the colony. He took up an appointment at Pondicherry in order to be able to pursue his linguistic studies. There he represented to the Governor, Rear-Admiral de Verninac, the need for saving what had survived of the archives of the *Compagnie des Indes*. On 23 September 1852 an order was issued creating a "general repository of the old archives of the French Establishments in India" in the local public library. Ariel became the first Keeper of the Library and Archives. He forthwith had copies made of all documents that were in an advanced stage of disintegration. Ariel died in 1854 and was succeeded by M. Vinson, professor in the School of Oriental Languages, who completed cataloguing the archives.

But again the archives fell into neglect until Martineau came as Governor. When he saw the rich material there he decided to found the French India Historical Society. The Society undertook the work of preserving and publishing all documents relating to our town.² The Society has been in existence for 38 years and the list of its publications given below will show the wealth of the published material.

Revue historique de l'Inde française: 1er volume—1916; 2e volume—1917-1918; 3e volume—1919; 4e volume—1920; 5e volume—1921-22; 6e volume—1946.

Les dernières luttes de Français dans l'Inde et sur l'Océan Indien per le Colonel Melleon—Traduit par M. Edmond Gaudart, 2e Edition 1932.

Lettres et Conventions des Gouverneurs de Pondichéry avec les divers

Princes Indiens de 1666 à 1793, publiées par M. A. Martineau, 1912.

Inventaire des Anciennes Archives de l'Inde française, dressé par M. A. Martineau.

Résumé des Actes de l'Etat Civil de Pondichéry: 2e volume de 1736 à 1760, publié par M. A. Martineau; 3e volume de 1761 à 1784 inclus, publié par M. H. de Closets d'Errey.

Index Alfabétique des noms propres contenu dans les actes de l'Etat Civil de Pondichéry; 1er volume 1676-1735, 2e volume 1736-1760, Publiés par M. H. de Closets d'Errey.

Correspondance du Conseil Supérieur de Pondichéry et de la Compagnie: Tome I de 1726 à 1730. Tome II de 1736 à 1738. Tome III de 1739 à 1742. Tome IV de 1744 à 1749. Tome V de 1755 à 1759. Tome VI de 1766 à 1767. Publiés par M. A. Martineau.

Correspondance des Agents à Pondichéry de la nouvelle Compagnie des Indes avec les Administrateurs à Paris, 1788-1803. Publiée avec introduction par M. Ed. Gaudart.

Catalogue des Manuscrits des Anciennes Archives de l'Inde française. Tome I. Pondichéry 1690-1789. Tome II. Pondichéry 1789 à 1815. Tome IV. Karikal 1739 à 1815. Tome V. Mahé et les loges de Calicut et de Surate 1739-1808. Tome VI. Yanaon, Mazulipatam et diverses localités 1669-1793. Tome VII. Documents postérieurs à 1815, Pondichéry. Tome VIII. Etablissements secondaires et Loges. Publiés par M. Ed. Gaudart.

Les cyclones à la côte Coromandel, par M. A. Martineau.

Un partisan français dans le Madura, 2e édition, par M. Ed. Gaudart.

Les Pallavas, par M. G. J. Dubreuil.

La politique de Dupleix, d'après sa lettre à Saunders. Publiée par M. A. Martineau.

La Révolution et les Etablissements français dans l'Inde. 1929. 344 p. Ouvrage récompensé par l'Institut. Prix Lucian Reinach. Appendices. XXX pages, par Mme V. Labernadie.

Le Vieux Pondichéry, 1673-1815. Histoire d'une ville coloniale française avec une préface de M. A. Martineau. 10 gravures, 3 plans. 2 appendices, par Mme V. Labernadie. Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie française, un volume de 448 pages.

Créole et Grande Dame (Johanna Bégum, Marquise Dupleix) Trois lettres inédites, 304 p. 14 gravures. Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie française par Mme Yvonne Robert Gaebelé.

Une Parisienne aux Indes au XVIIIè siècle (Mme François Martin) par Mme Yvonne Robert Gaebelé.

Catalogue des cartes, plans et projets. Par le Major Tranchell, 1930.

Un Livre de compte de Ananda Rangapoullé (Courtier de la

Compagnie des Indes) par le R. P. Oubagarassamy, Bernadotte, 1930.

Résumé des brevets, provisions et commissions du roi et des nominations faites par les Directeurs de la Compagnie des Indes et le Conseil Supérieur de Pondichéry, par Mme Deront.

Journal de Bussy, Commandant général des forces de terre et de mer dans l'Inde du 13 novembre 1781 au 31 mars 1784. Publié par M. A. Martineau.

Mémoire de Desjardins, officier au bataillon de l'Inde, avec introduction, par Mme Deront.

Don Antonie José de Noronha, Eveque d'Halicarnasse. Mémoire historique par J. A. Ismael Gracias. Traduit du portugais avec introduction par M. H. de Closets d'Errey, Conservateur de la Bibliothèque publique, Pondichéry, 1933.

Résumé de lettres du Conseil Supérieur de Pondichéry à divers, publié par M. H. de Closets d'Errey.

Précis chronologique de l'histoire de l'Inde française (1664-1816) suivi d'un relevé des faits marquants de l'Inde française au XIXe siècle. publié par M. H. de Closets d'Errey, Conservateur de la Bibliothèque publique de Pondichéry.

Arrêts du Conseil Supérieur de Pondichéry analysés par Mme Gnanou Diagou, avocat à la Cour d'Appel de Pondichéry. Tome I, 1735-1760. Tome II, 1765-1774, Tome III, 1775-1778, Tome IV, 1785-1789, Tome V, 1790-1794, Tome VI, 1795-1806, Tome VII, 1807-1815, Tome VIII, 1816-1820.

Les privilèges du commerce français dans l'Inde, par M. Ed Gaudart, 22 pp.

L'Ezour Védam de Voltaire et les pseudovédams de Pondichéry, par R. P. J. Castets, S. J., 48 p.

Les conflits religieux de Chandernagor par M. Ed. Gaudart, 29 pp.

Les Archives de Madras et l'Histoire de l'Inde française 1ère partie, période de François Martin 1674-1707, 155 pp. par M. Ed. Gaudart.

Résumé des lettres du Conseil provincial de Madras, par M. H. de Closets d'Errey.

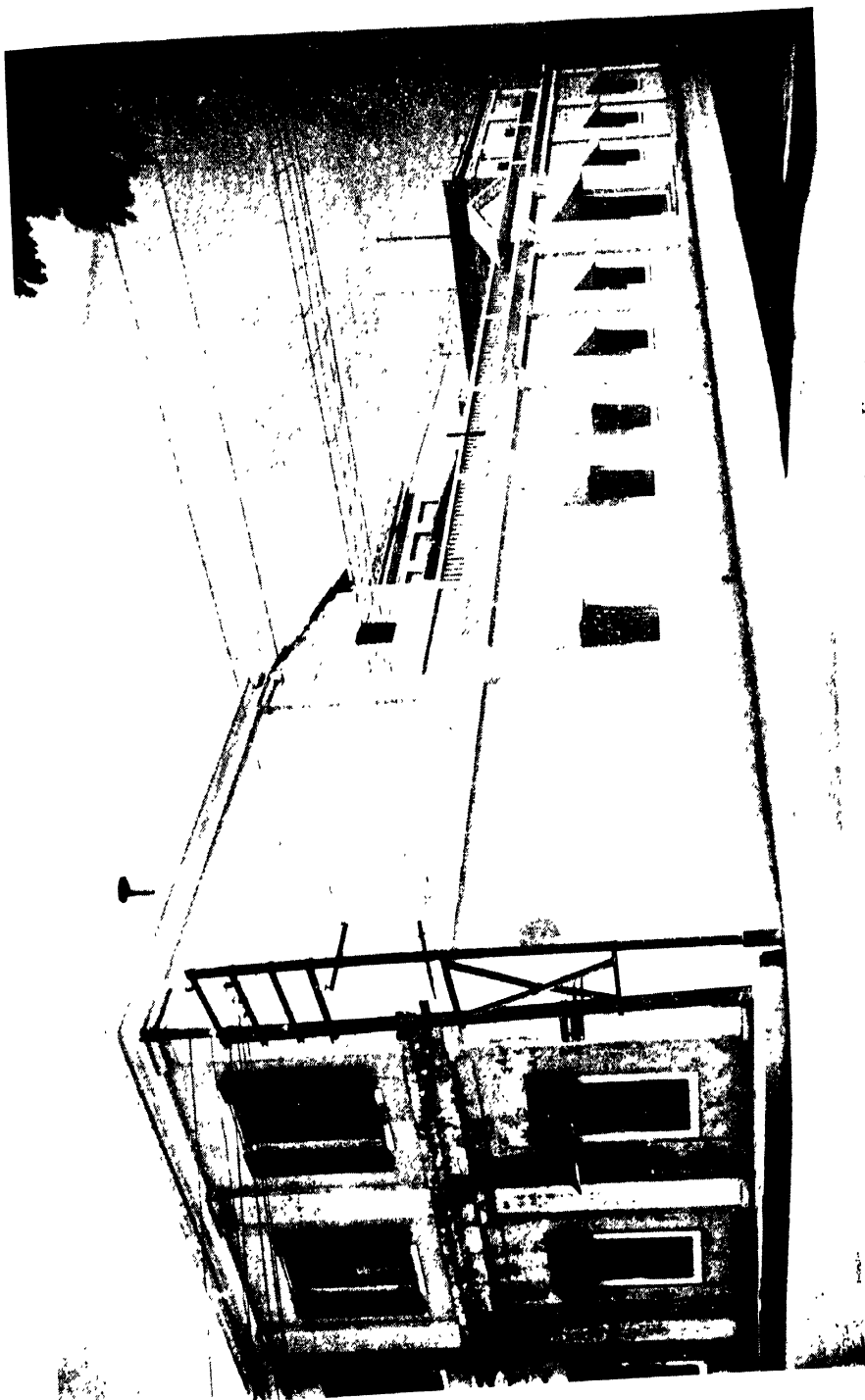
La criminalité dans les Comptoirs français dans l'Inde par M. E. Gaudart.

Catalogue de quelques documents des Archives de Pondichéry (Exposition coloniale, 1931). Publié par M. E. Gaudart.

Mémoire pour les Capucins Missionnaires établis à Madras. Publié par F. L. Fauchaux.

Robert Surcouf, par M. Ed. Gaudart.

Les Archives de Pondichéry et les entreprises de la Compagnie française des Indes en Indo-chine au VIIIe siècle.



Plata 1 Bibliothèque Publique de Pondicherry (Front View)

*Articles par le Roy
avec du Prince de Monaco*

Article 1^{er}

*Si quelque Nation entreprenoit de former
une Colonie ailleurs de l'autre part
des Indes occidentales, elle ne pourroit
être que Française ou Angloise, les
autres Nations s'y opposeroient, et
s'opposeroient à elle, et s'opposeroient à elle.*

Art. 2^e

*Les Colonies Françaises et Angloises
seront sur le même pied, et les Colonies
de l'une ou de l'autre Nation ne pourront
être établies ailleurs, et les Colonies
de l'une ou de l'autre Nation ne pourront
être établies ailleurs.*

*Les Colonies Françaises et Angloises
seront sur le même pied, et les Colonies
de l'une ou de l'autre Nation ne pourront
être établies ailleurs, et les Colonies
de l'une ou de l'autre Nation ne pourront
être établies ailleurs.*



*Additional Articles and
Regulations to the foregoing
Treaty*

Article 1st

*Any Nation should attempt to
form a Settlement within the Limits
of the Colonies of either of
the two Companies, both French and
English shall jointly oppose and
oppose any such Undertaking*

Art. 2^d

*The Custom Houses and Tunnages
shall remain on the same footing as
before the War and no Alteration
shall be made in the Duties on
the Importation and Exportation
of the Produce or Manu-
facture of the Coast.*

*Done at Fort St Pierre
the 1st day of December 1755
thousand seven hundred and fifty five*



Thos. Saunders

Plate 2. Additional Articles of treaty concluded between Godehu and Saunders (on behalf of the French and the English East India Company respectively) on 1 January, 1755 (From the Archives of the French India Historical Society).

دستخط
 به نام
 فرستاد
 از طرف
 فرانس

مواظبت

میسر نمیست از هر بار که ذوالعاجیه فریق فراسیس فریخواه عهدت کردید اندوه
 نوازش عظمی و عطیمه کبری بحکومت و خدمت انوار کل تعلقات فراسیس فریبند
 سرفراز و ممتاز گردانیده است از اینجا که تنها فیض امارت خاندان سیادت تو امان
 که بال برکتی در راه و بفرزند نواب نیکو کاران غیر حضرت اصفیاء مغفور
 معزز و مفتخر اندیشه افاق است باستمع حسن اخلاق آن مجمع فضل و اقبال و غریبه
 جام دینان منزل مالکال رحیق لطیف و انبساط بنابر عظمیاء از بل شنبان
 درونی محض و فرایا خصیصه صافی بنا بر حدیثی در پیش خورشید و انعم صفا بنامند
 بدیافت دوستی و امانی در فیما بین فریق فراسیس و اخذ الیکان از مدتها مسکوت
 معروض میدارد که الامکان تا جان باقی با انقباض و استحکام روابط آن
 و تبرقی و باقیوم در آن لذت و غنای خود را که آفتاب و اقبال فضل مالکال با نوری
 ماه و مهر در دیر تخم دیر با تا بنده و با بنده بار محمد بنی و الله العالی

Choix de proverbes indiens par M. H. de Closets d'Errey.

Proverbes et Idiotismes français-anglais, par M. H. de Closets d'Errey.

Histoire détaillée des rois du Carnatic. Publié par M. Narayanampoullé, traduite du tamoul et annotée par Mme Gnanou Diagou, avocat.

Histoire de Gingy par Rao Sahib C. S. Srinivasachari, M.A. Traduction française de M. Ed. Gaudart, avec 10 gravures et une carte.

Histoire de l'Inde française (1664 à 1814) Institutions religieuses et artisanales de l'Inde, son Folklore, par M. H. de Closets d'Errey, Conservateur de la Bibliothèque publique et des Archives.

Louis Bourquin, un français au Service des Mahrattes 1ère partie, publié par M. Ed. Gaudart.

Correspondance du Conseil Supérieur de Pondichéry avec le Conseil de Chandernagore. Tome II, 1738-1747.

Bussy in the Deccan.

La découverte de "Dupleix Fatheabad" par Alfred Lehuraux.

Le "Général de Lally" par M. Gnanou Diagou.

Les "Fouilles d'Arikamédou" par P. Z. Pattabiramin.

In preparation :

Résumé des actes due notariat en 2 vol. (1690-1770) par M. Ed. Gaudart.

"Des Plages du Coromandel aux salons du Consulat et de l'Empire" (Vie de la Princesse de Talleyrand) par Mme Y. R. Gaebelé.

"Quelques temples classés du territoire autour de Pondichéry" par P. Z. Pattabiramin.

REFERENCES :

¹His descendants still live in Pondicherry. The mother of Madame Henri Gaebelé was a Mademoiselle Blin de Lamairie. The young children of Madame Henri Gaebelé, Robert Gaebelé and Fabre, are the descendants.

²See Introduction to Volume 1 of the *Catalogues des Manuscrits des Anciennes Archives* by Ed. Gaudart.

OLD RECORDS IN THE CALCUTTA HIGH COURT 1749-1800

N. K. SINHA

Lecturer in History, University of Calcutta

I BEGAN my inspection of the Calcutta High Court records in June 1946 and finished it in December 1947. During this period I worked altogether for 182 days on an average of three hours each day. I inspected the records of the Mayor's Court (1749-1774), the Supreme Court (1175-1800), the Sadar Dewani Adalat (1795-1800) and the Sadar Nizamat Adalat (1791-1800) and also read the notes of Justice Hyde in typescript in the High Court record office in 53 volumes. The eighth volume is missing. I am told that the notes in original are to be found in the barristers' library. These notes extend from January 1776 to November 1796. I intend to compare the extracts that I have taken with the original notes in the barristers' library. I also read the records of proceedings at Quarter Sessions of 1755, 1766, 1769 and 1770. The stray papers of other years do not convey any information of importance that may be pieced together. The exhibits of the Mayor's Court and the Supreme Court are, of course, much more important than the proceedings. Some of the exhibits of the Calcutta Committee of Revenue are perhaps to be found only in the High Court Archives.

The Mayor's Court and Supreme Court records must have been left in neglect during all these years. Most of them are folded papers that should be flattened without any delay. Insects have destroyed some documents of value. But after all is said it is surprising to notice the strength of the paper and the quality of the ink used in these early documents. The documents missing are much more numerous than those damaged by insects. The Sadar Dewani and the Sadar Nizamat records are much better preserved, though the arrangement is not as up-to-date as one would wish. But what struck me most is the difference in the attitude towards preservation between the original and appellate sides of the High Court. A visitor not interested in preservation once remarked "the appellate side records look richer."

The Mayor's Court and Supreme Court records furnish us almost complete information on the private trade of the servants of the East India Company. We also get here very valuable information on the inland and foreign trade of Bengal during this period. Anybody interested in the part played by the Bengalee Banyan in the economic history of the eighteenth century could rely almost exclusively on these records. A

picture of English social life in Calcutta cannot be complete without reference to them. The Court cutchery that dealt justice between Indians was not a court of record. Some records relating to it are no doubt to be found in the National Archives of India as the Press-list of Mr. Scholfield indicates, but many important papers are to be found only among the High Court records. We also get much valuable information of a stray character that would certainly enrich a new edition of Busteed's *Echoes from Old Calcutta*.

These records also supply us with valuable information on Raja Nabakrishna, Dewan Ganga Gobind Singh, Debi Singh, Muhammad Reza Khan, Raja Krishnachandra of Nadia and other notable personalities. The information supplied by these records on Amirchand (Omichand) and Nandakumar have been collected and published in two papers—'Some Information on Omichand from the Calcutta High Court Records' (*Modern Review*, November, 1947); 'Side-lights on the Trial of Maharaja Nandakumar for Forgery' (*Modern Review*, February, 1948).

One of the most interesting commissions was issued by the Mayor's Court for swearing in Warren Hastings at Cossimbazar on behalf of his first wife for the administration of the estate of her deceased husband, John Buchanan. The Grand Jury in 1755 made a presentment touching the dearness and scarcity of provisions. In their reply Roger Drake, the President of the Council, and his colleagues including Holwell asked the gentlemen of the Jury and other European inhabitants to retrench the superfluities of the table. On the basis of the exhibits we can indicate changes in the price level between 1749 and 1800. The nature of the information supplied by the records of one year is here indicated.

1762—Rice (course)	...	...	Rs.	1	4	6	per maund
Rice (medium)	...	...	Rs.	1	10	3	"
Dal	...	...	Rs.	2	9	3	"
Table rice	...	...	Rs.	4	5	0	"
Raw jute	...	...	Rs.	2	8	0	"
Jute twine	...	...	Rs.	5	0	0	"
Country iron	...	...	Rs.	7	0	0	"
Europe iron	...	...	Rs.	13	4	0	"
Brass	...	...	Rs.	1	8	0	per seer
Copper	...	..	Rs.	2	0	0	"

One of the complaints of Alivardi as also of Siraj-ud-Daula was that the Europeans abused their trade privilege and made illegal use of the *dustuck*. This is borne out by the evidence of one Kali Charan Sarkar in the case of Durgacharan Mitter vs. the Prussian Co. (1757).

The attention of the student of Anglo-Indian social history is drawn to the numerous wills only two of which are mentioned here, the last will of Sophia Yeandle dated 2 April 1778 and that of John Bean dated 1 May 1778. Sophia Yeandle was the mistress of Harry Verelst, the Governor who, when he went finally to England, left her in possession of two houses in Calcutta. One of these houses was in an alley fronting the great road to the eastward of the house formerly belonging to Warren Hastings and in 1778 to Muhammad Reza Khan. She was a half-caste Portuguese and one of her friends appears to have been a butcher. John Bean was the purser of a ship. His will contains the following sentence: "I took a girl into keeping according to the custom of the east."

The first signature in Bengali that I found in the records is that of Ananda Ram Sinha in the Will of James Kinloch, 12 October 1755. He was one of the two witnesses to this document. The oldest Bengali document that I have found in the Mayors' Court records is the bill of complaint of Kalicharan Das against Charles Douglas in 1757. Dutch trade and the Dutch judicial system in the east are best described in the papers concerning the case of Coja Arratom Benedictus against Clement Fernandez, August 1772. Of the trade in the hands of the Armenians in the eighteenth century the Mayor's Court records give us almost a full account.

The notes of Justice Hyde supply us with important and at times entertaining details. An extract may here be quoted as a specimen: "Mr. Francis, when he was at Madeira, on the Voyage out said, 'we five make one King and we three are the majority of that five.' By this and by language and conduct conformable to this sentiment he obtained the nickname from me and others of 'KING PHILIP', 'the fifth part of a King', 'Philip V' and 'Francis V.'" Justice Hyde attached some importance to these notes and wrote, "If I should die out of England which most probably will be my fate, I desire that my note books may be sent to England and correctly and handsomely printed, though I do not think that they will be books that many persons would read, but I believe may be of some public utility".

The Sadar Nizamat Adalat records enable us to form a very good idea of the system of "country justice" that was in vogue before the advent of British regulations. The shortcomings of Muslim criminal jurisprudence and Hindu ideas of justice stand fully revealed in these (*vyavasthas*) records. The *fatwahs* of the Qazis and muftis and the *bibastas* or opinions of the Hindu law officers should be collected together to give an idea of the manners, customs and ideals of the eighteenth century and to reconstruct the life of a vanished age with some degree fidelity. The part played by Muhammad Reza Khan in the administrative

[illegible]

فتوا

بعد ملا حظہ روداد در دفعہ اولی الخلیع مدبر علیہ بر سر است
شمار الدولہ برائے وہ و غیرہ و وصول خطوط محمد فی خان و غیرہ
برادر مراد مراد مراد و غیرہ و غیرہ و غیرہ و غیرہ و غیرہ
و از دفعہ ثانیہ الخلیع او بعد از ترغیب علی خان در باغ خان صادر
و علی خان در حسن انجام آن سبب کار کرد و فضیلت و ترغیب علی الدولہ
و از دفعہ ثانیہ محمد مراد مراد مراد مراد مراد مراد مراد



تا ظهور نوبہ در حسن دارد که

سید محمد حسن

محمد علی



Plate 3. Judgement of certain Qazis and Mullis in the case of Muza Jan 'Tuppish' (found among of the records of the Sadr Nizamut 1800).

فالا ان ذلک کے درجہ دربار کے مکمل شمس الدہلوی و مولیٰ برابری و خلاصہ و
 خطوط و بطاعتی نسخہ و کار کاشی و ادنیٰ و سب کے زمینداران و جوہر عظیم الابرار ابرار و
 منجانبان و ہر شخص جعل و بدلہ و غیرہ عظیم الشان و انہوں نے و غریب لکھا کہ شمس
 ان اخبار نامہ کائنات کے منشی است و مولیٰ و غیرہ عظیم الشان و انہوں نے و غریب لکھا کہ شمس
 درباران و منشی و غیرہ عظیم الشان و انہوں نے و غریب لکھا کہ شمس
 سلطانہ و درباری است و مولیٰ و غیرہ عظیم الشان و انہوں نے و غریب لکھا کہ شمس
 از پیر او ہم رسد و انار و بے نشی ہو بد انکھ و و بے کفہ و دالہ و دالہ و دالہ و دالہ

بہ حکمت



کہ اس کے لئے ایک خط لکھا گیا ہے جسے انہوں نے لکھا ہے

نزل جان پٹنسی میر علیہ

Plate 4.— Another page from the proceedings of the trial referred to in Plate 3 (also found among the Sadi Nizamat papers of 1800).

history of the period (1765-1790) can be understood only after a study of the Sadar Nizamat records. There is a very interesting Collection of records in Persian on the trial of Mirza Jan "Tuppish" in the Sadar Nizamat papers of 1800. He was charged with treason for plotting to subvert British rule in Bengal by inviting Zaman Shah of Kabul.

The Sadar Dewani papers are mostly in Persian. The summaries made for the English judges and the administrative papers are, of course, in English. The papers I examined furnish very valuable information on Bengal zamindars at the time of the Permanent Settlement. On the social and economic condition of Bengal outside Calcutta these papers throw a flood of light. To cite one specific instance only some of the papers concerning the cities of Murshidabad and Hooghly show how and when the devastation of an epidemic disease which may be safely identified with malaria, commenced in these localities.

The haphazard manner in which Bengalee surnames were transliterated into English in the early legal records may very well bewilder a student from another province. 'Banerjee', for instance, is spelt in different documents as 'Baroojah', 'Bundopadia', 'Baroojee', 'Bunoojee', 'Bondejeah', 'Bonderjea', 'Bonage'.

An authoritative social and economic history of Bengal in the early days of the East India Company is yet to be written. For such a work the Calcutta High Court records will prove invaluable. Unfortunately they have not so far received the attention they deserve from our scholars, but an unbroken series of legal documents covering two centuries of British connection with Bengal cannot but fill many of the existing gaps in our knowledge of the period.

EARLY RECORDS OF FOREST SURVEYS

COLONEL R. H. PHILLIMORE

TREES and forests are amongst the great natural resources of the world, and great toll has been taken of this wealth since the intense development of industrial activity of the last two centuries.

The forests of India had long been protected by their inaccessibility, by virulent diseases, and savage wild beasts. They were but sparsely habited by races such as Khonds and Bhils, who had acquired or inherited immunity against the more deadly fevers, and had learnt to avoid or defend themselves against tigers and other living terrors.

The clearing of trees for cultivation and domestic needs made but little impression on the vast areas of forest in days when population was hardly expanding.

By the middle of the eighteenth century the attention of the East India Company was attracted to the commercial possibilities of tropical timbers, and more especially to the need of supplies of suitable wood for the building and maintenance of their sailing ships. The earliest surveyors were commissioned to report on what they might find on their distant wanderings.

Ships were being built both in Bombay and Calcutta, and even in Burma. Rennell notes in 1788 that

Teak ships of 40 years old and upwards are no uncommon objects in the Indian seas, while an European-built ship is ruined there in five years. The ships built at Bombay are best.

In the same year Michael Topping reports that he had secured

a small well-built cutter of about 30 tons burthen.... This vessel is quite new, having been launched about three months ago at Pegu, where she was constructed of the very best teak timber.... after an English model.

Rennell was quick to recognize the importance of the timber growth of the Himalayan foothills, and on his journey up the Brahmaputra to the Assam border in 1765 notes that the Manas river

affords so short a Passage to the Boutan Mountains, ...there is no doubt but that any Number of Firr Trees may be brought down by it, if a right understanding subsisted between our People and the Assamers, as I have myself seen a large Firr Tree which floated down the River, after being washed down the Mountains by the Land Floods.

On crossing the Tista further west in the following year, he

perceived pieces of different kinds of Trees lying on the Sands in the River; these the Countrey People informed me are brought down from the Boutan Mountains by the Freshes; amongst many other kinds of fine Timber I perceived the stump of a Firr Tree, of which I brought away several pieces.

The same year De Gloss received orders to survey the Gandak river north of Patna, the Council having

appointed one of the Company's servants.... to examine the River Gandak, and report on Fir Trees from the Butea country. Being of opinion that it would be of great use to the Public if we could be supplied with Fir Tree Timbers by means of the River Ganduc which empties itself into the Ganges opposite to Patna, we direct.... some of the largest Trees to be sent down to Calcutta.

Teak was in great demand, though the Indian timber was not of such high quality as that of Burma. Between 1786 and 1788, Lennon, of the Madras Engineers, spent some time on a survey of the Godavari whilst stationed at Masulipatam, asking no reward beyond "the privilege of sending down Teak Timbers". He had to abandon his survey after severe attacks of fever which drove him on a sea voyage to China, and in 1792 Michael Topping was called on to make an intensive survey of the Godavari and Kistna rivers:

The Inland navigation of the Rajahmundry Circar is not known to us. It would therefore be of the utmost consequence to Survey their channels in the dry Season, examine their Depths again in the freshes, and in intermediate periods, when a judgment could be formed, not only of the improvements they are capable of affording to the Cultivation of the Lands, but what use they could be in facilitating the intercourse of place to place, and bringing productions of the higher parts down to the Sea.

One very great object is floating down *Teak*, which grows on the higher Banks of the *Godavery*, and might thus be brought by Water to the Sea for the Company's use, and from thence transported to Madras or Bengal.

It was Burma teak that was used in Madras for making up the gun-carriages required for the war against Tipu in Mysore. Topping was given "an order for making up sixteen 18-pounder Gun carriages, and the ships with timber from Pegu are just arrived."

Teak was reported from the Mahanadi, and the Surveyor General writes in 1808:

From the conversation I had with Rear Admiral Drury on the subject of Timber in the Forests, I am induced to represent the great benefit that would arise to the Public from sending a Surveyor into the Teak Forests on the Banks of the Mohanuddy and Taillee Rivers in Cuttack, as from the Report of Captain Sealy, who accompanied Lieut.-Colonel Broughton's detachment to Sambalpure, large quantities may be drawn from those Woods.

The question I wish to propose.... is the propriety of sending, together with an Officer who should Survey the Rivers in question, a Gentleman conversant in Naval Architecture, who will be able to determine whether Timber fit to build large ships is, or is not, procurable in this province, and as we have lately, in the Conquered Provinces of Meerut and Saharanpore, obtained possession of a large Tract of Forrest Land through which several Streams run into the Jumna and Ganges, it might be well worth the small expense that will be incurred to have them examined in the first instance in a cursory manner, and if found worthy of attention they may hereafter be more particularly surveyed next dry season.

There is time enough to make an excursion into the Forrests before the Rains. In Cuttack the Hot Season is the best to visit the Jungles. and I believe it is so to the Northward, although in the North-East parts of our possessions they are considered as unhealthy after the end of March.

Sealy made the survey down the Mahanadi, and the following year Sackville took up the survey of Cuttack Province, the Surveyor General directing him,

when you approach the Forests,make particular enquiries concerning the Species of Timber they contain, and the possibility there is of removing it during the Rains. Teak certainly grows on the banks of the Mohanuddy, or of some of the Streams that flow into it. This being the most valuable of all Indian Timber, as soon as you discover, it in any Quantity, it should be reported, and also whether the natives will willingly undertake to cut and transport it, for, if there is a reasonable prospect of being able to obtain it of a good size, and at a moderate expense, it will be well worth while to cause the Forests to be minutely explored.

Sackville wrote in 1810 that he had "already reported that these forests abound with Teak; the general dimensions of the Trees we have already seen have been very large." In Saharanpur and Rohilkhand Dr. Rutherford, of the medical service, was appointed "Agent for Timbers", a post he held for several years. When Hodgson was surveying that area in 1813 he writes from Moradabad:

From Conversation I have had with the Civil Officers here, and more particularly with Dr. Rutherford, the Agent for Timbers,I hear the Frontier is so little defined as to give rise to continued disputes

with the Hill Chiefs, and it appears now an object of Importance to define these limits, on which, and indeed beyond them, grow those valuable forests, which now by Mr. Rutherford's exertions supply the whole of the unwrought timbers for the Artillery, great quantities of hemp, and other articles.

Mr. Rutherford's concerns obliging him to traverse all parts of the northern frontiers, and the hills and vallies beyond it, he is probably better informed on all subjects connected with their resources.... of value than any other person.... He informs me that in the Kyraghur district particularly (but in all the north-eastern pergunnahs generally) these tracts, whatever they may be on the score of revenue, are highly valuable on that of the forests of noble timbers which grow there.

There are frequent references to the *sal* tree, *shorea robusta*, but though this is now the most valuable timber of the Dehra Dun, Gerard records in 1818 that

Large Sal timber is scarce, being only found in Rajbur, west of the Jumna, and near Lukurghat. The grass and Surkhunda jungle grows to a great height, and affords cover to Elephants, Tigers, Leopards, Bears, Hogs, and Deer, with which the valley abounds.

That interesting "adventurer", Hearsey, who had a plot of rent-free land in Rohilkhand, got into trouble for levying duty "on Timbers and Bamboos floating down the Ganges," even after "the articles in question had passed the limits of his Jageer." Colebroke also tells of bands of robbers on the Rohilkhand border who "levy undue exactions from the Hill people who graze their Cattle in this part of the Country and lay a tax on all the Timbers which are cut in the Forest".

When sent to survey the Sundarbans, Morrieson was directed "to have the Jungles carefully described, and.... to.... note on the map the Species of wood that is produced, and whether it is large or small," and a certain amount of revenue was drawn by levy on the firewood brought into Calcutta.

When, in 1800, the Company's botanist, Dr. Heyne, was sent up to study the natural history of Mysore, and to open a botanical garden at Bangalore, he was directed

to give due attention to the timber employed in the various provinces,and to the possibility of introducing the growth of useful trees into such of our provinces as are deficient in that necessary produce.

This is the only suggestion for the planting of trees that has been found, and indeed the time to think of re-forestation had not arrived. There was also at this time no suggestion of any need for protecting or conserving the forests. The extension of cultivation was warmly

encouraged at the expense of forest or jungle, that was generally regarded as waste, so long as the newly won lands came under the notice of the revenue officers. Fruit trees, such as cocoanut and betel palms, were in most places subject to enumeration and assessment for revenue.

A great deal was done by the Bombay Government to develop forest resources along the west coast, and in 1801 they report that they had started a survey of the teak forests of Malabar under Mr. Machonochie, to ascertain the quantity and size of timber suitable for ship-building purposes. In 1805 they appointed "a Committee to Survey the Teak Forests in the Province of Malabar, . . . to report the growth and availableness of the Forests," and Johnson, of the Engineers, was placed in charge. He was reported "to possess much local information of the state and resources of the Timber Forests" and was given a contract for the extraction of the timber;

Government having a pledge in the established character of that officer far better than the pecuniary security of any speculative adventurer, that the trust repositied in him will not be perverted to any purpose foreign to the public good.

He held this contract till 1808, working for more than a year "on crutches, having been severely cut while felling 'Teak.'" His survey was carried on for another year by Samuel Goodfellow, also of the Engineers.

In 1807, Captain Thomas Thatcher was appointed to survey and report on the forests of Dharampur State, to the east of Daman and Bulsar. He reported

that there is a great abundance of Teak . . . in the Raj Peepla country, . . . but . . . the difficulties of conveyance are so great that the merchants are compelled to saw Trees from 30 to 80 yards long into logs of from 10 to 15 yards., which are conveyed about 15 miles to the nearest channel leading to the River Nurbudda . . .

I have explored . . . into the Dhurm-pore Country. Having been for the last 15 years exposed to the Merchants on every part of the coast, and to the Ship Builders of Damaun, who require their valuable timber, and who have been allowed indiscriminately to [work] without hindrance, [pay]ing only a duty of Half a Ruppe to the Rajah . . . the Jungles contiguous to the N.-W. coast have been almost completely deprived of their finest trees. Towards the Eastward there are few signs of the Axe's destructive power, and nearer the Ghaats the forests have been protected by the savagery of the Bheels, who almost entirely live by plunder.



His assistant, Robert Campbell, concludes his report;

Conveying Timber by these Rivers, therefore, if at all practicable, would be very laborious, and the expense would exceed the charge of conveying it on carts, the only mode adopted by the natives to bring their wood from the Forests.

The Maun and Oorongo streams may safely be pronounced totally incapable of answering the purposes that called forth their examination, excepting to the distance of 3 miles 4 furlongs from the ferry of Bulsaur (to the Eastward) and 2 miles from thence to the Sea.

The quantity and size of Teak Trees increased from Neerpun to Yewar, and from the village of Rasheer to thence there is plenty of sound wood of the 2nd class.

In the forests of Peepla, Ramdass, and Kollybell, in the vicinity of Yewur, by all accounts there is great abundance of fine Teak, of the 1st Sort and Class.

Yewur is a large village on the Northern Maun River, under the jurisdiction of Soolgauma. There are 2 Bunnia shops in it.

Thatcher's final report, dated 14 November 1807, held out little prospect of extracting the timber with any profit;

In conformity to the Instructions, . . . 8th Aug. last, to ascertain the [suitability] of the Bulsaur River to float logs of timber from the Jungle contiguous to that stream towards the Sea, I have now the honour to . . . transmit you the particulars of Lt. Campbell's examination of that River, with the impediments that render it totally incapable of answering the purposes that were expected.

After assuring myself that the Bulsaur River was not navigable for rafts or single logs of wood, I immediately turned my attention to the Chicklee (or Cauvaru) River, tracing it upwards as far towards the source as timber can be floated, and finding that this stream was only navigable for Rafts of wood from the sea to this place [Whoree], and the impediments above this were very numerous, and similar in every respect to those in the Bulsaur River, I relinquished the further examination of this stream with the view of inspecting the Nowsawry River before the cessation of the waters, which I am sorry to add has proved incapable of floating rafts or single logs of wood, owing to the numerous rocks in its bed.

In April 1811 the Surveyor General, Monier Williams, was deputed to survey the "forest between Parnella and the Nerbudda, particularly the large one of Ramnaghur," that lay further north. He reports that

between the beginning of April and the beginning of June 1811, I was actively employed on a personal examination of the teak forests lying between Bombay and the Nerbudda, and on gaining information of the mode in use of cutting and transporting the timber to the sea coast.

His report was forwarded to the Directors

as a document that concentrates in a very able manner a comprehensive and satisfactory view of the valuable sources whence Timber of the

most useful description can be derived for the supply of the Dockyard at this Presidency.

These few extracts have been mostly taken from the archives of the Survey of India, and some have appeared, in part, in volume I of the *Historical Records* of that department. The Forest Department, and "other Minor Scientific Departments" of the Government of India were not founded till very many years later, and till then such scientific pursuits as botany, forestry, geology, and meteorology, were left to those surveyors and medical men as happened to be interested. The archives must surely contain records of the early beginnings of such work, that would be of immense interest if gathered together and published by writers professionally qualified. Colonel Young's account of *The East India Company's Arsenals and Manufactories* may be quoted as an example of a how it can be done.

THE OFFICIAL ARCHIVES OF NORWAY DURING THE WAR*

GENERALLY speaking the Archives pursued their work without impediment during the war; nevertheless hostilities did occasion some dislocations.

The Central Archives of the Kingdom (Riksarkivet), which is housed in a building adjacent to the old fortress of Oslo, was closed by the Germans on 12 April 1940, on the pretext of preventing anything being carried away from it. As a fact, however, the Germans tried a good deal to discover the whereabouts of the documents, but without success. The permission to reopen the building was not granted till May 3; in the meantime no work was possible to be done.

Two of the five "Provincial Archives of State" (Statsarkiv), those of Bergen and Kristiansand, had been occupied immediately after 9 April 1940. Nevertheless, at these two places the employees were permitted to remove elsewhere what they required to carry on their work. At Bergen the building continued to be under German occupation throughout the war; that of Kristiansand was released in December 1940, but at the beginning of 1942 was requisitioned over again and after this date the Archives of Kristiansand were bodily removed to Oslo. The provincial Archives (Statsarkivet) of Oslo saw the most part of their depots requisitioned by the Norwegian administrative authorities (D.C.A. civile). They had to decide to shift some portion of the archives to some other place.

A villa in Oslo belonging to the Archives of the Kingdom and where a considerable part of the latest records was housed, was requisitioned by the Germans in the spring of 1942. A fresh shifting became necessary; the building had to be vacated in a few days. But, for once, this step proved salutary and proved fortunate for the records, because five months later the very building was destroyed during an aerial bombardment by the English.

With the exception of this building no other institutions belonging to the Archives suffered any loss or serious damage through enemy action. Nevertheless, it may be added that a considerable amount of the archival materials not yet transferred to the Government Archives have certainly been lost during the destruction of our towns and the countryside. It is still too early to give an exact idea or even a brief note as to the general significance of these losses.

A plan for the evacuation of the most precious of the "Archives of the Kingdom" and of the "Provincial Archives of the State" of Oslo and

*Received through the courtesy of Mr. Asgaut Steinnes, State Archivist, Oslo, and published by kind permission.

of Kristiansand was carefully prepared and planned during the war. But the lightning speed of the operations paralysed the execution of these precautionary measures. This evacuation which was practically impossible to carry out at Oslo was practicable at Kristiansand, but only to a limited extent. The sequence of events showed that several of the places which were kept in view for shelter were often more exposed, being in the centre of the military operations, than the Archives repositories themselves.

The staff of the Archives of the Kingdom found it possible to resume their work in May 1940. At first there was no possibility of removing anything, and shifting operations were confined to the transfer of some portion of the archives to the interior part of the building so that the most valuable items were stored in the lower floors. At the same time safety measures for the protection of the offices and cellars, upper stories, windows, walls, etc., were reinforced. Later on in 1941-42 when removal could be effected, the most important, selected and assorted documents were stored in different places in Oslo and its neighbourhood, not because these places were in themselves safer in any way, but because the measures minimized the risks of total destruction of these archives.

In the beginning of 1943 a very largescale evacuation was planned and put into execution; this plan comprised the major part of the documents of all the departments of the official archives. According to this plan an underground cellar was secured on the rock in one of the silver mines of Kongsberg. That very summer arrangement was made for the transfer of such collections from the Archives of the Kingdom and from the provincial Archives of the State as were valuable and of current use. These series were stored in such a way that they could be used constantly. "The Archives Office of the Kongensgruve (Royal Mine)" began to function in August 1943 and continued to function till the German capitulations. This office was built on a two kilometre flank of the same mountain, and was electrically lighted, warmed and ventilated. It contained galleries large enough to allow the shifting of about one-tenth of the collections of all official archives. Besides, provision was also made for a work-room for the Archives staff. The office was busy with research work and used to supply on written application extracts or photographs made on narrow films. Finally a reading-room with four seats was arranged and it was always busy.

A very large portion of the collections of the official archives did not find a place in the depot of the Royal Mine. For the archives as well as their storage equipments evacuated by the offices of the Central administration under the initiative of the Director-General of the Archives of the Kingdom, the places selected under the plan of evacuation already referred to like churches built of stone, funeral chapels in the countryside,

etc., were utilised as shelters. Chests containing archives were stacked there along the walls and near the entrances in such a manner that official work could be carried on without causing difficulty or complication. The evacuation of all the archives into the churches was continued during the spring and summer of 1943 and it was completed in September 1943.

People could hardly believe that these cases so carefully stacked contained only old documents, and the rumour was current that they were in fact depots of ammunition. Only one case of theft is known involving, however, only one volume. This is the only definite instance of loss from our archives that has been attested by the official organization of our Archives during the war.

Neither the German occupation authorities nor the Quisling administrator ever paid any particular attention to the archives. In February 1944, however, the Chief Archivist of the provincial Archives of the State of Trondheim was removed from office and a subordinate employee of the Archives who was found to be the only Nazi among the whole of the archivist personnel was appointed Chief Archivist by Quisling. On 26 August 1944, the Archives of the Kingdom were closed and two employees were arrested by the German police who were informed that a clandestine group of the resistant forces had concealed some documents in the Archives. It may be interesting to observe precisely that these compromising papers had been removed before the arrival of the police. Nevertheless when they discovered some "illegal" printed papers during the course of a long and careful search, the Director-General of the Archives of the Kingdom was arrested and he had to spend about five months in a concentration camp. The order for closing, which had been served upon the Archives of the Kingdom was withdrawn at the end of two months, but the reading-room could not be thrown open to the public until April 1945.

In Autumn 1945 when the southern regions of Norway once again became the theatre of war and when the danger of new military operations seemed to threaten also the rest of the country, the work of duplicating the most important collections was undertaken. This work included the coastal plans and parish registers. It was carried out by photographic reproduction on films. The execution of this delicate task was taken up again after the German capitulation.

SURVEY OF HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS OF THE UNITED PROVINCES*

TARA CHAND

*Chairman, Research & Publication Committee of the
Indian Historical Records Commission*

THE study of history in an objective and scientific manner is comparatively recent in India. Ancient historical writing was inextricably bound up with mythology, folk lore and theological speculation. During the Middle Ages the chroniclers were mainly interested in the life and fortunes of the occupants of the throne and history is hard to distinguish from the biography of the great. Time has now come when the historian's attention is focussed on the people, their ways of living and manners, their aspirations and achievements, their economic welfare and political progress.

But not only has the outlook of the professional historian changed, social attitudes have changed and a new curiosity concerning the past and a longing to know the truth about it have begun to move the minds of man. The historian of today has therefore a potential ally of great value in the accomplishment of his new task. In this situation it is important that co-operation between the historical investigator and the public should be established so that the one may stimulate the other and through their joint efforts the past may be revealed in its fullest extent.

The Indian Historical Records Commission has undertaken the organization of this important task. Under its aegis Regional Committees have been established. The aim of the Commission and its Committees is to establish contacts between the scholars and the public, and to arouse interest so that the discovery of the past may become a popular pursuit and the preservation of records the concern of every Indian interested in the history of the country.

In our country this work is new, and we have to learn a great deal from the West concerning the methods used to advance historical studies. In England every district (county) has its historical society and many persons following different avocations in life are enthusiastic archaeologists and archivists. They have built up by their patient and honorary labour, histories of local regions, institutions, families, noted personalities, religious and educational establishments, buildings, roads and other monuments.

*Broadcast from the Lucknow Station of All India Radio in 1946 on behalf of the Regional Survey Committee, United Provinces.

Similar societies are at work in France, in Germany, the United States of America and other lands.

India is a country the length of whose past and the variety and abundance of the historical activity of whose people are unique in the story of the human race. A vast army of workers is needed to garner the historical material which lies scattered. There are numerous old and respected families who have in their possession quantities of such material in the form of letters, diaries, manuscripts, firmans, sanads, legal documents, perhaps ornaments, utensils, clothes, arms, furniture; numerous business firms whose records contain information concerning economic conditions in the old days, prices of commodities, wages of artisans and labourers, family budgets, rates of interest, methods of exchange and credit; numerous temples, mosques, religious and charitable establishments whose books and papers could throw a great deal of light on religious, social and economic conditions of the bygone times.

Traditions, folk tales, stories pass from mouth to mouth and generation to generation, and in them while there may be much chaff, solid grains of truth may be found which will provide grist to the mill of scholarship. Then again old buildings, whether distinguished by grandeur or common place dwellings have their own information to impart, how the internal economy of the old homes was organized and what were the manners of their inhabitants. Even old lanes and streets in the town and their layout and the names they bear and the houses they contain have an interest for the historian.

Then there is the more recent past, the vicissitudes of the eighteenth century and after, when an old and picturesque civilization died and from its ashes a new world which is still in the making arose. Every town and hamlet contains some poignant associations and remnants of this tremendous resolution. The future will not forgive us if we do not collect all available mementoes of this age. They lie hidden in documents and in the memories of men, and though the former may escape the destructive ravages of weather and insect and the neglect or worse of men, the former, alas, are fast disappearing in the limbo of forgetfulness.

All this vast and valuable material demands our earnest and urgent attention. And the Historical Records Commission has wisely decided to take up the task. Realising the great magnitude and the national character of the work it has set up an organization consisting of a number of Regional Committees in the British Indian Provinces and in a number of Indian States. On these Committees are represented universities, learned societies, scholars, Government officers, and such public men as are interested and are likely to be helpful.

The Regional Committee of the United Provinces has formed sub-

committees in all the Universities and some other important centres in order that the talent available in the locality may be utilized for local investigation. These sub-committees are authorized to co-opt members and to accept any one who is desirous of participating in their work and advancing the aims of the Commission. The Committees are voluntary and non-official associations of workers in a common cause. Their members are united together in the one aim of pursuing truth and unravelling the past. It calls upon all those who take pride in the past of our people and desire it to be faithfully recorded to assist in the task.

The Government of India have offered their help and placed some modest funds at our disposal for necessary expenses. They have also allowed the Committee to survey the historical material in their possession. The provincial Government has taken up an equally helpful attitude. The Governor of the United Provinces has promised full support to the Committee, and has instructed the District Magistrates to allow the members of the Regional Committee to examine the district records and to help them to contact the old and prominent families in their jurisdiction.

The Regional Committee of the United Provinces started functioning in 1945. The Committee has not only established sub-committees in different centres, it has compiled a list of principal sources of historical material available in some of these centres. The sub-committees have now to allot to their members specific tasks in connection with the list. But in these matters the members of these Committees have very largely to depend upon the willing co-operation of the public. The scholars are ready to give their time. In fact some valuable firmans and sanads have already been studied, copied and translated. When they are published they will be a valuable contribution to the understanding of the religious policies of the Moghal Emperors. But infinitely more work remains to be done. Success however depends upon the enlightened and enthusiastic co-operation of the people who are in possession of historically valuable material. In the interest of Indian scholarship and national culture it is imperative that they should act with generosity and make available the material they have.

The Regional Survey Committees have three great objects. The first object is to make a survey of historical material or, in other words, to compile exhaustive catalogues of such material. These catalogues when compiled will be systematically classified and scientifically edited. The place where each document mentioned in the catalogue is to be found will be specified. It will thus be possible for future students to know at a glance where the materials relating to their subjects are to be found. The research scholars will thus be spared a good deal of time and expense.

It would of course be an ideal state of affairs if these documents could be acquired and placed in the central, provincial, state or local archives for then it would not be necessary for the student to run about from one end of the country to another in order to consult the material relating to his subject. It would be regarded as a valuable gift to the nation if people could present the important historical documents in their possession to historical archives. It is possible, however, that there will be people who would not want to part with their documents. In such cases, the Committee's objects would be served if it could be allowed to get copies made of such documents as are of historical importance. The Survey Committees hope that no one will withhold anything that belongs to the country, for by so doing he will be retarding the growth of historical knowledge and thus of culture.

The second great object of the Survey Committees is the preservation of historical material. This is a very important task and the sooner it is taken in hand the better. The neglect of this work has already done irreparable damage, for good deal of historical material has been destroyed leaving wide gaps in our knowledge which in many cases can never be filled. Historical documents are as frail as they are precious. The effect of climate, damp and heat and cold leads in time to the decay of documents. In many cases they are eaten up by insects. Science has taught us many methods of preserving documents, of preventing their decay by natural causes. To many archives are attached laboratories where old and decaying documents are treated by various scientific processes and given a fresh lease of life. The Preservation Section of the Imperial Record Department, New Delhi, is an instance in point. The Survey Committee proposes in course of time to try to get such laboratories attached to the regional archives where old documents are kept. The documents which are handed over to the Survey Committees will certainly be saved from decay. But as the Committees are interested in the safety of all historical material, they will be willing to explain the methods of preservation to such people as are unwilling to part with the documents in their possession. It is to be hoped that such people will realise the importance of this work and get into touch with the Survey Committees for necessary advice and assistance.

The third great object of the Survey Committee is to make arrangements for the study and interpretation of the material made available to them. It is with this aim in view that the Committees have been so constituted as to include a large number of scholars of history. It is contemplated that each Committee should publish articles every year embodying the results of their search. These articles will be published in the journals, periodicals and newspapers in the country. It is also

proposed that each sub-committee should draw up a report at the end of each year showing the net results of its activities. These reports are expected to be extremely valuable, for in them will be mentioned the principal historical discoveries of the year. The articles and the reports will together constitute a rich and valuable source of historical material to historians engaged in reconstructing the various periods and aspects of our past.

What has been said above is but a very brief indication of the aims and objects underlying the great Survey Organisation that is being slowly but surely built up in the country. All great ends it is said have small beginnings. It is to be hoped that the few unostentatious Survey Committees that have come into existence during the last two years will in the very near future come to be regarded as the nucleus of a vast National Organization engaged unremittingly in the task of discovering, collecting, organizing and interpreting the huge mass of historical material that lies forgotten in the country, and thus building up a comprehensive and scientific History of India in all the varied fields of our activity. Such an achievement will be truly worthy of our best endeavours.

The workers who engage themselves in this work will have to travel from door to door and village to village in the hope that at some solitary house in some solitary village they will come across an old and forgotten document throwing light upon some obscure recess of our past. And the find will have to be their recompense for all their sacrifices and pains. They will have to battle against prejudice, superstition and ignorance. They will have to contend with ridicule and contumely. But if they can brave all these hazards they will have to their credit an achievement of which the generations that are to come in the future will be for ever proud. Like the unknown warrior their individual names may be forgotten, but the History of India will stand as a noble and lasting memorial to their achievement.

A REPORT ON THE MANUSCRIPTS IN INDIAN REPOSITORIES*

RAJENDRA LALA MITRA

UNDER the orders of Government, my attention has been steadily directed—1st, to enquire and collect information regarding rare and valuable manuscripts; 2nd, to compile lists thereof; 3rd, to print all procurable unprinted lists of such codices, with brief notices of their contents; 4th, to purchase, or secure copies of, such of them as are rare or otherwise desirable.

Enquiry for MSS: Places visited

The work under the first head has been mainly conducted by a Pandit, who has been deputed to the Mufassil to visit the different private Tols or Sanskrit colleges and private gentlemen who are reputed to possess collections of Sanskrit MSS.; and I have been out on several occasions to help him. I have also been to Benares on three occasions to enquire for and purchase MSS. The places visited by the Pandit include the districts of Dacca, Nadiya, Bardhwan, Hoogly, and 24-Pergunnahs. The large collections of Raja Yatindramohan Thakur, of the late Sir Raja Radhakant Dev, of the late Babu Ramkomal Sen, of the late Raja Pitambar Mitra, of Babu Subaldasa Mallik, and of others in Calcutta, have also been examined. In Dacca Pandits are the only owners of MSS., no private gentlemen have anything like a large collection, and the few works they have being mostly such as have already been printed. In Nadiya the library of the Raja of Krishnanagar contains the largest number of Tantras; but at the time when my Pandit visited it the MSS. were kept in a very neglected state, and most of them were found to be defective. In Bardhwan there are not many Tols, but Babu Hitalal Misra of Manakara has a very choice collection of works, including a great number of very rare treatises on the Vedanta. In Hoogly the Serampur College has a small, but valuable, collection of MSS., procured principally by the late Dr. Carey, and there are also a few Tols owning MSS. In the 24-Pergunnahs several zemindars have good collections of the Tantras and the Puranas; and the numerous Tols on the left bank of the River Hoogly, and at Harinabhi and elsewhere, contain many old and rare works of which very little is known to European Orientalists. There are no Maths (monasteries) in any of the districts named which contain a

*Reprinted from *Papers relating to the Collection and Preservation of the Records of Ancient Sanskrit Literature in India*, Ed. Archibald Edward Gough, Calcutta, 1878; pp. 14-22.

collection of Sanskrit works; not even the Math attached to the great temple of Tarakesvara in the Hoogly district is noted for its literary treasures. The case is, however, different in Rajshahi, Maimansing, Pabna, Tirhut, and Orissa, where some of the Maths own large collections of great age and considerable value.

Substance of MSS.: Paper

The manuscripts examined are mostly written on country paper, sized with yellow arsenic and an emulsion of tamarind seeds, and then polished by rubbing with a conch-shell. A few are on white Kasmiri paper, and some on palm-leaf. White arsenic is rarely used for the size, but I have seen a few codices sized with it, the mucilage employed in such cases being acacia gum. The surface of ordinary country paper being rough, a thick coating of size is necessary for easy writing, and the tamarind-seed emulsion affords this admirably. The paper used for ordinary writing is sized with rice-gruel, but such paper attracts damp and vermin of all kinds, and that great pest of literature the "silver-fish" thrives luxuriantly on it. The object of the arsenic is to keep off this insect, and it serves the purpose most effectually. No insect or worm of any kind will attack arsenicised paper, and so far the MSS. are perfectly secure against its ravages. The superior appearance and cheapness of European paper has of late induced many persons to use it, instead of the country arsenicised paper, in writing *pothis*; but this is a great mistake, as the latter is not nearly so durable as the former, and is liable to be rapidly destroyed by insects. I cannot better illustrate this than by referring to some of the MSS. in the library of the Asiatic Society. There are among them several volumes written on foolscap paper which date from 1820 to 1830, and they already look decayed, moldering and touched in several places by silver-fish. Others on John-letter paper, which is thicker, larger, and stouter, are already so far injured, that the ink has quite faded and become in many places illegible; whereas the MSS. which were originally copied on arsenicised paper for the College of Fort William in the first decade of this century, are now quite as fresh as they were when first written. I have seen many MSS. in private collections which are much older and still quite as fresh. This fact would suggest the propriety of Government records in Mufassil Courts being written on arsenicised paper, instead of the ordinary English foolscap, which is so rapidly destroyed both by the climate and also by white-ants. To guard against mistakes, I should add here that the ordinary yellow paper sold in the bazars is dyed with turmeric, and is not at all proof against the attack of insects.

History of Paper

It is well known that originally the Hindus used leaves of trees for writing upon, whence the name of letters in Sanskrit has become *pattra*, and latterly newspapers have been designated by the same name. The oldest manuscript on paper I have seen is a copy of the Bhagavatapurana, now in the possession of Babu Harischandra of Benares. It bears date Samvat 1367=A.C. 1310, and is consequently 565 years old. Its paper is of a very good quality; and judging from it, it is to be inferred that the people of the country must have, at the time when it was written, attained considerable proficiency in paper-making. Long before that time, in the reign of Bhoja Raja of Dhara, a work was written on letter-writing (the *Prasastiprahasika*) and in it detailed directions are given for folding the material of letters, for leaving a large space on the left side of such letters as margin, for cutting a portion of the left lower corner, for decorating the front with gold-leaf, for writing the word 'Sri' a number of times on the back, &c., &c.—all which apply to paper, and cannot possibly be practicable on palm-leaf; and the inference therefore becomes inevitable, that paper was then well-known and in general use, though the word used to indicate it was *pattra*, probably very much in the same way as paper of the present day owes its name to papyrus. Again, a verse occurs in the Samhita of Vyasa, which must be at least two thousand years old, in which it is said "that the first draft of a document should be written on a wooden tablet, or on the ground, and after correction of what is redundant and supplying what is defective, it should be engrossed on *pattra*;" and it would be absurd to suppose that *pattra* here means leaf, for leaves were so cheap, that it would have been a folly to save them by writing on wooden tablets, which were much more costly. How long before the time of this verse paper was known, I have no positive evidence to shew; but the frequent mention in the old Smritis of legal documents (*lekhyas*), of their attestation by witnesses, of their validity, &c., suggests the idea of their having been extant in olden times some material more substantial and convenient than palm-leaf for writing; and knowing that paper was first manufactured by the Chinese, long before the commencement of the Christian era, that the famous *charta bombycina* of Europe was imported from the East, and that block-printing was extensively practised in Tibet in the fourth century, I am disposed to believe that the Hindus must have known the art of paper-making from a very early date. Whether they originated it, or got it from the Chinese through the Tibetans, or the Kashmiris, who have been noted for their proficiency in the art of making paper and papier-mâché ware, is a question which must await further research for solution.

A priori it may be argued that those who manipulated cotton so successfully as to convert it into the finest fabric known to man, would find no difficulty in manufacturing paper out of it.

Palm-leaf

The palm-leaf referred to above is not now much in use, except in Orissa, and in the Mufassil vernacular schools, as a substitute for slates. In Bengal the Chandi is the only work which is now-a-days written on palm-leaf, as there is a prejudice against the formal reading of that work from paper MSS.—a prejudice in many respects similar to what obtained in Europe against printed Bibles in the first century after the introduction of printing. Formerly two kinds of palm-leaf were in use; one formed of the thick, strong-fibred leaflets of the *Corypha taliera* (*tiret*), and the other of the *Borassus flabelliformis* (*talapata*). The former is generally preferred for writing Sanskrit works, as it is broader and more durable than the latter, and many MSS. are still extant which reckon their ages by five to six hundred years. The leaflet of the *Corypha elata* is sometimes used in lieu of those of the *taliera*. The leaflets of all the three kinds of palms are first dried then boiled or kept steeped in water for some time; then dried again, cut into the required size, and polished with a smooth stone or a conch-shell. For school use no such preparation is necessary.

Bark

The practice of writing on bark is of the greatest antiquity, and, from constant use, the Greek and the Latin terms for that substance,—*biblos* and *liber*,—have long since become the names for books, even as the name of the rolls of ancient parchment MSS. produced the term *volume*, and codes of laws have received their generic name from the bundles of boards on which they were written,—from *codex*, a tablet of wood. In the eastern districts this practice of writing on bark still prevails, and I have seen several codices of bark which formed thin sheets like veneer, eighteen inches by four; but I have not been able to ascertain from what species of tree the articles had been obtained. Some say that the tree called *ugra* (*Morunga hyperanthera*) yields the best bark for writing upon; but I have not seen it. The birch bark, Bhurjapattra (*Betula bhurja*), is extensively used as a material for writing upon; but only for amulets, it being too thin and fragile for books. I have by me a piece of this bark about a hundred years old, which, on a space of ten inches by eight, contains the whole of the Bhagavadgita, written with letters so small that they are illegible to the naked eye, and require a magnifying glass to be read. It was evidently intended to

be worn as an amulet enclosed in a locket of gold or copper, but it had never been so used. Whether the bhurj bark was ever pasted or glued into thick sheets I cannot say.

Wood, Metal, and Skin

In the Sastras tablets of wood and metal have been recommended as materials for writing upon, and in former times copper-plates were usually employed for royal patents, and in Burmah they are still occasionally used for writing large works; but I have seen none now used by the Pandits of Bengal. Wooden tablets are confined to petty traders' account-books in Bengal; but in the North-Western Provinces poor people have some religious books written with chalk on blackened boards. In the Lalitavistara, or 'Legendary Life of Buddha', mention is made of sandal-wood boards which were handed to Sakya when he first commenced to write. In Europe parchment and dressed skins of goats have been from time immemorial used as materials for books, and for durability they stand unrivalled; but I have never seen mention in Indian works of parchment, or dressed skin of any kind, as material for writing; and palimpsests are, of course, unknown.

Pens

According to the Yoginitantra, bamboo twigs and bronze styles are unfortunate, and gold and reeds are the best for pens; but the universal practice among the Pandits of Bengal is to use the bamboo twig for pens, and only rich householders employ the *vrinnala* or *khakra* reed. In the North-Western Provinces the reed or calamus, whence the Indian word *kalama*, is generally used, and bamboo pens are all but unknown. The latter however, when well-prepared, is much more elastic and durable, and it has the further and supreme advantage of being everywhere procurable without any cost. Crow-quills were formerly used for writing very small characters for amulets, but never for ordinary manuscripts. In Orissa, where letters are scratched, and not written, on palm-leaves, an iron style with a pointed end and a flat top everywhere replaces the bamboo twig and the calamus reed.

Ordinary Ink

The ink used for writing *pothis* is of two kinds: one fit for paper, and the other for palm-leaves. The former is made by mixing a coffee-coloured infusion of roasted rice with lamp-black, and then adding to it a little sugar, and sometimes the juice of a plant called *kesurte* (*Verbesina scandens*). The labour of making this ink is great, as it requires several days' continued trituration in a mortar before the lamp-

black can be thoroughly mixed with the rice infusion, and want of sufficient trituration causes the lamp-black to settle down in a paste, leaving the infusion on top unfit for writing with. Occasionally acacia gum is added to give a gloss to the ink; but this practice is not common, sugar being held sufficient for the purpose. Of late, an infusion of the emblic myrobalan, prepared in an iron pot, has occasionally been added to the ink; but the tannate and gallate of iron formed in the course of preparing this infusion are injurious to the texture of paper, and Persian MSS., sometimes written with such ink, suffer much from the chemical action of the metallic salts.

The ink for palm-leaf consists of the juice of the *kesurte*, mixed with a decoction of *alta*. It is highly esteemed, as it sinks into the substance of the leaf and cannot be washed off. Both the inks are very lasting, and being perfectly free from mineral substances and strong acids, do not in any way injure the substance of the paper or leaf to which they are applied. They never fade, and retain their gloss for centuries.

Coloured Ink

To mark the ends of chapters, and for writing rubrics, colophons, and important words on paper, an ink made of cinnabar, or *alta*, is sometimes used; and in correcting errors the usual practice is to apply on the wrong letters a colour made of yellow or red orpiment ground in gum-water, and, when it is dry, to write over it. Omissions of entire words and sentences, of course, cannot be rectified in this way, and they have therefore to be supplied by writing on the margin. Interlineation is generally avoided; but in old MSS., which have been read and revised by several generations, they are not altogether wanting. In commentaries the quotations from texts are generally smeared over with a little red ochre, which produces the same effect which red letters in European MSS. were intended to subserve; whence the term 'rubric' got into currency. These peculiarities, however, are more prominent in the MSS. of the North-Western Provinces than in those of Bengal, and in palm-leaf codices they are generally wanting, except in Burmah, where some sacred Pali works are written with a thick black varnish on palm-leaves, throughout richly gilt, and wrought over with scrolls and other ornaments. Ordinary Burmese MSS. have the edges of the leaves painted and sometimes gilt.

Illustrations

Illustrations are almost unknown in Bengal, but in Orissa they are frequently employed. The most noted place, however, for illustrations is Kashmir, and the finest and richest MSS. are usually produced in that Province, the illuminations consisting of flowery initials, grotesque

cyphers, single figures, historical compositions, marginal lines, and scroll borders: most of the illustrations are in the Moorish style.

Size, &c., of paper MSS.

The size of paper MSS. varies from eight to twenty inches by four to eight inches. The paper is folded so as to mark the margins and regulate the straightness of the lines. In the North-Western Provinces the paper is sometimes so folded as to retain two leaves together; but in Bengal it is always cut into separate and distinct folia. Sometimes a board mounted with strong thread, tied at equal distances, is used for a ruler. The paper is laid flat on this board, and then pressed hard with a ball of cloth, whereby it receives an impression of the threads on its surface, and these impressions look very like waterlines. The leaves are written over lengthwise, leaving a uniform margin all round. The words are generally, but not always, separated by small spaces, and for punctuation the upright stroke, or *dandi*, is freely used. No breaks are made to indicate the ends of paragraphs or sections; and should the writing at the end of a work terminate in the middle of a line, the line is filled up by writing the letter *sri*, or starts, or the name of some god several times, until the line is completed, so that all the lines may be of uniform length. In the case of codices which contain both a text and a commentary, the text is written in large letters in the middle, and the commentary above and below it in smaller letters. This arrangement is called the *trivalli* form, and some tact is necessary in engrossing it, so that all the commentary on the given text may be comprised on the same page. The copyist's name is frequently given at the end, and also the date in Saka or Samvat—rarely in Jupiter's cycles. The name of the place where the copy is made, and that of the party for whom it is made, are also occasionally given, but never the name of the reigning sovereign. A protestation sometimes occurs at the end, saying that the copyist has faithfully followed his text and is not responsible for errors.

Size, &c., of palm-leaf MSS.

Palm-leaf MSS. are, from the nature of the material, narrower and longer, and they are never ruled or folded, the veins of the leaf serving the purpose of ruling. A square space is usually left blank in the middle of the page, and in the centre of it a round hole is punched for a string to pass through, for the purpose of tying the codex in a bundle. Very long MSS. have two such spaces and holes. The Tantras enjoin that the holes should always be punched—never cut with a knife, or produced by burning. The reason for this rule is obvious, as cutting or burning produces a hole with jagged sides, which are very apt to catch the string

and cause a split in the leaf. A clean, punched hole allows the string to slide freely, and produces no injury. In Bengal some very old paper codices have the square blank space in the middle, but none has any hole bored in it. In the North-Western Provinces the blank space does not occur, and both in Bengal and the North-West the leaves are piled in a bundle between two boards, and then tied round in a piece of coarse cloth. Where the codices are small, with a view to economy several of them are usually tied in one bundle, and this causes much trouble in finding out any particular work when needed. For boards the spatha of the betel-nut tree, which yields a thick, coreaceous, pliant substance, is often substituted in the eastern districts, and they are found to be very useful as they are not liable to warp, crack, or be attacked by insects.

Mode of preserving MSS.

In the houses of rich men a dry masonry room is generally assigned to MSS., where a sufficient number of shelves or chests are provided for the storage of the codices. But care is not always taken to open the bundles every now and then, and to expose them to the sun for a few hours. In pakka monasteries, the same mode of preservation is also adopted; and there being always some monk or other who can read, and who takes a delight in reading, the bundles are more frequently opened, aired, and dried. The Jains are very particular in this respect, and in their monasteries great care is usually taken of their literary treasures. The case is, however, very different as regards the Tols of Bengal. The men who own them are, with rare exceptions, very poor; they live in low, damp, thatched huts of the meanest description; they have no means of buying proper cabinets for their manuscripts; and their time is so occupied by their professional duties, and frequent peregrinations to distant places for earning the means of their livelihood, that they cannot often look after their books. The receptacle they usually assign to their MSS. is a bamboo frame placed across the beams of their huts, exposed constantly to the damp emanating from the daily-washed mud floors of their rooms, and occasionally to leakage from ill-made and old thatched roofs; while mice and other vermin have full and free access to them at all times. The mice are particularly destructive, as they not only gnaw cloth, boards, and palm-leaves, but, their liquid discharges, rapidly destroy the texture of arsenicised paper. The fact was first brought to my notice by a mukhtiyar when I was a boy. He asked my permission to put two sheets of fresh-looking, written, stamped paper for a night on the bottom of a cage of white mice, which were my pets. The permission was granted, and the next morning the papers were taken out, stained and decayed very like old documents, which they were, I then learnt, intended to pass

for. I was also told and shewn that by careful and repeated washing with a mixture of the fluid discharge of mice with water, paper can be made to assume the appearance of any age that may be desired; the effect produced is not confined to the surface, but is perceptible even in the texture of the paper.

Copyists and copying

Even as in mediaeval Europe monks were the principal copyists of ancient works, so have their congeners been the principal preservers of Sanskrit literature in India during the last ten or fifteen hundred years. Yatis, Sannyasis, Gosains, and their disciples congregated in large Maths, devoted all their leisure-hours,—the former to composing, and the latter to copying; and the monasteries benefited largely by their labours. In the Tols the pupils were, and still are, the principal copyists. In return for the board, lodging, and education they receive, free of all charge, from their tutors, they copy all such works as their tutors require, and thus the Tols are enriched. For the public, however, the principal copyists are the Kayasthas. Old and used-up men of this caste, when no longer fit to earn their livelihood by active exertion, generally betake to copying ancient works for householders and private gentlemen, and the bulk of the MSS. now extant are due to their labours. Poor Brahmans also take to this occupation. Seated on their haunches, with the paper or palm-leaf resting on their raised knees, which serve for a table, and the pen and ink procured from materials everywhere available, they ply their vocation without making any outlay, or subjecting themselves to any exertion which would be unsuited to their habits and time of life. The remuneration they formerly derived ranged from one rupee to two rupees eight annas per thousand *slokas* of thirty-two thousand letters, according to the quality of writing. The rates have now been doubled, owing principally to the demand for copyists being limited, and very few taking to the profession. As a class these copyists are men of limited literary knowledge; but generally speaking they are faithful to their duty, and reproduce the originals placed before them with fair accuracy.

REPORT ON EDITING HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS*

THE Anglo-American Historical Committee, appointed by the Conference of Anglo-American historians in July 1921, invited a small committee, consisting of Dr. R. L. Poole, Messrs. G. N. Clark, C. G. Crump, Hilary Jenkinson, Rev. Professor Claude Jenkins, and A. G. Little (convener), to 'suggest principles upon which historical documents should be edited.' Professor Wallace Notestein was subsequently added to the committee, which also consulted a number of historical scholars on both sides of the Atlantic.

The committee presented a preliminary report in July 1922.

The following is the revised report down to March 1923. It is the work of the committee as a whole, but does not bind any individual member to any particular statement. Nor does it claim to be final; and further discussion, especially of the problems relating to the editing of modern documents, is invited.

CONTENTS

PART I. INTRODUCTION.

PART II. RULES FOR MAKING AN ACCURATE TRANSCRIPT.

PART III. PRINCIPLES SUGGESTED FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A PRINTED TEXT.

PART IV. THE PREPARATION OF VARIOUS FORMS OF CALENDARS.

PART V. INDEXING.

PART VI. TERMS USED IN DESCRIBING DOCUMENTS.

PART VII. DESCRIPTIONS OF ENGLISH SEALS ATTACHED TO DOCUMENTS, AND THE METHODS OF ATTACHING THEM (POST-CONQUEST).

I. INTRODUCTION

Any editor in preparing for publication a text of an historical document will be well advised to bear in mind the following facts.

In the first place, it is not very likely that any other edition of the document will ever be prepared. Those who require to make use of it will, for the most part, be compelled to use the text published by him, and will only be able to refer to the original with difficulty.

In the next place, his text will be used for several purposes. The historian will use it to establish his facts; the student of diplomatic for

*Reprinted by kind permission from the *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, Vol. I, No. 1, 1923. This report was originally intended to be published in the July 1927 issue of *The Indian Archives*. The Board of Editor regrets that this has not so far been possible owing to lack of space. For a similar report on the 'Editing of Modern Historical Documents' see *The Indian Archives*, April 1947, pp. 135-147.

its form and style; the philologist will expect an accurate representation of the spelling of the original; and in course of time other scholars may want to use it for purposes yet unknown.

The editor must remember that the critical study of documents, in every sense of the word critical, is founded upon the work of their editors; and he must be prepared to give any student of his work all facilities and assistance in such criticism.

Now, it must be admitted that any attempt to prepare a text to be used for several purposes is bound to result in a compromise, and that the precise point of compromise can only be settled by the editor himself, and will often have to be adjusted to the particular document with which he is dealing. In many cases the actual arrangement of the matter of a document can only be preserved in a printed edition at the cost of much paper to the publisher and much bewilderment to the reader. In dealing with corrupt manuscripts it is hardly possible to insist that an editor shall note every folly that a careless scribe may commit in such matters as the distribution of minims, or the confusion of letters written in very similar ways. It is for the editor to estimate his own competence and to devise his own methods of dealing with these and other cases. No rules that can be given either can or ought to acquit the editor of his ultimate responsibility.

Nevertheless, this committee has come to the conclusion that it will be useful to circulate an exposition of the principles that in their opinion ought to guide editors of historical documents, as well as definite rules for the guidance of transcribers.

II. RULES FOR MAKING AN ACCURATE TRANSCRIPT

1. So far as the conditions of transcribing allow, the transcriber should not omit anything that is, or insert anything that is not, in the manuscript before him.

2. The beginning of each page or membrane of the manuscript or manuscripts transcribed should be marked on the transcript (either in the text, within square brackets, or in the margin) with the number of the leaf followed by the letter *r* (*recto*) or *v* (*verso*) to distinguish the front and back pages of each leaf; or the number of the membrane, followed, if the back of the membrane is meant, by the letter *d* (*dorso*).

3. Abbreviations whose meaning is undoubted should be extended, and the form of the word used which is customary in the manuscript (e.g. *lra* may be either *littera* or *litera*).

Abbreviations whose meaning is in the least uncertain should be represented by an apostrophe, or if necessary by a facsimile copy in the margin.

REPORT ON EDITING HISTORICAL DOCUMENTS*

THE Anglo-American Historical Committee, appointed by the Conference of Anglo-American historians in July 1921, invited a small committee, consisting of Dr. R. L. Poole, Messrs. G. N. Clark, C. G. Crump, Hilary Jenkinson, Rev. Professor Claude Jenkins, and A. G. Little (convener), to 'suggest principles upon which historical documents should be edited.' Professor Wallace Notestein was subsequently added to the committee, which also consulted a number of historical scholars on both sides of the Atlantic.

The committee presented a preliminary report in July 1922.

The following is the revised report down to March 1923. It is the work of the committee as a whole, but does not bind any individual member to any particular statement. Nor does it claim to be final; and further discussion, especially of the problems relating to the editing of modern documents, is invited.

CONTENTS

PART I. INTRODUCTION.

PART II. RULES FOR MAKING AN ACCURATE TRANSCRIPT.

PART III. PRINCIPLES SUGGESTED FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A PRINTED TEXT.

PART IV. THE PREPARATION OF VARIOUS FORMS OF CALENDARS.

PART V. INDEXING.

PART VI. TERMS USED IN DESCRIBING DOCUMENTS.

PART VII. DESCRIPTIONS OF ENGLISH SEALS ATTACHED TO DOCUMENTS, AND THE METHODS OF ATTACHING THEM (POST-CONQUEST).

I. INTRODUCTION

Any editor in preparing for publication a text of an historical document will be well advised to bear in mind the following facts.

In the first place, it is not very likely that any other edition of the document will ever be prepared. Those who require to make use of it will, for the most part, be compelled to use the text published by him, and will only be able to refer to the original with difficulty.

In the next place, his text will be used for several purposes. The historian will use it to establish his facts; the student of diplomatic for

*Reprinted by kind permission from the *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, Vol. I, No. 1, 1923. This report was originally intended to be published in the July 1927 issue of *The Indian Archives*. The Board of Editor regrets that this has not so far been possible owing to lack of space. For a similar report on the 'Editing of Modern Historical Documents' see *The Indian Archives*, April 1947, pp. 135-147.

its form and style; the philologist will expect an accurate representation of the spelling of the original; and in course of time other scholars may want to use it for purposes yet unknown.

The editor must remember that the critical study of documents, in every sense of the word critical, is founded upon the work of their editors; and he must be prepared to give any student of his work all facilities and assistance in such criticism.

Now, it must be admitted that any attempt to prepare a text to be used for several purposes is bound to result in a compromise, and that the precise point of compromise can only be settled by the editor himself, and will often have to be adjusted to the particular document with which he is dealing. In many cases the actual arrangement of the matter of a document can only be preserved in a printed edition at the cost of much paper to the publisher and much bewilderment to the reader. In dealing with corrupt manuscripts it is hardly possible to insist that an editor shall note every folly that a careless scribe may commit in such matters as the distribution of minims, or the confusion of letters written in very similar ways. It is for the editor to estimate his own competence and to devise his own methods of dealing with these and other cases. No rules that can be given either can or ought to acquit the editor of his ultimate responsibility.

Nevertheless, this committee has come to the conclusion that it will be useful to circulate an exposition of the principles that in their opinion ought to guide editors of historical documents, as well as definite rules for the guidance of transcribers.

II. RULES FOR MAKING AN ACCURATE TRANSCRIPT

1. So far as the conditions of transcribing allow, the transcriber should not omit anything that is, or insert anything that is not, in the manuscript before him.

2. The beginning of each page or membrane of the manuscript or manuscripts transcribed should be marked on the transcript (either in the text, within square brackets, or in the margin) with the number of the leaf followed by the letter *r* (*recto*) or *v* (*verso*) to distinguish the front and back pages of each leaf; or the number of the membrane, followed, if the back of the membrane is meant, by the letter *d* (*dorso*).

3. Abbreviations whose meaning is undoubted should be extended, and the form of the word used which is customary in the manuscript (e.g. *lra* may be either *littera* or *litera*).

Abbreviations whose meaning is in the least uncertain should be represented by an apostrophe, or if necessary by a facsimile copy in the margin.

No abbreviations should be neglected.

The transcriber is warned that the use of abbreviation marks,¹ especially in suspension of final syllables or letters, is very common in English documents in the late fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, though frequently without apparent meaning; similarly in these periods superior letters² very often occur which cannot be extended with certainty. All these must be reproduced in transcription, the apostrophe being employed to represent the abbreviation marks, while the superior letters are reproduced as they stand.

A similar warning applies to the transcribing of Anglo-French documents of the mediaeval period: e.g. *q* may mean *que* or *qe*, and cannot be extended; and final *n* with suspension mark is very generally without definite meaning.

4. The spelling of the manuscript should be retained, words, however, being separated (or joined), according to modern usage, where possible.

5. Capitals, the use of *v* and *u*, *i* and *j*, the Anglo-Saxon diagraph (*æ*; *Æ*), the letters thorn and wen, *y* for (th). *ȝ* (for *g*, *gh*, *y*), and the like peculiarities of the original scribe, should be copied in the transcript.

6. The same applies to the punctuation of the original.

7. The division into paragraphs and other sections of the manuscript should be followed.

8. Paragraph and other marks deliberately made in the original should be copied as closely as possible.

9. Figures and numerals should be given in the form in which they appear in the manuscript.

10. The text as written by the original scribe should be transcribed for Roman type. Rubrics and marginal headings should be marked for italics or heavier or spaced type. Other differentiations of type may sometimes be found useful—e.g. for quotations and other exceptional cases.

11. Alterations³ by the original scribe or a contemporary corrector should be given in the text, the original reading, if possible, in notes.

Alterations by later hands should be given in notes, the original reading, if possible, in the text.

12. Changes of hand and of ink should be noted, and the different hands, if possible, distinguished, in footnotes.

13. Any other changes of form or arrangement in the manuscript should be similarly noted.

14. Later additions should be relegated to notes, unless they form continuations of a chronological work. In this case they should be placed in the text and notes added as prescribed in §§12 and 13.

15. Lacunæ, due to mutilation or illegibility, should be noted; the approximate length of which lacunæ should be indicated.

16. (i) Anything which has perished by accident in the original and which can be supplied with certainty may be supplied and placed within square brackets for Roman type.

(ii) Any conjectural additions or emendations by the transcriber should be marked for italics within square brackets.

17. The occurrence of blank pages, or parts of pages, or of blank lines, or parts of lines, should be noted: and where they are material to the sense, they should be represented by a blank in the text of the transcript.

18. Frequently recurring formulæ may be indicated by initials, or by a note in the text, which should be in italics within square brackets.

19. Similarly the transcriber may adopt abbreviations (such as *li.*, *s.*, *d.*) for regularly occurring words. He must indicate that he has done so by a general preliminary note.

20. The general preliminary note should also cover all cases where he has been obliged *throughout* his transcript to alter the form of the original (e.g. by rearranging tabulated entries which were too awkward to copy). It should not be used for *occasional* alterations of the form of the original, nor for comments on unusual features (such as sketches) in the text. These should be noted in footnotes as they occur.

III. PRINCIPLES SUGGESTED FOR THE CONSTRUCTION OF A PRINTED TEXT

Introductory Note

The editor, having prepared his transcript, should before producing a printed edition endeavour to determine the 'state' of the document; in the case of literary works, whether it is the author's autograph, of a copy prepared under the author's supervision, or an independent copy, whether it is one of several versions, an abridgement, expansion, or extract; in the case of other documents, whether it is a draft, or original, or copy (either private or official). If it is known to be an autograph or original, copies will have little value for establishing the text, unless the original is damaged or for any reason illegible. If it is a copy, search should, if necessary, be made for other copies; these should be examined, their mutual relations determined, and a correct text produced according to the recognised rules of textual criticism.

Further, the editor should endeavour to determine the time, place, and circumstances of the original of the document, its authorship and the purposes for which it was written, and its position with regard to related documents.

We wish to emphasise the fact that there are many very minute indications which may be important in deciding these points, but it is

beyond the scope of our report to enumerate these, and we confine ourselves here to giving in a footnote some typical examples.⁴

The editor should also endeavour to understand and, if necessary, explain the arrangement adopted by the original author, compiler, or scribe.

A number of the suggestions here made consist naturally of modifications of the 'Rules for Making an Accurate Transcript' given above. The choice of such modifications varies with editors, one adopting this modification, another that.

It should be borne in mind that the work of preparing an edition from a transcript is a task for a trained scholar. A transcriber, however skilled, will find the maximum of safety in simply printing his transcript as it stands.

1. The editor should not, without indicating the fact, omit anything that is in the text before him or insert anything that is not in the text. The printing of modern titles as though they were contained in the original text may be given as an example to be avoided.

2. The beginning of each page or membrane of the manuscript or manuscripts used as the basis of the edition should be marked in the printed edition, either in the text within square brackets or in the margin, with the number of the leaf followed by the letter *r* (*recto*) or *v* (*verso*) to distinguish the front and back pages of each leaf, and the number of the membrane, followed, if the back of the membrane is meant, by the letter *d* (*dorso*).

3. The practice of numbering the lines of the printed text by fives (5, 10, 15, etc.) is recommended, and may often be found by itself (without reference numbers or letters in the text) to give sufficient indication of what passages in the text are referred to in footnotes.

4. (i) Abbreviations whose meaning is undoubted should be extended and the form of the word used which is customary in the manuscript (e.g. *lra* may be either *littera* or *litera*; in French *q* may be either *que* or *qe*).

- (ii) Abbreviations whose meaning is in the least uncertain—especially in surnames or place names—should be represented by an apostrophe.

- (iii) Constantly recurring abbreviation marks with no apparent meaning—such as are frequent in English documents of later date (see Part II. § 3)—may be disregarded. There are also some abbreviations of frequent occurrence in English and Anglo-French which, though their extension is uncertain, an editor may permit himself to represent in modern spelling: e.g. words ending in *-tion*. All these departures from the original should be the subject of a careful preliminary note; and,

should the practice of the scribe change at any point, this should be noted.

(iv) The abbreviations *Kal.*, *Id.*, *Non.* should be left as such.

(v) Titles which occur frequently in a manuscript may be represented by a capital initial (e.g. *B.* for *beatus*).

(vi) In accounts and similar documents abbreviations used in the manuscript for money, weights, measures, etc., may be retained, or normalised formulæ may be used: e.g. *li. s. d.*, *lb.* or *lib.*, etc. The editor should indicate his practice in a general preliminary note.

(vii) Proper names indicated by an initial in the manuscript may be given in full with the omitted letters in italics or square brackets.

5. (i) In the use of capitals it is usually considered convenient to adopt the modern practice, and use them at the beginning of sentences and for proper names of persons, places, months, church festivals, and other indications of date. But it must not be forgotten that peculiarities in the use of capitals are frequently significant.

(ii) The initial *ff* should be represented by *F*.

(iii) In cases where it is uncertain whether a fixed family name, or the occupation, origin, or peculiarity of the person named is meant, it is best to adopt the reading in the manuscript, e.g. *Petro fabro* or *Petro Fabro*; *William Carpenter* or *carpenter*.

6. In punctuation it is usually considered convenient to adopt the modern practice; but editors should indicate as exactly as possible the practice of the texts before them in this matter.

7. (i) The division into paragraphs and other sections in the text should generally be followed. In cases where the editor decides that the sense requires any alteration in the divisions made by the scribe, he should note the fact.

(ii) When it is necessary to insert headings of chapters, etc., which are not in the manuscript these should be printed in italics within square brackets.

(iii) Chapters, paragraphs, articles, etc., may, if desirable, be numbered to facilitate reference; if the numbers are not in the manuscript, this should be indicated by putting them in square brackets or in some other manner.

8. (i) The spelling of the manuscript should be preserved generally, and absolutely as regards family names, and place names and authors' autograph manuscripts, and variations in spelling which imply variations in pronunciation. Otherwise it is not necessary to distinguish between the long and short forms of *i* (*i*, *j*)—any more than it is between the long and short forms of *s*. Where the manuscript is consistent in the use of *v* and *u* its practice should be followed; where it is not consistent the

modern practice—or, if preferred, the *v* form as initial, the *u* form as medial—may be adopted. The *w*, when used for *vu*, etc., should be extended into its constituent parts according to modern usage. It is not necessary to print *uiciis* on one line and *vicijs* on the next because the scribe may happen to write them so, nor to extend *wlnus* into *vulnus* rather than into *vulnus*. Markedly peculiar spellings, such as *ewangelia*, should be retained. Words should be separated (or joined) according to the modern usage, where possible.

(ii) Diphthongs *æ*, *œ* in mediaeval Latin should be printed as *ae*, *oe*; *e* cedilla should be printed as such, or (if this presents typographical difficulties) as *æ*; *e* (for *ae*) should be kept, as should the Anglo-Saxon *æ*, *Æ*, the letters thorn and wen, *ȝ* (for *th*), *ȝ* (for *g*, *gh*, *y*).

An editor should be careful to state the practice of his manuscript in these matters and in all others which have a palæographical interest or may furnish any data for textual criticism.⁵

9. It is the safest course to give figures and numerals as they occur in the manuscript—whether in Roman (large or small) or Arabic numerals or in words, or in a mixture of all three. If in printing lists of prices, accounts, etc., the editor decides to substitute Arabic for Roman numerals, this should be stated. In Roman numerals it is convenient to use the long *j* as terminal.

10. (i) The text as written by the original scribe should be printed in Roman type. Rubrics and marginal headings should be printed in italics, or heavier or spaced type. Further differentiations of type may sometimes be found necessary or useful—e.g. for quotations and other exceptional cases.

(ii) In the case of chronicles or other literary works where considerable portions are incorporated from earlier writers, those borrowed portions should be printed in different type with due references.

11. Alterations⁶ by the original scribe or by the contemporary corrector should be given in the text, the original reading (unless it is a mere blunder) in a note. Alterations by later hands, if of any importance, should be given in notes, the original reading, if possible, in the text. In some cases it may be advisable to print both readings in the text and distinguish them by different type or by some other method.

12. Changes of hand and of ink should be noted, and the different hands, if important, distinguished, so far as possible.

13. Later additions should be relegated to notes, unless they form continuations of a chronological work. In this case they should be placed in the text and a note added as to change of hand and date.

14. Purely accidental omissions in the manuscript selected as the basis of the edition should, where possible, be supplied from other copies, and

the passage omitted be printed in the text in Roman type within square brackets with a reference.

15. Lacunæ due to mutilation or illegibility of the manuscript should similarly be supplied from other manuscripts where possible, with due references.

16. The approximate length of the passage mutilated or illegible should be indicated.

17. (i) Anything which has perished by accident in the original and which can be supplied with certainty may be supplied and placed within square brackets in Roman type.

(ii) Any conjectural additions or emendations inserted in the text by the editor should be printed in italics within square brackets.

18. (i) Where it is necessary to emend a corrupt passage or supply missing words, the reading of the manuscript should be fully recorded in a note.

(ii) It is not, however, necessary to record every blunder of a careless scribe. The use of (!) or (*sic*) in the text should be avoided as far as possible.

19. The occurrence of blank pages or parts of pages or blank lines or parts of lines should be noted.

20. (i) Mediæval documents should, where possible, be printed in full, except that frequently recurring formulæ may be indicated by initials, or better by a note in the text such as [*as in No. . .*].

The editor should never substitute 'etc.' for a formula given in the text without putting his 'etc.' in italics in square brackets. And such notes as [*in the usual form*] should only be used with the greatest possible care and should not be employed without a reference to an example of the actual form meant.

(ii) Where documents are printed partly in full and partly in summarised form, the summaries should be given in English and the crucial words of the document summarised given in full in the original language between inverted commas.

21. In printing original charters of formal character and early date, care should be taken to indicate the use of capitals or other letters of peculiar formation, the distribution of lines, the disposal of signatures and names of witnesses, the position of monograms and seals, and any other characteristics of the chanceries concerned.

22. (i) In editing a collection of isolated documents, the arrangement—chronological, geographical, or according to subjects—which an editor should adopt must depend on the nature of the documents and the purpose for which they are collected.

(ii) Earlier documents which are known only through their recitation

in later documents should be noted in their proper places by a reference to the later documents in which they are found.

(iii) When a non-chronological arrangement is adopted, it is advisable to print, if possible, a complete list in chronological order.

23. (i) In such a collection each document should (a) be preceded by a heading containing date according to the modern calendar, name(s) or designation(s) of the persons by whom and to whom addressed, and a brief indication, wherever possible, of the subject-matter; and (b) be followed by the reference and a description of the document with a note on other recensions or important copies of the document.

(ii) When a previous edition of such a collection exists and any rearrangement of the materials is adopted in the new edition, a key or comparative table of references should be given.

24. (i) The editing of some cartularies, registers, and similar documents, which have been frequently altered and added to during long periods, presents peculiar difficulties, and an editor must use his judgment in dealing with them and explain his method.

(ii) In some cases it may be possible to print the document as it stands, with one type for the entries in the first hand and one type for the entries in all the later hands.

(iii) Where the result of this method would be confusing to the reader, it is legitimate (while using the two types) to adhere to the plan of the first scribe throughout and rearrange later additions by inserting them in the places they would naturally occupy under this plan; and to relegate extraneous matter to an appendix. Wherever such passages have been removed, a note should be added in the text or at the foot of the page.

(iv) When two or more cartularies (or similar documents) covering much the same ground exist, it is best to take one as the basis of the text and to give variants in notes and appendices, rather than to make a new composite text.

(v) Where original charters exist, the readings of these, where they differ from the copies in the cartulary, may be adopted in the text in Roman type within square brackets; but it may be necessary to emphasise the difference by putting the readings of the original charter in a footnote.

(vi) If the original charters are so numerous that they can form the basis of the text (with supplementary additions from the cartulary), the edition should be treated as a collection of documents as in §§ 22, 23 above, and the use of the word cartulary as a title should then be avoided.

(vii) Original charters, extant but omitted from a cartulary which

is being edited, should be printed in an appendix; references to these should be given in the appropriate places.

25. Ciphers should be accorded the treatment recommended above for abbreviations, i.e. they should be deciphered where the meaning is undoubted. The editor should, by means of typographical conventions or footnotes, indicate which part of his document is in cipher, which *en clair*; and he should not omit to give in his introduction a sufficient specimen of every code of cipher employed.

26. The principles here suggested are meant to guide editors who are printing a text from manuscripts. Where a text is being reprinted from a printed book, e.g. when early pamphlets are being printed of which no manuscript exists, the closest adherence to the original is desirable wherever reasonably practicable. It sometimes happens that the typographical arrangement is so confusing or inconsistent or meaningless that no good purpose is served by repeating it. These cases appear, however, to be rare, and when an editor departs from strict fidelity to a printed original he should be careful to explain what he has done.

IV. THE PREPARATION OF VARIOUS FORMS OF CALENDARS

This committee has felt that questions of Listing and Cataloguing were outside its terms of reference; and moreover that it should not attempt to deal with such questions of policy as the comparative value of various methods of editing other than the publication of the more or less complete text. At the same time it is desirable to point out that the extent to which a calendar (or an abbreviated version) may be made to conform to the Rules and Principles here laid down for a complete edition.

1. A calendar attempts to shorten the text in various ways:

- (a) By substituting a descriptive phrase or formula for a passage in the original: e.g. 'repetition here of the story given at pp. 25 to 27 above'; 'grant of free warren'.
- (b) By the omission of words and phrases.
- (c) By substituting a summarised translation for the wording of the original.
- (d) By substituting a summarised paraphrase for the wording of the original.

Several of these methods may be employed simultaneously.

2. The compiler of a calendar should aim at preserving as much as possible of the language of the original, and all the matter contained in it, irrespective of the points which interest himself (see Part I. of Introduction, above), sacrificing the style of the original rather than its contents.

3. Though there will generally be passages which can be represented by a short description in the compiler's own words, it has been found in many instances perfectly feasible to take a complete transcript, strike out all words not absolutely necessary, and send the resulting copy to the printer with a general instruction to represent the deleted passages by some conventional sign such as a series of dots. This method is undoubtedly the nearest to the original, and the compiler of a calendar will be well advised to consider the possibility of using it.

4. Whatever method he adopts, he must employ some typographical convention to distinguish his own words from those of the original, and lay down clearly in the introduction what this is. He should also remember that the necessity for a careful introductory description of the document (on the lines recommended in Part VI., below) is even greater in the case of a calendar than in that of a full edition.

5. If a summarised translation of documents in a foreign language into English is required, the compiler may be well advised to begin by making a literal translation—adhering as closely as possible to the order of the original—and then endeavour to shorten his translation in the way suggested in paragraph 3 above.

6. Should exceptional circumstances arise in which the compiler feels obliged to make omissions (e.g. of particular kinds of detail or types of document), he should not fail to give the reader information as to their nature and the places where they occur.

7. In matters of spelling, punctuation, and the use of capitals in those parts of a calendar where the original is preserved, the compiler should be guided by the Rules for Transcription and Principles for Editing already given in this Report; and he should be guided by them throughout in regard to matters of arrangement, use of varying texts, and so forth.

8. Since the use of methods of paraphrase and summary in the construction of calendars necessarily involves a wide departure from the text of the document, the committee does not desire to deal with these subjects in this Report. But it would point out the importance of retaining in such calendars any peculiarity of spelling or phrase which may conceivably have a bearing upon interpretation.

V. INDEXING

1. Every edition of an historical document, or of historical documents of considerable size, should have an alphabetical index of names of persons and places—usually one general index for both. An editor must be regarded as equally responsible for the index and for the edition of the text.

2. It is usually advisable to index introduction and notes (including authorities cited, but not mere references) as well as text.

3. *Names of persons.*—In modern documents these should be indexed under the family name or surname: e.g. Danby should be indexed under 'Osborne, Thomas,' with cross-references if required from 'Danby, Earl of,' 'Carmarthen, Marquis of,' 'Leeds, Duke of.'

4. In mediæval documents the indexing of names of persons is more complicated. Mediæval persons have usually two names, a Christian name and an additional name—either a patronymic, or a territorial name, or a descriptive name; in many cases an individual may have two additional names may either be inherited and common to the whole family, or may change from father to son or from brother to brother.

Two systems of indexing have been devised to deal with these cases.

(i) The system in use in France: the person is indexed under the Christian name, with cross-references from the additional name or names; and this is done whether the additional name is common to the family or not.

(ii) The system in use in England: the person is indexed under the additional name or names without any cross-reference from the Christian name; and this is done whether the additional name is common to the family or not.

Both systems have their advantages and disadvantages, and the choice of one or the other must depend partly on the nature of the documents being edited.' But as the object of an index of persons is to enable the reader to find the person sought for readily, it is desirable, whichever system is adopted, to give cross-references from the other name or names.

5. All references to a single person should be grouped under one name, though that person's designation may have changed: e.g. references to 'Benedict Gaetani, cardinal', if he also appears in the text as pope, should be indexed under 'Boniface VIII., pope' (the references to him as cardinal and pope being distinguished in the index), with cross-references from 'Benedict' and 'Gaetani' (similarly with kings, bishops, etc.).

6. Different persons of the same name should, where possible be distinguished in the index.

7. Where a person is mentioned under his title only, 'the King,' 'the bishop of Worcester,' etc., the passages should be indexed under the name of the person referred to, when there is no doubt about the identification.

8. It is generally convenient to index prelates, officials, etc., under their see, abbey, office, etc.: e.g. 'St. Albans, Abbots of,' followed by names in chronological order, with cross-references from the individual names.

9. Quotations from classical and other authors should, when identi-

fied, be indexed under the name of the author, or put together under a general subject heading—'Quotations.'

10. *Place-names*.—References should be indexed under the modern form of the place-name, where that is certainly known, followed by a list of the various forms used in the document: e.g. 'Reading, Rading, Radinges'; and cross-references from these various forms should be given. Where the old name is entirely different from the modern, references should be indexed under the old name but a cross-reference from the modern name should be given.

11. When references to a person or place are very numerous, they must be grouped under dates or subjects, with indications of the matter treated of (see, e.g. 'Henry III.' in index to *Annales Monastici*, and 'London' in index to *Cal. of Liberate Rolls*, Hen. III., vol. i., as examples of the two different methods). A long series of bare numerals is intolerable.

12. A subject-index is sometimes necessary, generally desirable, but whether it should be separate, or combined with the general index, and what subjects should be chosen, must depend on the editor and the nature of the documents edited. It is more important that the subjects chosen should be completely indexed, than that the choice of subjects should be exhaustive—which indeed is impossible. An editor should, however, be guided in his choice of subjects rather by the contents of the documents than by his personal predilections, and should bear in mind the variety of purposes for which his work will be used (see Part I., Introduction). The method of grouping kindred subjects under a general heading, with cross-references from the individual subjects, is recommended. (A good example of a separate subject-index will be found in *Cal. of Liberate Rolls*, Hen. III., vol. i.).

VI. TERMS USED IN DESCRIBING DOCUMENTS

The following terms and rules are meant to assist an editor in describing the manuscript which he is intending to print. They are a brief guide to the description of complete manuscripts. Where the editor is only printing a portion, large or small, of a manuscript, it is for him to decide how elaborate a description of his original should be given.

1. The REFERENCE to a manuscript should give the town and collection in which it is kept, and the number or other indication by which its production may be secured. If it has already been printed under another reference or press-mark this should be mentioned.

2. Single pieces of parchment, vellum, or paper should be called **PIECES** of parchment, vellum, or paper.

If they are or are known to have been pages of a book, they should be called **LEAVES** or **FOLIOS**.

If they form or have formed part of a major document other than a book (see definition of **DOCUMENTS**), they should be called **MEMBRANES** if they are of parchment or vellum, **FOLIOS** if they are of paper.

3. The word **DOCUMENT** is here used for any writing which formed a unit from the point of view of the original compiler or compilers. Thus a book into which a number of charters have been copied is a **DOCUMENT**; the original charters bound up together form a book consisting of so many **DOCUMENTS**.

4. A **DOCUMENT** may consist of a single piece of parchment, vellum, or paper, or of a number of pieces, membranes, or folios fastened together in a variety of ways, as explained in the following paragraphs 5, 6, 7, 8.

5. A number of pieces of parchment, vellum, or paper may be fastened together in the same plane so as to form a single sheet in a number of different ways. Thus the two edges may be laid together and overcast; or may overlap and be sewn through, or run through with a strip of parchment or other material; or stuck together with some adhesive; and so forth.

6. A number of membranes or folios may be laid flat, one on another, pierced vertically and united together by some material passed through the hole or holes thus made. The collection so united is called a **FILE**. Thus a **FILE** may be a single *document* of several *membranes* or *folios*, or a number of *documents* (each consisting of one or more *membranes* or *folios*) *filed* together.

7. A **ROLL** is a document the comparative length and breadth of which led to its being preserved in that form. It may consist of a single membrane or folio, or of a number fastened together head to tail; and cases are known where a number of separate *documents* have been thus fastened together into a **ROLL**.

N.B.—Many documents are called **ROLLS** which are technically **FILES**. In describing these both terms should be kept. Thus a Pipe Roll should be described as a Pipe Roll, being a File of so many membranes.

Note that in the numeration of Pipe Rolls and other Rolls made up as files, two (or more) membranes sewn together head to tail and filed are habitually counted as a single membrane.

8. A **BOOK** (or **VOLUME**) is formed when a number of *leaves* or *folios* are laid one on the other, folded, and sewn together through, and in a line with, the fold. The folded leaves are known as **SHEETS**. The collection of them fastened with one sewing is known as a **GATHERING** or **QUIRE**. Each sheet if folded once down the centre forms two **LEAVES** or **FOLIOS**; if folded again, four; and so on.

9. The sewing usually goes through or over some external piece or pieces of material (TAPES, CORDS, OR STRINGS, PARCHMENT STRIPS, DOUBLE CORDS, etc.) to which a BINDING may be attached; or the BOOK may be sewn directly to a COVER of any material. The BINDING usually consists of two stiff sides (BOARDS)⁸ with a COVER consisting of a piece of any material extending from BOARD to BOARD over the BACK of the SHEETS. The BACK is called TIGHT when the material is glued down to it, HOLLOW when it is not. The cords, etc., in old bindings lie outside the backs of the sheets, when the BINDING is called FLEXIBLE. When the sewing is on parchment STRIPS they are often DRAWN THROUGH holes in the BOARDS and COVER.

10. The ascertaining of the arrangement of the leaves forming a quire and of the quires forming a book is known as COLLATION. The presence or absence of SIGNATURES (i.e. letters and numbers on the margin of the first half of the leaves forming a quire) and of CATCHWORDS (words on the lower margin of the last leaf of a quire) should be noted. If single leaves form part of a make-up of a book, their presence and position should be noted; as also should the presence and position of annexures or insertions.

Method of Description

The points distinguished above by small capitals should all be examined.

A full description would include:

1. Reference.
2. Number and nature of documents involved.
3. Language(s).
4. Country or countries of origin.
5. Handwriting(s)—date and character.
6. Material (parchment, paper).
7. Nature of make-up—file, roll, book. (Where a file is rolled this should be stated.)
8. Material and method used for filing or binding.
9. Number of leaves or membranes; 'Collation' in the case of a book or volume.
10. Measurement of leaves or membranes (the metric system is preferable).
11. Normal number of lines to a leaf or membrane; and of columns to a page.
12. Particulars of ruling.

13. History:

- (a) Age of make-up, whether original, old, or modern; a modern make-up should be examined for traces of old, and the old should be dated if possible;
- (b) Old numerations (including catchwords and signatures);
- (c) Traces of missing portions;
- (d) Press-marks;
- (e) Former owners or users.

14. General state of repair.

15. Colour and nature of ink or other writing material.

16. Special features—e.g. decoration, miniatures, any marks on covers or fly-leaves, bindings if original or of interest.

VII. DESCRIPTIONS OF ENGLISH SEALS ATTACHED TO DOCUMENTS AND THE METHODS OF ATTACHING THEM (POST-CONQUEST)

Suggestions for terms.

Seal.

The word seal is here used to mean the actual seal attached to the document authenticated or closed by it.

Closing seal.

Seals are used to authenticate a document or to authenticate and close it. In most cases the following terms relate to seals used for the first purpose only. A seal which both closes and authenticates a document may be termed a closing seal.

Matrix.

The instrument used to produce it is called the matrix.

Classification

Double seal.

A. Seals with impressions on both sides, produced by a pair of matrices designed to be used together.

The two sides are distinguished as—

*Obverse.**

1. The side turned towards the person reading the document.

Reverse.

2. The side turned away from him.

Single seal.

B. Seals with an impression on one side only, produced by the use of one matrix.

Single seal being the obverse or reverse of...

If the matrix is known to be one of a pair intended for use in producing a double seal, this should be stated.

Suggestions for
terms.

*Single seal with single
counter-seal.*

C. Seals with impressions on both sides, produced by two matrices of different shapes or sizes.

Shapes and Measurements of Seals

Round seal.

A. Round seals. These should be measured along a diameter and the length given in millimetres, or in millimetres and inches.

Pointed oval seal.

B. Pointed oval seals. It is generally sufficient to give the measurement as above along the longer diameter from point to point. If necessary, both diameters may be measured.

C. In other cases the shapes should be described; e.g. oval, shield-shaped, triangular, a segment of a circle, etc.; sufficient measurements should be given to enable the reader to draw a figure.

NOTE.—If the seal is mutilated or fragmentary, the actual size of the fragment and its relation to the complete seal should be roughly indicated; and an estimate of the measurement of the complete seal given, if necessary and possible.

Colour of Seals

Colour.

The colour of wax of the seal should be stated.

If the colour of the body of the wax differs from the colour of the surface, both colours should be stated if they can be ascertained.

The existence of varnish should be noted.

Methods of Attachment

*Seal pendent from
(two) (plaited) cords
of (silk) red and
green.*

A. A cord or cords are passed through a hole or holes pierced through a strengthened portion of the document formed by a single fold. The cord or cords are then often plaited to form a single lace, which is embedded in the body of the seal for some distance. Where the cords leave the seal, they are normally no longer plaited. The colour, number, and material of the cords should be given.

*Seal pendent from
a doubled tag.*

B. A strip of parchment¹⁰ is passed through slits in a strengthened portion of the document

Suggestions for terms.

formed by a fold as above, the two ends being embedded in the body of the seal, beyond which they frequently project. Often the strip is twisted inside the seal.

Seal on tongue.

C. From the body of the parchment a tongue of parchment is cut, which remains continuous with the document at one end, and at some portion of its length is embedded in the seal. The point at which the tongue leaves the document may be termed the root. The root is generally on the left-hand side.

Measurements.

The length from the root to the edge of the seal should be given, and the length and width of the tongue; its shape unless the sides are parallel, and the presence of an address noted. In most cases the tongue is cut transversely to the document. If it is cut vertically or in any other fashion, this should be stated and any other peculiarity described.

Tie.

The existence of a second narrow strip below the tongue which bears the seal should also be noted. It may be termed a tie. Any traces of a seal on the tie should be noted.

In many cases only a vestige of the tongue or tie remains. Such vestiges should be noted.

**Seal applied.
Seal applied to close
the document.**

D. A single seal may be placed directly on the document, either on the face or on the back. If the seal is used to close the document, this should be mentioned.

Seal applied on cross.

In some cases the seal is placed in the centre of a cross of wax, of which the arms vary in length and width.

If the seal is applied in such a manner as to prevent any additions to the writing on the document, this should be noted.

Papered seal.

In some cases single seals placed directly on the document were made by covering the wax disk with paper, and the matrix was pressed into the wax through the paper. The shape to which the paper is cut should be noted.

Suggestions for
terms.

E. Any other method of affixing the seal to a document should be completely described.

Several seals.

NOTE.—A document may bear several seals. Each seal may be separately attached, and in this case the method of attachment can be described as above. Where one attachment is used for two or more seals the number of the seals on each attachment (cord, doubled tag, or tongue) should be given, and the seals described in order beginning from the document.

Wafer seal.
Seal impressed on
document.

Sometimes the seal is formed on the document without the use of wax, either by means of a wafer, or by simply using the matrix to emboss the material of the document.

Any methods adopted for securing the adhesion of the wax to the material of the document (e.g. cutting of small holes or tongues under the wax or roughing the surface), or the presence of a rush ring should be noted.

Coverings.

Contemporary or old boxes, bags, or coverings for the seals should be described.

REFERENCES

¹ E. g. *ll* with a stroke through the heads of these letters, *d* and *k* with the final stroke turned down, and *n* with the final stroke turned up.

² E.g. *Or* meaning any of the possible spellings of *our*.

³ The method of alteration should be distinguished. Thus a scribe may *cancel* or *vacate* (by writing these words in the margin); may *erase*; may *strike through*; may *expunge* (by dots or a line under the letters or words to be cancelled); may *interlineate*; or may simply write new letters over the old.

⁴ E. g. the gemipunctus or use of two dots instead of the name of a person addressed *ex officio*, the use of the ampersand (&) and tironian est (·:·) as part of a word, the dotted *y*, the stroked *i*, the (late) accented *e*.

⁵ In certain exceptional cases (e.g. when editing from scribes' multiple copies) an editor, while fully aware of his responsibility, may feel justified in modernising his original. If he does so, he will probably be well advised to modernise entirely.

⁶ See Part II. § 11, note.

⁷ Thus in a collection of documents in which ecclesiastical persons largely predominate (e.g. Denifle's *Charitularium Universitatis Parisiensis*) the system of indexing under Christian names is undoubtedly preferable.

⁸ The boards may be of wood or of layers of paper or parchment.

⁹ The obverse and reverse of detached seals should be determined by examining another example of the same seal which is attached.

¹⁰ Very occasionally a strip of leather has been known to occur.

THE EFFECT OF GAMMEXANE ON PAPER

S. CHAKRAVORTI

Archival Chemist, National Archives of India

GAMMEXANE, the new insecticide developed by the Imperial Chemical Industries Ltd., is the gamma isomer of hexachlorocyclohexane (benzene hexachloride $C_6H_6Cl_6$) or "666" in short. It has been claimed that gammexane is many times as effective as the now well known DDT. Gammexane is of very low toxicity to human beings and other mammals and its effect appears to be specific and lasting to insects and cold blooded creatures.¹

While its effect on insects has been confirmed by different research workers,² no information about its effect on paper is available so far. The use of Gammexane has been strongly recommended for controlling insect pests in libraries and record offices because of its lasting effect and the ease and safety with which gammexane smoke generators can be handled. The use of this new insecticide in a record office containing documents which are unique and irreplaceable has to be scrutinised from the preservation point of view.³ This investigation was therefore undertaken to find out whether the insecticide gammexane as obtained from a smoke generator had any harmful effect on paper or any other record component.

In the following experiments gammexane smoke generators No. 2 weighing approximately 2 oz. each were used. The dose recommended by the manufacturer is 2 oz. per 1000 cu. ft. for insects infesting stored products including cockroaches which are quite robust creatures. It was therefore presumed that the same concentration would be suitable for fumigating insect infested manuscripts. An air-tight steel chamber of 20 cu. ft. capacity with a small opening for equalizing any pressure that might be generated inside the chamber was used. A fraction of the smoke generator weighing 0.1 oz. (1.12 gm.) was ignited on the bottom shelf of the chamber and the samples of papers to be tested were hung from the ceiling of the chamber at a distance of about 5 ft. from the smoke generator. In order to prevent any scorching by convection, the samples were hung in places not directly over the smoke pellet. The samples were exposed to the gammexane smoke for a period of 72 hours in order to allow the smoke to settle down completely. For the measurement of tensile breaking strength and folding endurance the methods recommended by the Technical Association of Pulp and Paper Industries, New York, were generally followed except that the paper strips were conditioned and

tested at 68 per cent relative humidity and 73°F temperature. Strips of paper were cut to the size 11" × 0.625" and one set was kept as control. Other sets of samples were exposed to the gammexane smoke or submitted to the accelerated ageing test as required and the decrease in tensile breaking strength and folding endurance as a result of such exposure to gammexane vapour and subsequent accelerated ageing was determined. The accelerated ageing test consisted in heating the sample for 72 hours at a temperature of 100° ± 2°C and then determining the physical and chemical changes brought about by the ageing process. Similar experiments were also carried out with *chiffon* (fine silk) which is often used in repairing old and brittle manuscripts. A piece of *chiffon* was first coated with the dextrine paste normally used for repairing old manuscripts in order to stiffen the fabric as in starching and to keep its threads in position while cutting it into strips for testing. In the case of *chiffon*, only the tensile strength was determined. The experimental data obtained are given in the table facing this page. Each figure represents the average of at least eight separate readings.

The mere exposure of paper to gammexane smoke brings about a substantial decrease in its tensile strength and folding endurance. The damage to paper is in fact much greater than what we would expect from the drying of paper for 72 hours at a temperature of 100°C. The decrease in tensile strength and folding endurance on exposure to gammexane smoke may be as high as 53.7 per cent and 71.5 per cent respectively. The gammexane treated papers on being subjected to accelerated ageing turned slightly yellow and became very brittle. There was a complete loss of folding endurance in nearly all the samples, and the minimum loss of folding endurance recorded was 66.7 per cent. These data conclusively prove that gammexane smoke as obtained from the No. 2 generator is definitely injurious to paper records of all kinds and affect their permanence as badly as acidic gases. The effect of gammexane on *chiffon* was much less pronounced than on paper. *Chiffon* exposed to gammexane lost only 5.1 per cent of the original tensile breaking strength while on accelerated ageing of the untreated as well as the exposed sample, the decrease in the tensile breaking strength in both the case was 10.3 per cent only. To what extent these results were influenced by the freshly applied dextrine sizing on *chiffon* it is difficult to say. But it is probable that the sizing acted as a protective layer.

On exposure to gammexane vapour fresh writing in iron-gall ink fades to an appreciable extent but after about four weeks the contrast between the exposed and unexposed part of a written document becomes much less pronounced though a slight fading persists permanently.

The gammexane smoke was allowed to bubble through water. The

Sample Lot No.	Particulars of sample	Treatment	Tensile breaking strength lbs.	*Folding endurance	*Elongation at rupture	Decrease in tensile strength %	Decrease in folding endurance %
H-1	All rag hand made paper weight 28" x 20": 500-26.5 pounds.	Control	14.75	4164	1.6	...	...
H-2	Ditto	Accelerated Ageing	13.08	3165	1.9	11.3	24
H-3	Ditto	Exposed to gammexane smoke	12.4	1185	2.5	15.9	71.5
H-4	Ditto	Exposed to gammexane smoke & then submitted to accelerated ageing.	8.0	0	3.2	46.4	100
S-1	Srirampur Paper, low rag content weak, weight 27" x 17": 500-50 lbs.	Control	5.6	6	1.2	...	...
S-2	Ditto	Accelerated Ageing	5.4	5	1.2	3.6	16.7
S-3	Ditto	Exposed to gammexane smoke	2.5	4	0.9	53.7	33.3
S-4	Ditto	Exposed to gammexane smoke & then submitted to accelerated ageing.	2.3	2	0.7	60.0	66.7
C-1	Chiffon: Pure silk threads per inch: 90 Wt. per sq. yd. 0.36 oz.	Control	3.9		3.5	...	
C-2	Ditto	Accelerated Ageing	3.5		3.1	10.3	
C-3	Ditto	Exposed to gammexane smoke	3.7		3.7	5.1	
C-4	Ditto	Exposed to gammexane smoke & then submitted to accelerated ageing.	3.5		2.9	10.3	

*AVERAGE OF LONG AND CROSS DIRECTION

aqueous solution was found to be distinctly acidic and traces of HCl and HNO_3 were found to be present. The rapid deterioration of paper once exposed to gammexane smoke and its practically complete embrittlement suggests that either gammexane slowly evolves HCl or the smoke generating mixture evolves an inorganic acid, perhaps, HNO_3 , which are known to be extremely deleterious to paper.⁴ This is further supported by the fact that in papers treated with gammexane smoke the decrease in folding endurance is much greater than the decrease in tensile breaking strength⁵—a feature which is invariably found in the ageing behaviour of papers treated with dilute HCl. Presumably the acidic decomposition products of the smoke generating mixture are mainly responsible for the deleterious effect on paper. If so, such effect could, perhaps, be substantially reduced by using a smoke generating material which does not form acidic fumes.

In view of the above findings it is advisable not to use any new insecticides for the disinsectisation of rare books or records till their effect on the durability of paper has been fully investigated. There can, however, be no objection to the use of such insecticides in the fumigation of empty library stacks and other areas in a library where the fumes are not likely to come in direct contact with the books and record materials.⁶

REFERENCES:

- ¹ Slade, R.—*Jour. Scientific and Industrial Res.*, Vol. 4, No. 1, 49-51, (July 1945).
- ² Ordnance Laboratories, Cawnpore—'The use of DDT and 666 as insecticides against grain pests'. *Jour. Sci. & Ind. Res.* Vol. 4, No. 2, 73-79 (Aug. 1945).
- ³ Weber, C. G., Shaw, M. B., and Back, E. A. 'Effects of fumigants on paper.' *Bur. Standards J. Research* 15, No. 3: 271-5 (September 1935).
- ⁴ Kimberly, A. E.—'Deteriorative effect of sulphurdioxide upon paper in an atmosphere of constant humidity and temperature.' *Bur. Standards J. Research* 8, No. 2: 159-171 (February 1932).
- ⁵ Jarrell, T.D., Bankins, J.M. and Veitch, F. P.—'The effect of inorganic acids on the physical properties of water-leaf rag bond paper.' *Technical Bulletin No. 334*, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C.
- ⁶ The assistance of Mr. M. N. Datta in the above investigation is acknowledged with thanks.

ARCHIVES AND THE ARCHIVIST*

AMY G. FOSTER

Archivist, Leeds Public Libraries

What are Archives?

AM here tonight as an archivist working in a public library to give you—as librarians—some account of archives and their relation to library work. What are they and why do we differentiate between them and other manuscripts also part of the library stock?

There is a technical definition though, generally speaking, we use the term rather loosely and include documents which, strictly, are not archives at all. Archives are documents which at some time or other have formed part of a transaction and have been preserved by the man or the administration that brought them into being; preserved, not for historical or literary value nor because they were interesting, but for future reference by the persons concerned with the business as reminders or records of an event and kept in their own custody. This doctrine of custody is important for English archives for, according to archive science practised in this country, once a document has strayed out of official custody it has lost its peculiar archive character. It is a doctrine which can roughly be illustrated by the difference between the Public Record Office and the British Museum. The Public Record Office is the storehouse of our national archives, the home of all documents which have accrued from national central administration. It accepts all that each Department of State thinks ought to be preserved for future reference—neither more nor less. Its officials are not asked to exercise any discretion about what they receive or reject. The Trustees of the British Museum, however, are a discriminating body who select. They buy what and where they will and say “No, thank you” to anything they do not want. They collect valuable material but it is not archive material.

Library archives are all those documents which the chief librarian decides ought to be preserved for the proper administration of the library. Broadly they fall into three classes, original communications received, copies of things sent out, and some form of memoranda of the work done. When we talk about the archive department of a public library, however, we do not mean that at all. We mean those collections of documents

* Lecture delivered at the Annual Meeting of the Association of Assistant Librarians held at Leeds on 22 January 1947. Reprinted by permission from *The Library Association Record*, Vol. 49, No. 7, July 1947.

which other administrations have preserved, originally for their own purposes but which are no longer required and have now become useful to us for an entirely different reason, viz., they are part of our history—survivals from a past life, so we collect them and establish an archive department.

Even when their peculiar archive character is lost, we still have something very valuable left. We are presented with exact records of fact, authentic and unbiased. There was no ulterior motive behind their production—like Topsy they “just grew”. They are free from the taint of propaganda which so often colours the narrative histories, even contemporary chronicles. They arose in the ordinary course of business and were compiled by those in a position to have first-hand knowledge of the facts, entirely unconscious of their present destiny as sources of history. For us they are important for the light they shed on every aspect of life as it touched our ancestors, and we have in archives a considerable bulk of material invaluable to the research student who is coming to rely more and more on this type of evidence for his work and, as archive science develops, will find it increasingly useful.

Why has so much of this material strayed from the care of its natural custodians and why should librarians collect it?

While these records served the utilitarian purposes for which they were compiled there was not much fear of their being lost, but when, having served their day and generation, their owners lost interest in them they would either be thrown out in the same way as we daily fill our waste-paper baskets or, through sheer inertia, just accumulate. Happily there have always been a few people—of the salt of the earth breed—who recognized their potential value and saved many from destruction, building up large private collections, some of which have since passed into public ownership.

During the last century several specific events have accelerated their dispersion. There have been great changes in the methods of local government and new administrations have not always taken requisite care of documents belonging to their predecessors. Some have been destroyed, others have found their way to booksellers and auction rooms and have been collected as curios. An act of 1874 shortened the period of investigation of title on the sale of land and made preservation of the older title deeds unnecessary, with the result that hundreds of land-owners, or their solicitors, threw out their ancient deeds. Many of them were converted into drums for small boys or lampshades for the connoisseur. The 1922 Law of Property Act seemed likely to do the same for manorial records, but timely agitation diverted them to

repositories specially placed under the control of the Master of the Rolls. Without going into detail, there have been many efforts made in the last fifty years to prevent the destruction of records, but changing social conditions having rendered their original purposes obsolete have, at the same time, made it more difficult for their owners to give them safe custody. Change of residence from large to small houses, crippling death duties and the chance of making money by the sale of documents in other countries where they fetch high prices, disruption caused by war—all these things have played a part in the eventual scattering of archives and it has been left largely to the more public spirited to make the effort to save this heritage from the past. Pride of place should perhaps be given to the 18th and 19th century antiquaries with a bent for local history, a passion to collect anything relating to their own families or the administration of their own areas. Then came the local historical and antiquarian societies who not only collected and stored, but set about transcribing and publishing, and then, a little later in the field, came public libraries.

It is fitting that the public library of a large area should house such material provided it does not take the shortsighted view of treating it purely as a source of local history. It is that, but it is much more. So afraid was a certain Royal Commission that such interests would swamp the wider point of view that at one time it rejected an offer of the Library Association that libraries should be used for housing records on the grounds of the "unsuitability of the buildings" and the fact that "the scope of a Public Library is different from that of a Record Office". But local interest in local history is a strong force in safeguarding documents and the library is a natural centre for the collection of all material, books or documents, relating to local activities. Documents cannot be studied in isolation, it is useful to have all the aids to research in one building, and the librarian is certainly a servant of the research worker.

The Use of Archives

I have tried to tell you what archives are and why librarians help in preserving them. What use are they? We use them primarily, I think, as sources of local history. They are full of incidents about local people, not only the lord and his lady, but common folk as well—the streets and houses they lived in and how they earned a living or spent their leisure.

Archives, unlike our book stocks, never need to be discarded because they are never out of date. They remain, always contemporary records of facts which every generation will use in a different way to illustrate different theories. Fifty years ago it was the genealogist who made the

most use of our records to compile his pedigrees; today, it is the social and economic historian because social welfare and economics are fashionable subjects for research. What they will be used for tomorrow we do not know; but we are under an obligation to see that such material is handed on to the next generation without any diminution in its evidential value, which brings me to the part played by the archivist.

The Archivist

How should he be trained? If he is not the research worker himself, what does he do with his archives?

A striking example may be taken from a study of English law. In 1888 Maitland wrote an essay entitled "Why the history of English law is not written" and proceeded to deplore the fact that the mass of material to be sifted was so great as to make the task impossible. His history of the Common Law ends, consequently, in 1272. Fifty years later Holdworth's twelve volumes of English law were complete down to the end of the 18th century. What had happened that the seemingly impossible had been accomplished? Just the increased activities of the English archivists, with their transcripts, calendars and indexes, sifting and sorting the overwhelming wealth of material so that a master mind could utilize it.

There are two responsibilities laid upon the archivist—one towards the archives, the other towards his readers, and his primary responsibility is not to his readers. Readers are important but they are secondary. His first duty, as someone owing service to the past and to the future, is towards the archives themselves. He must hand down to posterity those documents confided to his trust without detracting anything from the evidence they may yield, nor may he add anything to them. His first job is to make and keep his archives physically fit. His task would have been easier if all owners had always looked after them properly. They should not be damp or torn or mouse-eaten, but if they are, something must be done about it. It is no good crying over spilt milk, but see it does not happen again.

His first job, then, is to dust and clean, repair torn and fragile pieces, re-size a large number of paper documents and see to their storage in rooms where they can be reasonably immune from fire, damp, dirt and careless readers, packed preferably in boxes where they can lie flat without being creased. In that process he must be careful not to destroy any archive order. Not at any price may be introduced the principles of book classification practised by the librarian.

Apart from municipal records it is not often that the local archivist

is fortunate enough to get a complete set of archives which have never been mishandled. Public libraries particularly are nearly always dealing with collections which may have been dispersed and reassembled several times, but very often there is a certain grouping apparent which should not be disturbed. To segregate such a group is to make gaps in the sequence of events. To rearrange them on any principle foreign to their natural order is to spoil their continuity. Every document should be preserved in its original setting wherever possible. For instance, if you find a letter pinned to a deed you may remove the rusty pin but you must not remove the letter to fit it into a neat little pile of correspondence. The fact that at one time in their history there was an association between that deed and that letter may have a significance out of all proportion to the contents of either.

The second duty of an archivist is, by the compilation of guides, lists and calendars, to bring the contents of the repository in touch with the world of research. First he should produce a general guide to the collections in the repository. What kind of documents have you? How old are they? What are they about? The student in the first place does not want actual documents but a guide which will tell him which particular documents deal with his subject.

The choice between a descriptive list and a full calendar will depend on the age and importance of the collection and the amount of time the archivist can devote to its compilation, but he must guard against catering for one section of his public to the prejudice of others. In this connection it cannot be too strongly emphasized that the archivist is not an historian. The historian approaches archives from an entirely different point of view. He is interested in a particular period, usually in some special subject within that period, and uses archives to support the particular theories he is working out. Left to calendar documents himself, he will include all the details in which he has a special interest and omit the rest. The archivist must resist any temptation to regard one section of his archives as more interesting or more important than another. It is the quantity of material to be sifted that tempts the archivist to provide for the people who, at the present moment, make most use of his documents. In a public library it is chiefly the local antiquary who makes the most use of local archives, consequently they tend to be relegated to the department of local history, but I have no doubt that if they were calendared from a wider point of view they would supply a greater and wider need, e.g. we have no definitive history of conveyancing practice for the same reason that Maitland could not write a history of English law—there is too much material. Title deeds to property are the backbone of nearly every local collection and if local archivists are going to be content to extract from

them nothing more than references to local families and place names, we shall never get a history of conveyancing methods.

Without going more fully into this question of calendaring, the essential point is that calendars should, in the first instance, dispense with the need for searching the original documents. Thirty minutes on the calendar should save the historian thirty hours on the archives so that he need only turn to originals when he knows that they are likely to contain the information he wants.

Let me read you an extract from *Methods of social study*, by Sidney and Beatrice Webb.

"Here we must leave this dry dissertation on the right use of historical sources, conscious that we have failed to express the joy of life to be found in these diggings into documents and soundings and nettings of contemporaneous literature. It may be doubted whether there is any sport, any game, so alluring and so continuously absorbing as the hazards of sociological research. For this craft combines a gamble for some new discovery illuminating the origin, growth, and destiny of man, with the certainty of a modest yield of facts, facts which may seem insignificant, but which may prove to be the groundwork for a stride onward into the hitherto unknown. To spend hour after hour in the chancel of an old parish church, in the veiled light of an ancient muniment room, in the ugly and bare ante-room of the council chamber of a local authority with a stack of manuscripts to get through in a given time, induces an indescribably stimulated state of mind. There is, first, the curiously concentrated satisfaction of the rapid rush through manuscript and printed pages, brain and hand combining to detect and to record, from among the 'common form' with which the records are filled, new features in the constitution or activities of the organization.... Once immersed in contemporaneous literature, the temptation is no longer to skip what seems 'common form' but which might prove significant; it is, rather to wander down varied and seductive bypaths, observing and recording what is irrelevant. From being a detective following a dim trail, one becomes a judge or a sorting officer, casting out false evidence or bad material.... And where exactly must one stop this pleasant browsing....? Is it yielding nothing but repetition and is the collection of extracts already as great as can be utilized?"

The first half of that quotation is a serious indictment against archivists. The historian should not have to spend "hour after hour" in "ugly and bare anterooms". If the archivist knows his job the calendar will tell him if the document contains "new features" in "common form". At a later stage he will probably want the original documents but the calendar ought to tell him which documents are likely to be useful and

that is the kind of service which must be rendered to every type of record searcher.

The second half of the quotation shows you what happens when an historian is let loose among archives. He becomes a "judge" a "sorting officer casting out bad material" and what is "irrelevant". It may be highly relevant to another reader with a different end in view. Moreover, he stops this "pleasant browsing" when he has collected as many extracts as he can utilize, but the archivist does not.

Qualifications

Let me say something quite briefly about the archivist's qualifications for his work. First, he must be able to read his documents and that entails familiarity with a number of different scripts which have to be learnt. It is not a very difficult process because they develop from one another and each is based on the Roman alphabet. It has been a sufficient deterrent, however, to keep many an historian from studying original manuscripts for himself and one of the archivist's greatest services to the reader is the elucidation of documents.

Latin is the common language of all types of document in the 12th, 13th and 14th centuries. English becomes more frequent from the 14th century, but Latin was the official language of court records until 1732. Mediaeval Latin varies considerably from the classical variety, and as the general use of Latin died out the clerk found it more and more difficult to listen to English and write up his record in Latin. Abbreviation by the method known as suspension enabled him to dispense with inflection which makes Latin much easier to write, but more difficult to read! A clerk was once recording a dispute between two agricultural labourers. One struck the other with a weapon which he rendered rather delightfully as *cum pitchforko*.

Norman-French is found in certain 14th century documents but infrequently in local archives. It belonged more particularly to Court circles.

Abbreviations are perhaps more difficult to decipher than the script. Shortening the forms of words is an old and venerable method of saving time and space, but heavy abbreviation as you often find in constantly recurring phrases can be quite impossible to reconstruct unless you know what ought to be there.

You cannot escape a fairly extensive acquaintance with English history. In fact, the more you know the better—especially about administrative history. In dealing with archives you must remember that every document has played a part in an administrative or executive transaction. To fit it into the scheme of things you must know something

of the administration which created it. You are working on a collection of manorial documents—if you know the duties of a steward and his satellites, the recognized procedure at Court Leet and Court Baron, the relationship between the manorial and civil authorities, you are more than half-way to reading your documents, for the most difficult and careless hand is easier to read if you know what ought to be there. It also works the other way round, of course, for often it has only been by studying the archives that we have been able to reconstruct the administrative method.

Linked with administrative history is the history of English. A large proportion of archives originated in the law courts—ecclesiastical, manorial, county and borough courts which in a hundred and one ways interfered with the life of the ordinary citizen.

Before the industrial development wealth and social prestige were bound up with the land, so that one would expect to find many records relating to land, and a knowledge of the land laws, customs, tenures and so on are a necessary part of the archivist's equipment.

Some people will be more interested in the form of a document than in its contents—the manner in which a transaction was effected rather than the transaction itself, and a course in diplomatic will fit the archivist for that part of his work.

A detailed history of the region to which his documents relate is, of course, indispensable. A knowledge of local families, local industries, local geography and topography is a necessary background. I once sent some early Assize Rolls to London to be transcribed. In the transcript Llantwit Major, a small village in the Vale of Glamorgan, appeared as the Mayor of Llantwit. A London archivist coping with Welsh place-names may be excused but such an error made by the local archivist would have been unpardonable.

Chronology, too, is useful. Some documents are not dated at all and when they are it is not always easy to translate the date in modern terms. Early deeds are usually dated by a saint's day or a feast day and the particular year of a king's reign and feast days are too often moveable and different every year. The dates of Easter affected the law terms—Hilary, Easter, Trinity and Michaelmas which were not fixed until 1831, and many legal documents are dated by reference to the terms. The Civil year in England began on the 25th of March, not the 1st of January, until 1752, when the New Style of reckoning was adopted. The 1st of January to the 24th of March, therefore, has a double date according to whether you are calculating by the civil or historical year. Then our methods of computing time had not been strictly accurate and by 1752 the calendar was eleven days behind the times—an error which had been

corrected on the Continent as early as 1582. To adjust it we called the day after the 2nd September the 14th—thus omitting eleven days from the calendar. It caused a bit of consternation at the time, of course, and the slogan "give us back our eleven days" resulted from the agitation. For one thing it upset Michaelmas, the 29th September, from time immemorial a day for the payment of taxes and half-yearly rents, and you find many references to October 10th as "Old Michaelmas Day". The only institution which never did cope with the alteration was the Exchequer. When the 25th of March came round it appropriated its eleven days and presented its accounts on the 5th of April. There was another slight adjustment to the calendar in 1800 since when the 5th of April has always been the end of the financial year. All these different methods of computing dates can be very confusing to a beginner and a little time spent in the custody of chronology is well worth while.

If I may add to this specialist training, patience and perseverance, I think the archivist is reasonably well equipped. He sounds like becoming a "jack of all trades"; it is, in fact, essential that he does not become a specialist and in an age of specialization this may be a personal disadvantage. But if his work is well done many generations of students will call down a blessing on his head. His reward will not be spectacular but will consist largely of Maitland's "foot-notes of gratitude flung by the great man when he comes, to those who have smoothed his way, saved his eyes and saved his time."

REVIEW OF BOOKS

The Travels of The Abbé Carré in India and the Near East 1672 to 1674. Translated from the manuscript journal of his travels in the India Office by Lady Fawcett and edited by Sir Charles Fawcett with the assistance of Sir Richard Burn. The Hakluyt Society, London, 1947-48, Vol. I, pp. i—lvi, 1—316 and plates; Vol. II. pp. i—xxix, 317—676 and plates; Vol. III, pp. i—xxiv, 677—984 and plates.

ABBE CARRE is not entirely unknown to history. He accompanied Caron, the Director General of the French East India Company to Surat in 1688 and when Colbert sought to capture the Indian market for his countrymen and probably to eliminate the Dutch from the eastern seas, Carré was naturally selected as his confidential agent. Though still in his thirties and an ecclesiastic by profession Carré did not lack either in physical courage or diplomatic ability. Only a man of uncommon resolution could shake off a burning fever to set out on an arduous journey to Masulipatam and it needed a good deal of self-control for one who bitterly hated the Dutch as Carré did to keep his temper when he found himself among the enemies of his country at Golkonda. He seldom permitted his personal prejudices to get better of his judgment. Sir William Langhorn's reluctance actively to co-operate with the French against the common enemy did not alienate him from the English in general and he warmly admired the businesslike way in which they conducted their commercial transactions in India, nor did his unconcealed dislike of the Dutch nation prevent him from sharing a boat with a Dutchman on his way home. It was not Carré's fault that the French expedition ended in a disaster. He strove his best to undo the evils of personal jealousy and misunderstanding among the French Directors at Surat and to provision and finance the hard pressed garrison at S. Thomé. But when he left Surat on his way home in 1674 the results of de la Haye's campaign were no longer in doubt. It does not appear that Carré's devotion to duty and diplomatic services met with the recognition they deserved at Paris and he was permitted to fade out of public notice. Only once did he emerge out of the obscurity. In 1699 he published his *Voyage des Indes Orientales mêlé de pluseiurs Histoires Curieuses* in two volumes in which he gave an account of what he saw and heard during his first voyage.

The details of his second and more eventful voyage are to be found in a journal which has now been published for the first time. The journal found its way to the India Office Library as early as 1820 and the Directors paid for it no less than 40*£* to John Walker the owner. Who John Walker was and how he came by this rare manuscript are entirely unknown. The manuscript did not attract much notice until Mr. R. E. Gordon George wrote about it in *The Geographical Journal* twenty-eight years ago (1921). A French scholar had early written a dissertation on *Les voyages de l'Abbé Carré, agent de Colbert en orient 1666-74*, but only a resumé of his thesis was published in 1911. In 1937 the manuscript was once again brought to the notice of the English reading public when Kaye and Johnston's *Catalogue of the India Office Library, Manuscripts in European*

Languages, Vol. II and Part II was published. The details supplied by Mr. Kaye left no doubt about the historical value of Carré's journal and scholars in India and England simultaneously started to work on it. Lady Fawcett translated the original manuscript journal into English while Mr. S. P. Sen based his account of de la Haye's expedition on a rotograph copy obtained by the Calcutta University. The translation leaves nothing to be desired and preserves all the charm of the original and the introduction and notes contributed by Sir Charles Fawcett and Sir Richard Burn are well worthy of their wide learning and mature scholarship. They have rendered a valuable service to the study of Indian history which I have no doubt will receive wide recognition in this country. I have no comment to offer except about three or four notes. In note No. 2, p. 198 and again on p. 707 "two powerful beasts about the size and shape of a camel, called *neroux* (italics mine) by the local people" are identified with the nilgai, because its Latin name is *Boselaphus tragocamelus* or goat-camel. But in the Ratnagiri region where Carré saw the animals the nilgai is popularly called *Ru-i* (Blanford, p. 518 and also Molesworth, *Marathi-English Dictionary*) and not *nilu* though the word nilgai occurs in Marathi. On the other hand the sambhar, the biggest of the Indian deer is locally called meru which approximates to Carré's *neroux*. In size the sambhar is bigger than the nilgai and every shikari knows how difficult it is to form an accurate idea as to the shape of a fleeing animal in a forest. In note No. 1 p. 206 Sir William Foster's identification of Ducheles with Bicholim is rightly supported for the Marathi and Muslim name of Bicholim is Dicholi. Even in earlier Portuguese records the old indigenous name occurs and of the seventeenth century European travellers at least one, Mandelslo, knew the city as Ditcauly (p. 72). But if Ducheles is Bicholim is Sir William Foster right in identifying Sangle with Sangli or should it be identified with Sanquelim near Bicholim? The two wild men clad in tigerskins who hunted boars with dogs (p. 225) could hardly be *bairagis*. The word 'mosses' indicating female slaves (p. 522, note 1) is undoubtedly derived from Portuguese 'moça', a young female or slave; it is a common enough word and was frequently used in the same sense in the sixteenth century records.

I sincerely congratulate Lady and Sir Charles Fawcett on their excellent translation and annotation of Carré's journal. It is to be regretted that Sir Richard Burn did not live to see the publication of the second and third volumes.

S. N. SEN.

The Benares Diary of Warren Hastings, (Camden Miscellany, Vol. XVIII).

Edited by C. Collin Davies, M.A., Ph.D., F.R.Hist.S., 1948. (London, Office of Royal Historical Society; pp. viii and 40.)

THIS *Diary* is undoubtedly a very important document recording the motives of Warren Hastings in meeting Shuja-ud-daulah, the Nawab Wazir of Oudh, and also the circumstances which led to the conclusion of the Treaty of Benares, on 7 September 1773. About the nature of its contents Hastings wrote: "The conferences held with the Wazir are

faithfully and exactly related, for it was a part of my daily occupation to write down, the instant we parted, every thing that has passed between us and as my whole attention, I may say, my whole heart, was fixed on the success of my commission, I scarce could have forgot a word of business that occurred on these occasions. I have left the whole uncorrected in its original dress with all my own defects, as well as His Excellency's, undisguised in it".

The Treaty of Benares was a highly significant transaction in the history of India at a time when her political destiny was taking a new turn in the midst of various conflicting forces struggling for mastery over one another. It concerned (a) the English East India Company who with their *de facto* supremacy over Bengal and Bihar was then naturally anxious to guard their north-west frontier by backing Oudh, which had become their buffer state since the Treaty of Allahabad (1765); (b) the Marathas, who after their recovery from the severe blows of Panipat were trying to extend their influence in the Gangetic Doab and the adjoining regions with covetous look on Oudh and even beyond it to the north-east; (c) the Nawab of Oudh, who sought to bring Rohilkhand under his control and also to checkmate Maratha designs in the north; and (d) the titular Delhi Emperor, Shah Alam II, who out of disgust for his virtual captivity in the Allahabad Fort since 1765 and non-fulfilment of the British promises under one pretext or another to escort him to his ancestral capital, had courted Maratha alliance for this purpose (Sarkar, *Fall of the Mughal Empire*, Vol. II, p. 549). Maratha ambition and push in the north formed, as Hastings thought, a potential menace to the East India Company and was largely responsible for his reversal of Clive's arrangement of 1765. Hastings wrote in his letter to Purling, dated 22 March 1772 (Monckton Jones, *Warren Hastings in Bengal*, pp. 181-82): "Yet if the Marathas proceed with the same rapid success which they have hitherto met with I fear nothing but a War prosecuted with vigour at a distance from our Borders can ensure peace and quiet to Bengal".

The Bengal Council observed in their letter to Court, dated 5 September 1773 "... we mean most steadfastly to adhere to the line you have laid down for us and to avoid without absolute necessity all Military operations foreign to the immediate defence of those Provinces, and those of our Ally. We cannot however forbear from declaring our apprehension that the Maratta's ambition and Enterprise will bring that necessity to a near period than we could wish especially since they have acquired possession of the King's person and the sanction of His Name, and are freed as we understand, by their Treaty with Hyder Ally Cawn from any diversion on his part."

For Maratha friendship Shah Alam not only lost Kora and Allahabad, but it was also one of the factors that led the Council in Calcutta to stop remittance of Bengal tribute to him. We read in Bengal Letter, Secret Department, 10 December 1772; "It was about the time that Shah Alam had abandoned his residence at Korah to throw himself into the arms of the Marattas in prosecution of his idle scheme of restoring the Moghal Empire to its ancient dignity and extent.... [It was] the general belief that the Marattas were preparing to invade the provinces of our Ally the Vizier and even enter Bengal. We judged it highly impolitic and unsafe

to answer the drafts of the King [despatched by an adventurer called Major Morrison; vide Gleig: *Memoirs of the Life of Warren Hastings*, Vol. I, pp. 275-80 and p. 323] till we were satisfied of his amicable intentions and those of his new allies and indeed independent of this the state of our Treasury rendered it impracticable to comply with these payments or with those which he would doubtless have continued to demand in full of his stipend....".

Hastings strongly urged his points in favour of the Benares settlement in his two letters to Colebrooke, one dated 26 March 1772, an extract from which has been quoted by Dr. Davies in the Preface, and another, dated 12 October 1773 (vide, Gleig, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, pp. 352-56) and also in his letter to Lawrence Sullivan, dated 12 October 1773 (vide Gleig, *op. cit.*, Vol. I, pp. 356-57).

Hastings' *Benares Diary* contains plenty of corroborative evidence and also some additional information. We get here a clear account of the various considerations of Hastings and the Council in Calcutta behind the Anglo-Oudh alliance of 1773. Hastings writes: "The Inequality of the Alliance which had subsisted between the Company and the Vizier since the Treaty of August 1765; the little utility which it had afforded, or was likely on its present footing to afford to the Company; the vast expense with which every march of our Forces at his Requisition had been attended; the Disproportion of the Sums stipulated for the Reimbursement of it; the Irregularity with which they were paid; the frequent subject of mutual Discontent which had arisen from the foregoing Causes; and the hope of deriving an advantage to the Company from the change occasioned in the King's affairs by his separation from us, and his late Engagements with the Marattas, were the motives which induced me to wish for a personal interview with the Vizier.... With these other Arguments of a second Consideration concurred. The Management of our Connections with the Vizier had hitherto been left to the Military Commander.... To abolish this partial Influence, to renew the connection on principles more comprehensive of the general System, and to establish immediate communication between the Administration and the Vizier, were points which the Board hoped to obtain from the proposed interview" (Paras I-III). He narrates also the "many circumstances" which "conspired to promise a happy issue from it."

Dr. Davies has laid us under a heavy debt of gratitude by carefully editing this record with a useful preface, an Index and critical notes. In estimating its value he justly observes: "Historians, in their account of the steps leading up to the Treaty of Benares (1773), have relied on the debates in the Bengal Secret Consultations and on Hastings' Official report to the Board on his return to Calcutta. Apart from the fact that official reports have their obvious limitations it should be remembered that in the later discussions at Calcutta Hastings was defending his policy against the attacks of Francis, Monson, and Clavering, who formed the hostile majority on his council. In the diary we have the real reasons which prompted Hastings to reverse Clive's policy as laid down in the Treaty of Allahabad (1765). The conversations recorded were a frank discussion between Hastings as Governor of Bengal and Shuja-ud-daulah of Oudh, who was assisted by his Chief Minister, Muhammad Elich Khan."

The Royal Historical Society, London, is to be sincerely congratulated for printing this work in an excellent manner. But printer's devil does not spare anybody. "1776" in Footnote I, on p. 18 should be 1766 (vide Sarkar, *Fall of the Mughal Empire*, Vol. II, p. 548).

K. K. DATTA.

Anandaranga Vijaya Campu of Srinivasa Kavi. Edited by V. Raghavan, M.A., Ph.D., with a foreword by H. E. C. F. Baron, Governor of French India. (Palaniappa Bros. Teppakkulam, Tiruchchirappalli, 1948; pp. xv + 75 + 199. Rs. 4.)

A NANDARANGA PILLAI played an important part when Dupleix essayed to establish French hegemony over the Deccan but until the discovery of his diary little was known about this remarkable man. His patronage of the Telugu poet Kasturi Rangayya has long been well known, the poem under review furnishes evidence of his interest in Sanskrit learning as well. Of the author Srinivas hardly anything is known except that he was one of the proteges of Pillai. The historical value of the poem is necessarily limited. Srinivasa's poem seeks to extol the virtues of his patron and to exaggerate his political achievements. He claims for Anandaranga and his wife royal ancestry and does not hesitate to make a divinity of the hero. Nor does he hesitate to discover supernatural influence in his master's affairs according to the well established convention of the classical writers. *Anandaranga Vijaya* is an unabashed panygeric. Srinivasa therefore should be judged as a poet and not as a historian. The editor has acquitted himself well. He has not only contributed a learned introduction but has also supplied an exhaustive summary of the entire poem in English besides notes in Sanskrit.

S. N. SEN.

Excavating Buried Treasure. By Rufus G. Mather. (Harvard University Press, Cambridge, 1945; pp. 112 and plates).

M R. MATHER is not an archaeologist. He did not dig among the rubbles of ruined for remains of early man or relics of a vanished civilisation. As the subtitle explains this interesting little volume deals with archives research—its nature and fields. The author spent many industrious years among Florentine archives private and public but his experience is by no means limited to the record offices of Italy. His researches took him to France and England and he is naturally familiar with the official records of his own country—U.S.A. He first started his enquiries at the instance of Professor Allan Marquand but soon cultivated an enthusiastic interest in the history of Italian artists. To most beginners archives work is an unmitigated drudgery yielding little result of value and interest to the lay man. Mr. Mather registers a strong dissent to this

current belief and his book, as Mr. Edgell says in his introduction, reveals not only the necessity for archive research but it's fascination as well. Mr. Mather's book will prove equally attractive to the serious student and well as to that person of ambiguous taste the general reader.

S. N. SEN.

O Abade Faria. By Santana Rodrigues. Emprera Contemporanea de Edigoes. Lisbon. pp. 174.

THE author is an Indian physician working in Portugal. His hero was first brought to fame by the famous French novelist Alexander Dumas (Senior) and is no other than the mysterious prisoner of Chateau d'If, to whom Edmond Dante, the Count of Monte Cristo owed his liberty. Abé Faria, despite his name, was an Indian of unalloyed descent, a Brahman by origin though not by faith and the legitimate offspring of a monk and a nun. Dr. Rodrigues has rescued Faria from the realm of fiction and restored him to the world of facts against the background of Luso-Indian and European political intrigues. The real Faria was a man of science in many respects far in advance of his times. Dr. Santana Rodrigues has given us a fascinating pen picture of one of the most remarkable of his countrymen who expounded the mysteries of animal magnetism to Revolutionary Europe.

S. N. SEN.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

April, July & October, 1948

Volume II

Nos. 2-4

Published quarterly by the
National Archives of India
Queensway, New Delhi,

CONTENTS

Records and Archives: What are they?

by *Purnendu Basu* 75

Central African Archives: Some Aspects of their Development

by *C. G. Allen* 82

Manuscript Repair in European Archives

by *L. Herman Smith* 90

Archives of the Seine and the City of Paris

by *F. de Vaux de Foletier* 112

Ramsay Muir on Archival Organization in India 115

Manuscript Materials on Modern Indian History in the National

Library of Scotland 121

News Notes 128

Book Reviews 166

EDITORIAL BOARD

S. N. SEN, Chief Editor

G. L. CHOPRA

S. R. RANGANATHAN

J. N. MUCKERJEE

N. C. CHATTERJEE

Single Copy:

Rs. 2 (in India)

Annual Subscription:

Rs. 8 (in India)

12 sh. (abroad)

All communications should be addressed to the Chief Editor,
The Indian Archives, The National Archives of India,
New Delhi.

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

Volume II

April, July & October, 1948

Nos. 2—4

RECORDS AND ARCHIVES: WHAT ARE THEY?

PURNENDU BASU

National Archives of India

PERHAPS a word of explanation is necessary for foisting on readers of an advanced technical journal, who are professionals in the field, an article which can at best be considered as elementary. In theory, this would be unpardonable and to genuine professionals I make my apologies. But the actual situation is something like this. In India the number of professional archivists can be counted on one's fingers on one hand and then leave a large margin. This is not a rash statement ; nor could it be otherwise. In a country where there are no railroads, you are not likely to meet with railroad engineers. Similarly where there are only a few organized archives, the number of archivists is bound to be limited. In the India which was under direct British government until 1947, organized central archive offices existed at the Centre (in New Delhi), in Madras, and in Bengal. Of the rest of the provinces, some had central record offices in an incipient form as in the Punjab, some none at all, while in a few some sort of half-hearted attempts were being made to establish such offices. Of the Native States, some had fairly well organized record offices, like Baroda, Kolhapur, Puddokottai, Patiala, Alwar, Hyderabad, Bhopal and a few others. Others like Jaipur, Udaipur, Travancore, Mysore, etc., had combined record offices and manuscript libraries, and the little that is known of their organization and management suggests that they were more general repositories hardly following any definite archival policy. There was, however, one common feature between all these existing records offices, from the one in New Delhi down to the least known one ; the emphasis in all of them, more or less, was

on archives as historical materials preserved primarily for the use of the research scholar. The place of archives in administration was hardly realized. The concept of archival institutions as service agency to administration has not yet been generally accepted in India. This was the situation generally in Europe till the last quarter of the nineteenth century, and continues to be so in most Latin American countries and in some states in the U.S.A. India, like the latter group, to this date holds mid-Victorian views about archives; in consequence the prevalent notions about records are also mid-Victorian, in total disregard of the development of more modern concepts which, incidentally, are not modern at all, but a renewed appreciation of the more classical concepts.

I propose to explain in this article the two terms 'records' and 'archives', those tangible or intangible qualities which give record or archive quality to certain documents and not to others though they may be very similar in form and content, and the extent to which archive material differs from library or other reference material, manuscript or otherwise. In a subsequent article I shall try to show the purpose which records should and can serve, their place in administration and their other uses. Finally, it is my intention to outline the procedure by following which those objectives can best be attained, to what extent such procedures are followed in India and what can be done to place archives administration in India on a genuinely sound footing.

First, the word *Record*. This comes from a Latin word *recordari* meaning to be mindful of. This again originates from the Latin *cor* (= heart), the only relationship between 'heart' and 'being mindful of' being that at one time the heart was believed to be the seat of one's memory, hence the expression 'to learn by heart'. *The Oxford English Dictionary* (1933 edition) gives a number of definitions of 'records', all of which emphasize that a record is something committed to writing in order to preserve the memory of a fact or event. From further descriptions and explanations it becomes clear that records can take almost any physical form—books, manuscripts, papers, maps, photographs or other documentary materials. The meaning in which the term is generally used today is somewhat more precise and there are certain conditions which a document must satisfy before it can be classed as a record. In the first place, records presuppose a record creator which may be an individual, a family, an institution, a commercial or other organization, or a government agency. In this list, government at all levels is by far the greatest

record creator. Secondly, records must be created for a specific purpose—either in pursuance of a legal requirement or in connection with the transaction of the creator's business. For instance, in a factory the law may require that certain standards of sanitation be maintained and that periodical reports on that subject be made to the factory inspection authorities. These reports are records created in pursuance of a legal requirement. On the other hand, policy papers, personnel papers, production charts, maintenance reports, sales promotion plans and sales records, budgeting and accounting papers, and so on, constitute the records created in connection with the business of that factory. Similarly with government agency records. Finally, only such documents which satisfy the above conditions and are, furthermore, preserved (or are appropriate for preservation) by the creating agency (or its legitimate successor) are deemed to be records proper. Their claim to be preserved, of course, depends on their utility, for no one in his senses is going to clutter up valuable space with documents which have no value. This utility has been termed by many as "retention value" which seems to be a good descriptive term. What constitute retention values will be dealt with in the next article. To sum up: records are the books, papers, maps, photographs or other documentary materials, regardless of physical form or characteristics, made or received by a government agency, institution or organization, family or individual, in pursuance of law or in connection with the transaction of its business and preserved or appropriate for preservation by that government agency, institution, organization, family or individual or its legitimate successors.

There exists some doubt in the minds of some people whether the papers of private individuals and families are records proper. The doubt is material, but it might be safe to give such papers the benefit of the doubt if they are found to have been preserved with the deliberate intention of keeping them permanently so that they may bear evidence to certain transactions and that they had been subjected to some rational organization with this purpose in view.

Among official records, two types are most easily discernible—first, those that are created deliberately, and secondly, those that grow up without any deliberate preconceived plan. In the first category would fall what are known as the Note Sheets in our governmental files, reports by experts and others, expenditure vouchers, and so on. In the second category come correspondence which are by-products of a transaction. These days quite a sizeable body of records belonging

to the second category do not come into physical being, business having been transacted orally over the telephone or across the luncheon table. Sometimes memoranda are kept of these transactions, often they are not, and it is only by referring to later records that one can sometimes infer that some communication was made between two or more persons relating to a particular transaction.

Our second term is *Archives*. This word is derived from the Greek *archeion* meaning that which belongs to an office. This again has its origin in the word *arche* which has a number of meanings and, consequently, a number of derivatives with different connotations. *Arche* means: (1) beginning, origin, first cause; (2) first place, power, sovereignty, empire, realm; and (3) magistracy, office. From the first of these sets is derived the Greek *archaios* meaning old, ancient, etc., and from this we have such derivatives as *archaic*, *archaeology*. From the second set is derived *architekton* (chief builder) from which we get *architect*, *archbishop*, etc. From the third set is derived the word *archeion* which, in turn, gives birth to *archives*. The word has had an interesting evolution. From the Greek was derived the Latin *archivium* from which was coined the French word *l'archive* (feminine, singular) and later the collective *les archives*. From the French came the English *archives* in the collective sense. Now even in English different uses are made of the word. For instance, Sir Hilary Jenkinson, Deputy Keeper of the Records of England, uses the singular form to mean a single document. Dr. Roscoe Hill of the United States has suggested a whole series of terminology originating from *archives*, e.g., *archive*=a depository; *archives*=the records in an archive; *archivalize*=to consign a record to an archive; *archivology*=the science of the administration of archives, and so on. Whichever of these terms one may find acceptable in whatever form, generally speaking in the English language the term archives signifies at least three distinct things—the records themselves, the building which houses the records, and the administrative set up responsible for the maintenance of the records and servicing them. For instance, in New Delhi by “archives” would be understood either of the three things: (1) the red and brown stone building on Queensway which houses the records of the Government of India; (2) the records inside this building; and (3) the office of the Director of Archives of the Government of India.

According to the old Greek meaning of the term anything belonging to an office would become its archives, including even furniture and equipment. Today, however, the meaning is restricted.

I shall leave out the two derived meanings of building and administrative set up, and confine myself to the body of records housed in an archival institution. An archivist's conception of archives has been stated to be as follows: the organized body of records created or received by a government agency, institution, organization, family or individual and preserved by that agency, etc., or its legitimate successors as evidence of its organization, functions, policies, decisions, procedures, operations or other activities or because of the informational data contained therein.

It will be seen from the above that an archivist's conception of archives is narrower than the meaning popularly attached to the word. Popular belief gives archive quality to things like an historical manuscript, in fact, any old manuscript, an isolated copper plate or stone inscription, letters of ancient rulers and important persons no matter for what purpose written and circumstances in which they survived, besides a host of other things. Strictly speaking, however, archives do not include them in their fold. Archives are essentially all records. But are all records archives? In English, archives is understood to mean only non-current records of permanent interest whether or not they have been transferred to a specialized central repository, but which have been segregated from the current records. In the Romance languages no distinction is made between archives in the English sense and current records. Eugenio Casanova, the celebrated Italian archivist and one of the pioneers in systematizing the science of archive administration, distinguishes the two by using the terms *archivio corrente* and *archivio di deposito*, the first meaning current records and the second archives. But that usage has not been common. Perhaps the English meaning of the word is the best. But trouble arises as soon as an attempt is made to define what is "non-current". It has to be defined more or less arbitrarily and non-currency may vary from agency to agency.

In this connection I may refer to what has been described as the Life History of Record, a concept spelled out, I understand, by Philip Brookes, of the National Archives of the United States. To illustrate the life history of records, he conceives of a diagram which has at one end all the elements which go to create records and at the other the archives. In between these two extremes come, successively, the stages and treatments through which records pass. The first stage is that of their use in day-to-day administration for the purpose for which they were originally created. This is the stage of currency. The next stage is that of their being "recorded" either with or

without an indication of how long they should be kept, their re-examination at the end of the preconceived period and the weeding out of the valueless material. Still retained by the creating agency, this may be called the stage of semi-currency. The files may be either very active during this period or they may be comparatively non-active, depending on the contents of the files and the agency concerned. But the crucial point is that they are no longer required for the purpose for which they were originally created, but for ancillary service to other transactions. In an ideal situation, these semi-current records would be segregated from the current records. Finally comes the stage when the semi-current files become practically non-active for administrative purposes. By that time all materials of ephemeral interest in them have been weeded out and only the cream remains. They are no longer required for reference by the creating agency frequently enough to warrant their being further retained by the creating agency, and they are then ripe to be transferred to the central archives as non-current records for indefinite retention. Care is taken to use the word "indefinite retention" instead of "permanent retention", for from experience it has been found that sometimes it happens that the information contained in a body of such records is duplicated somewhere else and that they can be destroyed without any loss either to administration or to scholarship. Archives then are records of enduring value no longer required by the creating agency for frequent reference.

I shall conclude this article by describing what are the characteristics of archives and how they differ from other reference materials. From the survey which has gone before, it is fairly simple to delineate the characteristics of archives. The first characteristic is the relationship that archives bear to a creating agency. The archives of a particular agency are intended to reflect the policies, functions, organizations and transactions of that agency alone and nothing else, and from this fact is derived the first major principle of archive administration, namely, *that the archives of a given creator should in no circumstances be intermingled with those of another creator.*

The second characteristic is the official character of archives or, in other words, the fact of their being the product or by-product of transactions having legal effects. From this characteristic flows the second major principle of archive administration, namely, *archives must remain in the custody of the creator or his legitimate successor in order to ensure that no tampering has been done with them from*

outside so that they may be acceptable in the court of law as valid evidence of a transaction.

The third characteristic of archives is their uniqueness, which is self-evident. A record is created for one specific purpose and none other whatsoever and, therefore, *qua* record it may not be repeated anywhere else.

The fourth characteristic is the organic character of archives. As a transaction progresses records relating to it grow naturally. Each piece in a file is a consequence of some preceding piece or pieces, and the former is explained and elaborated by the latter. Torn from each other or taken in sequence different from that in which they were created, records cease to tell a story or, what is worse, tell a wholly inaccurate story. In order to retain their quality of reflecting accurately what has gone before and how, the original order of records should in no circumstances be disturbed to conform to some logical pattern as followed in libraries or some fancy pattern to suit the humour of an individual. This *sanctity of the original order* is the fourth basic principle of archive administration.

The distinction of archives from library and other reference materials is that the latter do not have the above characteristics. Books in a general library or items in a historical manuscript library are *collections* of isolated pieces which have been, *after collection*, put in some sort of logical order. Archives, on the other hand, are *accumulations* rather than collections and their order and arrangement is determined as they grow and not afterwards. Other reference materials do not have the official character or relationship with a creating agency essential to archives. Nor are they unique, though they may be rare and not more than a single copy of a book or manuscript may be known to exist, in the sense in which archives are unique, namely, the former are created (published or written) for general use, the latter in the course of one specific transaction.

CENTRAL AFRICAN ARCHIVES : SOME ASPECTS OF THEIR DEVELOPMENT

C. G. ALLEN

Central African Archives

IT is not exceptional for a movement or an institution to grow out of beginnings in which its essential principles are obscured or only imperfectly realized, but if it is to develop along its proper lines, its organization and activities must sooner or later be reviewed in the light of those principles and modified or directed accordingly. Thus it is almost universally insisted that the *raison d'être* of archives is administrative, but with the notable exception of Great Britain,¹ most modern archives would appear to have sprung from an interest in history. Thus even now more than half the state archives of the United States of America show in their names and those of their officials an intimate connection with historical research. And some of the others have, like the Archives Department of Illinois, found it necessary to reaffirm the fact that they are interested not primarily in historical research but in good government.²

The Central African Archives, formerly the Government Archives of Southern Rhodesia, were formed as a result of popular interest in the colony's past. The occasion was a historical exhibition, organized in 1933 by Mr. V. W. Hiller, the present Chief Archivist, for the celebration of the 40th anniversary of the occupation of Matabeleland: the body most concerned with developing the idea of a national repository was the National Historical Museum Committee. Nevertheless those most intimately connected with the archival side of the project had no doubts about the principles governing their endeavours, and it is in accordance with those principles that each step in the development of the archives has been taken. Not that the general public (in which one must include Members of Parliament) have always been equally clear on the matter, or that

¹ By a tradition dating back at least to Edward III the Public Records of England were considered to be 'the people's evidences' and in speaking of 'the manifest importance of our having the most ready knowledge of the records of the country, in the daily concerns of government, legislation, and jurisprudence' the select committee which in 1800 inquired into the state of the public records reasserted an ancient principle. (Reports from the Select Committee, etc. pp. 3 and 19).

² Margaret C. Norton: "The Archives Department as an Administrative Unit in Government." *Bulletin of the American Library Association* Vol. 24, No. 9 (September 1930).

it is not necessary from time to time to state those principles unequivocally, as was done at the beginning of the recent report *Central African Archives in Retrospect and Prospect, 1935-1947*.

The laws governing the operation of the Central African Archives, the *Archives Act, 1935* and the *Archives Amendment Act, 1946* reflect clearly the two-fold nature of archives, the primary administrative and the secondary historical function. For although the Government Archivist was empowered to acquire 'all such original records, documents and other historical material as he may deem necessary or desirable', this power is subordinate to that of examining the public archives 'which are in the custody of any Government Department', advising on their care, custody and control and ensuring their periodical transfer to the Archives. Accordingly, one of the first activities of the Government Archivist was the institution of an enquiry into the public records, their distribution, bulk, state of preservation, order and accessibility, the vicissitudes they had suffered, and the measures taken by the various offices for their care and arrangement.

As a result of this enquiry, instructions were given that no records were to be destroyed without reference to the Archives. This was an immediate precautionary measure and was quickly followed by a consideration of the problem how the destruction of records was to be controlled and made to serve the process of government instead of hindering it. The resulting regulations were published as government notice no. 356 of 1938 and were amended in 1939 and 1941. In 1947 when the question of issuing similar regulations for Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland was under discussion, the opportunity was taken of revising the regulations, making them clearer, more effective and more comprehensive.

The cardinal principle embodied in the original regulations and in all subsequent amendments and revisions is that records are preserved not primarily for purposes of historical research but for their possible administrative value. It is necessary therefore that the first assessment of the value of records should be made by the department in whose custody the records are. But departmental views are necessarily somewhat narrow, and it was therefore decided that records whose destruction was recommended by a department on the ground that they had not sufficient public value to warrant their preservation should be listed, and the list scrutinized by a committee known as the Records Destruction Committee consisting of the Government Archivist, the Government Statistician and the Auditor General (or

their deputies) and a representative of the department concerned.³ The lists, with the recommendations of the committee, are referred to the Royal Commission for Central African Archives and thereafter to the Minister of Internal Affairs in Southern Rhodesia or to the Governor in the other two territories. If approved they then lie for inspection by the general public for periods of sixty and ninety days respectively ; if no objections are received within that time the recommendations are put into effect ; if objections are received the Minister decides what course is to be adopted.

The original regulations only provided for the selective destruction of existing accumulations. To prevent further unnecessary congestion, power was given to the Minister of Internal Affairs to issue, on the recommendation of the Archives Commission and after the same period of public inspection, standing instructions for the periodical destruction of valueless documents. In practice these instructions were extracted in the first place from the lists of records for destruction submitted by departments, by the omission of series of records no longer current and the insertion of recommended periods of retention for those that were. Recent series whose destruction had not been requested were then added by the department, with suggested periods of retention ; and after confirmation or variation, the lists were forwarded to the Archives Commission.

The regulations as they existed up to 1947 had two drawbacks ; first, they suggested by their wording that the functions of the Records Destruction Committee were negative, to "ensure that no document which it considers to be of historical, genealogical or antiquarian use or interest shall be destroyed". Secondly, when only those records are listed whose immediate destruction is desired, it is often difficult to decide whether a particular series should be destroyed or not, without knowing what records are being preserved ; and departments are tempted to avoid effort by listing only those records whose destruction is obvious. To obviate these difficulties the present regulations require the preparation of a list of all records in the custody of a department, and empower the Chief Archivist to call for such lists at any time. Furthermore the Records Destruction Committee is directed to "consider the same and record its opinion whether the Public records referred to therein, or any of them, ought to be destroyed or not, and if not, as to the manner of their disposal".

As all the records of a department are listed (though not each

³ In Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland under the 1947 regulations, the committees consist of the Chief Archivist, the Auditor and the Attorney General.

individual file) and a representative of the department concerned is present at each meeting of the committee, it becomes less necessary to issue elaborate instructions stating which types of records are to be preserved and which destroyed. If the selection of records for preservation were an exact science, it would doubtless be sufficient to list the types of records for preservation or destruction, describing them unequivocally, and leave it to departments to place their record series under the right heads: but in fact it is not so. Some records fall into well-known types—*e.g.* covering letters, counterfoils of receipts and so forth—but most require an individual decision. Elaborate instructions tend to be ignored or to stereotype procedure and therefore only broad directions are given, and more elaborate discussion left for the meeting of the committee.

The same regulations provide for the transfer to the Archives of records of an age of fifteen years or upwards which are no longer required for departmental purposes. This would mean at the present moment the transfer of the records of all departments up to the early part of 1933. Except in emergencies, however, such transfers have not been carried out, for there is a natural break in the administrative history of Southern Rhodesia at the end of September 1923, when the country ceased to be administered by The British South Africa Company and became a self-governing colony.

It is wisely remarked by Muller, Feith and Fruin⁴ that the question whether a change in the organization of the administrative body warrants the beginning of a new division of the inventory, depends on the extent of that change. In other words the rule is one of those whose difficulty lies entirely in the application. The constitutional change which took place in Southern Rhodesia in 1923 was in some respects sweeping, in others it left almost no trace. The local administration of native affairs was practically unchanged: the native commissioner remained immediately responsible to the superintendent of natives of the circle within which his district lay, and it did not concern him that the ultimate authority was no longer the Administrator but the Prime Minister in his capacity as Minister of Native Affairs. But at the higher levels, especially those where connexion with the legislature was closest, the changes were more marked. The divisional heads—the Administrator, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Mines and Works, the Surveyor General and the Treasurer—who had hitherto been members both of the executive

⁴ *Manual for the Arrangement and Description of Archives*. Sect. 51.

and the legislature, lost their legislative functions and were replaced in this capacity by responsible ministers. Within the executive functions and responsibilities were altered. In particular the office of Administrator was abolished and no one departmental head inherited all his functions. Even before this the records of the Department of the Administrator had begun to be not divided but dismembered. Innumerable files and volumes were destroyed; others were sent to London on instructions from the head office of the British South Africa Company; the bulk was transferred to the Department of the Colonial Secretary, even though some of the files so transferred related to matters controlled directly by the Prime Minister; lastly, sundry parcels of records were distributed to subordinate departments according to their subject matter, irrespective of the fact that these departments had their own records dealing with the subject on their own level.

In view of this chaos it was decided to restore so far as possible the arrangement of the Administrator's records existing before the dismemberment and to make a break in the inventory at 30 September 1923. Although this did not solve all the problems of the inventory, for some records have a way of evading classification, it did provide a tenable basis for the broader divisions; for the disposition of records and functions among the departments and of the departments in their divisions at the given date could be ascertained, and the many earlier migrations related to them.

Thus the immediate objective was definite and limited, namely the systematic centralization of the records of all departments up to the end of September 1923, beginning with what might be described as the *ligne principale*, the records of the Department of the Administrator. The records of each department, thus received in their entirety, have been sorted into their natural divisions in the light of evidence, internal and external, available. For this period the divisions are mostly formal—in letters, out letters, correspondence, registers, reports and the like—and are further subdivided into series either as a result of changes in the system of record-keeping or by differences of originator, recipient, purpose or subject as the case may be. Despite the pronouncements of the *Manual* it has been found practical, for these entirely modern records, both to tabulate the inventory and to set out the individual volumes of a numerical series, and the description of series of correspondence has in most cases been carried down to the individual file or group of related files. For it is not of much practical use to those who wish to consult the records

to be confronted by such an entry as: 572 files dealing with every subject connected with land and surveying, 1890-1923.

The greater part of the records of the Company's regime have now been transferred to the Archives, and the end of this phase of the programme is therefore in sight. The concluding operation will necessarily be a revision of the work already done on the Department of the Administrator, for as already indicated, stray parcels of records are received with those of almost every other department: not only have they to be fitted into the existing scheme, but the fresh evidence supplied by them may cause major modifications of that scheme.

Simultaneously with these systematic transfers, *ad hoc* transfers have been made up to the latest permitted date, of records considered to be in danger and of records of temporary bodies such as commissions, immediately after their termination. But of these records only a rough temporary list is made at this stage: the final inventory, involving as it does many difficult problems over the solution of which archivists are not yet agreed, must await the systematic centralization of records later than 1923, records of a still changing administrative system.

The above remarks apply to Southern Rhodesia. When temporary depots were opened in Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland in 1947 to carry out the weeding and centralization of the records of those two countries it was found that no such drastic changes in administration had taken place and that therefore the records from the beginning until the present must be treated as homogeneous. The programme for the depots therefore envisages a rapid centralization, an elastic arrangement and a preliminary inventory, and the eventual transfer of the records to the projected new building in Salisbury, where the final inventory will be prepared.

Although the care and custody of public records is the primary duty of the Central African Archives and a clear distinction is drawn between archives proper or public records and historical manuscripts, it was considered advisable to group round the public records ancillary collections of "other historical material". These collections comprise the Library, the Historical Manuscripts Collection, the Map Collection, the Pictorial Collection, and a limited number of exhibits. In the biggest archival institutions, such as the Public Record Office or the National Archives, such an arrangement is impracticable, but it is not confined to Central Africa. Other countries, notably Canada, have found it equally convenient to house the different types of historical material together and thus enable one to throw light on another.

Thus the task of the Library was at first the collection and arrangement of all printed matter relating to the territory which is now Southern Rhodesia, from government publications to ephemeral pamphlets and popular novels, and of all other printed matter necessary to place the life and history of Southern Rhodesia in its proper context. From its centre, Southern Rhodesia, the field of interest spread geographically with diminishing intensity over the whole of Africa and extended to such general subjects as native policy or colonial development. Even as thus conceived the task was no light one, and until a separate staff for the library was available the emphasis had necessarily to be on collection rather than arrangement. But since the creation of the Central African Archives in 1946 Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland have received the same treatment as was formerly reserved for Southern Rhodesia, and countries such as Tanganyika, the Belgian Congo and Angola, hitherto somewhat remote, have become neighbours and need to be covered more fully. It was not until 1947, therefore, that a start could be made on classification and cataloguing; and as development and the routine of the Printed Publications Act⁵ must not be neglected, it is unlikely that this task will be completed for some years.

The official record and the printed word are both somewhat reticent; to complete and in some cases to correct the picture, private manuscripts are essential. Indeed, Central Africa cannot be understood without them, for the diaries of missionaries, traders and hunters antedate the establishment of European government. For this reason there is being assembled in the Archives as complete and varied a collection of manuscript material as possible—diaries and correspondence of individuals from the beginnings of European penetration to the present day and papers and accounts of corporate bodies other than government agencies. From this collection the material published in the Oppenheimer Series is drawn.

Neither government departments, however, nor individuals are given as a rule to elaborate and exhaustive descriptions of their surroundings; and if they were those who are not gifted with pictorial imaginations would hardly thank them. Maps and pictures must therefore be added to the things necessary to the complete and ready understanding of the life of a country. As regards Central Africa the Map Collection like the Library aims at completeness—every available

⁵ The Printed Publications Act, passed in 1938, requires the deposit of a copy of every book published in Southern Rhodesia, and the registration and deposit of newspapers. Similar legislation for Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland became effective from 1 March 1948.

independent map of every type and scale; outside the three territories only such maps as are necessary to the fulfilment of the purpose of the collection. The Pictorial Collection, the core of which consists of some 3,000 negatives and the corresponding enlargements, has been built up by the acquisition of original negatives, prints, drawings and the like, and by the production of copy negatives from illustrative material in books or external to the Archives. The purpose of the illustrations is historical and therefore pictures of merely scenic interest are excluded. Typical collections of negatives which the Archives have been fortunate in acquiring are the Ellerton Fry collection, illustrating the occupation of Mashonaland in 1890 and the Strachan collection dealing chiefly with buildings and public events in Salisbury since the 90's.

In the acquisition, custody, arrangement and exploitation of these varied types of material as well as of the exhibits—historical paintings by Baines, relics of the Moffats and of Rhodes, and the like—the Archives strive to keep in mind the principles governing their existence. In the present staff position (governments, alas, must be brought to swallow one camel at a time) not every section can receive ideal attention, and those principles inevitably establish a hierarchy with the public records at the top. In times of less financial stringency it is hoped that each will have its due care and all will be housed in that new building which has been so lovingly and painstakingly planned but whose erection lies still in the future.

MANUSCRIPT REPAIR IN EUROPEAN ARCHIVES¹

L. HERMAN SMITH

I. GREAT BRITAIN

Public Record Office (London)

AS late as the beginning of the reign of Queen Victoria, the national archives of England were scattered in some sixty different places, such as the Tower of London, the Chapel of the Rolls, the Chapter House and the Chapel of the Pyx at Westminster, and the State Paper Office, but an act passed in 1838 had for its object the eventual concentration of them in one building, under one management, and an Order in Council in 1852 increased the scope of the records which were to be transferred to the proposed central repository.

The Public Record Office now contains the greater part of these archives, including records of the Chancery and Exchequer, the Justices Itinerant and the Clerks of Assize, the High Court of Admiralty, the Supreme Court of Judicature, special and abolished jurisdictions (such as the Court of Requests and the Star Chamber), the Palatinates of Chester, Durham, and Lancaster, the Copyright Office, the State Paper Office (comprising the domestic, colonial, and foreign series of the secretaries of state), and Public Departments.²

The distinctive feature of this vast collection of documents, which extend over a period of more than eight hundred years, is that they are of a more or less official character. The great majority of them have remained in official custody ever since they were

¹ Reprinted by kind permission from *The American Archivist*, Vol. I, No. 1, January 1938.

The following article is the first of a series intended to summarize the results of an investigation into methods of manuscript repair in some of the principal archive repositories of Europe. The writer was a member of the staff of the Department of Manuscripts in the Huntington Library, San Marino, California, who in September, 1935 was assigned to make a year's study of these methods in archives and libraries abroad prior to the establishment of a repair laboratory in the Huntington Library. The major portion of his time was spent in the Public Record Office, London, but visits were also paid to other institutions in Great Britain and on the Continent. One month was spent at the Vatican Library. These summary descriptions of the various repositories which Mr. Smith visited include, in each case, notes explanatory of the nature of the archives, the general style of stack construction, and the methods of storage of documents which he observed, owing to the direct bearing of these factors on the problem of repair and preservation. [Some of the informations contained in the article, particularly about personnel and organizations, are naturally out-of-date having been written more than 10 years ago. Effort has been made as far as possible to point these out.—Ed. I. A.]

² M. S. Giuseppi, *A Guide to the Manuscripts Preserved in the Public Record Office* (London, 1923), I, iv-v.

written, others are addressed to officers of state, others relate to property with which the crown or a court of law has at some time been concerned. Periodical transfers of records from the various public departments have increased the archives to such an extent that certain classes of documents, mainly recent records not open to public inspection, have had to be transferred to a branch repository at Canterbury. Mr. A. E. Stamp is the deputy keeper of the public records.³

The repairing department in the Public Record Office consists of a staff of some twenty men, the most extensive establishment of its kind in Europe. It is under the general supervision of Mr. Hilary Jenkinson, and Mr. J. Gilkes is foreman of repairs.⁴ These men, all skilled craftsmen, are capable of undertaking all types of repairs, but there has been, inevitably a certain amount of specialization, due to some individuals' development of particular skill along certain lines. One may excel in the repair of wax seals, another in the laying out of large parchment documents, and yet another in the roughening of parchment used in repair. Thus there are many individual differences in technique, although the general methods of repair in the office are kept uniform.

The quarters occupied by the repairing staff consist of three large rooms for straight repair work, one room for seal repair and moulding, and a bindery, not to mention storerooms for supplies, etc. These rooms are actually converted strong rooms with few windows, usually only on one side, and thick walls. The natural light is therefore none too good at the best of times, and on dark days (notoriously frequent in London), it is quite inadequate and must be supplemented, rather unsatisfactorily, with electric lights suspended above each bench. An open coal grate usually occupies one side of the room and serves not only as a source of warmth but as a place to heat size, cook paste, etc. The floor is of closely fitted wooden blocks. Tentative plans have been put forward to add a new wing to the building to house the administrative offices and repairing department, thus allowing the rooms at present occupied to be turned back into strong rooms.

Each repairer has a bench topped with large, heavy wooden board, worn smooth, as a working surface, and a set of requisite tools including string bound paste brushes, earthenware paste bowls, paring stones, knives, bone folders, and sponges. There are several

³ Sir Hilary Jenkinson is the Deputy Keeper now. *Ed. The I. A.*

⁴ Mr. R. H. Ellis succeeded Mr. Jenkinson. *Ed. The I. A.*

iron book-binder's presses, both of the standing and bench type ; so that it is possible to leave documents overnight under varying degrees of pressure, depending on how dry they are. A very large, low table, covered with a rubber composition, is used for laying out and repairing documents which are too large to be pressed in the ordinary manner. It can be completely covered with a set of heavy wooden panels lined with rubber on the underside, which act as weights and prevent documents from curling as they dry. It is necessary to descend to the lavatory in the basement for water to clean paste bowls, brushes, and other tools (a rather inconvenient arrangement).

The materials for the repair of paper documents in the Public Record Office are two, handmade rag paper and transparent silk gauze. The paper is specially made for the office according to definite specifications as to linen rag content, tearing strain per square inch, etc. It is a laid paper, cream colored, with no watermarks, obtainable in sheets of twenty by twenty-eight inches. There are two weights, of twenty-two and thirty-one pounds to the ream, respectively. The contract for its manufacture has been let on two different occasions to Spicer's, 19 New Bridge Street, London, E.C. 4 ; and to Waterlow and Sons (manufacturers of papers for English bank notes). The silk gauze, variously called tissue, chiffon, crepeline, or, more properly, mousseline de soie, is French made. It can be obtained from Combiér Silks, Ltd., 252, Regent Street, London, in lengths of forty yards, forty inches wide (quality 383/568).

Damaged paper documents are backed, patched, edged, or framed with the new paper, depending on the extent of the damage and the general condition of the document. Complete backing is possible only if there is no writing whatever on the verso of the document. Patching, edging, and framing serve to strengthen and reinforce worn folds, tattered edges, and tears. If there is writing on both sides of a fragile document, transparent silk gauze is applied.

The usual steps in the procedure for repairing a paper document in the Public Record Office are as follows:

1. *Dampening of the document, with a sponge dipped in water.*
2. *Silk gauze (if required) laid on dry and paste applied from above.*

The paste, freshly made at frequent intervals, is of wheat flour and water, with powder resin and thymol (as a preservative) added. It is thinned considerably for use with silk gauze.

3. *Repairing paper dampened and pasted on where needed—surplus paste removed with a sponge.*

In some instances it is preferable to tear the paper into strips or pieces of the size desired before dampening it; in others, the complete sheet of new paper is applied, then carefully torn away where not required as reinforcement. In either case the tearing is intended to furnish a featheredge, which is less noticeable than a sharp, cut edge, and less liable to become loosened from the document.

4. *The document is laid to dry between waxed tissue and absorbent cartridge paper, under a light weight.*

Waxed tissue prevents the damp, freshly repaired document from sticking to the pressing paper, but it tends to leave on the document a deposit of wax which is disagreeably streaked and even dirty in appearance. This deposit may be partially removed with warm water or benzine, on a sponge. It has been suggested that other types of paper, glazed or greased, might serve the same purpose more satisfactorily. The size of the sheets of pressing paper conforms with the size of the platen of the press. Seasoned wooden boards, proof against warping, are used as pressing boards.

5. *The document when dry is soaked with warm size and hung up to dry.*

The size is made by simmering waste scraps of repairing parchment in water for a period of two or three hours. When cold, the mixture has the consistency of jelly, it may be warmed up and strained for use. The size is applied while warm (not too hot) with a wide, soft brush, on one side of the document only; it soaks through immediately to the other side. The document is then hung on a wire in the sizing cabinet and left to dry, being shifted occasionally to prevent sticking.

The sizing cabinet, consisting simply of a wooden frame with the top, back, and sides enclosed and the front open, and with several rows of wires stretched from end to end, is not entirely satisfactory. In the first place, it collects dust and soot alarmingly, and always has to be cleaned carefully before use. In the second place, it is difficult to reach the wires at the back and bottom, when many documents are being hung at one time. Another handicap, not wholly connected with sizing, is that all documents except those in the presses must

be returned to the strong rooms every night. Thus it is impossible to leave documents overnight in the drying frame.

6. *Final pressing ; trimming.*

Pressing is one of the most important steps in the repair of documents at the Public Record Office. It not only flattens the document but insures its proper drying out. The pressing papers, dampened by contact, must be changed frequently for dry ones. As the document gets drier, the pressure is increased. Silk gauze properly applied and pressed into a document is often practically invisible, being detected only by running one's finger nail across the surface of the document.

When the document is completely dry, it may be removed and the excess edge of repairing paper trimmed in the cutting machine. Care is taken to leave a slight margin of the new paper, as evidence that none of the document has been lost in trimming.

7. *Guarding and filing.*

It is the usual practice here to bind or incase in file boards all loose paper documents—the form of the binding or file depending on the method of treatment of previous documents repaired in the same series or group. The tendency is more and more away from the old type of binding for loose papers for three main reasons: expense, time involved, and inflexibility. Documents bound up are absolutely fixed in arrangement, unless the binding be destroyed, while those which are sewed together and incased in file boards may be re-sorted or re-arranged at any time simply by removing the whipcord. Certain bundles of papers (for instance, the Commonwealth Exchequer papers) are filed in limp linen-buckram covers, in convenient sections. The sections forming one bundle are then put up together in glazed cloth and millboards.

Strips of toned paper (also called glazed cartridge paper), cut to the proper size, are used as guards. A standard size is set at the beginning of a series of volumes or files, and adhered to throughout, over-size documents being folded if too large to conform. These strips are pasted to the fold or free edge of the documents, depending on the size of the document and the extent of the handwriting.

The two materials used for repairing parchment documents are parchment and unbleached linen ("airplane cloth"). In the Public Record Office the size and importance of the document to be repaired determine the choice of the repairing material. Linen is

much cheaper than parchment, so that it is generally used for very large documents, such as Chancery proceedings. The comparative cost (approximate) is: parchment, six shillings a skin; and linen, two shillings a yard. The linen, designated "38 inch Aero Fabric" or "Brown Holland" is obtainable from Woods, Sons, and Company, 6 Milk Street, London, E.C. 2; and the parchment may be purchased from Band and Company, Plough Yard, High Street, Brentford, Middlesex, W. Parchment varies greatly in quality, some skins being very thick, tough, and greasy, and others almost of the thinness and transparency of fine paper. A happy medium between these two extremes is best for the average repair job, but in any case the skin chosen should be similar in weight and texture to the material of the particular document in hand.

The procedure in the repair of parchment documents follows:

1. *The parchment is first of all evenly roughened (on the flesh side) to insure its adherence to the surface to which it will later be pasted.*

Roughening of parchment was formerly accomplished at the Public Record Office by laboriously rubbing an ordinary file or rasp to and fro across the surface of the skin, which was firmly held on a rounded wooden block. There were, however, two main disadvantages to this method: (1) the length of time required; (2) the difficulty of roughening very thin skins without tearing them. One of the men in the repairing department, of a mechanical bent, therefore set to work to invent a machine to perform this operation, and he at length brought the contrivance, if not to a stage of perfection, at least to the point of practical usefulness. It consists basically of a cylinder covered with sandpaper and attached to an electric motor. The skin of parchment is passed between this rapidly revolving cylinder and a resilient, rubber covered surface underneath, which can be clamped up against the cylinder. The sandpaper thus performs the same function as the file in the manual method. In a large archive repository such as the Public Record Office, where thousands of parchment documents await repair, the time requisite for the repair of each individual document must be carefully considered, and it is a fact that the roughening of the new skins of parchment has hitherto occupied in some cases almost as much time as the actual repairing of the document. Thus the saving of time and the consequent increase in the annual number of manuscript repairs effected by the use of this machine is of the greatest importance. For an institution of more limited scope,

where early documents on parchment are comparatively few, such an apparatus would not be so vitally necessary.

2. *The new parchment, whether it is to be used for edging, patching, or backing, is laid on the document, marked out to the proper size, and trimmed.*
3. *The edges of the parchment patches, etc., are pared or beveled with a sharp knife, so that the new parchment will appear to merge into the material of the document itself.*
4. *It is wise not only to dampen but also to clean and flatten parchment documents preparatory to repair.*

Parchment is a much more difficult material to work with than paper, as it is more affected by water. Hence more time has to be devoted to preliminary preparation of parchment of documents before they are ready for repair. A paper document may often be cleaned with a rubber, then dampened with a sponge and repaired immediately, but in the case of parchment it is usually necessary to spend more time in cleaning and to resort to light pressure while the document is damp, in order to flatten it properly.

The frame devised by Mr. Douglas Cockerell for the stretching and flattening of parchment documents by a system of leaden weights is occasionally used in the Public Record Office, but it does not find favour with the repairers themselves. Their principal objections to it appear to be: (1) a long time is required to flatten a document on it, owing to the slow rate of penetration of moisture from the dampened felts suspended above and below the document; (2) only one document can be treated at a time; (3) the document when removed is not so flat as it would have been if pressed; and (4) for very large documents the leaden weights seem inadequate.

5. *Complete backing with new parchment or linen is the simplest method of dealing with documents on parchment, and the one usually employed in the Public Record Office, particularly in cases where the document is in a very fragmentary or rotten condition.*

Of course, complete backing is impossible if there is writing on both sides of the document, but if an endorsement is the only writing on the verso, that alone may be left uncovered. If a document is in fairly good condition, it is usually only partially backed or patched,

that is, where particularly weak. Parchment is always used for partial backing, never linen. It is cut to cover the weak sections, and the edges beveled. When it comes to pasting, the document (previously cleaned and flattened) is only slightly dampened with a sponge dipped in water, and the pasted bit of repairing parchment is laid on the section indicated. In other words, less water is used than in the case of full backing, where document and backing are laid down flat on the working surface. The paste is of wheat flour, as before, used slightly thicker than in work with paper.

6. *After a document has been backed or partially backed with new parchment or linen, holes and jagged edges are "filled in" on the recto—always with the parchment, never linen.*

The two main reasons for "filling in" are: (1) to make the backed document of a uniform double thickness throughout, not double in some places and single in others (where there were holes, for instance); (2) to improve the looks of the backed document by covering up exposed sections of the roughened parchment, which feels uneven and tends to appear dirty. In the old days this whole procedure was avoided by not roughening portions of the repairing parchment which would be left exposed because of holes or ragged edges in the document. That is, the cleaned and flattened document was laid on the repairing parchment and all holes and ragged edges were lightly outlined in pencil; then those outlined areas were left unroughened. Care had to be taken when pasting down the document later, to get the holes, etc., exactly over the unroughened areas. All the men of the old school at the Public Record Office declare that this method is much superior to "filling in", but the latter has certain advantages. In the first place, the backed document is thus of a single thickness in one place and a double thickness in another. Secondly, it is extremely difficult to get the document in exactly the right position when pasting (that is, to get the holes and the unroughened areas to jibe), particularly if the edges are especially jagged and irregular. Thirdly, the unroughened areas of parchment are rather inclined to crinkle after the document is dry. Perhaps the particular reason for the dropping of this practice was that the men became rather careless, sometimes leaving pencil marks showing where they had outlined ragged areas, thus causing the document to look somewhat shabby. Mr. Jenkinson suggested the new method. It is always necessary in the case of linen backing.

7. *Silk gauze is used on parchment documents only in rare cases. It cannot be pressed into the material as effectively as in the case of paper documents.*
8. *The repaired document is laid to dry between cartridge papers and under a light weight, which is steadily increased as the drying continues, as in the case of paper documents.*

Parchment seldom loses its life to the extent that it must be resized, but there are cases in which sizing is necessary. Sometimes it is well to apply the size even before repair, if the ink is flaking. The size does not penetrate the parchment very readily, as it is itself derived from parchment.

Certain special problems are encountered in work with parchment documents. For instance, they are often in the form of long rolls, consisting of membranes sewn end to end. These membranes must be carefully numbered, separated, and then, after repair, sewn together again (in the same holes). A wooden roller incased in linen is usually joined to the first membrane, for convenience in rolling up the document, and a limp piece of linen-buckram is sewn to the last membrane as a protection against dust and further damage. Many documents brought in for repair, such as Chancery Proceedings, are on usually large skins of parchment, too large even to put in the largest press. These are repaired on the special rubber covered table described above, and after repair they are kept flat in large straw-board cases which occupy the shelves of steel bins or cupboards. Coloured maps on parchment, not infrequently encountered, are usually backed with linen and mounted on boards, although very large documents of this sort must of necessity be rolled.

Mr. Anderson and Mr. Swain, of the repairing department, have worked out under Mr. Jenkinson's⁵ direction a procedure for the repairing, moulding, and casting of seals, based on experimentation and incorporating certain practices of European archivists. It has proved eminently satisfactory. In the past few years this section of the repairing department has steadily grown in importance. Its principal function is to repair seals and documents to which seals are attached, but many other duties also devolve upon it. Not the least important of these is the making of plaster casts of seals for the purpose of photography (the casts, of a special yellow colour,

⁵ Hilary Jenkinson, "Some Notes on the Preservation, Moulding and Casting of Seals", *Antiquaries Journal* (Society of Antiquaries of London), IV, 388-403.

⁶ Le Baron Harald Fleetwood, *Moulage et conservation des sceaux du moyen age* (Riksarkivet, Stockholm, 1923).

photograph better than the seals themselves), for exhibition, or for comparison or identification. Also, whenever a particularly fine or rare seal is encountered in the ordinary course of work at the Public Record Office, it is customary to send it down to the seal department to have a plaster mould made for purposes of permanent record, in case the seal should ever be lost or a copy of it should be desired. Since documents with seals require particular care, another duty of the seal department is to construct special cases or portfolios or boxes to furnish the desired protection. In some cases the seals are simply wrapped in a padding of cotton wool inclosed in greased paper, then tied into a pasteboard box ; in others, they are left unwrapped but kept from injury by placing the documents to which they are affixed in shallow wooden trays, one on top of another, with wooden strips underneath to prevent sliding. Every document is a law unto itself, despite the endeavour of the office to keep to certain standardized forms of storage for certain classes of documents. Every so often a document comes along for repair which because of extraordinary size or unusual character requires a special kind of container. This is to be expected in work with manuscripts.

The wax used for seal repair at the Public Record Office is as similar as possible to that used in early days for making the original seals. It is made by the men as needed in their work and consists simply of pure white beeswax and powdered resin, melted down together. The natural light brown colour is retained in most cases, although different colours may be obtained if desired by the addition of various substances, such as verdigris for green, ochre for red, etc. In no case, however, is any attempt made to match the colour of the seal, to fill out the missing portions of the design, or to disguise the repair in any way.

Sometimes the original silken braided cord to which the seal was attached is broken or almost completely destroyed. After patient practice the men in the seal department have discovered the manner in which the braiding was done, and they can, when occasion demands, repair cords which have been damaged.

In the repair of the larger seals, especially when they are broken into several pieces or badly cracked, it is often necessary to insert steel pins into the body of the seal to hold the pieces together, as the new wax alone is not of sufficient strength. In most cases, however, whether the seal is large or small, the method is simply to fill the cracks and supply missing portions with melted or very soft wax. The cleaning and polishing of the seal is almost as important as the

actual repair, since the mixture used (white beeswax and turpentine dissolved in benzol) serves to restore to the old wax some of the life which it has lost in the course of the centuries and prevents brittleness or flakiness.

The restoration and repair of damaged volumes in the archives of the Public Record Office is in the charge of Mr. T. E. Hassell, Jr., a sound and able craftsman and a real expert in the restoration of old bindings to their original style. As in all branches of repairing at the Public Record Office, insistence is made in the bindery upon the use of materials which have the combined qualities of strength, extreme durability, and freedom from injurious chemicals and acids. Thus natural tanned skins—calf,⁶ pig, and goat—and vellums have been designated as the materials to be used in binding or rebinding. A note of exactly what has been done in the way of new sewing, repairing, and re-covering, is placed on the flyleaf of the volume so that original portions of the binding may be immediately identified.

There are approximately 140 strong rooms, of varying size, for the storage of documents in the Public Record Office. The shelving uprights are of steel and the actual shelves are of slate, though these last are being gradually replaced with teakwood (in the form of battens fastened with brass screws to three crosspieces). The space at the backs of the shelves is filled with tinned wire (not galvanized), which is painted with the rest of the metal work. Most of the rooms are divided into two levels with a connecting stairway, thus doubling their capacity. The great problem is proper ventilation, especially when the weather is wet, as the opening of the outside windows is the only means of freshening the air. Atmospheric readings are taken every morning, inside the office and out, to determine the humidity, and if it is not too great the windows are opened. Even so, the growth of mildew on parchment documents is of frequent occurrence and is checked only by wiping them with a cloth saturated in thymol. A move toward better ventilation has been made by cutting a series of holes through the walls, along the same level, and forcing air through by means of an electric fan at one end and permitting it to circulate and escape through other holes at different levels. This plan has been quite satisfactory. The soot and grime of the London atmosphere penetrates the strong rooms, settling so

⁶ A new leather called "Hermitage calf", manufactured by G. W. Russell & Sons, Hitchin, Hertfordshire, is particularly favoured because in its manufacture modern injurious processes of tanning have been discarded in favour of the ancient methods, in the hope that it will prove to be as durable as the calf used for binding in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, most of which is still in good condition.

heavily on documents (particularly those not often used or brought out) that it is a constant problem to cope with it. A suction cleaning apparatus, which by means of a long pipe may be connected at various places and carried into the furthest corner of any strong-room, is the solution. This only removes surface dirt, and by the time the complete circuit of the strong rooms is made, the first ones cleaned are needing attention again, but it is at least an attempt to combat the difficulty. Another endless process is the clearing out, repainting, and in some cases remodeling of the strong rooms, one by one. Mr. Jenkinson has set aside one of the strong rooms as a "safe-room" for the storage of items of especial rarity and value or of an extraordinary character, such as ancient Exchequer tallies (notched wooden shafts once used as receipts for payments into the national Exchequer), fine seals and bindings, and a huge document containing the signatures of all the soldiers in Cromwell's army. Maps and plans are segregated in another special room designed for their safekeeping.

The three public reading rooms in the Public Record Office are termed the literary, government, and legal search rooms. The literary search room, familiarly called the "round room" from its style of architecture, is the general reading room.

A museum occupies the site of the former Rolls Chapel, known originally as the Chapel of the House of the Converts, which was founded by Henry III in 1232 for the reception of Jews who had embraced the Christian faith. In 1377 the House of the Converts was assigned to the keeper of the Rolls of Chancery and his successors, and it remained in their possession until 1837, when it was surrendered to the crown. The Public Record Office was built adjacent to the chapel, the first block being completed in 1836. In 1895 the chapel was pulled down, but several interesting remains, including three large monuments and three memorial tablets were incorporated in the walls of the museum built on the site. The star exhibit in the museum is without doubt the Domesday Book, the two-volume manuscript compilation of returns from a general survey of England made by order of William the Conqueror in 1086.

Since the Public Record Office is the central archive repository in England, it is natural that it should be a model for many local organizations concerned with the preservation of records. Advice as to methods of administration and care of documents has always been freely given, and since the organization of the British Records Association this dissemination of information has been rendered

more effective and widespread. Repair of damaged documents is readily undertaken upon request, the repairers being commissioned to do the work outside of office hours. If local bodies desire to establish their own repairing department, arrangements can be made to send a representative to receive necessary elementary instruction at the Public Record Office. Among the many institutions which have benefited from this policy the following are cited which were personally visited:

1. Hoare's Bank, the oldest established private bank in London (still in the hands of the family who founded it in 1672), has a fine series of ledgers and letter books, dating back to the beginnings of the bank. Many of these manuscript volumes which were in a damaged condition have been repaired at the Public Record Office.

2. The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, missionary organization of the Church of England, has preserved, since its foundation in 1701, a great mass of records and correspondence dealing with its work in all parts of the world. Until 1935 these records were practically inaccessible to students, being housed in a small, dark strong-room measuring only nineteen feet by twelve. There was no place available where research could be conducted. It was only after a generous grant had been made by the Pilgrim Trust (founded in 1930 by Mr. Edward Harkness, an American citizen, for the advancement of science, the preservation of ancient buildings, and other similar objects in Great Britain) that it was possible to endow a staff, under John W. Lydekker, archivist and provide for an archives room. The assistant to the archivist, Miss Thompson, paid several visits to the Public Record Office to gain a working knowledge of the simpler types of manuscript repair and set up a small workroom to deal with damaged documents in the society's collections.

3. The Hudson's Bay Company in London has recently become cognizant of the value of its original records and has taken precautions to insure their proper safekeeping and availability to students. Mr. Jenkinson of the Public Record Office was consulted in the matter of arrangement and other physical details, and a former foreman of repairs in the same office, Mr. Byerley, was commissioned to repair and rebind all material which was in bad condition. The earliest and most valuable items, including the original charter granted to the company in 1670, are kept in a modern vault, while the remainder of the records comprising ships' logs, letter books, and loose correspondence dealing with the company's far flung acti-

vities in Canada, are stored on steel shelves in the main archives room. The geographical classification of the records deserves mention. The key to the whole collection is a large map of Canada on which are indicated all the widely scattered trading posts and headquarters of the company, each named on a little tab and given a number. Each number refers to the pressmark of manuscripts relating to that particular post and indicates the slip-catalogue in which detailed descriptions of the manuscripts may be found. The manuscripts themselves are divided into four large groups lettered A, B, C and D ; for example, A signifies manuscripts before a certain date, including all those in the safety vault, B signifies shipping records, etc. Each of these divisions has its own slip-catalogue, which is accessible to readers. Mr. Leveson-Gower is the archivist in charge.

4. There is housed in the London Guildhall a marvellous series of city records, almost unbroken in sequence since the twelfth century. The binder on the staff learned many of his repair methods at the Public Record Office. The strong-rooms, of modern construction, are lined with the latest type of steel shelving. An empty space is always left at the bottom in case of flooding. One room is set aside for some of the most valuable records, such as reports of meetings of the aldermen and council, Hustings Rolls (proceedings of a court of registry for land transfers), etc. All loose documents are placed in paper folders and boxed. The bulk of documents in the Guildhall is so great that they cannot all be listed or catalogued in detail. The very earliest are printed ; some of the series, such as the Hustings Rolls, have a typed index to personal names ; but most of them are only roughly listed or described, being gradually taken up in more detail as time allows.

BRITISH MUSEUM (LONDON).

The repairing establishment in the British Museum, in the charge of Mr. C. T. Lamacraft, is not as extensive as the one in the Public Record Office. From random observation of certain samples of repair work in the Department of Manuscripts, it would appear that a coarse-meshed silk gauze (called white malines) and a wove paper similar to Japanese paper are largely used in paper repair, while new parchment serves as reinforcement for damaged manuscripts on parchment. Mounting between glass is deemed the best treatment for papyrus.

The Codex Sinaiticus, famous Biblical manuscript for which the British Museum recently paid the Soviet government the fabulous sum of £100,000, was sadly in need of repair when brought to England. It was in an old tin box, wrapped in cotton wool, its pages torn and crumpled, and many of them loose. The delicate task of restoration was finally entrusted to Mr. Douglas Cockerell, who immediately set to work to determine the binding which would be most durable and at the same time most appropriate to the manuscript. The final choice was oak boards with a white morocco back. All the materials used, linen for guarding, thread for sewing, vellum for mending, and the leather, were specially made and, as far as possible, tested. Mr. Cockerell set up a shop in the Museum for the sole purpose of doing this work. The most interesting piece of apparatus he had was his frame for stretching and flattening the parchment leaves of the Codex, which of course had to be separated and repaired individually. It was a simple arrangement of strings on wooden uprights, some crisscrossed to form the bed of the frame and others fastened to padded steel clips and weighted at the other end. With this apparatus, damp felts were suspended above and below each parchment leaf in turn, while it was being pulled evenly in every direction by the clips and weights. There was no actual contact between the damp felts and the manuscript, hence no risk of causing the ink to run. A similar stretching frame is also used by Dr. G. Herbert Fowler, who is in charge of the Bedfordshire Record Office.

Mr. Cockerell maintains a bindery and repair shop at his home in Letchworth, Hertfordshire, which was later visited. For rebinding old manuscript volumes Mr. Cockerell specially recommends half-vellum with marbled boards and vellum tipped corners, which has the combined virtues of cheapness and strength. For repairing paper leaves, he uses extensively a wove paper manufactured by J. Barcham Green and Sons, Hayle Mill, Maidstone. Mr. Cockerell and his sons have evolved through experiment a variety of marbled paper (used for the ends and sides of books) which is well known in the book-binding trade for its beauty and utility. In their method, specially prepared ink colour is floated on the surface of a trough size (made from Carrageen moss) and combed into patterns, which are picked up on paper by laying a prepared sheet on top of the colour.

COUNTY ARCHIVES (BEDFORDSHIRE).

Special arrangements have been made in many English counties for the preservation and care of local archives. New and better

buildings have been erected, more adequate facilities for searchers have been provided, and scientific methods of storage and repair have been instituted. Bedfordshire may be said to have led the way, as it was the first county to form a local record office (in 1914), as distinct from the occasional collections of libraries and private societies. The reputation of the office is entirely the result of the pioneer efforts of Dr. G. Herbert Fowler, who, as chairman of the County Records Committee and honorary director from 1912 to the present time, has tried to carry out (so far as this was possible without the authority of the state) the recommendations of the Local Records Committee of 1902 and the Royal Commission on Public and Local Records of 1914-1919, long before most local authorities had begun to consider the matter.

During the writer's stay in London he paid a visit to Dr. Fowler's home in Aspley Guise, Bedfordshire, and subsequently to the County Record Office in Bedford. The little workshop which Dr. Fowler has fitted up in the attic of his home is very interesting. All the necessary equipment for the repair of manuscripts is there: work-benches (covered with white oilcloth), presses, a stretching frame for large parchment document (an adaptation of Mr. Douglas Cockerell's device), lines for hanging up sized documents to dry, a Bunsen burner for heating wax and knives used in seal repairing—in fact, a complete repairing department in miniature. The situation under the eaves is very pleasant and the light is good. Dr. Fowler, with the aid of an assistant whom he has trained, does a good deal of repairing of private documents here, also some of the official records, though most of the latter are attended to in a repairing room annexed to the County Record Office at Bedford.

Dr. Fowler's methods of repair are very similar to those used at the Public Record Office, although he is constantly making experiments in advanced technique. Among other things he has investigated the possibilities of artificial parchment (paper treated with strong sulphuric acid) and the use of a solution of shellac for binding the fibres of rotted paper before sizing or repairing it and for fixing the flaking surface of parchment. He has conducted tests of different kinds of paste to determine which has the most adhesive power (concluding that Canadian hard wheat flour and water make a better, stronger paste than starch, corn flour, Carrageen moss, or combinations thereof). For ink reviving Dr. Fowler prefers a fifty per cent solution of ammonium sulphide in distilled water, which he neutralizes after application with ordinary limewater,

The muniment rooms in Bedford are a fine example of efficient utilization of a small space. There are only three small rooms in the Shire Hall, one above the other (connected by a winding staircase), set aside for the Record Office, but careful planning and ingenuity have worked wonders. The lowest room is entirely devoted to storage, the floor space being taken up with sliding steel stacks on rails. On the second floor in addition to more shelves for storage, are located working quarters for one member of the staff, who is usually engaged in sorting and accessioning. The topmost room contains even more shelves and ingenious cupboards, a few tables and other facilities for readers, and the desk occupied by Mr. Emmison, clerk of records. With the constant influx of new acquisitions, it will soon be impossible to devise further means to overcome the handicap of lack of space. Negotiations are already under way, however, for the purchase of the building adjacent to the Shire Hall, which if carried through will provide for additional space for the county muniment.

The repair room now used is in the basement, some distance removed from the muniment rooms, and the equipment is of the simplest, but it is sufficient to take care of all necessary repairing. The light is none too good and the table used as a workbench is much too low for comfort, but these are minor disadvantages. The clerk of records and his junior assistant have been trained in manuscript repairing by Dr. Fowler. They work at it only when other tasks are not too pressing.

COUNTY ARCHIVES (SUFFOLK).

Mr. Leonard Chubb, formerly of the Department of Manuscripts in the Birmingham Free Library, has for the past five years been in charge of the Suffolk archives, which are housed in the Central Library in Ipswich. He has done wonders in the way of organization and arrangement, and has begun a loose leaf slip-calendar of the records, describing each document fully on a separate slip, in chronological order. Persons and places mentioned and seals affixed to these documents are indexed on cards. The overcrowded strong-room, in the basement of the library, is a vault with neither air nor light. Ventilation of a sort is obtained by leaving the heavy steel door open during the day, and for light an electrical connection on a long cord must be carried in from an adjoining room. Necessary repairs are sent to the Public Record Office,

COUNTY ARCHIVES (NORFOLK).

Mr. George V. R. Hayward, the city librarian, is in charge of the archive repositories at Norwich. The records of the corporation (city) and of the county are kept separately, the former in an old Norman castle now partly used as a museum, and the latter in the Public Library (as at Ipswich). A new building is planned for the library, and when it is finished the corporation records will also be housed therein and will be more available for research students. The county records comprise, in addition to the usual land paper—deeds, transfers, etc.—correspondence and diaries of former prominent residents of Norwich, old maps (mounted uniformly), and a valuable collection of local photographs. The calendared documents are kept loosely in leather-board boxes which stand upright on the steel shelves. The present strong-room, in the basement of the library, is kept at a uniform temperature of 60° F. by pipes laid around the walls. The light is electric. There is a card catalogue of the archives available to readers on request.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY (OXFORD).

The Bodleian Library was the objective of a visit made to Oxford on April 5, 1936. Methods of manuscript storage and repair were, of course, of primary interest. The first was studied as thoroughly as a short stay permitted, during a tour of the manuscript rooms; and the second was discussed in some detail with Mr. Wilmot, who is in charge of binding and repairs. There are apparently about seven people on Mr. Wilmot's staff. Working quarters are very small and crowded. While there was no opportunity to watch closely the repairers at work, the general impression gained was that the average repairing done at the Public Record Office is on the whole superior to that at the Bodleian. For instance, fragile vellum documents at the Bodleian are not strengthened by backing with new vellum but are simply covered with silk gauze and resized. Much of Mr. Wilmot's time seems to be occupied with the restoration of old bindings. No seal repair has been done, owing to the fact that fire of any kind (necessary for heating wax, etc.) is prohibited inside the library buildings. In fact, when glue has to be melted or sealing wax affixed to a letter, it is necessary to go to a stovehole in an adjoining building.

The photographic facilities at the Bodleian were also inspected. In one end of one of the reading rooms, set aside for photographer,

are located a photostat machine, Leica apparatus, and other paraphernalia. There is a great deal too much light from the large windows in the room and the photographer has difficulty in keeping it out of the photostat machine, in spite of heavy draping. There is no dark room at hand, which means that the developing has to be done elsewhere. The photographer in charge is on the staff of the Oxford University Press.

Ultra-violet apparatus is available to readers at the Bodleian who experience difficulty with stained or indistinct writing on manuscripts. A mercury-vapour arc lamp has been installed in a tiny room formed by the recess in an unused doorway. It is enclosed in a wooden cabinet. The tilting bracket of the lamp has been attached to a chain which hangs from above. A table and chair are supplied. There is a door to this cubby hole observation room which can be closed to provide comparative darkness, but it shuts out air as well, so that one cannot work for very long periods without suffering physical discomfort. A member of the staff must be present when a reader is using the lamp.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES (CAMBRIDGE).

The Cambridge University Library impressed the writer tremendously with its modern architecture, well planned surroundings, and beautifully up-to-date equipment. Here airiness, light, and spotlessness prevailed, doubly welcome after the stuffiness, semi-darkness, and grime often encountered in older English buildings. Steel bookshelves, numerous elevators, comfortable chairs for readers, and all the other amenities of library construction have been incorporated. Reading rooms, stacks, catalogue rooms, offices, periodical and map rooms, and bindery were included in the tour. The manuscript collections here are not so extensive as at the Bodleian and consequently the question of manuscript repair has not been seriously encountered. The bindery is only a small one, engaged chiefly in the repair of bindings, all job binding is sent outside.

Visits were also paid to two or three of the college libraries in Cambridge, including Trinity, St. Johns, and Corpus Christi. At Corpus Christi a cursory examination was made not only of the fine collection of early manuscripts in the library but also of the college records, which date back to the founding of the college in the fourteenth century. Hitherto these records have been kept folded up, in bundles, and any which way, but Mr. Sanders, the bursar, has

assumed the task of putting them in order and storing them as best he can. He has secured the advice of Mr. Jenkinson, of the Public Record Office, with the result that numerous documents have been sent to the Record Office for repair. He endeavours, however, to deal with the majority of the documents himself, as in most cases all that is required is cleaning and flattening. The documents thus far arranged have been placed in manila envelopes and filled in steel cabinets. A card index is being made at the same time. Some particularly fine seals are attached to the early documents. The original silver matrix of the college seal is still in existence. It is oval in shape, about three inches long and an inch and a half wide. The design is cut on one side only; the other side is flat so that pressure can be applied to get an impression on the soft wax of the seal. Unfortunately, the quality of wax for sealing has sadly deteriorated since mediaeval times; and, sad to say, this fine silver matrix has of late been subjected to the indignity of being pressed on papered wafer seals. Just recently, however, a steel replica of the matrix was made, for fear the original might be damaged.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF WALES.

The Department of Manuscripts and Records of the National Library of Wales at Aberystwith has grown steadily in size and importance since the library was created in 1909. Many bequests and transfers of manuscripts relating to Wales have enriched the collection exceedingly and made its scope truly national, so that it now includes material reflecting every aspect of Welsh history and literature. The manuscript department occupies a large share of the fine new library building. The "manuscripts" (bound volumes, as distinguished here from "records"—deeds, documents, correspondence, and other loose papers) are shelved in a series of wooden "bays", each with beautiful, carved doors and wooden shelves within. There are at present some 15,000 manuscript volumes in the library. Central heating provides for the maintenance of approximately the same temperature in winter as in summer. The "record rooms" are on the floors above the manuscript "bays". Here the shelves are open, and the documents, about 150,000 in number, are stored in various types of leatherboard boxes. Ecclesiastical records are kept in separate rooms. Various calendars, schedules, and lists are available to students. The printed book stacks are of modern all steel construction.

The most remarkable accomplishment of the repair staff at the National Library of Wales consists in the splitting of paper documents. To elucidate: When a fragile or damaged paper document contains writing on both sides of a single leaf, it is split into two sheets containing respectively the writing of the recto and verso, which are repaired and pasted back to back on a sheet of gauze or Japanese paper. At first thought this method seems extremely hazardous, but Mr. C. Hanson, the repairer at the National Library of Wales, has reduced it to a simple, everyday procedure. Even so, it should not be attempted by anyone except an expert. Mr. Hanson pastes a piece of cotton-linen on both sides of the manuscript, presses lightly till nearly dry, then pulls the two pieces of cloth apart, allowing half of the sheet of paper to adhere to each. Damaged portions are repaired with handmade rag paper, the two halves of the split sheet are pasted together again (silk gauze or Japanese paper being inserted in cases of extreme fragility), the pieces of linen are soaked off by brief immersion in hot water, and the document is finally resized. When there is writing on only one side of a leaf, the document is backed instead of being split, indeed, it should be added that splitting is by no means Mr. Hanson's sole method of paper repair. In some cases a document is split only partially, or sufficiently to repair the portion which is most damaged, such as a tattered edge. The technique of splitting paper is no doubt useful to know, but it should be employed only in extraordinary cases, when no other method seems suitable, because there is always involved a certain risk of damage to the document, no matter how skilled the repairer may be.

Among other examples of manuscript repair shown by Mr. Hanson were (1) parchment documents, repaired with new parchment and silk gauze and resized, (2) a manuscript on Sumatran bark, repaired with strips of similar wood obtained from Ceylon, and (3) certain charters and rolls belonging to the borough of Monmouth, for which special leather-covered containers had been devised.

Mr. Hanson's bindery and repair-shop is well lighted and admirably equipped. There are two rooms, with working space for three people, Mr. Hanson himself and his son and daughter who assist him. In addition to the usual presses and work tables, the equipment includes a guillotine cutter and a blocking machine (for lettering bindings, etc.). A more or less air-tight closet has been converted into a fuming chamber for books. The books are slightly opened, placed on their foreedges on a shelf, in such a position that formalin fumes from

a tin below may penetrate them, and thus left in the chamber for several hours.

A photographic department adjoins the repair shop. Two mercury-vapour ultra-violet lamps (called fluorescence cabinets) are available here for use by students in reading faded handwriting, etc. The windows are fitted with sliding wooden panels for the purpose of darkening the room when necessary.⁷

⁷ For additional material on the subject of this article see such general works as C. Graham Botha, *Report of a Visit to Various Archive Centres in Europe, United States of America and Canada* (Pretoria, Government Printing and Stationery Office, 1921) and *Guide internationale des archives* (Paris, Institut International de Cooperation Intellectuel, 1914).

With reference to England see G. Higham Fowler, *The Care of County Muniments* (2nd ed. Westminster, The County Councils Association, 1918), W. Haslam, *The Library Handbook of Genuine Trade Secrets and Instructions for Cleaning, Repairing and Restoring Old Manuscripts, Engravings and Books, as Practised by the Experts* (London, W. & G. Foyle, Ltd., 1923); Hilary Jenkinson, *A Manual of Archive Administration* (Oxford, 1912), pp. 57-65; and "Some Notes on the Preservation, Moulding and Casting of Seals", *Antiquaries Journal* (Society of Antiquaries of London, 1924), iv, 188-203, and Charles Johnson, *The Care of Documents and Management of Archives* (London, Society for the Propagation of Christian Knowledge, 1919).

ARCHIVES OF THE SEINE AND THE CITY OF PARIS

F. DE VAUX DE FOLETIER

Chief Archivist of the Seine and the City of Paris

NEXT in importance to the Archives Nationales, which is housed in two magnificent buildings joined together by gardens, *viz.*, Hotel de Soubise and Hotel de Rohan, is the Archives of the Seine. It is more modestly located in a building on Quai Henri IV, which was constructed towards the end of the 19th century and forms one of the principal centres of public archives in France. It is very important not only on account of its functions, since it serves as the archives of the capital, but also on account of the enormous mass of papers preserved therein. It is, however, one of the most incomplete because from the very start it has had large gaps and also because it sustained heavy losses 75 years after its foundation.

When the Archives of the Departments were created by the Law of 5 Brumaire of the Revolutionary Year 5 (26 November 1796) to receive the papers of the suppressed administrations of the Ancien Régime, the situation in the provinces was entirely different from that in Paris. In fact, the Archives Nationales, previously organised, had inherited not only the right to the papers of the central institutions of the State but also those of certain local institutions, and more especially those of Paris. Thus it is in the Archives Nationales that one should look for the deeds and papers belonging to the city administration, Chatelet Law Court and many other authorities such as the diocese of Paris, the abbeys and priories of the parisian region. This original arrangement was fortunate because it has preserved a number of archival collections, while the archives in the Departments have been totally destroyed.

What happened was that on 24 May during the disturbances caused by the Paris Commune the rioters set fire to the Hotel de Ville and a neighbouring building located at No. 4 Victoria Avenue where the archives of the Seine had been kept since 1860. It was thus that the papers particularly of the Seine Prefecture and several offices attached to it disappeared. In the same way were lost the principal collections of all documents relating to the civil condition preserved in France, such as the registers of baptism, marriage and burial kept in the parishes of Paris ranging from the middle of the 16th century to 31 December 1792 and the civil registers properly

so called dating from this period to 1859. The duplicates of most of these registers had been kept in the Palais de Justice, but that building also was burnt by the rioters.

A few years later, in 1878, the reorganized archives of the Seine found a home in Quai Henry IV. It possessed a two-fold character. It was at one and the same time the archives of the Department of Seine and that of the City of Paris. The truth is that in Paris the provincial and municipal administrations are for all practical purposes merged together and managed by the same officers, since the Hotel de Ville is the seat of the Prefecture and the Prefect of the Seine is virtually the Mayor of Paris.

The archives of the Department of Seine and of the City of Paris consist of the records of a number of defunct institutions of the old régime as well as of the Revolutionary period, and the archives of the still existing administrations of the Department and the City of Paris (General Council, Municipal Council, the Prefecture of Seine and attached officers). There are also to be found the records of such field agencies of the State as are located in the Department of Seine. (Thus while the Ministry of Finance deposits its records in the Archives Nationales, the offices dealing with direct taxes, registration, and estates of the Seine, etc., subordinate to that Ministry send their papers to the Archives at Quai Henri IV).

For the period preceding 1871 the archives suffered from a number of unfortunate gaps. However the files and the registers belonging to a number of administrations lying outside the Hotel de Ville which were saved from the incendiaries of the Commune, later enriched the Archives. It is in this way that the Tribunal of Commerce has been able to save some interesting collections of records going back to the 16th century, particularly over 6000 registers of the business houses of the 18th century, which furnish abundant materials for economic history. It is also in this way that the Estates Office has been able to collect together the documents which help to reconstruct the history of most of the public and private buildings in Paris. Included in the same collection are numerous bundles of public records, and the personal and family papers pertaining to the Emigrés and to persons dying intestate, all constituting a most varied documentation. For instance, I have picked up among the family papers of Boureau des Landes, Director of the India Company and the family papers of Mouffe de La Tuilerie and de La Sone who were connected by marriage, the reports on the voyages to the Indies at the beginning of the 18th century, letters sent from Pondichery, documents relating to the

missions to India and Siam and some notes compiled for a history of India up to 1817.

The most extensive and most consulted of the series are those of the Civil Registry. For out of 9 million certificates of birth, marriage and death about 3 million could be reconstructed officially from diverse sources, thanks to the efforts, between 1872 and 1893, of a special Commission on Reconstruction. A supplementary reconstruction was undertaken during the last few years which, it is hoped, will yield as good results.

Finally, it must be pointed out that gifts and purchases have helped to build up a collection of documents of all kinds from the twelfth century to our times and continue from day to day to make additions to it.

Thus in spite of the severe losses it has suffered, the Archives of Seine yet continues to be an important mine of first-hand information for biographical or genealogical researches, for the study of institutions, public buildings and private houses in Paris and its environs, for the history of literature and art, and the social and economic history of Paris and the area round it.

One may also sometimes glean from it, as the examples cited just now bear out, valuable information relating to the history of other provinces, other countries and even of overseas territories.

RAMSAY MUIR ON ARCHIVAL ORGANIZATION IN INDIA*

THE treatment of the records in India is and must be organized primarily for the purpose of administrative use, not for the purpose of historical investigation ; and, as the British official records are all of modern date, I can imagine that there are few of them which may not at some time be needed for administrative purposes, *e.g.*, for the discussion or determination of some ancient claims or rights. Theoretically, I suppose, it would be possible to draw a more or less arbitrary line, by date, between the records which may be needed for administrative purposes, and those which are only likely to be needed for historical purposes. In other countries such a line is attempted to be drawn ; and experience seems to show that it may generally be drawn, though not in all departments, some sixty or seventy years back. The documents earlier than the date selected can then be treated, for historical purposes primarily, under the charge of a Public Record Office, while the latter documents can continue to be dealt with in the way most convenient for administrative reference. Such a Public Record Office would, of course, be arranged to suit the needs of historical students, with facilities for consultation and for transcription on the spot, and with convenient access to necessary books of reference, in a way that is not, and I imagine cannot, be imitated in the archive rooms of the various Indian secretariats. But it appears to me that this method, which contemplates that historical students will in considerable numbers and with great frequency resort to the organized record rooms, is inapplicable to India, and this for several reasons.

(1) The organization of properly-arranged record departments at each of the provincial headquarters would be very costly ; the transference of all the historical documents earlier than the date chosen, to Delhi or any other single centre might sometimes be administratively inconvenient if, as may occasionally happen, early records have to be referred to and would certainly be resented, and

* Extract from a Demi-official letter, dated the 7th December, 1917, from Professor Ramsay Muir, M.A., to the Hon'ble Sir E. D. MacLagan, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., Secretary to the Government of India, Department of Education. Professor Ramsay Muir happened to be in India when the question of the organization of the Indian Historical Records Commission was under the consideration of the Government of India. The Government referred this question to him for his opinion and also sought his advice regarding the manner the old records in the Imperial Record Department should be kept. His views expressed in the letter reproduced in these pages were to a large extent responsible for shaping the policy of the Government in these matters.

I think rightly resented, by public opinion in the provinces. Even if this device were adopted large masses of very important material which at present lie in the archives of Native States or are owned by the families of those who were once ruling princes would remain unavailable for the purposes of the student.

(2) The number of historical scholars likely to be working at any one centre would, I think, even if historical investigation develops rapidly in India (of which there is at present very little prospect) be always too small to justify an elaborate and costly organization for this purpose alone. Moreover, in so far as the investigator was dealing with large historical questions of the first importance, and not merely doing the work of a local antiquary, it would be necessary for him to resort to a number of different collections. Thus any investigator of, *e.g.*, the conflict between the Marathas and the British from the time of Warren Hastings onward would have to see (a) the Bombay archives, (b) the Calcutta archives, (c) the Madras archives at some points, (d) the Maratha archives at Poona and also those at Satara, Gwalior, Indore, Baroda and possibly Kolhapur, (e) the Nizam's archives, and (f) the archives of Mysore—if his study was to be complete. But under the conditions of travel in India any such study must be out of the question. For in India it is not as it is in England, where a man can easily run up to London from Oxford, or Manchester, or Edinburgh to consult the archives even during the course of his ordinary work. It seems to follow from this that the conditions existing in India must make it impracticable for historians to make frequent or habitual use of the archives rooms for any other purpose than the study, on the one hand, merely of local antiquities, or, on the other hand, for the editing and transcription for publication of a particular set of archives. While, therefore, it is obviously necessary that the various archive collections of India should be properly stored and arranged, and should be catalogued or press-listed in a more systematic and uniform way than is at present done, so as to be readily accessible for any purpose for which they are required, whether administrative or historical, it seems to me that it would be a mistake to attempt to organize them for historical investigation in an elaborate way such as is possible in Europe. The needs of the historian, as I think, can be met, and ought to be met, in other ways of which I shall have something to say presently.

(3) Another characteristic feature of the British Indian records, which must materially affect the mode in which they are treated, is their extraordinary voluminousness. In all countries official records

become unmanagable from at least the 18th century onwards, [in England] they are already beginning to be unmanagable in the 16th century. I think it is fair to say that the archivists and the historians of Europe have not yet worked out in a satisfactory way the method of making what is really important in this vast mass available for the historical student. The best work in the handling of archives has undoubtedly been done for the mediaeval period, when the archives are not super-abundant. But it is useless to attempt for the Modern Age the methods which are appropriate for the Middle Age—the methods of the systematic calendaring, or even the printing in full, of practically all the documents of various types. In the Middle Age the most minute routine order of government may be valuable as indicating methods of administration, just because other material is so scanty ; and the number of such documents is sufficiently small to make a detailed treatment of them possible. In the Modern Age some different method must be found ; and this is especially true of India, where, I suppose, the production of official documents has been, ever since the time of Clive, going on with an abundance unparalleled in the administration of any other country.

(4) This has a direct bearing upon the question of the policy that ought to be adopted in regard to calendaring and press-listing. In my judgement any idea of the systematic calendaring of the whole mass of official documents or even of the main classes of them must be ruled out as altogether impossible. It would take far too long, and it would cost far more than it would be worth. On the other hand, there ought to be complete press-lists, as bald and brief as is compatible with the fulfilment of the purpose they are intended to serve, that is, making reference easy. Such press-lists are necessary for administrative purposes ; they would be useful also for historical purposes, however bald they might be—and baldness cannot go much further than it does, for example, in the press-lists issued by the Bombay Government. In Calcutta Mr. Scholfield has worked out a kind of press-list which gives much fuller information, so that it is almost a compromise between press-list and calendar. It provides a summary of the main contents of all important documents ; and, even as it stands, this kind of press-list would undeniably have some value for the historian, and even for the historian who was unable to refer to the originals. My first instinct was to think that this model should be generally followed with a view to making available to the historian some idea of the actual contents of the archives. But the method has some drawbacks ; and on the whole I am inclined to come to the conclusion that it would be better

to reduce the lists to a balder indication of the contents of the collections ; (a) such lists must take a very long time to prepare ; and the completion of the essential working-index of the collection is thus delayed. (b) In the majority of cases the historical student dare not accept at second hand a statement from a mere summary of a document ; especially when, as must necessarily be the case, the summary is made by clerks who have had no historical training and therefore cannot be expected to be able to distinguish what is really important from what is unimportant.

(5) In dealing with the historical records of India I strongly feel that we ought not to limit our view to our own official archives. After all they are only a section of the material even for the British period ; and the Imperial Government ought to have in view the history of India as a whole, and not merely of the British administrative system. There are vast stores of historical material of Indian origin still available which ought to be properly treated before they are lost, and it seems to me to be the duty of the Imperial Government to ensure, so far as possible, that the whole body of evidence for the history of India is properly safeguarded and is treated systematically on a sound plan. Now these Indian materials are, of course, in many languages. The Nizam's records, for example, are in Persian, the Poona records are in Marathi (and, what is worse, are in the unintelligible cursive script), the records of Ranjit Singh at Lahore are in Gurmukhi, and so forth. That is to say, these records, as they stand, are to a large extent unintelligible even to Indian students belonging to any other province than that in which they were written ; and if the Indian student, not to speak of the English student, is to be able to compare these current series of records, and to utilize them for historical purposes, it seems essential that the most important of them should be not only published, but translated into English.

How can this big problem best be dealt with as a whole? I suggest that the best means would be the establishment of a permanent Historical Materials Commission, having its headquarters at Delhi. This Commission should include the officer in charge of the records in each of the British provinces, and also representatives from the principal Native States. Its chief executive officer should be a trained historian and archivist brought out from Europe—a man stronger (I venture to suggest) on the historical than on the archivist side ; and he should work in close conjunction with the heads of the School of Oriental Studies, which I understand it is proposed to establish. The Commission should have a substantial fund out of which to defray the

cost of editing and publishing those historical materials with which it decided to deal. This fund should be provided by the Government of India. But there should be an arrangement whereby provincial Governments and Native States should be enabled to contribute towards the cost of handling their own archives. The duties of the Commission, as I conceive them, should be—

- (i) To supervise the treatment of archives in all the provinces of British India, and to draw up general rules on this head, which the Native States also might be willing to adopt, including a plan for the proper treatment of press-lists, for, the making of press-lists should be regarded as an essential part of the proper care of existing collections. The Commission should endeavour to hasten the complete cataloguing or press-listing of the archives on a uniform scale, not too full, which it should define.
- (ii) To determine what sets of documents from the British archives should be printed, either in full or in calendar; and to fix the sort of scale on which various types of documents should be treated for this purpose, and the relative importance of each group. It would thus avoid the totally unsystematic method in which the work that has been already done has been carried on.
- (iii) In the same way to make arrangements for the printing, in full or in calendar, and in all cases with English translations, of important series of Indian documents, whether these documents were under British control (like the Maratha documents of Poona and the Sikh documents of Lahore), or in the possession of Native States (like the Nizam's collection at Hyderabad, or the Bikaner archives); and in the latter case to arrange, if possible, that the cost should be defrayed by the Native States concerned.
- (iv) To select from among the historical teachers or graduates of the universities and colleges of India the men who should be asked to undertake the editing, and, where necessary, the translation of various series of archives. And since most of these men are at present quite untrained for this work, it would be especially the duty of the executive officer of the Commission to give them instruction and to bring their work under effective supervision and guidance. He would thus in effect train them in the methods of research, without withdrawing them from their ordinary occupations; and the

honoraria that would naturally be paid to them for the work which they did would justify the bodies whom they served in reducing, to some extent, the amount of ordinary teaching work which they were called upon to undertake. To this suggestion I attach the utmost importance, because it affords a means of giving a real training in historical methods to the teachers of history throughout India ; a training which would have the most direct and healthy influence upon the character and quality of all their teaching. I am sure you will agree with me in a view which is not solely mine but has been often expressed to me by many observers, Indian as well as European, that one of the gravest defects of the Indian mind is its lack of the historical sense. We shall never remedy this by compelling Indian students to learn by heart any number of half-crown text books: we can only do it by introducing the method and spirit of historical enquiry and criticism, and that must be done, in the first instance, among the teachers. The remedying of this defect seems to me to be of primary importance, not merely from an intellectual but from a political point of view ; if educated India is to attain full political sanity, it must be by training in criticism and in the evaluation of evidence.

- (v) I should add to the functions of the suggested Commission the duty of not merely dealing with existing collections of documents, but of providing scholarly texts of what one may call the historical manuscripts of India—the chronicles, narratives and so forth, and in this also they would have the opportunity of doing what the Asiatic Society of Bengal has done in a certain degree but never systematically—stimulating scientific and critical treatment of the historians in the past.

MANUSCRIPT MATERIALS ON MODERN INDIAN HISTORY IN THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF SCOTLAND

STUDENTS of modern Indian history are usually familiar with valuable records and historical manuscripts available in the Library of the Commonwealth Relations Office formerly India Office Library, the Public Record Office, London and the British Museum Library. There are also in existence several private archives and collections of correspondence of many well known British statesmen, civil administrators and naval and military officers who served in India or were otherwise connected with this country during the period of British rule. These semi-official and non-official sources help us to fill many gaps left by the official records and provide an objective understanding of the working of British administration in India. Such family records are unfortunately widely scattered though for some time efforts have been made to bring them together in libraries where they can be made available for investigation by scholars. The National Library of Scotland, formerly Advocates Library, Edinburgh, possesses a large number of manuscripts pertaining to modern Indian history.¹

The most important among this collection are the *Melville Papers* which have found their way into this Library after their dispersal from the family archives of Henry Dundas, first Viscount Melville (1742-1811). Dundas played a very important role in shaping the policy of the Company's administration in India and for more than sixteen years, from the time of the establishment of the Board of Control in 1784, the management of Indian affairs was left in his hands. This collection in the Scottish National Library comprises private communications addressed to Dundas by Lord Cornwallis, Sir John Macpherson and Sir John Shore and copies of some letters from Dundas to Cornwallis and Shore. These papers not merely throw light on the political and administrative affairs of the Company, but also are of great value for presenting a clear picture of the economic changes which took place in India at the close of the 18th century. It is unfortunate that all the *Melville Papers* of Indian interest are not to be found at one place. They have been widely dispersed in many countries because of frequent changes of ownership.²

The second important collection of Indian interest in this Library is the correspondence of the Browns, chiefly that of Sir George

¹ Microfilm copies of all these manuscripts have been recently acquired by the National Archives of India.

² We hope to publish a detailed note on the Melville Papers in a forthcoming issue of *The Indian Archives*.

Brown, K.C.B., (1790-1865). Sir George was not himself directly connected with the Indian administration during his long military career but he was in frequent correspondence with his relations and friends who held appointments in this country. The letters written by these lesser-known men very often contain valuable evidence on Indian affairs.

Another group of papers bearing on Indian history is the correspondence of the famous Scottish Orientalist, Dr. John Leyden whose death in 1811 at the early age of thirty was a great loss to Asiatic studies.

The list reproduced below has been compiled by Mr. M. R. Dobie, Librarian of the National Library of Scotland and is being published by his kind permission.

List of Manuscripts.

- Ms. 12, ff. 187-90 (4 ff.). Melville Papers. Paper on the administration of justice in India, 1808-9.
- 971, (184 ff.). Letters of John Leyden, the Scottish Orientalist.
- 1041, ff. 115-18 (4 ff.). Melville Papers. Opinions on proposed importation of rice from India, 1810.
- 1060-7, 1070-4, (2343 ff.). Melville Papers.
1060. India.
- (i) Administration, defence, policy, and general, 1778-1815, n.d.
 - (ii) The Army, 1785-1811, 1828, Administration, etc., including the question of the relative rank of the Company's and King's officers.
 - (iii) Letters of George Smith, Member of the Bengal Council, 1785-91, to Dundas or his clerk, William Cabell, containing information and proposals regarding finance, trade, crops, China, and general matters.
1061. Dispatch of Cornwallis to Dundas, 1794, on the best mode of remodelling the Army in India.
1062. "Contents of Mr. Dundas's letters to the Marquis Wellesley . . . Governor-General of India", 1798-1800. There is an alphabetical index of subjects at the end.
1063. "Bengal". Letter-book, containing copies of letters of the 2nd Lord Melville to the Governor-General of India, the

Governors of Madras and Bombay, and other officers and officials in India, 1807-12.

1064. India.

(i) Trade, 1787-1812, n.d. Many of the papers deal with cotton (including resolutions, etc., of cotton-spinners and drapers in Great Britain). There is also material about the renewal of the Company's Charter, private trading, and the proposed importation of Indian rice into England at the time of the dearth, 1800. The cases of individual merchants are included.

(ii) The debts of the Nawab of the Carnatic, 1794, 1808-10.

1065. "A Breviate of a selection of passages from the Company's records, concerning the Nabob of Arcot, the characters of his sons, and the attempts to set aside the succession settled by the Mogul's Phurmaund", n.d.

1066. Eastern shipping, 1786-1817, 1825, n.d. The Company's shipping (ship-building, sailings, personnel, victualling, cargoes, harbours, the supply of timber in the East); also dealings of the Royal Navy with the Company and other matters connected with Eastern waters.

1067. "Memorial, containing a plan for the naval defence of the British possessions in the East Indies by ships of India construction, to be built out of the revenues and supported by the Commerce of Asia," by J. Prinsep (? John Prinsep, Indian merchant), 1796, with copies of correspondence, 1771, 1789-96.

1070. The Cape Route to India.

(i) Canary Islands, 1797.

(ii) St. Helena, 1788-1812, n.d.

(iii) Cape of Good Hope, 1782-1810.

(iv) Mauritius and Bourbon, 1787-1812.

1071. The Near East. Routes to India by the Red Sea and overland, the possibilities of a French or Russian attack on India from the north-west, the missions of John Malcolm and Sir Harford Jones to Persia, and affairs in Greece, Turkey, Afghanistan, etc., 1790-1810, n.d.

1072. India, individuals. Civil servants and other civilians who have already served or lived in India, 1785-1823,

1073. India, individuals. Army, including King's officers. Persons who have already served in India, 1783-1828.
1074. India and the East India Co., individuals.
- (i) Persons, civil and military, seeking posts in India or intending to proceed there, not having been there before, 1782-1828.
 - (ii) Directors and other persons on or connected with the home establishment, 1784-1828.
- 1855-8, (1109 ff.). Correspondence of the Browns, chiefly of Sir George Brown, K.C.B., and of his nephews George, John, and Francis William Brown, sons of Peter Brown, residing at Linkwood, Elgin, all three of whom served in the Army in India.
1855. Letters from India.
- (i) Letters of Major John Brown, 2nd Madras N.I. (killed at Assaye), to Lieut.-General John Brown describing Wellesley's operations against the Rajah of Bullum, 1802, and Mahratta campaign, July, 1803.
 - (ii) Letters of Colonel Orlando Felix, on the Madras Staff, to Sir George Brown, on Indian, Madras, and personal affairs, 1843-57, n.d.
 - (iii) Letters of Major Alexander Robertson, Bengal Artillery (fatally wounded at Fatehgarh, 1857), grandson of George Brown, Provost of Elgin, to Sir George Brown, 1845-53, chiefly describing the 2nd Sikh War and Burmese War; with letters of Colonel Armine Mountain discussing the Sikh War, 1849, and criticizing Sir Charles Napier's *Defects, Civil and Military of the Indian Government*, 1853 and of Lieut. General Frederick Markham, on sport, 1849.
 - (iv) Letters of Lieut. George Brown, successively 7th Bengal N.I., Ramghur Light Infantry, and 10th Bengal Irregular Cavalry (d. 1847), to his family at Linkwood, Elgin, 1842-6, describing regimental life at Agra, Nimach, Delhi, Doranda, Chaibasa, Ferozepore, and Jullundur.
1856. Letters of Lieut. John Brown, 27th Bengal N.I. (d. 1854) to his family at Linkwood, and letters regarding his death, 1854-5, Although Lieut. Brown took part in no

fighting, his letters, written from Lahore, Ferozepore, Barrackpore, Benares, Ghazipur, and Agra, contain much matter about current events in India.

- 1857-8. Letters of Major Francis William Brown, successively 20th Bombay N.I., Jacob's Rifles, and Bombay Staff Corps, to his family, 1850-70. He took part in the occupation of Bushire, 1856-7, and in the operations against the Sawant rebels, 1858. Otherwise he was stationed at Satara, 1850-1, Sholapur, 1851-4, 1858, Belgaum, 1854-8, and other places in Bombay Presidency, at Jacobabad, 1858-61, and for a short time in 1864 at Ranchi, where he acted as civil magistrate. His letters relate to his own activities (including sport), current events, opinion in the Army, etc.
- 2234, (16 ff.). Journal of Captain (afterwards Lieut.-General Sir Frederick William Traill) Burroughs of the 93rd Regt., in India, Jan.-Sept., 1858, describing the March through Fatehgarh, Cawnpore, and Unao to Lucknow, with the capture of the Martinière and the Begum's Palace in Lucknow. Written in *Delaru's Improved Indelible Diary*, etc., London, 1855.
- 2257, ff. 21-59 (39 ff.) Letters, chiefly to the 1st Lord Melville, from Col. William Fullarton, on Indian regimental, and personal matters and the affairs of Col. Picton, 1783-1807; from and regarding Robert Haldane, with special reference to missionary enterprise in India, 1796-7; and from John Wauchope of Edmonstone, regarding Major-General Patrick Wauchope, 1807.
- 2420-1, (329 ff.). "Letters to India Governments" of Admiral Sir Thomas Cochrane, K.C.B., 1842-7, when he was on the East India Station.
- 2521, ff. 135-8 (4 ff.). Letter of Sir James Mackintosh dealing with Indian affairs, 1808.
- 2667, f. 195 (1 f.). Notes on the bottomry clause probably of the Public Act 7 Geo. I, c. 21, affecting voyages to the East Indies, 1721.
- 2842-54, (671 ff.). Correspondence of the Browns (see under MSS. 1855-8 above) on Indian affairs, 1842-58.
- 3116, ff. 55-140 (*passim*), 149 (87 ff.). Letters of and regarding an officer of the Madras Army, 1770-83.

- 3380-3, (454 ff.). Correspondence of John Leyden, the Scottish Orientalist.
3380. Miscellaneous correspondence containing material of Indian interest.
3382. Copy of a letter of Leyden, 1808, answering a charge of insolence brought against him as Magistrate of the 24 Parganas by Sir William Burroughs, a Judge of the Supreme Court, 'transcribed from the original sent by Dr. Leyden to Mrs. Raffles'. Summarized in *Bengal Past and Present*, 1936.
3383. Copies of letters and parts of letters of Leyden and notes of the contents of others, 1800-10, most of them written in the East. The original of some are in MS. 971 and MS. 3380. Not in order of date. They include Leyden's journals of his journey from Madras to Seringapatam with the Mysore Survey, 1804, and of his passage from Penang to Calcutta, 1806, besides long extracts from letters describing his journey down the West coast and voyage to Penang in 1805.
- 3385-8, (1278 ff.). Melville Papers. Letters written by Lord Cornwallis as Governor-General of India to Dundas, 1786-94 and copies of letters of Dundas to Cornwallis and his successors as Governor-General, 1786-99.

Extracts from the correspondence of Cornwallis are printed by Charles Ross in his edition of *Cornwallis's Correspondence*, 2nd Edition, London, 1859, with some errors in transcription. The extensive portions not printed by Ross treat of all the affairs, civil and military, which are the subject of those retained by him, and of other matters, such as the advantages of station in and beyond the Bay of Bengal. The papers have also been used in A. Aspinall, *Cornwallis in Bengal*, Manchester, 1931.

3385. "Lord Cornwall: Letters to Mr. Dundas from 1786 to 1793". A list of contents is at f. ii. and the beginning of an unfinished index at f. iv.
3386. "Appendix to Lord Cornwallis's letters to Mr. Dundas", containing the documents sent by Cornwallis attached to letters in MS. 3385. They consist chiefly of copies of letters and reports addressed to Cornwallis by his subordinates, and include, for instance, a letter of

Captain Francis Light regarding Penang, 1788, and a long series of reports by magistrates on the administration of justice in criminal cases in their several districts, 1789-90. All letters bear a reference to the covering letter in MS. 3385.

3387. "Governor General." Copies of letters of Dundas to Cornwallis, 1786-92, Sir John Shore, 1793-7, and Lord Mornington, 1798-9. The book was not kept up and the last letter is unfinished.

3388. "Abstract of Lord Cornwallis's letters to Mr. Dundas", *i.e.* of the letters in MS. 3385, 1790-4.

Acc. 1869. 3 Vols. (737 ff.). Melville Papers. Letters and other papers of Sir Archibald Campbell, Governor of Madras, 1785-94.

Acc. 1965. Mackenzie Papers. Letters written from India—*Passim*.

NEWS NOTES

INDIA

National Archives of India

As a result of the transfer of power to India in 1947 the office of the Crown Representative was abolished and the Residencies and Political Agencies were closed. The records of these defunct agencies started flowing into the National Archives of India in 1948. These accessions as well as the transfer of other records of the Political Department in large bodies have once again focussed the attention of the authorities on the problem of providing additional stacks area for properly housing the muniments.

The National Archives has recently bought a small lot of Persian manuscripts from Babu Girja Prasad Mathur of Aligarh. This family collection includes 64 *farmans*, *parwanas* and *sanads* of the latter half of the 17th century and of the 18th century, a manuscript history of Aligarh and Mathura by Munshi Sundar Lal and a *roznamicha* (diary) of the Mathur family from 1792 to 1863. The Delhi Regional Records Survey Committee has also deposited in the National Archives some historical manuscripts in Persian, including *Wakayat-i-Kashmir*, dealing with history of Kashmir, 1735-1746, and the *Mukatabat-i-Allami*, a collection of letters of Abdul Fazl.

The preparation of a descriptive inventory of *China Papers* for 1839-50 and 1855 was taken up some time back. These papers relate to the second China war between Great Britain and China, popularly known as the Opium War. The listing and cataloguing of the records of the Survey of India (1780-1890) has also been started.

The preliminary work regarding the execution of the project for building up a repository of microfilm copies of foreign records of Indian interest was entrusted to the Research Branch in the beginning of the year. At present data is being collected regarding the location and contents of the depositories which possess such documents and the availability of microfilm facilities in this connection. It is very pleasant to report that foreign records offices and libraries have been most helpful and are supplying the information which would be of much use in the fulfilment of the scheme. It is proposed to publish regularly the results of these enquiries in the pages of this journal.

As regards the setting up of a Map Room much preparatory work has been done. The National Archives has collected valuable information regarding housing, storage, arrangement and classification of maps and charts from several foreign repositories and institutions interested in this field of archival work.

The Publication Programme of the National Archives has recorded appreciable progress in recent months. The arrangements for printing of *Indian Travels of Thevenot and Careri*, edited by the

Director of Archives and *Fort William-India House Correspondence* Volume V, edited by Dr. N. K. Sinha, have been finalized and the materials will be shortly sent to the press. The Honorary Editors of four other volumes of *Fort William-India House Correspondence* have submitted their work. The National Archives also plans to publish a small volume, entitled *Indian Historical Records Commission : A Retrospect, 1919-48*, on the occasion of the Silver Jubilee Session of the Commission to be held in December next in Delhi.

Dr. S. N. Sen, Director of Archives, visited Calcutta in March, 1948 to inspect the Central Government records in the custody of the Government of West Bengal. It came to his notice that there was a proposal to divide these records between the Governments of West Bengal and East Bengal. He apprized the Government of India of this alarming move and through the intervention of the Central Government was able to save these records from dismemberment. During his visit to Calcutta, Dr. Sen also inspected the manuscripts and books in the custody of the Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal and helped the Society to prepare a plan for their proper preservation.

The National Archives does not enjoy the benefit of an archival museum or an exhibition hall ; but some of its records are displayed for the public on suitable occasions. At the exhibition organized on the occasion of the Jaipur session of the Indian Historical Records Commission photographic copies of more than a hundred documents, a considerable portion of which relate to history of Jaipur in the 19th century, were exhibited. At the invitation of the organizers of the All-India Exhibition, held at Calcutta in February 1948, the National Archives of India sent a number of documents for display at the Newspapers and Periodicals Court. These exhibits present a vivid account of the origin and early growth of the Indian press. Among them were documents concerning the activities of Hickey, a notable pioneer in the field of Indian newspaper press, and some famous minutes of Macaulay and Metcalfe on the freedom of press.

Indian Historical Records Commission

The Indian Historical Records Commission held its 24th annual session at the Town Hall in Jaipur on 21 and 22 February, 1948. The meeting was inaugurated by His Highness the Maharaja of Jaipur. In the absence of Maulana Abul Kalam Azad, Minister for Education, Government of India, and *ex-officio* President of the Commission, Sir Shanti Swarup Bhatnagar, D.Sc., F.R.S., presided.

The President, in his opening address at the public meeting on February 21, made references to the death of Mahatma Gandhi, and the more personal losses to the Commission. He referred to the progressive work in the State of Jaipur and expressed the hope that the State would soon have a full-fledged records office. He was candid in admitting the failure of the Government of India to implement its

programme of archival development due to the political and other upheavals in the country.

With a short speech of welcome, the Maharaja then declared the session open. An historical exhibition, organized by the Jaipur Government, was opened by Sir V. T. Krishnamachari, Prime Minister of Jaipur.

Thirty-two papers were read and discussed at the public meeting.

On the morning of 22 February met the Research and Publication Committee of the Commission presided over by Sir Shanti Swarup Bhatnagar, *ex-officio* Chairman, and by Dewan Bahadur C. S. Srinivasachari, after the former left in the middle of the session owing to urgent business. The actions taken on the earlier resolutions of the Committee were reviewed (see *The Indian Archives*, 1947, Vol. I, No. 3, pp. 238-242) by the Committee. Further, it recommended that suitable provision be made by the Government of India for prompt and satisfactory printing of the volumes under the Five-Year Publication Programme of the National Archives of India. The Committee also approved the appointment of Dr. A. C. Banerjee as an Honorary Editor under the Programme. The substance of the remaining resolutions passed by the Committee was: that all Regional Survey Committees should submit a five-year programme of work with estimates of expenditure by the end of May, 1948 before the Sub-Committee consisting of the five expert members of the Commission; that the membership and scope of activities of the West Bengal Regional Survey Committee be restricted to that part of Bengal which is within the Dominion of India, and that Assam should set up a Regional Survey Committee of its own; recommended that official records of Bengal should not be divided up between West Bengal and Eastern Pakistan so as to break the integrity of any series, but that copies should be made available to the party not having the original; that a collection be made, through the Regional Survey Committees, of a list of records, published and unpublished, bearing upon the national struggle for freedom; that the Government of India and the Mahatma Gandhi Memorial Committee be requested to transfer all original writings of Mahatma Gandhi and records relating to him to the custody of the National Archives of India for preservation; that the pre-1902 confidential records of both Central and Provincial Governments be thrown open for research under usual conditions; and that the Regional Survey Committees should publish short annual reports so that important documents brought to light by them might be brought to the notice of a wider public.

In the afternoon of 22 February was held the members' meeting of the Commission. The proceedings started with the passing of votes of condolence on the death of Sir Shafa'at Ahmad Khan and Dr M. H. Krishna. The recommendations of the 11th meeting of the Research and Publication Committee were then reviewed and approved, followed by a review of the action taken by the Govern-

ment of India on the "Post-War Development Scheme of Archives Offices in India". Further, the following resolutions among others were adopted:

That the Government of India be requested to provide as early as possible necessary staff and building for housing and working the machinery at the National Archives of India and suggests that top priority may be given to the construction of a new wing for housing the laboratory and installing the new machinery.

That a Committee be appointed with the Honourable Minister for Education as Chairman, Secretary of the Commission as Secretary and the five experts nominated by the Government of India as members to advise the Director of Archives about the disbursements of funds to learned societies for the preservation of purchased documents.

That in view of the high cost of living prevailing at Delhi, the proposed stipends for trainees in the National Archives of India should be adequately enhanced.

That the Editors of the records in oriental languages should be treated on the same basis as the editors of English records and that they should be entitled to the proposed honorarium.

That the Indian Historical Records Commission conduct its proceedings in the language that may be officially adopted by the Government of India. Pending the decision of the Government of India on the subject the present practice should continue.

That a special grant be made for filling up the gaps of the Parliamentary Papers Series now owned by the National Archives of India, as well as for purchase of future volumes.

That the administrative control of pre-1902 records which were in the custody of late British Residencies should be transferred to the National Archives of India.

That the books, manuscripts, etc., in the possession of India Office should be brought to India and deposited in the National Archives of India.

That the provincial Governments in the Dominion of India should give adequate grants to historical research institutions in their provinces expressly for the preservation of the collection of manuscripts and historical documents in their possession.

The Commission also considered the letter addressed by Dr Solon J. Buck, Archivist of the United States, to Dr S. N. Sen soliciting his views on the proposal to establish a permanent international archives council, and Dr Sen's reply. It approved of the reply with the suggestion that of the five co-opted members on the Governing Body of the proposed international archives council, one should represent the "users" of archives.

The Commission unanimously elected Dr S. N. Sen as its representative on the Central Advisory Board of Archaeology.

Regional Survey Committees

Delhi.—Sir Arthur Dean, C.I.E., M.C., of the Delhi Improvement Trust brought to the notice of the Delhi Regional Survey Committee a collection of Persian, Arabic and Turkish manuscripts in the possession of Shamshul Ulema Khwaja Hasan Nizami. The collection comprises 240 manuscript books on different subjects *e.g.*, history, religion, philosophy, chemistry, geography, mathematics, etc. The Committee found three of the manuscripts of particular interest *viz.*, (1) *Shahjahan-nama* by Bahadur Singh dated 1279 A.H. (1862 A.D.) ; (2) *Tawarikh-i-Sorath* by Ranchhorji, a history of Kathiawar, especially Junagadh, dated Sambat 1892 (1832 A.D.) ; and (3) a comprehensive account of the invasion of India by Ahmad Shah Abdali. The Committee arranged to have these three manuscripts transcribed, the transcriptions to be deposited in the Library of the National Archives of India.

Kalahandi.—The Regional Survey Committee for the Kalahandi State (in Orissa) reports the following work during 1947 in collaboration with the Archaeological Department of the State. The Committee acquired some old records in Hindi relating to the Naga royal family of Chhotanagpur, of which the ruling Naga dynasty of Kalahandi is a branch. The Committee also studied 21 palm-leaf manuscripts written in old Oriya script, all relating to the history of the State. Besides these, the Committee examined some stone inscriptions, the period ranging from the 8th to the 12th century A.D. which throw much light on the earlier political and cultural history of the area comprising the Kalahandi State.

Madras.—The following report for 1946-47 was received early in 1948 from the Convener, Madras Regional Survey Committee:

"The Government of Madras, in the Education and Public Health Department, was requested in November 1945 to accord facilities for the members of the Madras Regional Survey Committee in bringing to light records in private custody, through the help of District and other officials, of the Zamin Offices, of Temple authorities and of the Hindu Religious Endowments Board. In December 1945 the Secretary to the Government of Madras called for reports from the President, Hindu Religious Endowments Board, and the Board of Revenue about the progress made in the classification, indexing, and preservation of old records of historical value in the custody of temples and mutts and zamins respectively. Further the Government called for a report from the Collector of Tinnevely (Tirunelveli) about the nature and value of the records in the possession of one Sankara Sastri of Sankaranainarkoil ; but it is regretted that the attempt made to get at these records has not been fruitful ; and inquiry showed that an attempt should be made to look into a large number of palm-leaf manuscripts in Sanskrit, Grantha and Devanagari characters, by persons authorised by Government to have access to them, in the presence of Sri S. Anantanarayana Aiyar, son of Mr. Sankara Sastri.

"A report from the President, Hindu Religious Endowments Board, Madras, made in March 1946 informed the Convener that information called for from all the important temples and zamins had been received only from 22 institutions. Thus the Ramnad Samasthanam has duly preserved an index of its records and the 25 copper plates of historical value in its possession. The Saranatha Perumal Temple at Tiruchirai (Tanjore District) is in possession of some stone inscriptions. The Kamakoti Pitam of Sri Sankaracharya Swami has 10 copper plates; it has classified the records and sent them for printing with an English translation. The temples in the Sivaganga Zamin state that they do not have records of historical value; and copies of their Stalapuranas are preserved in the Zamin Head Office.

"The Madras Government has assured the Committee that the Hindu Religious Endowments Board has been bestowing great care on the preservation, classification and indexing of old records of historical value in the archives of the Temples and Zamin Offices; and the Inspecting Officers of the Board have been circularised to see that these instructions are carefully carried out. An attempt was made successfully to preserve from destruction a good collection of manuscripts in Modi, Marathi, Telugu and Tamil scripts, of the days of the last Rajas of Tanjore, stored in the old *Sar-i-Khel* Office in the Tanjore Palace, and measures will be taken for their examination. In this connection Mr. J. M. Somasundaram, former Executive Officer of the Tanjore Temple and Mr. S. Gopalan, Hony. Secretary, Tanjore Maharajah Sarfoji Saraswathi Mahal Library, Tanjore, and the Collector of Tanjore are entitled to our gratitude.

"The President, Hindu Religious Endowments Board, further reported that copies of inscriptions of the Nelliappar Temple, Tinnevely and the Brahmapureswarar Temple in Nannilam Taluk, Tanjore District, have been sent to the Archaeological Department. Further, similar action was reported, in 1946, to have been taken in five temples including the two important ones of the Sri Ranganathaswami Devasthanam, Srirangam, and the Kallapiran Temple at Srivaikuntam, Tinnevely District.

"The Board of Revenue reference dated 22 October 1946 and communicated by Government on 6 December 1946 is very gratifying, as it embodies a statement showing the progress made in their respective districts by the Collectors in the matter of the classification, indexing and preservation of old records of historical value in the archives of the principal zamins. The statement refers to the districts of North Arcot, Kistna, West Godavari, Salem, Tanjore, Tinnevely, Madura, Guntur, Vizagapatam, Trichinopoly, Ramnad, Chingleput, Coimbatore, East Godavari and South Arcot; and the following Zamin Offices have reported the preservation and listing and in some places classifying and indexing, of their respective records:

1. Kistna District: South Vallur, Devarakotta, Sooravaram Munagala, Muktiyala, and Lingagiri.

2. Tinnevely District: Uthumalai, Sivagiri, Ettypuram and Athangarai.

3. Vizagapatam District: Kurupam, Vizianagram, Bobbili and Salur.

4. Trichinopoly District: Marungapuri and Kadavur.

5. Ramnad District: Sivaganga, Ramnad and Seitur; also Sri Vaidyanatha Temple at Srivilliputtur.

6. Chingleput District: The records of the estates belonging to the Tirupati Devasthanam and the Wanapathi Estate are preserved in the head offices respectively at Tirupati and Wanapathi in Hyderabad. The records of Sri Viraraghavaswami Temple at Tiruvellore are with the head of the Ahobilapatam to which the temple belongs. Those of the Siva Temple at Tirupachchur are with the Trustees. The authorities of the Sri Bhashyakaraswami Temple at Sriperumbudur and the Alwar Temple at Tirumushia are being cared for. Those of the Sri Kandaswami Temple at Tiruporer, and the Sri Vedagiriswami Temple at Tirukazhukunram and Sri Boovarahaswami Devasthanam have been asked to preserve and classify their records.

"The Huzur Officer, Venkatagiri Samasthanam assures us that no record of importance has been destroyed, and that he would prepare a list of important selected documents in due course.

"The officers of the Tirumalai Tirupati Devasthanam and of the Zamins of Bangarupalaya and Pullicherlapalayam and the temples of Yedamari and at Paradarami have all been urged to preserve and classify their records. These are all situated in the Chittore District.

"The Government of Madras in their G.O. dated 20 February 1948 has very kindly arranged that instructions be issued to the persons in charge of the Zamin Offices to examine the lists already prepared by them and to prepare fresh lists of the records dealing with important events in the history of these zamins, their relations with the Nawabs of the Carnatic and the East India Company and succession lists of zamindars, as requested by the Convener. The Government requested the Board of Revenue to issue the necessary instruction to the Collectors and obtain and forward to them a consolidated list for transmission to the Committee. The Curator, Madras Record Office, and the Board of Revenue have recommended that the listing of records of religious establishments, temples, mosques and charitable institutions and family papers should be undertaken not by the persons in charge of those institutions, but by members of the Regional Survey Committee. The Government having agreed with these recommendations, its orders in the matter are expected early.

"Owing to the paucity of resources and to my having to work largely by myself, I have been able to collect only the following items of record material:

1. A Tamil Life of Sivaji.

2. Some family and official papers of the Tahisal (Tanksal, *i.e.*, Mint Masters) of the Tanjore Maratha Raj, and a few of their Sanads.

3. The family papers of the Christian Courtiers of Pondicherry from the time of Lazare De Motta, the Dubash of François Martin, the Founder and First Governor of Pondicherry, André Muthayappa, his successor, and of Pedro Kanakaroya Mudaliyar, the rival and contemporary of the well-known diarist Ananda Ranga Pillai.

4. Two Tamil manuscripts concerning the history of the Carnatic in the 18th century preserved in the Archives of Paris, and being copies of manuscript accounts of the Chronicler Narayana Kone who wrote in the first decade of the 19th century and whose history is among the Mackenzie Collection of papers.

"An attempt at the discovery and acquisition of other family papers of importance has been recently made."

Partitioning of Punjab Government Records

On the eve of the transfer of power and the consequent division of the Punjab in mid August, 1947 it was decided to partition the contents of the Punjab Secretariat (Anarkali's Tomb) Record Office between the East and West Punjab provinces. The physical division of the records, however, could not be effected before the specified date on account of the disturbed conditions. The matter was, therefore, taken up by the Punjab Partition Committee towards the end of 1947. The Committee agreed upon the apportioning of a few items of the contents of the government archives of the United Punjab. The disputed items were further referred to the Arbitral Tribunal whereon the final award was given in March, 1948.

The division of the government archives between the East and West Punjab has been made on the principle of primary interest in the case of materials of special historical and cultural significance and fifty fifty basis in regard to books and relics of general interest. Moreover, the partitioning has been effected with a view to maintaining, as far as possible, the integrity of different series of papers and preserving their entity as a whole for purposes of research and official use. In the case of objects of general interest due consideration was given for the requirements of either province and in the spirit of mutual give and take the division of the historical assets was brought about without any damage to their intrinsic worth.

In accordance with the decision of the Punjab Partition Committee and the Arbitral Tribunal's award the East Punjab has been allocated:

- (a) The district records—original case files (*mislats*) relating to certain districts of the East Punjab.
- (b) A complete set of Punjab Government Gazettes (1857-1947).

- (c) The original 132 rolls of *Khalsa Durbar* Records.
- (d) Files relating to the work of the Punjab Regional Survey Committee for Historical Materials.
- (e) Half share of library books, paintings, original documents, pictures, prints, lithographs, weapons and seals exhibited in the historical museum attached to the Record Office.

Nearly 21,000 original case files (*mislats*) form the primary research material. They relate to the districts of Karnal, Ambala, Gurgaon and Simla. They have a bearing on the early growth and organisation of the British administration in the Cis-Sutlej region consequent on the extension of the dominion of the East India Company in Northern India.

The complete set of Punjab Government Gazettes (1857-1947) is indeed invaluable as the official record of the proceedings, notifications and orders of all the branches of government ever since the gazette was regularly started.

By far the most important collections of pre-British Persian records are the famous *Khalsa Durbar* Records which comprise over a quarter million loose sheets tied into rolls of various sizes. They form the official records of the secretariat, civil and military, under Maharaja Ranjit Singh and his successors. These papers were taken over in bulk by the British after the annexation of the Punjab in 1849 and were formally catalogued some seventy years later. On the lines of the Mughal system of keeping state records, papers relating to various departments during an official year are placed together in a bundle, two ends of which are protected by Kashmiri painted wooden case boards and the whole tied together with cotton strings.

The *Khalsa Durbar* Records cover a period of thirty-eight years of Sikh rule (e.g. 1811—March 1849 A.D.). In addition to ministerial details they contain orders issued to government officials and voluminous correspondence between Maharaja Ranjit Singh and the Ludhiana and Ambala Agencies of the British government. The Records are arranged under the following heads:—

- (i) *Daftar Fauj*—relating to the army.
- (ii) *Daftar Mal*—relating to the general revenues.
- (iii) *Daftar Toshakhana*—relating to royal wardrobe and the King's privy purse.
- (iv) *Daftar Jagirat*—relating to the Jagir accounts.

The English files pertaining to the work of the Regional Committee for the Survey of Historical Materials in the Punjab contain information about the activities of the Committee and particulars about individuals and institutions in possession of materials of historical and cultural significance which is likely to be of considerable help in the work of the newly organised Survey Committee in the East Punjab.

The half share of the library has yielded to the East Punjab some 500 rare books and government reports valuable for purposes of reference and research.

The pictures, prints, lithographs and paintings allotted to the East Punjab include over one hundred contemporary and unique sketches, portraits of Sikh, Hindu, Muslim and British personages connected with the history of the Punjab during the periods of Sikh sovereignty and British rule. The most outstanding among them are a coloured large sized painting of Maharaja Ranjit Singh in *darbar* along with all his principal counsellors, portraits of Maharaja Sher Singh, Maharaja Dalip Singh, Raja Lal Singh, Raja Gulab Singh, Raja Dina Nath, Ahmad Shah Abdali, Bahadur Shah, General Nicholson, Sir Lepel Griffin, Sir John Lawrence and other British and Indian notables. A full size painting of Raja Teja Singh, a contemporary photograph of Lord Gough on the battle field of Chillianwala and a drawing on silk depicting Maharaja Ranjit Singh and Raja Hira Singh riding in a palanquin are other remarkable acquisitions. There are 27 Mutiny prints, 17 sketches by Dunlop, five prints of the historic Kangra fort and a complete set of the prints of the First Sikh War (1845) in addition to numerous sketches of landmarks, rotographs of memorable treaties and *darbar* seals. The exhibits are an interesting assortment of original documents, letters, declarations and old arms and weapons of the Sikh times.

All these historical assets acquired by the East Punjab Government are being brought to the newly organized Record Office at Simla so that they can be used by research students.

INTERNATIONAL

International Council on Archives.

A reference was made in October 1947 issue of this Journal regarding the efforts made by some leading archivists for the establishment of an international archives organization. The circular letter issued by Dr. Solon J. Buck in 1946 aroused a good deal of enthusiasm for the establishment of the proposed body. The preliminary conference, sponsored by the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation in this connection was held in Paris from June 9 to 11. The UNESCO issued invitations to a small number of prominent archivists and the Committee thus assembled consisted of Dr. Charles Samaran, Director of the National Archives of France, who was elected as Chairman ; Mr. Hilary Jenkinson, Deputy Keeper of Records (Great Britain), who was elected as Vice-Chairman ; Dr. Solon J. Buck, Chief of the Division of Manuscripts, Library of Congress ; Dr. D. P. M. Graswinckel Director of the General Archives of the Netherlands ; Dr. Vaclau Husa, Councillor for the National Archives of Czechoslovakia ; Dr. E. Martin-Chabot of the Archives Nationales (Paris) ; Comm. Emilio Re, Director of the Archives of State, Italy ; Dr. Julio Jiminez Rueda, Director General, National Archives of Mexico ; Dr. Asgaut Steinnes, Director of the Royal Archives of Norway ; with two observers, Major Lester K. Born (Office

of Military Government United States) present from Germany at request of Dr. Buck, and Miss P. Mander-Jones of the Mitchell Library, Sydney, Australia, invited by the UNESCO Secretariat. Dr. Herbert O. Brayer, State Archivist of Colorado, who had for some time served as Archives Consultant of the UNESCO was also present and acted as reporter for the meeting.

The proceedings of this Committee of Experts opened with a short speech by Dr. W. H. C. Laves, the Deputy Director-General of UNESCO. Immediately after that it took up the consideration of the proposal to set up an International Council on Archives and to draft its constitution. The Committee unanimously agreed to the establishment of the proposed body and its constitution was framed after three days of deliberations. The aims and objects of the new organization as given in the Constitution are:

- (1) To hold periodically an International Congress of Archivists;
- (2) To establish, maintain, and strengthen relations among archivists of all lands, and among all professional and other agencies or institutions concerned with the custody, organization or administration of archives, public or private, wheresoever located ;
- (3) To promote all possible measures for the preservation, protection and defence against all hazards of the archival heritage of mankind, and to advance all aspects of the professional administration of archives by providing greater opportunities for the exchange of ideas and information on problems concerning archives ;
- (4) To facilitate the use of archives and their more effective and impartial study by making their contents widely known, making reproductions more readily available, and encouraging greater freedom of access ;
- (5) To promote, organize and co-ordinate all desirable international activities in the field of archival administration ;
- (6) To co-operate with all organizations concerned with the documentation of human experience and the use of that documentation for the benefit of mankind.

There are to be three categories of members according to the draft constitution as finally adopted:

(1) National or regional archival associations, *i.e.*, associations of institutions or persons interested professionally or otherwise in any aspect of the conservation or availability of archives. Such associations may become full members and will be entitled to send two delegates to each Congress. Associational membership on the Council for any one nation is limited to a single association. The Executive Board may admit to membership international regional associations notwithstanding the fact they include within their membership members of national associations already represented separately on the Council, but in any case no country will have more than three votes in the Constituent Assembly. Special provisions have been

made for those countries in which there are more than one association within the country or where no associations exist at all.

(2) *Institutional and Individual membership.*

This class is divided into two parts: first, archival institutions, i.e., bodies charged with the care of archives of any kind, whether public, semi-public, private or ecclesiastical which are entitled to send representatives to the International Congresses and to the Constituent Assembly, but have no voting right; second, individuals who are professional archivists.

(3) *Honorary membership.*

It is, however, specifically provided that such honour will only be conferred on individual members of the Council distinguished for eminent services to the archival profession.

The Constitution also provides for the calling of an International Congress at least once in every five years. It also gives in outline the procedure for calling these sessions and the functions to be performed at such meetings.

The authoritative body of the organization is the *Constituent Assembly* composed of the officers of the Council, members of its Executive Board, honorary members of the Council and the delegates appointed by the associational members of the Council. Institutional and individual members may attend all meetings of the Assembly without having the right to vote.

The Officers of the International Council are the President, two Vice-Presidents (one from the Eastern Hemisphere and one from the Western Hemisphere) to be elected by the Constituent Assembly and the Secretary General and the Treasurer to be appointed by the Executive Board. The first bye-law passed by the Council provides for the appointment of two Deputy Secretaries, one from each hemisphere. The Constitution also provides for certain standing committees and professional committees e.g., finance committee, committee on programmes and committee on admissions, to facilitate the work of the organization.

The Executive Board will carry on the work of the Council between the meetings of the Constituent Assembly. It will consist of the President, Vice-Presidents, Secretary-General, Treasurer and ten additional members elected by the Constituent Assembly from among the members who have served as delegates from associational or institutional members of the Council. No two of the ten elected members of the Executive Board are to be from the same country.

The Committee of Experts after having settled the draft constitution converted itself into the first Constituent Assembly formally to approve the constitution and elect office-bearers. Dr. Samaran (France) was elected the first President; Mr. Jenkinson (United Kingdom) and Dr. Buck (U.S.A.) were elected Vice-Presidents, Dr. Graswinckel (Netherlands), Treasurer and Dr. Brayer was elected as Secretary General.

GREAT BRITAIN

Public Record Office, London

The 109th Report of the Deputy Keeper of Records presents a record of the good work done during 1947, in particular regarding the reorganization of the Public Record Office. Incidentally it is the first report by Mr. Hilary Jenkinson, the new Deputy Keeper.

Sir Cyril Flower retired from the position of Deputy Keeper on 31st March after a distinguished career in the service of archives lasting more than forty-four years. He came to the Public Record Office in 1903 after taking his degree at Oxford and but for a short break during the First World War he continued to serve the premier archival repository of the United Kingdom in various capacities. He became Secretary in October, 1926; Principal Assistant Keeper in November, 1935, and finally succeeded Mr. A. E. Stamp as Deputy Keeper in March, 1938.

On the administrative side of the Public Record Office, Sir Cyril did much valuable work during these long years, including the dispersal of the records during World War II to several places of safety and bringing them back to Chancery Lane after the war. On the editorial side his most notable achievement was the initiation of the series of *Curia Regis Roll*, eight volumes of which he completed between 1922 and 1938. He had also compiled materials for many other volumes before his retirement. The Public Record Office is to be congratulated on being able to retain Sir Cyril's services as Editor of this most important series. He has been the recipient of many honours for his meritorious services which included the conferment of Knighthood in 1946.

On retirement of Sir Cyril Flower certain important promotions have been made. Mr. D. L. Evans has become *Principal Assistant Keeper* and Mr. C.E.S. Drew has been promoted to the position of *Secretary and Establishment Officer*. A reorganization of the Record Office into new sections has been carried out. These are the *Secretariat and Establishment* Section; the Section of *Repository and Repairs* (including photography); that of the *Inspecting Officers*; the *Search Rooms*; the *Museum and Public Relations*; the *Editorial and Training* Section; the Section of *Office Printing*; and the *Library*.

Of special significance is, however, the organization of the *Editorial and Training* Section. The Assistant Keeper directing this Section is charged with the duties of rendering assistance to the Deputy Keeper "in the choice of material for publications, in the selection and supervision of Editors and Indexers for the work involved, and in the formulation of rules and schemes governing Editorial Method, together with the supervision of the training of probationer Assistant Keepers." Though this Section has its separate staff, it has been decided that all officers of the Department should undertake some editorial work as a part of their regular duties, which

include preparation of indexes, catalogues, lists and calendars and making of transcripts or full texts of records.

In this connection it would not be out of place to make a reference to the inauguration of the *Consultative Committee on Publications* during this year with the object of establishing liaison with the History Faculties of the Universities of Great Britain and Northern Ireland so that the Department would remain well posted with the trends of historical research and the needs of the students regarding records publications. The members of the Committee who attended the first meeting were nominated by the Vice-Chancellors of sixteen Universities and it met on 27 November, 1947. They discussed various questions including the preparation of descriptive lists in place of elaborate reproductions of records, the appointment of external Editors, liaison with Local Record-Publishing Societies, publication of documents not in the Public Record Office and the publication of a new *Guide to the Public Record Office* in sections, of which each would deal in narrative form with one or more of the groups of records in the custody of the Department. The meeting closed with the election of a Continuing Committee which would meet more frequently and the appointment of two small sub-committees to report on some problems in regard to the publication of Medieval and Post-Medieval records. The consultations held with the Consultative Committee have enabled the Public Record Office to formulate its publication schemes which will best serve the requirements of students of history. It has been decided to initiate a new series of publications of *Exchequer Enrolments*. The first volume will be in the shape of General Introduction to the whole body of records concerned. In the publication of Post-Medieval records the series of *State Papers* and the *Calendars of the State Papers Foreign* and *State Papers Colonial* are to be continued; but the bulk of the records is so great that it will soon be necessary to change this method to that of descriptive lists.

The probationer Assistant Keepers are now required to undergo a rigorous training before taking up their regular duties in the Department. During the first three months they are instructed in principles of archives administration, the history of the Public Record Office, the nature and arrangement of its contents, the administrative history illustrating the growth of public archives and reading of the handwriting and forms of records of all periods. For the remainder of the probationary period they spend part of their time in other sections of the Department, receiving training in the work of those sections. Every facility is afforded to them to develop special aptitude for any one particular type of work within the department; but at the same time it is intended that they should be properly equipped for duties in any section.

Among the records deposited during the year were Embassy and Consular Records from Guatemala (1918-25), Honolulu (1895-1944), Mexico (1883-1908), Guanajuato (1854-67) and Sweden (1932-37). A

large body of the records of the office of the Clerk of Assize for the Midland Circuit consisting of Depositons (1891-1925), Indictments (1891-1925) and Minute Books (1889-1924) have been transferred to the Department. The Privy Council Office has sent: Minutes (1670-1928), Plantaion Books (1678-1806) and Entry Books, Irish Affairs Committee (1689-1691); and Orders in Council relating to Naval Affairs (1660-1674). From the Ministry of Supply have come the important Airframe Log Books of the GlosterWhittle Jetpropelled Aircraft.

The Public Record Office has also recently received a gift of two boxes of Cornwallis papers from Lord Braybrooke. These documents are supplementary to those papers which were given by his predecessor in 1880.

The Museum of the Department continued to attract large numbers of visitors. It was closed at the end of the year for renovation and rearrangement of the exhibits. A new catalogue of the exhibits has also been prepared in the changed form. Some temporary exhibitions of records were also held on special occasions during the year, including a selection of records relating to A.D. 1547; documents of South African History, Journals of the House of Commons and the records of royal marriages.

A welcome departure from the old practice is that since 1921 the Deputy Keeper's report has been printed for the first time to make it easily available to students and libraries both in the United Kingdom and other countries.

British Records Association

The fifteenth annual conference of the British Records Association was held in the Stock Room of the Stationers' Hall on 17 and 18 November, 1947. Its *Proceedings* which are now available in printed form vividly reflect the recent archival trends in Great Britain.

At the meeting of the Publication Section held on the morning of 17 November, Mr. Richard Stileman, Director, Messrs Butler and Tanner Ltd., read a paper on Printing in relation to the Publication of Records which was illustrated by technical exhibits. He gave the members a clear idea about the art of modern book-production in its different aspects particularly the printing of books with a limited edition. He explained that the major factor in determining the cost of such works was the cost of labour, i.e. in preparation of copy, composition, proof correcting, imposition and printing. He was of the opinion that collotype was the most suitable method for reproducing documents in small numbers. Mr. Russell, a paper merchant, was of the view that the use of art paper should be avoided for illustrations because of the high proportion of china clay in its composition which reduces its durability.

The afternoon session was devoted to the meeting of the Records Preservation Section when an animated discussion took place on the

subject of *Methods of co-operation between Local Organizations in the Preservation of Documents*. After the opening remarks of Mr. Hilary Jenkinson, the new Chairman of the Section, three papers were read describing what had been achieved in this respect in the counties of Lincolnshire, Staffordshire and Bedfordshire. Alderman J. W. F. Hill who spoke for Lincolnshire in concluding his address expressed the strong opposition of the local authorities to any suggestion that the local archives should be transferred to the custody of a central authority. He asserted that the local authorities were conscious of their duty in this respect and were quite capable of looking after their records as shown by the work done in Lincolnshire.

The scheme for co-operation between the newly constituted County Records Committee of Staffordshire and the William Salt Library was the theme of Mr. S. A. H. Burne's paper. The Library was founded in 1872 and lately for several years it has functioned as manorial repository for the County and as an unofficial record office. Under the new arrangement the Archivist of the County will also act as the resident librarian of the Salt Library. In the latter capacity it will be her duty to arrange for the preservation of family records which their owners might place in the Library in preference to the custody of a local authority. Miss J. Godber (Bedfordshire) tackled the subject from a different angle. She suggested the ways in which local societies should assist in arousing interest in both local history and preservation of local records, on which that history is based, by arranging frequent talks on the subject. Such lectures and organized visits to local record offices are bound to enlighten public opinion regarding the dependence of local history on records. A number of members participated in the lively discussion which followed the reading of papers. Mr. W. E. Tate drew the attention to the alarming conditions in which the records of many district and parish councils are still to be found and advocated legislation giving the custody of parochial records to the County Councils.

The second day's morning session was occupied by the meeting of the Technical Section of the Association. After the usual Business Meeting a discussion was held on *The Ideal Lay-out of a Records Repository*. Mr. F. G. Enmison, speaking first, pointed out that it was impossible to have new buildings these days and that the real problem was how to make the best use of the available accommodation for housing archives and their protection against loss by theft and fire. The advisability of adapting old gaols, workhouses and historic buildings for archival repositories figured prominently in the discussion. Mr. Slingsby regarded gaols quite suitable for the purpose because unauthorized persons would find it difficult to get into them. The provision of a separate search room in each depository was regarded as essential by Mr. Campbell Cooke because otherwise the record offices would be forced to admit students to the muniment rooms.

At the "Discussion Meeting of the Association" held in the afternoon of 18 November Mr. Hilary Jenkinson who had served as the Joint Honorary Secretary to the Association for fifteen years gave a review of the activities of the Association from 1932 to 1947. He outlined the events which preceded the formation of the Association and its growth and achievements during the period of its existence. Mr. Robert Somerville spoke on the future work of the Association in respect of preservation, custody and use of archives. He felt that the Association should work to remove ignorance and indifference about old records from the minds of individuals as well as authorities and make them "archives conscious" by means of education and publicity. This, Mr. Somerville felt, could be achieved by the personal influence and example of members of the Association. He also pleaded for the employment of trained archivists in records offices in the United Kingdom. Finally, he suggested the establishment of a co-operative records printing press run by records societies for the reproduction of manuscripts and printing other records publications.

The Conference was followed by the Fifteenth Annual General Meeting of the Association under the Chairmanship of the Right Honourable the Lord Greene, Master of the Rolls. Mr. Hilary Jenkinson and Miss Irene J. Churchill, the two Honorary Secretaries of the Association have retired after serving it for fifteen years since the date of its formation. To commemorate this first Joint Honorary Secretaryship the Association has instituted a *Churchill-Jenkinson Prize* to be awarded annually to the best student in the Archives Diploma Course of the School of Librarianship and Archives at the University College, London. Their retirement has also been marked by a slight change in the constitution of the Association. It has been decided to separate the work of the Secretary and Editor which had been jointly carried on so far by the two Honorary Secretaries by creating the office of an Honorary Editor. Mr. Robert Somerville and Mr. Roger Ellis were elected as Honorary Secretary and Honorary Editor respectively. The two elected positions of Vice-Presidents have been filled by Lord Wright and Dr. Solon J. Buck. Mr. R. L. Atkinson, Miss I. J. Churchill, Sir Cyril Flower, Colonel Le Hardy, Professor Le Patourel and Mr. W. E. Tate have been elected as members of the Council.

In his concluding address the Master of the Rolls, commending the work of the Association, made some general observations on the progress of various archival undertakings in the country. He noted with pleasure the inauguration of a Diploma Course in Archives in the University of London and a similar course at Liverpool University, both of which he believed owed their existence indirectly to the influence of the Association. Speaking about his own office he said that the time had come for the separation of his judicial functions which were very heavy from his administrative duties connected with the preservation of records.

Historical Manuscripts Commission.

This Historical Manuscripts Commission's latest publication, *Report on Manuscripts of R. R. Hastings of Ashby-de-la-Zouche, Volume IV, 1602-93*, edited by F. Bickley (London, His Majesty's Stationery Office, 1947) brings to a close the calendars of miscellaneous collections of papers. Among the important documents included in this volume are the papers of Sir John Davies, poet and attorney-general under Chichester, and John Bramhall, bishop of Derry and the primate of Ireland after the Restoration. These documents throw a flood of light on the religious and political history of Ireland during the seventeenth century. Some of Davies Manuscripts contain valuable information regarding Jacobean plantations in Ireland and Chichester's work to restore law and order there. Mr. Bickley's editing is very careful and the volume is provided with an adequate introduction.

Annual Conference of the Library Association.

The Annual Conference of the Library Association was held at Scarborough during the first week of May, 1948 under the presidency of Mr. Charles Nowell, the City Librarian of Manchester. In his presidential address Mr. Nowell expressed dissatisfaction with the inadequate progress made by the library service. He was of the opinion that local government boundaries should be rearranged to give larger library areas, capable of pooling books, staff and services. Among the advantages which he would expect from these new areas Mr. Nowell spoke of the possibility of increasing the number of specialist librarians and of widening the scope of the information services. The recruitment and training of staff was the subject of a group of lectures in which the work of recently established library schools was critically reviewed. In a paper on *Some Aspects of Microfilm Reproduction and Reading in British Libraries*, it was pointed out that microfilm having passed the experimental stage had become "an adjunct of normal library service".

The *Relation of the Library to the Community* provided the theme of an interesting discussion. The speakers laid special emphasis on the complementary role of the library in the country's educational services especially for the younger members of the community. It was, of course, felt that there were many handicaps to be overcome before the full potentialities of a public library can be realised.

Society of Local Archivists.

The Society came into existence in January, 1947 though some preliminary attempts were made to organize it in 1946. Originally it was intended to organize a local archivists' section within the British Records Association, but since the constitution of the Council did not permit the formation of such a group an independent body was set up. It, however, became from the very start an institutional

member of the British Records Association and it has representation on the Council of that body. The Society consists of practising archivists from the local bodies and records societies of England and Wales. Its membership is not confined to professional workers in the field; honorary archivists are also admitted into its fold. The Society of Local Archivists is organized on regional basis with its headquarters in London. Its main objects are to have informal discussion of practical problems concerning archival work and the promotion of better administration of local repositories of records. The membership of the Society has risen rapidly to more than seventy archivists who belong to fortyseven different repositories and records societies. This clearly illustrates the growing records consciousness in the United Kingdom.

Mr. R. Holworthy who took the leading part in the formation of this body was its first Chairman and he has been succeeded recently by Colonel W. Le Hardy. Among the other prominent members are Mr. F. G. Emmission of the Essex Record Office and Mr. R. Sharpe France, Archivist of Lancashire County Council. Major F. G. C. Rowe holds the post of Honorary Secretary with his office at 6 Perham Road, West Kensington, London, W. 14.

The Essex Record Office.

The growth of the record office of the County of Essex during the last ten years demonstrates what can be achieved by local initiative for the preservation of valuable records of historical interest. The Country Council of Essex, being quite appreciative of the value of these records and their use for research, decided in 1938 to establish a Record Office with the purpose of providing a suitable repository for official as well as private archives of the county. They were fortunate enough to secure the services of an experienced archivist, Mr. F. G. Emmison, who had previously served with distinction as Archivist of Bedford County Record Office (1923-1938). An encouraging start was made by him, with the co-operation and help of the Essex Archaeological Society and Colchester Borough Library who agreed to transfer their collections of records and manuscripts to the new repository. The Record Office was officially opened at Chelmsford in May, 1939 by Sir Wilfrid (now Lord) Greene, Master of the Rolls. The new repository was planned from the beginning not merely as a county record office, but it was also envisaged that it would perform the functions of manorial and diocesan repositories. Besides, it was decided to accept gifts of private documents relating to the history of the County. The Records Committee appointed by the Council in 1938 realized that to carry out such heavy responsibilities it was essential to provide accommodation and staff for some years ahead.

Despite the setback caused by the last war the work of the Essex Record Office has made rapid progress and at present its archival collections number over a million documents which are properly

catalogued and classified. Among them there is a great mass of original material for historians, particularly those who are interested in social and economic history. This splendid collection is gathered round the nucleus of Quarter Sessions Records which begin from 1556 and are remarkably complete. Among the Archdeaconry records are series of Act and Visitations Books from 1540, Charity Deeds from 1246 and Church Warden's accounts from 1439. Some of the estate and family records are very old, dating back to 1115. They have come to the depository from every parish of the County and include court rolls of over 600 manors beginning from 1271. The old Corporation of Maldon has transferred to this depository its entire archival collection (1384-1835) except for the Charters. The owners of private documents gave their unstinted support to the Records Committee and made generous gifts of their collections to the Council and the first year's accessions included such important family records as those of Colonel Probert (Colne Priory and the de Veres) and Lord Petre (Ingatestone Hall). Both these accumulations are very rich in medieval manuscripts. Even during the war period fresh deposits were received because the Record Office was regarded as comparatively safer for their preservation. It should be pointed out that the work of acquisitions has been greatly facilitated by the survey of records in every parish undertaken by the staff of the office. Thus with the support of an enlightened Council and public it has been possible to bring together in the repository all important series of local records, official and private, for the use of students.

The physical well-being of the records and manuscripts is only one aspect of the duties of the Essex Archivist. He has succeeded to a remarkable degree in making useful the papers in his custody. The Record Office staff gives generous help and guidance to beginners as well as advanced students who come to consult the records at the County Hall of Chelmsford. Every paper deposited there is at least to be found on the typescript catalogue which is sufficiently detailed to make any item accessible within a few minutes. In the post-war years Mr. Emission has published the *Guide to the Essex Record Office* in two parts (1946, 1948) and in 1947 brought out a *Catalogue of Maps*. Many of the documents have been fully calendared and indexes, too, have reached an advanced stage. The Library attached to the office furnishes the reader with printed matter, both of local and general interest. The Record Office is also equipped with a photographic studio so that reproductions of documents are supplied to students at cheap rates.

A novel feature of the organization of this office is the employment of a history lecturer since 1946. His main function is to popularize the study of the local records by delivering lectures in the County Hall or elsewhere in the County by using appropriate documents. The County Council intends to extend its activities to make its full contribution to local education. In particular may be mentioned their decision to open before long a museum of records.

The achievements of this small 'Record' Office within a short space of time can serve as an example to local archival repositories in India as well as the regional records survey committees.

The University of Liverpool's Diploma

The growing need for trained archivists is reflected in the introduction of a diploma course for the study of 'Records and Archives administration at the University of Liverpool, shortly after such a course had been initiated at the London University. The courses for the Diploma have been planned in such a way as to prepare fully trained and qualified staff for archival agencies. The subjects of study for the course include Palaeography, Chronology, Diplomats and Principles and Practice of Archives Administration. It also provides for the study of machinery of local and central government and practical training in the preparation of calendars and editing of documents. The students are required to be proficient in French and Latin.

The diploma course can be completed in one year by whole time students and after two years by part-time students. The students are required to work at an approved County Record Office for purposes of practical instruction.

Exhibition of French Books on History

In 1946-47 a selection of recent publications of Oxford, Cambridge and Manchester University Presses toured Paris and other University centres in France with a view to revive Franco-British intellectual co-operation which had been interrupted during the war. In return the Directorate General of Cultural Relations of the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs organized an exhibition of French books on history published since 1936. Their first display was made in January this year at Bentley House, the London premises of the Cambridge University Press. The exhibition visited Oxford, Glasgow, Manchester, Cambridge and other University centres. The books displayed numbered 1,250 volumes, selected out of 4,000 volumes published since 1936.

Institute of Historical Research ; University of London

Professor V. H. Galbraith resigned from the position of Director of the Institute from December 31, 1947 on his appointment as Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. He has been succeeded as Director by Dr. J. G. Edwards who has been given the position of Professor of History in the London University.

Register of Henry Chichele, Archbishop of Canterbury

The recent publication of the fourth volume of the 'Register of Henry Chichele, Archbishop of Canterbury, 1414-1443, edited by Dr. E. F. Jacob, (Oxford University Press, 1947) brings to consummation a project undertaken before the war to commemorate the quin-

centenary of the foundation of All Souls College in 1438. The volume contains a number of commissions, many of which relate to judicial matters and appointments, licences of various kinds, dispensations and the ordinations held by the bishop, admirably illustrating his jurisdiction and administration. The work is a valuable contribution to the study of the ecclesiastical history of England and its merit has been greatly enhanced by Dr. Jacob's flawless editing.

The Navy Records Society

The Navy Records Society was founded in 1893 for the purpose of printing rare or unpublished works of British naval interest. It aims at producing one or more volumes a year. By rendering such records accessible it has, over the past half century, laid the foundations of the history of the Royal Navy, and also rendered service to students of diplomatic and administrative history.

The range covered by the eighty seven volumes hitherto published may be estimated from the following list: papers relating to the Spanish Armada and editions of Tudor administrative records; logs of the great sea fights; narratives of the Dutch wars; papers from the Pepysean manuscripts; fighting instructions and signals; extensive records of the eighteenth century, including the Byng, Sandwich, St. Vincent and Barham papers; letters from Drake, Blake, Hawke, Hood, Nelson etc.; the official correspondence of the Crimean war. The collection of English sea songs and ballads and the entertaining autobiography of J. A. Gardner are examples of other volumes of general interest. The Society has in hand similar volumes of reminiscences, as well as important contributions to the study of the Stuart Navy, the China Wars, and selections from the Keith papers, one of the largest collections in the country.

It is only due to the existence of this Society that such records can be made available to the public. It depends entirely on voluntary subscriptions for its support. The annual subscription is two guineas, the payment of which entitles a member to receive one copy of any volume issued by the Society for that year.

GERMANY

The German librarians are faced with the very difficult task of reconstruction because of the heavy losses suffered during the war, but they have set about it with purposeful determination. According to the reports now available the Prussian State Library of Berlin, now known as the Oeffentliche Wissenschaftliche Bibliothek is making good progress in developing its former services despite the difficulties caused by the international status of the city. The western wing of the library has been completely repaired and the restoration of the eastern wing is being carried out. It will not be possible to renovate in the near future the middle wing which was seriously damaged during the war because of shortage of building materials.

The Library is a copyright depository for all zones of Germany and is recognized as the central exchange agency for the whole country. The present staff numbers 190 which is about half of the pre-war strength.

The books and other holdings of the Library which were stored during the war in 24 different places have all been reassembled as far as the Soviet zone is concerned; but about a million volumes including many precious manuscripts and incunabula are still lying dispersed in the United States and French zones. It is not known what has happened to the manuscript material of the unpublished *Gesamtkatalog der Preussischen Bibliotheken* and other material which were evacuated to Pomerania and Silesia.

The Library has taken up a project to prepare a union catalogue of new foreign acquisitions of German libraries since 1939. The old systematic classification has been discarded, since January 1947, in favour of shelf list catalogue by which books are registered in 19 groups in order of acquisition. An alphabetical catalogue on slips is prepared for the use of readers.

In Western Germany there are signs of a marked revival of archival activity. Professional archivists have met several times in zonal and bi-zonal meetings to discuss their common problems regarding the reconstruction and rehabilitation of records in the state, municipal and church depositories. Their efforts have resulted in the opening of a bi-zonal school for archival training at Marburg in the spring of this year and the creation of the Union of German archivists. The publication of a journal has also been started under the title of *Der Archivar: Mitteilungsblatt für deutsches Archivwesen*. The journal is published from the State Archives of Dusseldorf. Its first number published in August 1947 gives full information about 12 state archives, 33 municipal, 11 church and 13 business archives in the British zone of occupation.

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

To the *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research*, London and the *American Archivist* we are indebted for the following account of the present state of Czechoslovakian archives. It appears that the Czech archivists did their utmost to protect the documents in their care from air raids as well as attempts made by their German conquerors to disperse or dismember them. Particularly affected were the archives in Bohemia and Moravia, which the Germans pilfered recklessly in order to build up an archives office in Liberec for the territories separated from the Republic in 1938. Other documents were sent direct to Germany under the pretext that they had to be protected from air raids. The archivists, we are told, risked their personal freedom and safety in hiding the documents or getting them photographed before the Germans could lay hands on them. It is therefore not surprising that the leading archivists were among the first

victims of German terrorism. Among the chief casualties were Dr. B. Jensovsky, Director of the Archives of Bohemia and Professor B. Mendl, Director of the State Historical Institute in Prague. Among the archives seriously tampered were those of the chief Government Departments, especially those of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs and the Ministry of National Defence, which were dispersed and partly destroyed. The Schwarzenberg Archives were transferred from Trebon in Southern Bohemia to Krumlov, which was occupied by the Germans in 1938. The libraries and archives of the Slovany Monastery in Prague were despoiled of all their treasures.

With the termination of German occupation, three separate Departments of archives were set up by various National Committees in Bohemia, Moravia and Slovakia. The members of these Departments inspected and arranged for the safe housing of a huge mass of documents which might otherwise have been destroyed. A National Council of Archives, as the supreme organ of archivists for the whole area of the Republic has since been established and a bill has been drawn up providing for the preservation of archives and training of archive-staff. The Council has also reopened the State School for Archivists which started work in 1946 after an interruption of several years. The school provides for a three year course in archival training.

Czechoslovakia has a Society of Archivists which serves the needs of the whole Republic and promises to become a focus of archivist activities. All archivists, qualified or unqualified, are its members.

The archives of Czechoslovakia fall into three broad classes: Archives of Ministries and other government offices; Archives of self-governing regions, zones, districts and towns; and church Archives.

The *Archives of the Ministry of Interior in Prague* (Archiv Ministerstva Unutra-Ustredni Statni) contains not only the records of the Ministry itself, but also those of the former Austrian Governor of Bohemia and some of the records of the Central authorities in Vienna which were transferred to Czechoslovakia under the treaty of 1918. The archives of this Ministry has therefore the strongest claim to be regarded as the National Archives of Czechoslovakia. The archives are partly located in an 18th century palace and partly in the secularised crypt by the nearby St. Nicholas Church. The buildings have excessively high ceilings and Major Lester K. Born, Archives Officer of the U. S. Military Government for Germany, who recently visited the buildings reports that these have resulted in shelving whose top levels can be reached only by means of a ladder as there are no intervening decks to divide the stacks into two tiers. Labyrinthine passages, and rooms and wooden construction with consequent fire hazard are some of the other difficulties which impede the archivist's work. The collections have suffered no war damage. Some of the older collections are arranged by subject and not by provenance. Some of them are in book form, while the majority are in loose fascicles. The latter

are kept in sturdy paper cartons and filed vertically. The task of placing each document in its own folder within the carton is in progress. Compilation of a detailed index has been taken in hand.

The records in the palace are stored on wooden shelves, the *diplomata* being kept in envelopes and in drawers. The records in the church are kept either on shelves or in wooden cabinets which date from the time of Maria Theresa. The task of cleaning and examining the mass of records has been taken up. The books with illuminated backs have been covered by dust jackets. But open-backed boxes with top-legs are being introduced. Face cream is used as leather preservative. The archives has also developed a new method of repair which consists in the light application to the back of the sheet to be repaired of a paper pulp chemically the same as the sheet and then subjecting it to pressure. The process has been tested only for six months.

The Archives of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs (Archiv Ministerstva Zahranicnich Veci) are located in the Ceruin Palace, a seveneenth century building which has been remodelled to provide stack space for archives. The muniment area has been furnished with decks of steel and concrete and steel shelving whose tops are easily accessible. The shelves are made of iron grills with a view to allowing passage of air. Most of the documents are stored in carton boxes and are vertically filed. Valuable materials are kept in a large vault which is protected by an armoured steel door and microphones affixed to the ceiling. The treaties are filed in steel cabinets about 5' x 3' x 2' having a number of shallow drawers easily openable. The whole stack area has been provided with reference media both in the form of books and cards. There are three card catalogues, chronological, geographical and topical. The muniment area has been provided with automatic fire alarms. No records in this collection seem to have suffered during the war. Dr. Karel Kazbunda is the archivist of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

The Archives of the Military Historical Institute (Vojensky Historicky Ustav) are housed in three different places. The records of the two World Wars are stored in a modern fire-proof structure erected shortly after the creation of the Republic. The stack area is a high-ceilinged room divided into two levels by a steel and concrete deck. The records are arranged according to the Combat Units in the field and are provided with descriptive finding media. Work tables are provided in the stacks. Very large windows glazed with transparent white glass and protected by steel shutters run the whole height of the two-deck room. The upper floor of the building houses a reference library, the main search rooms and numerous study rooms. Besides the archives of the two Wars the Institute also has in its custody the old records from the Austrian period as well as the regular army records.

The Museum of National Resistance was started to commemorate the first struggle for Czechoslovak independence in 1914-18. It already possesses documents and objects illustrating that struggle. The

collection is shortly expected to be enriched by materials relating to the resistance movement during 1939-45.

The Archives of Bohemia (Archiv Země České) occupy a unique position among the records of the country, as they contain the collections of the Archives of the Crown of the Medieval Kingdom of Bohemia. The Archives take protective care of all unofficial archives in Bohemia. They are housed in a building which combines in a single structure both the stack and the administrative sections of the archives. The offices, reference library, search rooms, photographic equipment and restoration sections are housed in outside rooms. The stacks consist of two parts, a basement area and an area above ground. The basement is subject to excessive humidity and thus presents a problem which archivists are finding difficult to solve. The stack walls have no windows, but only light panels built of heavy, hollow glass bricks most of which are coloured. These blocks however tend to crack with sharp changes in temperature during winter months thus causing considerable disturbance. The artificial ventilation system adopted for the stacks is also reported to be not working satisfactorily. The records are kept either in bundles provided with a bottom or top-board or in carton boxes. They are arranged according to provenance and have been furnished with finding aids. The Director of Archives of the State of Bohemia is Dr. Otokar Bauer.

The Archives of Moravia in Brno and those of Silesia in Opava and of Slovakia in Bratislava have also resumed their normal activities and a net work of local archives is being set up with the object of concentrating available feudal records and filling in gaps in them. The Municipal archives are also receiving attention and Professor V. Vojtisek has undertaken the rebuilding of the archives of the City of Prague. The major portion of these were destroyed during the last war.

Among recent works published on archival subjects may be mentioned *Archiv Koruny České*, Vol. I which describes the archives of the State of Bohemia, and *Die böhmische Landtafel* which deals with a special series of records with ornamented decorations on their bindings.

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Society of American Archivists

The eleventh annual meeting of the Society of the American Archivists was held at Glenwood Springs amid beautiful mountainous surroundings, in the State of Colorado from September 3 to 5, 1947. The conference was attended by members representing twenty-seven states, Hawaii and Canada. The various sessions were devoted to the discussion of important local as well as general problems connected with archives and records administration; but the most noticeable feature of the programme was the special emphasis laid on the inter-

national aspects of archival work. Mr. Arthur H. Leavitt, Archivist for the United Nations Relief and Rehabilitation Administration, described the archival work of the UNRRA in various theatres of its activities in Asia and Europe and pointed out how difficult it was to centralize the administration of large bodies of its records in several languages and scattered in different countries. Mr. Robert Claus, Archivist of the United Nations Organisation, contributed an interesting paper on the *The Archives Programme of the United Nations*, which contained a succinct account of the work which was being done by him. Mr. George Simpson, Archivist of the Province of Saskatchewan, spoke on the growth of archival institutions in Canada, indicating the slow and steady advances made in this field both by the Central and Regional administrations of the Dominion. The unanimity with which Dr. Solon J. Buck's proposal for an International Organization for Archives had been received was reflected in Mr. Oliver W. Holmes' paper on *Planning of an International Archives Organization*. The first day's proceedings concluded with a lively informative roundtable discussion on *A Proposed Archival Programme for UNESCO*, held under the chairmanship of Dr. Ben M. Cherrington, Director of the Social Science Foundation at the University of Denver. Among those who participated in the discussion were four well-known figures in the United States archival world, Dr. Solon J. Buck, Dr. Ernst Posner, Mr. Oliver W. Holmes and Mr. Herbert O. Brayer. Dr. Posner advocated that the UNESCO should assist in bringing about an international agreement for accessibility and use of records within the depositories of member nations.

On the second day of the conference a joint luncheon meeting was held with the American Association for State and Local History under the chairmanship of Dr. S. K. Stevens. The subject of discussion for this occasion was *Some Aspects of the Training of Special Personnel for Park and Museum Positions with Emphasis on the use of Archival and Historical Materials*. Mr. John Andreassen of the Library of Congress gave an account of the *Archives in the Library of Congress* and Mr. Emmet J. Leahy spoke on the *Progress in the Management of Business Records*. The last paper read at the meeting which aroused special interest was by Miss. Maude Jones, Archivist of the Territory of Hawaii, on the *Hawaii Territorial Archives in the War*.

The annual report of the Secretary of the Society for the year 1946-47 reveals a steady progress in the growth of the Society in membership and its manifold services to the development of archival theories and practice. It is to be, in particular, congratulated for the efficient manner in which its several committees have functioned during the year. The Committee on International Relations has done a particularly splendid job in respect of the organization of an international archival body.

The new office-bearers of the Society elected at the annual general meeting are: President, Christopher Crittenden, North Carolina

Department of Archives and History ; Vice-President, Herbert O. Brayer, Archivist of Colorado ; Secretary, Lester J. Cappon of the Institute of Early American History and Culture at Williamsburg Vao ; and Treasurer, Helen L. Chatfield, Records Officer of the Budget Bureau.

The twelfth annual meeting of the Society is scheduled to take place at Raleigh, North Carolina, on October 27-29, 1948.

National Archives, Washington

Dr. Solon J. Buck resigned at the end of May, 1948 from the post of the Archivist of the United States to take up the position of Chief of the Division of Manuscripts at the Library of Congress and incumbent of the Chair of American History rendered vacant by the retirement of Dr. St. George L. Sioussat. Dr. Buck came to the National Archives in 1935 as Director of Publications and six years later succeeded Dr. R. D. W. Connor as the Archivist of the United States. He took charge of his position of great responsibility when the National Archives was still in its infancy and in an experimental stage. World War II in which U.S.A. was soon directly involved added much to the difficulties of his job. He lost a considerable number of his experienced staff and drastic cuts were made in the appropriations for the National Archives. But Dr. Buck courageously faced those difficulties and by the end of the war the records holdings in the National Archives had doubled in volume and it had begun to play an active role in administration. One of Dr. Buck's most significant achievements was that the National Archives began to take an active share in the administration of current records by assisting and encouraging other federal agencies, particularly war agencies, in adopting records administration programmes. His efforts in this respect were so effective that in 1947 the President ordered all Federal agencies to conduct records retirement programmes. Dr. Buck also sought to make some changes in the existing archival legislation in order to simplify control over records retirement and succeeded in getting passed the Federal Records Disposal Act of 1943 and an amendment to it in 1945. The scheduling devices which were authorized by these laws have been greatly responsible for the orderly retirement of the huge volumes of war records. Another important aspect of Dr. Buck's stewardship of the U.S. archives has been the reorganization of record groups with proper regard to their provenance and the preparation of many useful finding aids which facilitate the work of the administrator as well as of the research student. Since the war began the use of records deposited in the National Archives increased tremendously both for the needs of the Government and private individuals. Recognizing the importance of trained staff in running archival agencies, Dr. Buck gave his full support to the introduction of a course in archival administration at the American University (Washington D.C.) and also offered generous facilities for

training in this work at the National Archives. He was elected, in 1945, President of the Society of American Archivists, and in 1946, too, continued to enjoy this honour. In the international field, Dr. Buck helped very much in the programme for the protection of records in war zones. He also took a very active interest in the establishment of the International Council on Archives, of which he has been elected as Vice-President for the Western Hemisphere.

Shortly before his departure from the National Archives, Dr. Buck undertook a tour of the Caribbean area which was sponsored by the Interdepartmental Committee on Scientific and Cultural Co-operation as a part of an "Exchange of leaders Programme". He visited Cuba, Haiti and the Dominican Republic.

Dr. Buck's successor in the situation of the Archivist of the United States is Dr. Wayne C. Grover whose appointment was confirmed by the Senate on 2nd June. Before his promotion to this position Dr. Grover had served with distinction as Assistant Archivist of the United States since July, 1947. A consequent change in the personnel has been the appointment of Robert H. Bahmer as Assistant Archivist in place of Dr. Grover.

Among the recent acquisitions of the National Archives the most voluminous are the records of the emergency agencies established during the war. As a result of an elaborate system of records administration in these agencies only carefully selected records have come for accession and permanent preservation. The most notable of such agencies who have transferred their records are the Petroleum Administration for War, Office of Price Administration, War Production Board, the War Manpower Commission, the War Mobilization and Reconversion Office, the Solid Fuels Administration for War, the Office of Defence Transportation, the Office of Scientific Research and Development, the Foreign Economic Administration, Price-Decontrol Board, and U.S. Strategic Bombing Survey. The older records which have recently been transferred to the National Archives include the files relating to the granting of patents, 1836 to 1900 ; records of nine custom houses in the United States and the Virgin Islands, 1789 to 1799 ; files of the District Court for the District of Columbia, 1833-39 ; records of the Post Office Department, 1876 to 1905 and Journals, 1884-1905, of the Post Master General ; and records relating to the rehabilitation of disabled soldiers of World War I, 1918-28.

The National Archives has undertaken to serve as caretaker of large accumulations of enemy records captured during the war. Apart from the documents of the war period several series of archives of Japanese ministries of Army and Navy have been brought to U.S.A. It is hoped that most of these records will be transferred to the new governments of the former enemy states. Among the sound recordings recently received by the Agency are those of the speeches by Hitler, Goebbels, Mussolini, and Ciano which were captured by American soldiers during their operations in Europe. An item of Indian interest received by the National Archives from Mr. Alfred Wagg is the gift

of recordings of the proceedings of the Inter-Asian Relations Conference, held in New Delhi in the spring of 1947, including a recording of a speech in English by Mahatma Gandhi.

The most important of the recent publications of the National Archives is the *Guide to the Records in the National Archives*. This provides a description of more than 224 record groups as on June 30, 1947 and it supersedes the guide of 1940. The information available in the new *Guide* would certainly be of great help to scholars, government officials and others interested in the use of the records in the custody of the Archivist. We hope to publish a review of this book in the next issue of *The Indian Archives*.

The National Archives Act

The National Archives Act of 1934 was further amended in March, 1948. The main part of the fresh amending act relates to restrictions regarding the use of public archives. The heads of agencies creating records have been deprived of their powers to place such restrictions on the use of records in the Archivist's custody. It has been laid down that the Archivist only would place restrictions at the time records are transferred if the head of the agency transferring records specifies in writing that the restrictions are necessary or desirable in public interest. The Archivist cannot remove or relax such restrictions without the consent of the transferring agency. The restrictions operative before the passing of this amending act will also continue until removed or modified in accordance with the terms of the Act.

The Franklin D. Roosevelt Library

The functions of the Franklin D. Roosevelt Library and the scope of its acquisitions were recently defined by the Archivist of the United States. These functions are "to acquire by gift, loan, purchase, or exchange historical material related to and contemporary with material received from Mr. Roosevelt; to preserve and arrange material in its possession; to prepare and to publish finding aids and textual reproductions of materials in the Library; to make material available for use under regulations prescribed by the Archivist of the United States; and to exhibit material that is appropriate for display". As regards the scope of acquisitions the Library can acquire only such material which pertains to national and international aspects of history of America from 1933 to the end of the Second World War and important background material of earlier date, beginning about 1910, that relates to the political, social, economic and other developments in the United States during the later period.

Among the recent acquisitions of the Library are the personal correspondence of Mrs. Roosevelt relating to her social activities as First Lady. She has also deposited her personal correspondence files

and other papers for the period December 1946-September 1947 which include papers relating to her duties as a delegate to the United Nations.

The Freedom Train

The American Heritage Foundation is to be congratulated for successfully initiating an educational programme which offers an opportunity to millions of American citizens to see a unique collection of historic documents, belonging to many institutions and individuals, aboard the Freedom Train. Probably no other method of bringing the symbols of American history to the homes of the people of the nation has matched the Freedom Train's appeal.

The novel idea was originally sponsored by the United States Attorney-General, Tom C. Clark, and it was due to his initiative that the nucleus of the American Heritage Foundation, a private, non-partisan and non-profit group, was formed in 1946. The main object of the Foundation is to awaken the interest of Americans in the heritage of their freedom. Mr. Winthrop W. Aldrich, Chairman of the Board of the Chase National Bank, became the Chairman of this Foundation which is financing the Freedom Train and is responsible for its operations.

The train was designed by Edward E. Burdick, an industrial designer of great reputation. It consists of three exhibit cars, a baggage car and three pullmans to hold civilians and members of the U. S. Marine Corps. The latter are responsible for guarding the exhibits and also for looking after children and old ladies who come among the crowds of visitors to see the train.

The documents which the Freedom Train carries are encased in transparent plastic, under pressure, so that the papers be perfectly preserved. They are exhibited against shatterproof windows, and a complete fire protection system has been installed in the train. The condition of the documents to the humidity of the train is checked constantly by a government archivist travelling with the train. The exhibits are spaced through the three cars in a sort of baffle arrangement that helps the visitors to pass before every document with very little crowding.

The selection of the documents displayed in the train, numbering more than 120, was made by experts. About one third of the exhibits have been lent by the National Archives and all were assembled there before they were installed in the train. These documents are certainly the finest collection of materials on American history ever assembled for exhibition purposes. Among the most significant of them are: an early copy of the letter addressed by Cristopher Columbus to Lord Rhaphael Sanchez, Treasurer of the Kingdom of Spain, describing his first voyage to the New World (1498); a fourteenth century copy of the Magna Carta which became a landmark in the history of constitutional liberty even across the Atlantic; a copy of the Compact of the "Mayflower" Pilgrims (1620); the Pennsylvania Charter of

Privileges granted by William Penn (1701) in the original; Thomas Jefferson's draft of the Declaration of Independence with interlinear annotations and changes by Benjamin Franklin and John Adams; the Bill of Rights (1787); original copy of the Treaty of Paris (1783) by which Great Britain recognized the independence of the United States; early copies of Thomas Paine's *Common Sense* and *The Crisis*; George Washington's manuscript copy of his Farewell Address; Washington's personal copy of the Constitution; Francis Scot Key's "The Star Spangled Banner" in his own hand (September 14, 1814); the Emancipation Proclamation of President Abraham Lincoln (1863); and copies of John Peter Zenger's *New York Weekly Journal* which in colonial times fought a winning battle for the freedom of the press. Some of the twentieth century documents displayed in the train include: President Woodrow Wilson's own typescript of draft Covenant of the League of Nations (1918); Declaration by the United Nations signed by 24 nations on January 1, 1942; and a scrawled note by President Franklin D. Roosevelt which made General Eisenhower Chief of Staff in Europe.

The Freedom Train started on its nationwide journey on September 16, 1947 from Philadelphia. Though originally planned to run for 12 months it will probably be kept on rails for three years. It is scheduled to visit 300 cities and towns in the first year. The popularity of this exhibition among people of all ages can be well imagined from the fact that thousands are turned away daily without having an opportunity to see the relics of America's moments of glory. A factor which has very much contributed to this successful venture is a widespread advance publicity by a team of men who work weeks ahead at centres to be visited by the train. A very ingenious idea in this respect is that of "Rededication Week". At every town visited by the train, the citizens spend the week before recapitulating the thoughts on American history. An attractively brought out book, *Heritage of Freedom*, by Frank Monaghan (Princeton University Press, 1947, pp. 150) describes the documents in the Freedom Train and supplies correct historical background for understanding their implications.

Library of Congress

The Prints and Photographs Division of the Library has been enriched by the accession of a fine collection of documentary photographs received through the generosity of Mr. Herbert E. French, proprietor of the National Photo Company. The collection consists of just under 100,000 negatives, mainly relating to Washington history and famous people who have worked in the Congress. It also contains many photographs of street scenes of the metropolitan city, of notable public events, including sports, horse-shows, visits of colourful personalities and a variety of other events and persons. The collection will serve as a historical documentation of a very high order parti-

cularly for the study of social life of Washington during the early decades of the present century.

Another notable collection of photographs received by the Library is that of Hermann Goering containing 81 albums and portfolios illustrating his life. Among them a series of 41 albums gives a chronological pictorial account of Goering's major activities from 1934 to 1942. There are also some pictures of young Goering during World War I and those of his special trips of state.

The third item of significance recently acquired is an extensive collection of 1750 prints relating to George Washington. These have been presented to the Library by Mr. L. M. Rabinowitz of New York on condition that duplicates of prints already in the Library's collection are to be given to Yale University. Although the greater part of the collection consists of portraits of George Washington there are numerous pictures of important events in his life, such as scenes of his early boyhood, his activities as a surveyor, marriage and family life, his military career and his death.

The Division of Maps is the recipient of 34 charts of the Atlantic Coast presented by the British Admiralty. These were issued between 1774 and 1784 by British engineers and are among the earliest detailed surveys of American harbours and coastal areas. The Library has also acquired a fine copy of the World atlas, *Il Corso Geografico, 1692*, by Father Marco Vincenzo Coronelli. It includes some 180 double plate maps, 12 of which relate to America. The individual maps are beautifully executed and the atlas is in excellent condition.

Among the recent publications of the Library are: *The Story Upto Now: The Library of Congress, 1800-1946* by David C. Mearns (a reprint from the Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal year ending June 30, 1946, with addition of illustrations and slight revision of text); *An Album of American Battle Art, 1755-1918*; *A Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Chile, 1917-1946*, by Helen L. Clagett; *A Guide to the Law and Legal Literature of Argentina, 1917-1946*, by Helen L. Clagett; and a *Bibliography of Periodical Literature on the Near and Middle East, IV*.

CANADA

Department of Public Archives, Ottawa

The Report of the Department of Public Archives of the Dominion of Canada for 1947 reveals that the normal activities of the department which had been drastically cut down during the war have been resumed. Dr. Gustave Lanctot, the Keeper of Public Records visited United Kingdom and France during the year to reorganize the London and Paris offices for making copies of the documents of Canadian interest available in the repositories there. These offices were functioning before the war, but with the beginning

of hostilities the work of the London office was suspended and the Paris Office was destroyed.

The Dominion archives is very fortunate in receiving recently a gift of valuable records from the Public Record Office. These consist of 17 volumes of original correspondence of the Board of Trade (1734-1773) relating to political and commercial questions concerning the American colonies and the correspondence of Sir William Johnson regarding Indians relations.

Hudson's Bay Record Society, Toronto

The Hudson's Bay Record Society is to be congratulated on the publication of a new volume entitled *Minutes of the Hudson's Bay Company, 1679-84* (Part I, 1679-82), which incidentally constitutes the 8th volume in the Hudson's Bay Company series. The volume is edited by E. E. Rich and is furnished with an introduction by Professor G. N. Clark. The records reveal in a vivid manner the hand-to-mouth character of the Company's business during the early days of its struggle and fill a blank in the history of English trade enterprises in the New World. The same high standard of printing and editing as shown in the previous volumes has been maintained.

AUSTRALIA AND NEW ZEALAND

The Archives Department of the Libraries Board of South Australia has been enriched by acquisition from various sources of the following items: Dr. Alfred Austin Lendar's Autobiography; Diary kept by James Kennedy during a voyage from England; Records of Northern Territory Survey Expedition, 1868-70; Diary kept by G. W. Goyder, January-September, 1869; Record of the principal architectural works executed by E. G. Woods, 1886-1944; and four letters written by Lt. Colonel George Palmer to Rev. Mason concerning the interest of Duke of Wellington in the bill to erect South Australia into a British Province, 1834. The total collection now comprises 358, 647 documents, 20,681 views and 2,175 maps.

It is gratifying to note that all the material deposited at different places during the war period has been brought back to the Archives Section. The Department, however, faces a serious difficulty regarding the storage stacks for the official records which can be transferred to it. The photo-copying room of the Department which has recently been completed is fitted with the most up-to-date equipment. Mr. J. McLellan, Assistant Archivist has been promoted to the position of Archivist and Mr. G. H. Pitt, Archivist has been appointed Principal Librarian of the Library Board.

The Australian records of the two wars are housed in the War Memorial Museum at Canberra, the magnificent building of which was completed in 1941.

The New Zealand Government has recently appointed Major-General Harvard K. Kippenberger, one of the country's most distinguished soldiers as editor-in-chief of the Dominion's war history. The preparation of this history will be easier compared to history of the First World War because of the properly organized system of records administration in every unit of the army. Early in 1941 an army archives section was set up with the New Zealand Division in Egypt and similar sections were set up in other areas of war and also with the home defence forces in New Zealand. These sections were mostly staffed with trained librarians, archivists and research scholars, with the result that the records of each unit are available in an orderly state for writing the history of the Dominion during the Second World War. The "daily diary" kept by the intelligence officer of each unit forms the basis of the war history. Most of the units of the army had their own historical committees and unit historians or others engaged in research.

During the Second World War similar historical sections were also set up in the Australian Navy, Army and Air Force to collect records and relics for posterity.

JAPAN

National Diet Library

The democratization of Japan in recent months under American influence has given a new incentive to the library movement in that country, leading to the establishment of the National Diet Library at Tokyo. After the inauguration of Japan's new constitution on May 3, 1947 the National Diet decided to have a library organized along the lines of the Library of Congress. Two Diet Committees were appointed for doing the preliminary work in this connection and General MacArthur was requested to arrange for the services of some American experts to assist in the planning of this significant project. The United States Library Commission, appointed in consequence of this request, consisted of Mr. V. W. Clapp of the Library of Congress and Dr. Charles H. Brown, Librarian Emeritus and Associate Librarian of Iowa State College. They visited Japan in December 1947-January 1948. During their stay of five weeks they discussed various problems connected with the organization and functions of the library with the two Diet Committees, with the presiding officers of the two Houses of the Diet and other officials of the Japanese government and representatives of the General Head Quarters of the Supreme Commander of the Allied Powers. As a result of these discussions a detailed plan was formulated and to give it a practical shape immediately the National Diet passed on February 4, 1948 two laws—the National Diet Library Law and the National Diet Library Building Commission Law. The former provides for a legislative reference service, printed catalogue distribution service and co-ordination of all governmental

libraries. The Librarian is to be appointed by the President of the House of Councillors and the Speaker and their selection is subject to confirmation by the two Houses. The selection of Tokujiro Kanamori, an expert in constitution and legislation, to fill this important position would be welcome to all concerned. He was for many years head of the Legislative Bureau of the Cabinet and more recently minister without portfolio in the Yoshida Cabinet where his duties related to the adoption of the new constitution.

The Library was officially inaugurated on June 5, 1948 in its temporary building, the former Akasaka Detached Palace which under the Imperial regime was exclusively used for the entertainment of visiting royalty. The Library employs 200 persons on its staff and there are 230,000 volumes on its shelves at present. The organisers' aim is to raise the number of volumes eventually to six million. They are also planning a project for microfilming in co-operation with the Library of Congress because it is very difficult to get books.

The Civil Information and Education Section of the General Headquarters of the Supreme Commander for the Allied Powers has recently carried out a survey of libraries in Japan, containing 3,000 volumes or over. The report issued by them regarding 874 such libraries contains the names, type, location, size, annual circulation, average budget and an estimate of the war damage in each case. The heaviest losses suffered by libraries during the war were in the Tokyo Metropolitan Area.

PRESERVATION & PHOTOGRAPHIC

Book-binding with electronics

A revolutionary electronic method of book-binding, developed by Forbes Parkhill of Denver, Colorado, has been reported in the *Book Binding and Book Production*. The new process claims to eliminate thread sewing and even folding and does away with the present type of cased-in book and case-making and casing-in production methods.

Parkhill's process has been made possible by the recent development of high frequency heating units and of plastics which can be heated, fused and formed electronically. The process, it has been claimed, can provide a simpler, stronger and more economical method of binding pages together without the use of thread or wire and can produce a more durable, simpler and stronger case which substantially reduces the operations necessary in case-making and casing-in.

The Parkhill process consists essentially of the following:—

"The application to the binding edges of the printed pages of a narrow film of plastic hot melt coat, or of a plastic ribbon film, during or after the printing process. The sheets thus treated are then submitted under pressure to electronic impulses which melt the plastic inter-laminations, forming a hot glue that binds the pages firmly and instantly. Molding on the backbone of the book a non-

rigid plastics cap, which under application of heat and pressure, melts, welds or fuses with the plastics inter-laminations to form a single homogeneous binding unit. A case consisting of rigid plastics front and back cover boards, connected by a flexible plastics hinge may be welded, fused or melted electronically to the cap so that the two form a single homogeneous unit".

During the printing process, a film strip approximately $\frac{3}{8}$ inch wide of hot liquid plastic melt coat is applied to the sheet along the longitudinal channels between the adjoining rows of printed page impressions. The assembled and correctly aligned sheets are placed in an electronic heat sealer and the plastic laminations between the sheets are subjected under pressure to electronic impulses of 8.75 megacycles for about 10 seconds. The electronic heating does not affect paper but melts the plastic which permeates the pores of the leaves, securely and permanently binding them together. Plastic backlining, one-piece cases and cloth binding can also be made by various adaptations of the process.

The greatest saving in manufacturing costs to be brought about by the electronic binding process, Parkhill claims, comes through elimination of the many machine operations necessary under existing book-binding methods.

Microfilm Reader

Remington-Rand announces a new Reader-Desk for microfilm records. The 14" x 14" screen is scientifically tilted to the proper angle to make reading easy and is specially coated to eliminate eye strain. Film can be run through the desk in either direction as fast as 150 ft. a minute and brought to a stop instantly. Loading, focussing and image positioning are all accomplished in a recess located at the base of the screen. At high speeds, the glass flats which form the film gate open automatically to prevent wear on the film.

Microfilming Outfit

A new all-purpose, automatic microfilm camera called the "Micro-record" has been developed by Griscombe Corporation, 50, Beekman St., New York, N.Y., U.S.A. Material to be microfilmed is laid on a glass window on the Microrecord operation table and exposure as well as transport of film is effected by pressing a single button momentarily. Any graphic material, regardless of bulk which can be placed on the 9½" x 14" window can be microfilmed. No book cradles are required as small books can be laid upside down and held flat by applying pressure, if necessary. The camera is, however, ideally suited for microfilming loose papers, office files and not too bulky bound volumes. Focus, aperture and illumination are fixed and little knowledge of photography is required in its operation. One can take up to 45 exposures a minute with this camera,

Protection of Books in Tropical Climates

The Division of Economic Entomology, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Australia, has developed new methods of utilizing boric acid for preservation of books (*Journal of Scientific and Industrial Research*, October, 1947). A solution of boric acid, 1 lb. in 1 gallon of commercial methylated spirit, is applied to the covers and binding of books by spraying. Even when applied liberally, the colour of the covers is not affected, it has been claimed, nor does it cause any sticking. The light white coating of dry boric acid is finally dusted off, but a substantial part remains absorbed in the paper and covers.

Treatment with boric acid is probably ineffective against attacks by termites particularly *cryptotermes* which form colonies in shelves and other wooden fittings of homes. These colonies may be destroyed by applying a 5 per cent solution of paradichlorobenzene in kerosene to the infested wooden shelves or to the galleries and runs of the termites. In order to prevent damages by cockroaches, boric acid or sodium fluoride dust should be scattered liberally and at frequent intervals on objects and in places frequented by cockroaches. Nothing has, however, been said regarding the effect of boric acid on the durability of paper and ink and it would be worth while investigating this aspect of the problem.

Newsprint Manufacture in India

The National Newsprint and Paper Mills, Ltd., has been established with a view to manufacturing newsprint. The factory is being planned for location at Chandni, Central Provinces, in the heart of a 375,000 acre forest tract. The factory which will produce 100 tons of newsprint per day will be equipped with up-to-date plant and machinery from Canada and the U.S.A.

The first newsprint industry in the country will utilise the hitherto unexploited Indian "broad-leaf" tree.

Quarternary Ammonium Compounds as fungicides

Quarternary ammonium compounds have been found to possess high antibacterial potency (Biol. Abs., 1947, 21 1452). They have proved useful in controlling rope and mould infections in the bakery and found to be of practical application in the baking industry. This new class of fungicides can be applied conveniently as sprays and the solutions are odourless and tasteless. No information is yet available regarding the feasibility of using the new fungicides for the control of mildew growth on books and documents.

BOOK REVIEWS

The Dutch in Bengal and Bihar, 1740-1825 A.D. by Dr. Kalikinkar Datta, M.A., Ph.D., (the University of Patna, 1948, Pp. 273).

DR. DATTA has made the History of Bengal in the 18th century his special field of study, and the fortunes of the Dutch in Bengal and Bihar during the 18th and early 19th centuries form the theme of this new book of his. With a preliminary outline of the history of the early Dutch Settlements and of the Council of Chinsura, the treatment takes us on to the critical months of 1756-57. The Indian and non-Indian factors that influenced the relations of the European powers among themselves and with the Indian powers are clearly brought out. Nawab Siraj-ud-Daula played fast and loose with the Dutch, who acted on the whole with great caution and prudence in their dealings with the Nawab on the one side and with the English on the other side, during the critical months before Plassey. Dr. Datta points out that the action of the Dutch in rendering assistance to the English fugitives at Fulta was not, in strict theory, consistent with the laws of neutrality; but it is perhaps stressing the validity of the principles of European Laws of Neutrality a little too far, in matters affecting the relationship of the European powers towards one another at a time of crisis and common danger for them in a non-Christian and Asiatic state. We learn how the Dutch offered to mediate between the English and the Nawab and found themselves in a delicate position during the English siege and capture of Chandernagore. A chapter is devoted to the details of the circumstances leading to the battle of Biderra (Bedara) whose reaction on the prosperity of both Batavia and Holland is well brought out. Then the narrative passes on to the post-Bedara period and notices the nature of the convention entered into by the Dutch in August 1760 and the diverse anxieties caused by the scarcity of the *tantis* (weavers) for the European companies.

Dr. Datta rightly lays stress on the extent of the responsibility of the European companies in bringing about the economic decline in the country, as well as the hardships and disadvantages which confronted the French and the Dutch in Bengal after the departure of Clive and which persisted on into the days of Warren Hastings. The main causes of dispute were over the fees to be paid to the officers of the Indian Government and the quantity of saltpetre to be supplied to the Dutch.

In the critical years of 1780-81 when the English fortunes swung dangerously low, interest shifts on to South India, and the English were now in need of active help from the Dutch and requested the Nawab of the Carnatic to negotiate a treaty with the Dutch Governor of Colombo for the services of a body of European infantrymen and artillerymen; but before the treaty could be properly implemented war had broken out between Great Britain and Holland. In this

connection the letter of Warren Hastings personally defending his policy with regard to the proposed Anglo-Dutch Treaty is instructive. An instance of the meticulous care taken by Dr. Datta in respect even of the most trivial details is sampled in note 298 (page 111) which discusses the exact dates of the capture of the Dutch possessions in Ceylon as soon as war broke out.

Detailed attention is of course paid to the capture of the Dutch possessions in Bengal and Bihar at the time, and to the regulations enforced for the conduct of the Commissaries who were put in charge of the captured places. The fortunes of the Dutch settlements in the epoch of the Napoleonic Wars, particularly of the Dutch factory at Patna, the Convention of 1814 and the final cession of the Dutch possessions to the English in 1824-25, conclude the narrative which is couched in easy, but a little florid language. The appendix matter is useful and that on the use of *cowries* as current coin is interesting. A bibliography, supplemented by a glossary of Indian terms and a small, but useful index, enhance the value of the book for the student. In some places the extracts quoted are unduly lengthy, but their relevancy is undoubted.

C. S. SRINIVASACHARI

John Company at Work by Holden Furber, (Harvard University Press, 1948 ; Pp. xi, 407, \$ 6.00).

HOLDEN FURBER is already well known to students of Indian history as the author of two excellent studies, one on Henry Dundas who had so much to do with the direction of the East India Company's affairs during his seventeen years' tenure of the Board of Control, and the other on the correspondence of Sir John Shore with Dundas (1793-98). The subtitle of his present work (published as the 55th volume in the series of Harvard Historical Studies) describes it as "A Study of European Expansion in India in the late 18th Century." He has selected the decade 1783/4-1792/3 as the sample for describing the social and economic forces at work in India and in Leadenhall Street throughout the period of consolidation of European power in India, 1757-1818. His selection of this decade is undoubtedly conditioned by his familiarity, even intimacy, with what we may call the Dundas period of the East India Company. Mr. Furber has undoubtedly taken pains to consult almost every source known to exist—including the archives of the India Office in London, the records of the French, Danish and Dutch East India Companies, the record offices at Madras, Bombay and New Delhi. Not only that, he has personally visited almost all the 18th century European trading centres in India. The result is a very detailed survey, with copious footnotes and useful appendices, of the course of European commerce in India during the decade, the relations between the various nations participating in that commerce, their interaction upon each other and upon the Indian economy during that period and on that of the home countries. If

all this mass of details crammed within the comparatively short space of 300 pages or so has somewhat taken away from the readability of the book, its qualities of erudition and reliability can hardly be questioned.

After a brief survey of the condition of India between the departure of Warren Hastings and the arrival of Lord Cornwallis, as affected by the impact of Europeans, Mr. Furber takes up, in turn, the courses followed by the French, Dutch and the Danish Companies, in their trade between India and Europe as well as the "country" trade (which means the trade between ports situated on the Arabian Sea, Bay of Bengal and the Indian Ocean), trade and politics in Madras, Bombay and Bengal, and rounds up the survey with an account of trade and politics in Leadenhall Street. It is an account of the gradual decline of French, Danish and Dutch commerce, their greater and greater dependence on the British who had emerged as the strongest of the lot, and finally their total disappearance from the scene. It is also a story of bonds and bills of exchange, agency houses and collusive contracts, private fortunes made and lost, all of which led to the winding up of the commercial activities of all but the English East India Company, the loss of credit and reputation the latter itself suffered, the efforts of Cornwallis to pull it out of dangerous waters. The essence of Mr. Furber's conclusion is that finally the continuance of the East India Company's activities in India was not so much a matter of profit to a certain joint stock company established in London, but that of expansion of British political power. It is true that under the protection of that power many a Briton made fortunes in India with which they retired to their homeland, but for the Company as a trading concern, it was hardly a profitable business. Had the China trade not been there to make up for the losses in India, the history of the East India Company may have been different.

Mr. Furber also seeks to explode certain beliefs hitherto held by many, such as the theory of the "drain of wealth from India". He establishes, from recorded statistics of voyages, cargo manifests and invoices, that what was transferred from India to Europe was in the shape of merchandise and the wealth they represented was the difference in their prices in India and in Europe. As against that this commerce provided many people, e.g. the spinners and weavers, etc., in India employment and subsistence. As to bullion and coins, Mr. Furber shows that the traffic was entirely one way, from west to east. It is certainly worthwhile thinking seriously what shape Indian economy might have taken in the centuries following the disintegration of the Mughal Empire had there been no European influx. Perhaps that is a mere academic question; India could not escape western impact at the time when she received it. But before accusations can be laid at the doors of others, such speculations may help one to get a more realistic view of things.

John Company at Work would make an excellent companion volume to C. H. Philips's *The East India Company, 1784-1834*, giving

the Indian end of the picture while Dr. Philips concentrates on the London end. Like the bibliography in Dr. Philips's work that in Mr. Furber's book will be of immense help to scholars.

P. BASU

Thirteenth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States, 1946-1947 (U. S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., Publication No. 48-6 : 92 Pp.).

THE first reactions of an Indian archivist on reading this short report would be of frank envy and yearning—envy for the volume of good work done by the U. S. National Archives, and yearning for the day when records administration would be taken as seriously and earnestly in this country as it is done in the U. S. Federal Government. As to the achievements, despite a cut in available funds, the list commands respect. The opening sentence of the report claims: "The records of World War II are now substantially under administrative control." In addition, a handbook of the records of World War II agencies was substantially completed. These alone are enough to make records administrators in other countries sit up. The explanation follows immediately after: "Never before have the records of our participation in a war been so managed that the worthless material could be promptly discarded and that of continuing value be assured of preservation. Never before, in fact, has a systematic effort toward this end been made. It might not have been made in World War II had not the National Archives *at the beginning of the War* inaugurated its records administration program." (the italics are mine). The moral is obvious, but unfortunately its very obviousness renders it liable to be overlooked.

The report is so instructive that one feels tempted to quote long passages from it verbatim. It says: "Neither a program nor the legal machinery for records administration nor the influence of the Budget Bureau would have enabled the Government to cope with its wartime records problems, however, had not a small but ever-growing group of professional records administrators in many Federal agencies put their hearts as well as their brains into their work." There is, however, a more fundamental requisite, that is the appreciation of the value of records at all levels from the top executive through major and minor officials down to the man in the street. In this connection the following words of Senator Homer Ferguson (quoted in the report under review) are offered for the attention of those who control the destinies of nations:

"Good public men are aware of the significance of public records. Each one knows that his own life and times are but brief moments in the infinite span of historical time. Each one knows that the present is the inheritor of the rich accumulations of the past. Each one seeks his utmost to light his path with the lamp of experience, which is history. Countless hours are spent in threshing over

materials of the past in hope of distilling a drop of wisdom useful in the present. Today's generation is enriched, strengthened, and guided by what it knows of countless generations before it, or impoverished by what has been for ever lost because it had been improperly preserved.

"Public records make up the backbone of history. All men with a deep sense of the historical know this to be so. Men of integrity are diligent in their efforts to see that the public records are as complete as possible, scrupulously safeguarded, and properly preserved where the people may have ready access to them. That is the real significance of public museum, libraries, and government archives."

Coming to details, of great interest to Keepers of Government Records is the Executive Order "providing for the more efficient use and for the transfer and other disposition of Government records," issued September 25, 1947 (No. 9784). This Executive Order drafted by the Budget Bureau in consultation with the National Archives makes the Federal agencies primarily responsible for the administration of their own records, and requires the conduct of an active, continuing records retirement programme in each of them. It also prohibits the transfer of valuable records from one agency to another. All such transfers are required to be made to the National Archives which in turn can give them on loan to another agency which may want them for administrative purposes. The existence of such a central clearing house is the backbone of successful control of records; in the absence of such a practice records are bound to be dispersed beyond redemption.

In the matters of Disposal, Accessioning, Preservation and Analysis and Description of Records, good progress is reported although not as much as could be desired. An interesting item under Accessions is that of maps and atlases, a total of nearly 175,000 of these two categories having been received during the year. This brings the total holdings of the Archivist to nearly 540,000 maps and more than 850 atlases, about 65 per cent of the maps being manuscript or annotated—a veritable treasure house for the research student.

The Archivist reports a sharp rise in the number of reference services rendered, the figure for 1947 was nearly 314,000, more than 60 per cent being for the Government. One cannot help remarking again that such service is possible only when the records are properly arranged and adequately described. Mere custody of records is not enough; to be useful they have to be under control. One feature of the inquiries received was the noticeable growth in those relating to business interest. However, the variety of subjects on which inquiries were received was as heterogeneous and interesting as any large archival institution experiences.

Very interesting reading is the account of the Freedom Train which was to begin its year-long and country-wide tour after the close of the year under review. The intention of this train was to bring to the very doors of Americans living in places wide apart in that vast

country, some of the documents which the whole nation cherishes, not in mere copy or even facsimile, but in the original. The idea would no doubt appeal to every nation which has documents in which they take pride ; but what is instructive is the care and precautions that the Archivist of the United States took before permitting the priceless documents in his custody to go on their journey.

Among "Other Services", items of more than ordinary interest are the co-operation of the National Archives with the American University for training a body of archivists, and with the Civil Service Commission for preparing a register of various grades of archivists through examination. These are very commendable actions, but these can be useful only when there is a demand for professional archivists in a country, which, in turn, depends on whether or not records administration is taken seriously enough.

P. BASU

A Guide to Manuscripts Relating to American History in British Depositories reproduced for the Division of Manuscripts of the Library of Congress by Grace Gardner Griffin (Washington, The Library of Congress, 1946. Pp. xvi, 313).

THIS Guide published two years back should be of special interest to those in this country who are interested in the collection of materials for research of Indian history available in foreign countries. It may be noted that the Indian National Archives has undertaken a project, as a part of the post-war development programme of the Department, for the building up of a repository of transcripts and microcopies of documents pertaining to Indian history held by libraries and archival repositories abroad. This publication can certainly be of considerable help in the implementation of the scheme and those who have to execute it can profit much by the knowledge of the experiences of a sister institution in this field.

Though the Library of Congress is not the first one to take up a project of this nature, it possesses today a unique collection of copies of documents relating to the history of the United States of America. In the Preface of the book are recorded the experiences of the Library and the means adopted by it for the execution of the scheme during the past fifty years.

The beginning of this collection can be traced back to 1898 when the Library of Congress bought from Benjamin Franklin Stevens of London a large collection of facsimiles of documents in the British depositories pertaining to American history. A continuous scheme was initiated in 1905 and a start was made at the British Museum, London. A year later the activities in this field were extended to the Bodleian Library and the Public Record Office and the copying work was also begun in France and Spain in 1914 and in Mexico in 1919. The consummation of the project, it must be stated, has been greatly helped by private benefactors from time to time. In 1925, Mr. James William

donated a fund to the Library from the income of which reproductions from European repositories were to be acquired. This munificent donation enabled the authorities of the Library to set up photostat machines at the British Museum and the Public Record Office for making copies exclusively for the Library of Congress. In 1927 Mr. John D. Rockefeller Jr., recognising the importance of the scheme for American history, donated \$450,000 and followed it shortly afterwards by a further grant of \$40,000. Thus ample funds were available and under the direction of the Chief of the Division of Manuscripts of the Library of Congress the work made rapid progress. An officer was deputed by the Library to Europe for expediting the acquisition of copies and a unit was also established in the Library to process and index the materials they acquired. The total acquisitions under the Rockefeller grant amount to approximately two and a half million pages of manuscripts.

Another factor which was of considerable help in the fulfilment of this scheme was the availability of a number of guides and indexes which formed the basis of the selections made. We may in particular mention here Stevens Catalogue Index of Manuscripts in the Archives of England, France, Holland and Spain, relating to American History, 1763-1783 which is in 180 manuscript volumes and contains titles of 101,000 documents.

The Guide, as stated in the Introduction, "enumerates the material contained in the collection by (1) Archive or other depository; (2) volume number; (3) title of volume." The contents of each volume are also briefly described and the inventories of manuscripts of American interest held by each depository are preceded by a brief statement about the nature of the documents and a list of published guides and other finding aids. The collection covers the documents in the possession not merely of well known libraries and archival repositories but also those in private archives and manuscripts in the libraries of academic institutions of United Kingdom, Ireland and Canada.

The volume is copiously indexed and although the reproductions in the Library of Congress pertain to American history the index in this Guide contains some references to documents of Indian interest.

V. C. JOSHI

Central African Archives in Retrospect and Prospect : A Report by the Chief Archivist for the Twelve Years ending 31 August 1947. (Salisbury, Central African Archives, 1947, Pp. vi, 118).

THIS report was prepared by the Chief Archivist, Mr. V. W. Hiller, at the request of the Royal Commission for Central African Archives which was appointed in 1946. It contains a concise and well written survey of the work performed in respect of the organization of the archival service in Southern Rhodesia and the aims, objectives and plans for its further development for the Central African colonies.

The significant developments recorded in this report will be of unusual interest especially in those countries where archival organization is in its infancy or even adolescence. For them the achievements of this small country within a short period of twelve years can help to arouse enthusiasm for the development of their own archives on modern lines.

The story of the Central African Archives begins with the establishment at Salisbury of the Archives of Southern Rhodesia in 1935. The first Archives Act (1935) followed closely the South African Act of 1922 and provided for the centralization of custody of public records, the acquisition by the government archivist of private historical materials and the appointment of an archives commission as an advisory body. It was twelve years later that the activities of the Salisbury Archives were extended to the neighbouring colonies of Northern Rhodesia and Nyasaland and the Salisbury Archives was renamed as Central African Archives. This far-reaching change was brought about by the Archives Amendment Act of Southern Rhodesia (1946) and complementary legislation in the two other colonies. At present temporary records depots have been set up at Zomba (N. Rhodesia) and Livingstone (Nyasaland); but within a period of about five years their muniments will be transferred to the new building at Salisbury which will be the central repository.

The archives of Southern Rhodesia were in a perilous condition until 1935. The colony which was governed until 1923 by the British South African Company which was primarily a commercial body and paid little attention to the preservation of their old records with the result that large bodies of them were lost by dispersal even beyond the frontiers of the colony. The archives of the Company at the time Southern Rhodesia became self-governing, were partly left in the colony and partly in its London and Capetown offices. The Archivist was faced in 1935 with a twofold problem of stopping wanton destruction of records in the different departments and districts of the colony and bringing them to the repository at Salisbury and of arrangement for the transfer of records from London after negotiating with the Company. Though it has not been possible to recover all the records, the Archivist's efforts have succeeded in fulfilling the main task.

Apart from the official archives the Archivist has taken up the acquisition of private manuscripts, rare books and newspapers and their concentration in the repository. Though it is somewhat of a departure from orthodox archival theory, Mr. Hiller has achieved conspicuous success in this respect and the record office has been enriched by deposits of correspondence, diaries, note-books and other papers of famous missionaries, administrators, explorers, soldiers, hunters, travellers and others and the records of certain co-operative bodies. These documents, as pointed out by Mr. Hiller, throw light on every aspect of life, from commerce and education to war and rebellion. The most important among these acquisitions of historical manuscripts are the papers of the Moffats, the famous missionary

family, the well-known explorer, Thomas Baines and François Coillard whose influence was mainly responsible for the extension of British protectorate over Barotseland.

The Southern Rhodesian archives were housed in 1935 in two small rooms and since then there have been frequent changes of premises. At present the repository is located in some sub-ground floor rooms of Milton Building, a block of government offices in Salisbury. This, of course, is a temporary lodging for the Central African archives. A new site has been selected in the outskirts of Salisbury and plans have been completed for a specially designed and air conditioned functional building with all essentials of a modern archival repository, offering optimum conditions for the preservation of records and fitted in its various sections with modern installations. The Chief Archivist is assured of ample funds for this project and it will not be long before the new depository is completed. The plans of the building described in detail in the Report are of special interest for those who may be called upon to provide modern homes for records of their countries.

The Central African Archives are performing, as it happens in many small countries, certain ancillary services which in larger countries would be regarded as outside the scope of an archival institution. The Library in the archives is not merely a staff library, but has been built up to serve the needs of the research workers, containing a complete collection of books on Central Africa and several reference works. It also serves the public by doing bibliographical and reference work on their behalf as well as for the government. Since 1938 it has become a copyright library because the Printed Publications Act (1938) has provided for the compulsory deposit of all books in the Library of Archives. The Archives also contain private manuscripts, maps and pictures and has a small museum attached to it.

Of special interest to students of Central African history are the publication activities of the Archives. In order to make these records accessible to the student and the general public calendars, inventories and guides are being prepared. However, a matter of greater significance is the programme to publish important groups of materials in the Historical Manuscripts Section illustrating the history of the colonies. Sir Ernest Oppenheimer's generosity has enabled the Archives to give a practicable shape to the plans and several volumes have been brought out in the Oppenheimer Series.

The Report is a well-planned work and written in a lucid style. This comprehensive account of the activities of the young archival organization and its major problems is well worth reading from cover to cover. Though prepared primarily for the members of the Royal Commission for Central African Archives it would be useful to archivists and laymen interested in the preservation of records and historical manuscripts. The production of the publication is of high standard and worth emulation by those who are responsible for bringing out official publications in this country. The inclusion of several

illustrations have added much to the utility of the Report and they bear witness to a healthy and vigorous archival programme in Central Africa.

The appendices contain the texts of various acts and ordinances issued in the three colonies for regulating the archival service and controlling the disposal of records. They can offer a basis for archival legislation for countries whose archival wealth has not been well looked after so far.

V. C. Joshi

A Guide to the Archives of the Central Record Office, N. W. F. Province by S. M. Jaffar (Peshawar: The Manager Government Printing and Stationery, 1948; pp. X, 50).

MR. JAFFAR is to be congratulated on bringing out this Guide to the records holdings of an archival agency which came into existence in the post-war period. Incidentally it is the first publication of this type coming from the Dominion of Pakistan.

As pointed out in the 'Foreword' by Sir George Cunningham, Governor of the North-West Frontier Province, a large share of the credit for the creation of a Central Record Office at Peshawar is due to Mr. Jaffar "without whose enthusiasm the scheme would not have come to fulfilment". Mr. Jaffar was a familiar figure at the meetings of the Indian Historical Records Commission during pre-partition days where he represented the government of his province. It was quite in fitness of things that he should be the first Keeper of Records of the Government of North-West Frontier Province.

The muniments in the Record Office at Peshawar cover a period of approximately fifty years, 1849-99. The Province was a Division of the Punjab till 1901 and was administered by a Superintendent and Commissioner with his headquarters at Peshawar. When the N. W. F. Province was created it received the records relating to its territories which continued to be kept at the Civil Secretariat. In 1939 the Government arranged for their weeding and more than 1,200 bundles of documents were marked for destruction. These were, however, saved by the timely intervention of the Director of Archives to the Government of India and the bundles were transferred to his custody in 1940. These records, even on a superficial examination at the Imperial Record Department (now National Archives of India), were found to contain valuable historical data particularly regarding relations with Afghanistan and frontier tribes. At the conclusion of the war when the Central Records Office at Peshawar was established these records were sent back and they now form the nucleus of the archives there. The holdings have been enriched by the recent accession of records of the Political Branch of the N. W. F. P. Civil Secretariat. All these documents have been flattened and systematically arranged according to their provenance.

The archives described in the Guide fall into seven main groups: Foreign, Military, Finance, Revenue, Home, Public Works and General or Miscellaneous. Mr. Jaffar has clearly indicated the value of each group as source material for history which would be of considerable help to research students. Among the documents of outstanding importance mention may be made of *Ahwal-i-Kabul* or Kabul Diaries received from British Vakeels at the Court of the Amir of Kabul; Khyber Diaries prepared by Political Officers and journals and news bulletins received from newswriters at Jalalabad, Kabul, Kandahar, Herat and other places. These documents are certainly invaluable for a correct understanding of the British relations with Afghanistan, Russian designs in Central Asia and tribal affairs during the second half of the 19th century. There are also some papers relating to the activities of the Kukas and Wahabis who were a source of great anxiety to the British administration during this period.

The Keeper of Records of N. W. F. Province has also undertaken to preserve as a trustee historical manuscripts in private collections which otherwise might perish due to indifference and ignorance of their owners. These papers are made available for the use of research scholars.

Chapter V of the Guide contains Historical Research Rules which are similar to the rules of the Imperial Record Department. It is hoped that the discrimination against the scholars belonging to "states" regarding accessibility of records will soon be abolished as has been done by the Government of India. Among the appendices the reader will find one concerning syllabus of Diploma Courses in "Training in Archivism" conducted at the Record Office.

The Guide is a useful work and promises well for the succeeding publications of the N.W.F.P. Central Record Office.

V. C. JOSHI.

THERE'S A **Kodak** METHOD

FOR EVERY PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENT-COPYING PROBLEM . . .

THE advantages of photographic methods of document-copying, with their ability to produce exact facsimile copies of all types of originals, are universally recognized; and there are few professions or commercial undertakings in which photographic document-copying does not find some applications. No single copying method has been evolved to meet all the problems likely to be encountered, but Kodak Ltd. has a method appropriate to every problem. The following are brief details of some of these methods and further particulars will gladly be furnished on request.



PHOTOSTAT : A method of copying directly on to a specially prepared paper, to produce high quality copies either in the same size, or in sizes differing from that of the original. A method of very widespread application.



STATFILE : Similar in some respects to Photostat but using a film negative instead of photographing directly on to the paper. The Statfile machine serves the dual purpose of camera and enlarger.



MICROFILMING : An invaluable method of copying where it is desired to economise on storage space. Large numbers of documents may be copied on to cine-film which occupies only a small fraction of the space of the originals. The films may either be viewed in special viewers or may be used to prepare enlarged copies. Of particular value to institutions such as libraries to provide ready facilities for viewing precious documents from all over the world.



RECORDAK : A particular form of microfilming using sub-standard film, very inexpensive to operate, and extremely rapid. Of special application in banks etc., where large numbers of cheques or other documents may require to be recorded daily. Results usually viewed on "readers" but paper copies can be prepared. Recordak machines are available on hire only.



KODALINE Reflex Printing : A simple, inexpensive method of copying where copies of moderate quality, equal in size to the original, are required and no large quantities are involved.

For further details apply, giving full description of your problem, to

KODAK LTD. (Incorporated in England), **Kodak House, Hornby**
Road, Bombay 1. *Also at* **Calcutta: Madras: Lahore: Karachi.**

BUY INDIAN GOODS & STABILISE NATIONAL INDUSTRIES



ARE EFFICIENT, ECONOMICAL AND DURABLE
AVAILABLE EVERYWHERE

THE MYSORE LAMP WORKS LTD.

MALESWARAM POST, BANGALORE

Gram : "MYSORELAMP"

Phone : 2 0 2 6



STEEL

SHELVING OF ALL VARIETIES
CUPBOARDS & CABINETS

DESK & TABLES - CANTEN FOLDING
TABLES CHAIRS - ALL TYPES FILING
CABINETS SAFE & CASHBOX - HOSPITAL
BEDSTEADS AND OTHER EQUIPMENT

Bungo
STEEL FURNITURE LTD.

CABLE: COGNOR
PHONE: SOUTH 302

57, DIAMOND
HARBOUR
ROAD
CALCUTTA

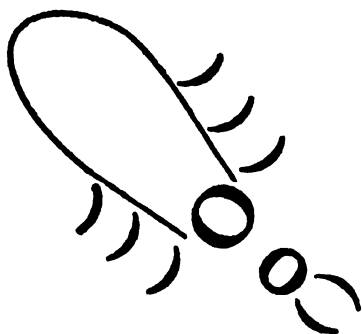
HARVARD ORIENTAL SERIES

This Series was founded in 1891. It aims to make available for the people of the West the incomparable lessons the Wise Men of the East can teach. The thirty-nine volumes which the Series comprises fall under one of the following groups:

1. Vedas, Brahmanas, Upanishads ;
2. Buddhism ;
3. Philosophy ;
4. Stories, Court Epics, Proverbs ,
5. Drama

A list of the volumes will be supplied on application

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS



White Ants

The damage done by these most destructive pests is incalculable and hitherto no positive cure has been available. COWAN'S treatment reaches the Queen Ant and definitely exterminates the entire termitary.

Full particulars from

JARDINE HENDERSON LTD.
4, CLIVE ROW : CALCUTTA

INSECTICIDE PAPER

(Indian Pat. No. 33639 & 35306)

- Preserves books, manuscripts and documents.
- Prevents infestation by insects and mildew.
- Does not stain or affect the durability of paper.

INSECTICIDE PAPER, the result of years of scientific research, is safe, sound and economical.

Enquiries from archivists, librarians and scholars cordially invited.

EMCEE & CO., 7, Hindusthan Park, Calcutta 29.

WANTED

Copies of the First Issue of *The Indian Archives*
(Vol. I, No. 1, January, 1947)

Please write to :

**THE CHIEF EDITOR, THE INDIAN ARCHIVES,
NATIONAL ARCHIVES OF INDIA, NEW DELHI.**

THE INDIAN ARCHIVES

Select Contents of Back Numbers

Survey of India Records *by R. H. Phillimore* (Vol. I, No. 1).

A Study of Palm Leaf Manuscripts *by S. Chakravorti* (Vol. I, No. 1).

Analytical Methods in the Dating of Books and Documents *by Julius Grant* (Vol. I, No. 1).

Preservation of Rare Books and Manuscripts in the Huntington Library *by Thomas M. Iiams* (Vol. I, No. 1).

Raw Material of History *by Maurice Gwyer* (Vol. I, No. 2).

Manuscripts on Birch Bark (Bhurjapatra) and Their Preservation *by Jean Filliozat* (Vol. I, No. 2).

The State Archives of South Africa *by Coenraad Beyers* (Vol. I, No. 2).

Laws of Archival Science *by S. R. Ranganathan* (Vol. I, Nos. 2, 3, 4).

Bookworms *by E. A. Back* (Vol. I, No. 2).

Editing Modern Historical Documents (Vol. I, No. 2).

Historical Maps of the Survey of India *by R. H. Phillimore* (Vol. I, No. 3).

Effects of changes of Sovereignty on Archives *by Ernst Posner* (Vol. I, No. 3).

The Records of the North-West Frontier Province *by S. M. Jaffar* (Vol. I, No. 4).

A Review of the Lamination Process *by S. Chakravorti* (Vol. I, No. 4).

Questioned Documents *by George J. Lacy* (Vol. I, No. 4).

Archives of the French-India Historical Society *by Yvonne R. Gaebele* (Vol. II, No. 1).

Old Records in the Calcutta High Court *by N. K. Sinha* (Vol. II, No. 1).

Archives and the Archivist *by Amy G. Foster* (Vol. II, No. 1).

Copies of back numbers (except Vol. I, No. 1) are still available at Rs. 2/- each copy.

Please write to :

THE CHIEF EDITOR, THE INDIAN ARCHIVES,
National Archives of India, New Delhi.

GENERAL INDEX

- Anandaranga Vijaya Campu of Srinivasa Kavi* (ed. V. Raghavan): reviewed by S. N. Sen, 72.
- Anglo-American Historical Committee (1921), report on editing of historical documents, 36-54.
- Archival Organization in India, by Ramsay Muir, 115-20.
- Archives, learned societies, libraries, and research institutions, in Australia, 161; in British Isles, 90-103, 140-9; in Canada, 160-1; in Central Africa, 82-9; in Czechoslovakia, 150-3; in France, 112-4; in Germany, 149-50; in India, 128-37; in Japan, 162-3; in New Zealand, 162; in Norway, 19-21; in Pondicherry, 3-7; in United States of America, 153-60.
- Archives, nature and use, 59-62, 75-81.
- Archives, International Council on 137-9.
- Archives and the Archivist, by Amy G. Foster, 59-67.
- Archives of the French-India Historical Society, by Yvonne R. Gaebelé, 37.
- Archives of the Seine and the City of Paris, by F. De Vaux De Foletier, 112-4.
- Archivist, training, qualifications and duties, 62-7.
- Bedford County Archives, manuscript repair in, 104-6.
- Benares Diary of Warren Hastings, The* (ed. C. G. Davies): reviewed by K. K. Datta, 69-72.
- Bergen Provincial Archives, Norway, during the War, 19-21.
- Bodleian Library, Oxford, manuscript repair in, 107-8.
- Books, binding with help of electronics, 163-4; boric acid for protection of, 165.
- Boric Acid, used in preservation of books, 165.
- British Museum, London, manuscript repair in, 103-4.
- British Records Association, London, fifteenth annual conference, 142-4.
- Calcutta High Court, old records in, 8-11.
- Cambridge University Libraries, England, 108-9.
- Central African Archives: Some Aspects of their Development, by C. G. Allen, 82-9.
- Central African Archives in Retrospect and Prospect: A Report by the Chief Archivist for the Twelve Years ending 31 August 1947: reviewed by V. C. Joshi, 172-3.
- Czechoslovakia, archives in, 150-3.
- Delhi, Regional Survey Committee, 132.
- Department of Public Archives, Ottawa, Canada, 160-1.
- Diploma in Archives, at University of Liverpool, 148.
- Dutch in Bengal and Bihar, The, 1740-1825 A.D.* (K. K. Datta): reviewed by C. S. Srinivasachari, 166-7.
- Early Records of Forest Surveys, by Col. R. H. Phillimore, 12-8.
- Effect of Gammexane on Paper, by S. Chakravorti, 55-8.
- Electronics, book-binding with the aid of, 163-4.
- Essex Record Office, England, growth, 146-8.
- Excavating Buried Treasure* (Rufus G. Mather): reviewed by S. N. Sen, 72-3.
- Exhibition of French Books on History, England, 148.
- Forest Surveys, early records of, 12-8.
- Franklin D. Roosevelt Library, Washington, acquisitions, 157-8.
- Freedom Train, U. S. A., 158-9.
- French-India Historical Society, Pondicherry, Archives of, 3-7; publications, 4-7.
- Gammexane, effect on paper, 55-8.
- German Archivists, Union of, 150.
- Guide to the Archives of the Central Record Office, N. W. F. Province, A* (S. M. Jaffar): reviewed by V. C. Joshi, 175-6.
- Guide to Manuscripts Relating to American History in British Depositories reproduced for the Division of Manuscripts of the Library of Congress, A* (G. G. Griffin): reviewed by V. C. Joshi, 171-2.
- Historical Documents, report on editing of, 36-54.
- Historical Manuscripts Commission, United Kingdom, publications, 145.

- Hudson's Bay Record Society, Toronto, Canada, publication, 161.
- Indian Historical Records Commission, Jaipur session (24th), 129-31.
- Institute of Historical Research, University of London, 148.
- International Council on Archives, preliminary conference, 137-9; constitution, 138-9.
- John Company at Work* (Holden Furber): reviewed by P. Basu, 167-9.
- Kalahandi, Regional Survey Committee, 132.
- Khalsa Durbar Records*, 136.
- Kristiansand Provincial Archives, Norway, during the War, 19-21.
- Library Association, London, annual conference, 145.
- Library of Congress, Washington, acquisitions, 159-60; recent publications, 160.
- Madras, Regional Survey Committee, 132-5.
- Manuscript Materials on Modern Indian History in the National Library of Scotland, 121-7.
- Manuscript Repair in European Archives, by L. Herman Smith, 90-111.
- Melville Papers, 121-3.
- Microfilm Reader, 164.
- Microrecord, microfilm camera, 164.
- Military Historical Institute, Czechoslovakia, Archives of, 152.
- Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Czechoslovakia, Archives of, 152.
- Ministry of Interior, Czechoslovakia, Archives of, 151.
- Museum of National Resistance, Czechoslovakia, 152-3.
- National Archives, Washington, 155-7.
- National Archives Act, U. S. A., amended, 157.
- National Archives of India, 128-9; recent acquisitions, 128; scheme for a Map Room, 128; proposed repository of microfilm copies of foreign records of Indian interest, 128; publications, 128-9; inspection visits by the Director, 129.
- National Diet Library, Tokyo, Japan, 162-3.
- National Library of Scotland, Manuscript materials on modern Indian history in, 121-7.
- National Library of Wales, manuscript repair in, 109-11.
- Navy Records Society, London, 149.
- Newsprint, manufacture in India, 165.
- Norfolk Country Archives, manuscript repair in, 107.
- Norway, Official Archives during the War, 19-21.
- O Abade Faria* (Santana Rodrigues): reviewed by S. N. Sen, 73.
- Official Archives of Norway during the War, 19-21.
- Old Records in the Calcutta High Court, by N. K. Sinha, 8-11.
- Oslo Provincial Archives, Norway, during the War, 19-21.
- Oxford University Library, manuscript repair in, 107-8.
- Paper, effect of Gammexane on, 55-8.
- Prussian State Library, Berlin, 149-50.
- Public Record Office, London, methods of manuscript repair in, 90-103; review of work during 1947, 140-2.
- Punjab Government Records, partition of, 135-7.
- Punjab Record Office, Simla, acquisitions, 135-7.
- Punjab Regional Survey Committee, 136.
- Quarternary Ammonium Compounds, as fungicides, 165.
- Records and Archives: What are they?, by Purnendu Basu, 75-81.
- Regional Survey Committees, Delhi, 132; Kalahandi, 132; Madras, 132-5; Punjab, 136.
- Register of Henry Chichele, Archbishop of Canterbury*, published, 148-9.
- Report on Editing Historical Document (from the *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research, London*), 36-54.
- Report on the Manuscripts in Indian Repositories, A, by Rajendra Lal Mitra 27-35.
- Research and Publication Committee Indian Historical Records Commission, Jaipur meeting, 130.
- Riksarkivet, Norway, during the War 19-21.
- Society of American Archivists, Washington, eleventh annual meeting, 153-5.
- Society of Local Archivists, London, 145-

INDEX

v

- Southern Rhodesia Archives, reorganised as Central African Archives, 82-9.
- Statsarkiv, of Bergen and Kristiansand (in Norway), during the War, 19-21.
- Suffolk County Archives, manuscript repair in, 106.
- Survey of Historical Documents of the United Provinces, by Tara Chand, 22-6.
- Thirteenth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States, 1946-1947*: reviewed by P. Basu, 169-71.
- Travels of the Abbé Carré in India and the Near East 1672 to 1674*, The, (ed. Sir Charles Fawcett): reviewed by S. N. Sen, 68-9.
- Union of German Archivists, 150.
- University of Liverpool, Diploma in Records and Archives administration, 148.
- University of London, Institute of Historical Research, 148.
- Wales, National Library of, 109 11.

INDEX TO AUTHORS

- Allen, C. G., Central African Archives: Some Aspects of their Development, 82-9.
- Basu, Purnendu, Records and Archives: What are they?, 75 81; Reviews: *John Company at Work* (Holden Furber), 167-9; *Thirteenth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States, 1946-47*, 169-71.
- Chakravorti, S., Effect of Gammexane on Paper, 55-8.
- Datta, K. K., Review: *The Benares Diary of Warren Hastings* (ed. C. C. Davies), 69-72.
- De Foletier, F. De Vaux, Archives of the Seine and the City of Paris, 112-4.
- Foster, Amy G., Archives and the Archivist, 59-67.
- Gaelelé, Yvonne R., Archives of the French-India Historical Society, 3-7.
- Joshi, V. C., Reviews: *A Guide to Manuscripts Relating to American History in British Depositories reproduced for the Division of Manuscripts of the Library of Congress* (G. G. Griffin), 171-2; *Central African Archives in Retrospect and Prospect: A Report by the Chief Archivist for the Twelve Years ending 31 August, 1947*, 172-5; *A Guide to the Archives of the Central Record Office, N.W.F. Province* (S. M. Jaffar), 175 6.
- Mitra, Rajendra Lal, A Report on the Manuscripts in Indian Repositories, 27-35.
- Muir, Ramsay, Archival Organisation in India, 115-20.
- Phillimore, Colonel R. H., Early Records of Forest Surveys, 12-8.
- Sen, S. N., Reviews: *The Travels of The Abbé Carré in India and the Near East 1672 to 1674* (ed. Sir Charles Fawcett), 68-9; *Anandaranga Vijaya Campa of Srinivasa Kavi* (ed. V. Raghavan), 72; *Excavating Buried Treasure* (Rufus G. Mather), 72-3; *O Abade Faria* (Santana Rodrigues), 73.
- Sinha, N. K., Old Records in the Calcutta High Court, 8-11.
- Smith, L. Herman, Manuscript Repair in European Archives, 90-111.
- Srinivasachari, C. S., Review: *The Dutch in Bengal and Bihar, 1740-1825 A.D.* (K. K. Datta), 166-7.
- Tara Chand, Survey of Historical Documents of the United Provinces, 22-6.

- Hudson's Bay Record Society, Toronto, Canada, publication, 161.
- Indian Historical Records Commission, Jaipur session (24th), 129-31.
- Institute of Historical Research, University of London, 148.
- International Council on Archives, preliminary conference, 137-9; constitution, 138-9.
- John Company at Work* (Holden Furber): reviewed by P. Basu, 167-9.
- Kalahandi, Regional Survey Committee, 132.
- Khalsa Durbar Records*, 136.
- Kristiansand Provincial Archives, Norway, during the War, 19-21.
- Library Association, London, annual conference, 145.
- Library of Congress, Washington, acquisitions, 159-60; recent publications, 160.
- Madras, Regional Survey Committee, 132-5.
- Manuscript Materials on Modern Indian History in the National Library of Scotland, 121-7.
- Manuscript Repair in European Archives, by L. Herman Smith, 90-111.
- Melville Papers, 121-3.
- Microfilm Reader, 164.
- Microrecord, microfilm camera, 164.
- Military Historical Institute, Czechoslovakia, Archives of, 152.
- Ministry of Foreign Affairs, Czechoslovakia, Archives of, 152.
- Ministry of Interior, Czechoslovakia, Archives of, 151.
- Museum of National Resistance, Czechoslovakia, 152-3.
- National Archives, Washington, 155-7.
- National Archives Act, U. S. A., amended, 157.
- National Archives of India, 128-9; recent acquisitions, 128; scheme for a Map Room, 128; proposed repository of microfilm copies of foreign records of Indian interest, 128; publications, 128-9; inspection visits by the Director, 129.
- National Diet Library, Tokyo, Japan, 162-3.
- National Library of Scotland, Manuscript materials on modern Indian history in, 121-7.
- National Library of Wales, manuscript repair in, 109-11.
- Navy Records Society, London, 149.
- Newsprint, manufacture in India, 165.
- Norfolk Country Archives, manuscript repair in, 107.
- Norway, Official Archives during the War, 19-21.
- O Abade Faria* (Santana Rodrigues): reviewed by S. N. Sen, 73.
- Official Archives of Norway during the War, 19-21.
- Old Records in the Calcutta High Court, by N. K. Sinha, 8-11.
- Oslo Provincial Archives, Norway, during the War, 19-21.
- Oxford University Library, manuscript repair in, 107-8.
- Paper, effect of Gammexane on, 55-8.
- Prussian State Library, Berlin, 149-50.
- Public Record Office, London, methods of manuscript repair in, 90-103; review of work during 1947, 140-2.
- Punjab Government Records, partition of, 135-7.
- Punjab Record Office, Simla, acquisitions, 135-7.
- Punjab Regional Survey Committee, 136.
- Quaternary Ammonium Compounds, as fungicides, 165.
- Records and Archives: What are they?, by Purnendu Basu, 75-81.
- Regional Survey Committees, Delhi, 132; Kalahandi, 132; Madras, 132-5; Punjab, 136.
- Register of Henry Chichele, Archbishop of Canterbury*, published, 148-9.
- Report on Editing Historical Documents (from the *Bulletin of the Institute of Historical Research, London*), 36-54.
- Report on the Manuscripts in Indian Repositories, A, by Rajendra Lal Mitra, 27-35.
- Research and Publication Committee, Indian Historical Records Commission, Jaipur meeting, 130.
- Riksarkivet, Norway, during the War, 19-21.
- Society of American Archivists, Washington, eleventh annual meeting, 153-5.
- Society of Local Archivists, London, 145-6.

INDEX

v

Southern Rhodesia Archives, reorganised as Central African Archives, 82-9.
Statsarkiv, of Bergen and Kristiansand (in Norway), during the War, 19-21.
Suffolk County Archives, manuscript repair in, 106.
Survey of Historical Documents of the United Provinces, by Tara Chand, 22-6.

Thirteenth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States, 1946-1947: reviewed by P. Basu, 169-71.

Travels of the Abbé Carré in India and the Near East 1672 to 1674, The, (ed. Sir Charles Fawcett): reviewed by S. N. Sen, 68-9.

Union of German Archivists, 150.

University of Liverpool, Diploma in Records and Archives administration, 148.

University of London, Institute of Historical Research, 148.

Wales, National Library of, 109-11.

INDEX TO AUTHORS

Allen, G. G., Central African Archives: Some Aspects of their Development, 82-9.

Basu, Purnendu, Records and Archives: What are they?, 75-81; Reviews: *John Company at Work* (Holden Furber), 167-9; *Thirteenth Annual Report of the Archivist of the United States, 1946-47*, 169-71.

Chakravorti, S., Effect of Gammexane on Paper, 55-8.

Datta, K. K., Review: *The Benares Diary of Warren Hastings* (ed. C. G. Davies), 69-72.

De Foletier, F. De Vaux, Archives of the Seine and the City of Paris, 112-4.

Foster, Amy G., Archives and the Archivist, 59-67.

Gaelelé, Yvonne R., Archives of the French-India Historical Society, 3-7.

Joshi, V. C., Reviews: *A Guide to Manuscripts Relating to American History in British Depositories reproduced for the Division of Manuscripts of the Library of Congress* (G. G. Griffin), 171-2; *Central African Archives in Retrospect and Prospect*:

A Report by the Chief Archivist for the Twelve Years ending 31 August, 1947, 172-5; *A Guide to the Archives of the Central Record Office, N.W.F. Province* (S. M. Jaffar), 175-6.

Mitra, Rajendra Lal, A Report on the Manuscripts in Indian Repositories, 27-35.

Muir, Ramsay, Archival Organisation in India, 115-20.

Phillimore, Colonel R. H., Early Records of Forest Surveys, 12-8.

Sen, S. N., Reviews: *The Travels of The Abbé Carré in India and the Near East 1672 to 1674* (ed. Sir Charles Fawcett), 68-9; *Anandaranga Vijaya Campu of Srinivasa Kavi* (ed. V. Raghavan), 72; *Excavating Buried Treasure* (Rufus G. Mather), 72-3; *O Abade Faria* (Santana Rodrigues), 73.

Sinha, N. K., Old Records in the Calcutta High Court, 8-11.

Smith, L. Herman, Manuscript Repair in European Archives, 90-111.

Srinivasachari, C. S., Review: *The Dutch in Bengal and Bihar, 1740-1825 A.D.* (K. K. Datta), 166-7.

Tara Chand, Survey of Historical Documents of the United Provinces, 22-6.

I. A. R. I. 75.

INDIAN AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH
INSTITUTE LIBRARY,
NEW DELHI.

[illegible]

MGICU—S4—72 AR~~52~~—9-5-53—2,000.